

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**  
Washington, D.C. 20549

**FORM S-1  
REGISTRATION STATEMENT**  
*UNDER  
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933*

**Werewolf Therapeutics, Inc.**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

**Delaware**  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

**2834**  
(Primary Standard Industrial  
Classification Code Number)

**82-3523180**  
(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification No.)

**1030 Massachusetts Avenue, Suite 210  
Cambridge, MA 02138  
(617) 952-0555**

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

**Daniel J. Hicklin, Ph.D.  
President and Chief Executive Officer  
Werewolf Therapeutics, Inc.  
1030 Massachusetts Avenue, Suite 210  
Cambridge, MA 02138  
(617) 952-0555**

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

*Copies to:*

**Rosemary G. Reilly, Esq.  
Jeffries L. Oliver-Li, Esq.  
Wilmer Cutler Pickering Hale and Dorr LLP  
60 State Street  
Boston, Massachusetts 02109  
Telephone: (617) 526-6000**

**Brent B. Siler  
Madison A. Jones  
Divakar Gupta  
Cooley LLP  
1299 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW  
Suite 700  
Washington, DC 20004  
Telephone: (202) 842-7800**

**Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public:** As soon as practicable after this Registration Statement is declared effective.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box:

If this form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>
Non-accelerated filer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Smaller reporting company	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		Emerging growth company	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act.

**CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE**

TITLE OF EACH CLASS OF SECURITIES TO BE REGISTERED	PROPOSED MAXIMUM AGGREGATE OFFERING PRICE (1)	AMOUNT OF REGISTRATION FEE (2)
Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share	\$	\$

(1) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. Includes the aggregate offering price of additional shares that the underwriters have the option to purchase. See "Underwriting."

(2) Calculated pursuant to Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, based on an estimate of the proposed maximum aggregate offering price.

**The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.**

The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and it is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED \_\_\_\_\_, 2021

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS

## Shares



### Common Stock

We are offering \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock. This is our initial public offering of our common stock.

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our shares. We expect that the initial public offering price will be between \$ \_\_\_\_\_ and \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share. We intend to apply to list our common stock on The Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol "HOWL".

We are an "emerging growth company" under the federal securities laws and, as such, we have elected to comply with certain reduced public company reporting requirements for this prospectus and for future filings.

**Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. Before buying any shares, you should carefully read the discussion of the material risks of investing in our common stock under the heading "[Risk Factors](#)" starting on page 11 of this prospectus.**

**Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission approved or disapproved of the securities that may be offered under this prospectus, nor have any of these organizations determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

	PER SHARE	TOTAL
Public offering price	\$ _____	\$ _____
Underwriting discount (1)	\$ _____	\$ _____
Proceeds, before expenses, to us	\$ _____	\$ _____

(1) We refer you to "Underwriting" beginning on page 168 of this prospectus for additional information regarding underwriting compensation.

Delivery of the shares of common stock is expected to be made on or about \_\_\_\_\_, 2021.

We have granted the underwriters an option for a period of 30 days to purchase an additional \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock. If the underwriters exercise the option in full, the total underwriting discounts and commissions payable by us will be \$ \_\_\_\_\_, and the total proceeds to us, before expenses, will be \$ \_\_\_\_\_.

**Jefferies**

**SVB Leerink**

**Evercore ISI**

**H.C. Wainwright & Co.**

The date of this prospectus is \_\_\_\_\_, 2021.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

---

	<u>PAGE</u>
<a href="#">PROSPECTUS SUMMARY</a>	1
<a href="#">RISK FACTORS</a>	11
<a href="#">CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS AND INDUSTRY DATA</a>	66
<a href="#">USE OF PROCEEDS</a>	68
<a href="#">DIVIDEND POLICY</a>	69
<a href="#">CAPITALIZATION</a>	70
<a href="#">DILUTION</a>	72
<a href="#">SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA</a>	75
<a href="#">MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS</a>	77
<a href="#">BUSINESS</a>	90
<a href="#">MANAGEMENT</a>	130
<a href="#">EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION</a>	137
<a href="#">CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PERSON TRANSACTIONS</a>	149
<a href="#">PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS</a>	154
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK</a>	157
<a href="#">SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE</a>	162
<a href="#">MATERIAL U.S. TAX CONSIDERATIONS FOR NON-U.S. HOLDERS OF COMMON STOCK</a>	164
<a href="#">UNDERWRITING</a>	168
<a href="#">LEGAL MATTERS</a>	176
<a href="#">EXPERTS</a>	177
<a href="#">WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION</a>	178
<a href="#">INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</a>	F-1

---

Neither we nor the underwriters have authorized anyone to provide you with any information other than that contained in this prospectus, any amendment or supplement to this prospectus or in any free writing prospectus we may authorize to be delivered or made available to you. We and the underwriters take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may give you. We are offering to sell, and seeking offers to buy, shares of our common stock only in jurisdictions where offers and sales are permitted. The

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

information contained in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date of this prospectus, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or any sale of shares of our common stock. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since that date.

For investors outside the United States: We have not, and the underwriters have not, done anything that would permit this offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than in the United States. Persons outside the United States who come into possession of this prospectus must inform themselves about, and observe any restrictions relating to, the offering of the shares of common stock and the distribution of this prospectus outside the United States.

Through and including \_\_\_\_\_, 2021 (the 25th day after the date of this prospectus), all dealers effecting transactions in these securities, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This delivery requirement is in addition to a dealer's obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as an underwriter and with respect to an unsold allotment or subscription.

## PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

*This summary highlights information contained elsewhere in this prospectus. This summary does not contain all of the information you should consider before investing in our common stock. You should read this entire prospectus carefully, including our financial statements and the related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus and the information set forth in the sections titled "Risk Factors" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," before making an investment decision. As used in this prospectus, unless the context otherwise requires, references to "we," "us," "our" and "Werewolf" refer to the consolidated operations of Werewolf Therapeutics, Inc., and its wholly owned subsidiary.*

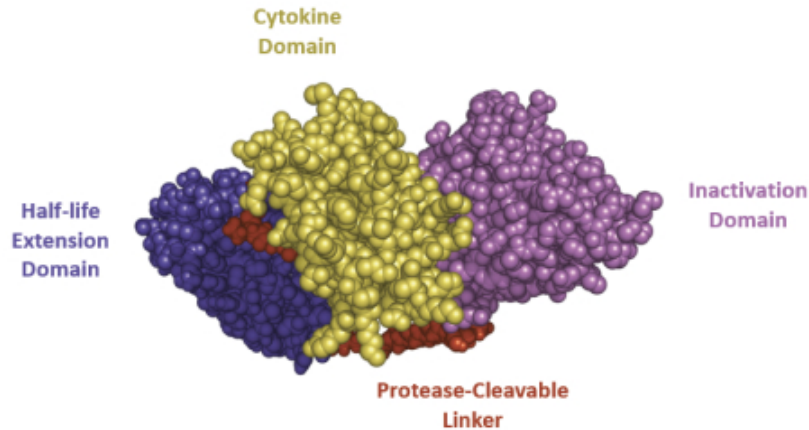
### Company Overview

We are an innovative biopharmaceutical company pioneering the development of therapeutics engineered to stimulate the body's immune system for the treatment of cancer. We are leveraging our proprietary PREDATOR™ platform to design conditionally activated molecules that stimulate both adaptive and innate immunity with the goal of addressing the limitations of conventional proinflammatory immune therapies. These potentially first- or best-in-class therapies, which we refer to as INDUKINE™ molecules, are intended to selectively target the tumor microenvironment, or TME. Our most advanced product candidates, WTX-124 and WTX-330, are systemically delivered, conditionally activated Interleukin-2, or IL-2, and Interleukin-12, or IL-12, respectively, INDUKINE molecules for the treatment of solid tumors. We plan to submit an investigational new drug application, or IND, to the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, for WTX-124 in \_\_\_\_\_ and for WTX-330 in \_\_\_\_\_, and thereafter initiate a Phase 1/1b clinical trial for each candidate in multiple tumor types as a single agent and in combination with an immune checkpoint inhibitor.

We built our PREDATOR platform to generate a pipeline of innovative therapeutics that cover a diversity of immune stimulating mechanisms with the potential to address significant unmet medical need in cancer. We have worldwide rights to our PREDATOR platform and our portfolio of INDUKINE product candidates, all of which we have developed internally.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We use our PREDATOR platform to generate these potent INDUKINE molecules with multiple functional domains rationally engineered into a single protein to achieve the desired pharmaceutical profile. Each of our lead INDUKINE molecules consists of four components: a cytokine, an inactivation domain, a half-life extension domain and a proprietary protease-cleavable linker. Our INDUKINE molecules contain fully potent and functional cytokines that mediate pro-inflammatory, anti-cancer mechanisms within the TME. The inactivation domain physically blocks the cytokine portion of the INDUKINE molecule in non-tumor tissue throughout the body, or the periphery, preventing it from binding to its receptor until it is cleaved and thereby activated in the TME. We engineer the half-life extension domain to overcome the short half-lives of cytokines *in vivo*, which typically range from a few minutes to a few hours. The half-life extension domain enables high systemic and tumor tissue exposure for the INDUKINE molecule prior to its cleavage in the tumor. After cleavage in the tumor, the half-life extension domain is removed and the fully potent and functional cytokine is released to activate immune cells. We select the proprietary protease-cleavable linker to enable conditional activation of the cytokine portion of the INDUKINE molecule within tumor tissue. This selection is based on our extensive screening to identify protease-cleavable linkers that are efficiently cleaved by a broad array of human tumors with minimal cleavage in non-tumor tissues.



We are leveraging our novel PREDATOR platform to engineer conditionally activated proinflammatory immunomodulators, or INDUKINE molecules, which are delivered systemically but activated only in the TME with the goal of generating potent anti-tumor response while minimizing toxicities. We believe our approach has the potential to overcome current limitations of systemic proinflammatory immunomodulator therapies, such as cytokines, for the treatment of cancer.

**Our Pipeline**

Our current pipeline of INDUKINE molecules is summarized below:

Program	Indication(s)	Program Rights	Pre-IND	IND-Enabling	Phase 1	Phase 2	Phase 3	Upcoming Milestones	
<b>WTX-124</b> IL-2 INDUKINE Molecule	Solid Tumors <i>Monotherapy and in combination with checkpoint inhibitors</i>								IND filing
<b>WTX-330</b> IL-12 INDUKINE Molecule	Solid Tumors and Lymphoma <i>Monotherapy and in combination with checkpoint inhibitors</i>								IND filing
<b>WTX-613</b> IFN- $\alpha$ INDUKINE Molecule	Solid Tumors and Hematologic Malignancies <i>Monotherapy and in combination with standard of care</i>								IND filing
<b>Discovery Programs</b>	Immuno-oncology								Candidate nomination

Using our PREDATOR platform, we have developed three initial product candidates: WTX-124, WTX-330 and WTX-613.

**WTX-124**

Our lead product candidate, WTX-124, is designed to be a best-in-class, systemically delivered, conditionally activated IL-2 INDUKINE molecule for the treatment of advanced solid tumors. We believe that, unlike other next-generation IL-2 therapies in development, WTX-124 has the potential to be the only systemically delivered IL-2 therapy with full cytokine potency and function to drive robust antitumor effector responses. WTX-124 maintains binding to the high affinity receptor IL-2Ra/β/g once activated in tumors, which we believe is necessary for optimal anti-tumor activity by directing the generation of effective immune memory formation. We have designed WTX-124 to overcome IL-2 mediated toxicities by blocking its binding to IL-2 receptors in the periphery. In addition, we have engineered WTX-124 to include half-life extension for optimal exposure in tumors. We believe these differentiating design features of WTX-124's pharmacologic profile have the potential to make it a best-in-class therapeutic, if approved. We plan to submit an IND to the FDA for WTX-124 in \_\_\_\_\_ and thereafter initiate a Phase 1/1b clinical trial in relapsed or refractory advanced or metastatic solid tumors as monotherapy or in combination with an immune checkpoint inhibitor.

**WTX-330**

Our second product candidate, WTX-330, is designed to be a first-in-class, systemically delivered, conditionally activated IL-12 INDUKINE molecule for the treatment of relapsed or refractory advanced or metastatic solid tumors or lymphoma. We are developing WTX-330 to minimize the severe toxicities that have been observed with recombinant human IL-12, or rhIL-12, therapy and maximize clinical benefit when administered as monotherapy or in combination with immune checkpoint inhibitors. IL-12 is a potent inducer of innate and adaptive antitumor immunity, but there currently are no approved IL-12 therapies. We believe WTX-330 has the potential to be the only systemically delivered, conditionally activated IL-12 therapy with normal tissue IL-12 receptor, or IL-12R, blockade and with full IL-12 potency and function. Key features of WTX-330 include peripheral blockade of the IL-12 – IL-12R interaction to limit systemic toxicity, half-life extension for optimal exposure in tumors and conditional activation in the TME. We plan to submit an IND to \_\_\_\_\_

the FDA for WTX-330 in \_\_\_\_\_ and thereafter initiate a Phase 1/1b clinical trial in advanced or metastatic solid tumors or lymphoma as monotherapy or in combination with an immune checkpoint inhibitor.

### **WTX-613**

Our third product candidate, WTX-613, is designed to be a best-in-class, systemically delivered, conditionally activated Interferon alpha, or IFN- $\alpha$ , INDUKINE molecule for the treatment of solid tumors and hematologic malignancies. We are developing WTX-613 to minimize the severe toxicities that have been observed with recombinant IFN- $\alpha$ , or rIFN- $\alpha$ , therapy and maximize clinical benefit when administered as monotherapy or in combination with a checkpoint inhibitor or other standard of care therapy. Recombinant human IFN- $\alpha$ , or rhIFN- $\alpha$ , is clinically active in multiple cancers but clinical use is limited by severe systemic toxicity. We believe WTX-613 has the potential to deliver higher intratumoral exposure than other IFN- $\alpha$  therapies to maximize efficacy and minimize systemic toxicity. Key features of WTX-613 include the high efficiency blockade of off tumor IFN- $\alpha$  – IFN receptor, or IFNR, interaction, half-life extension for optimal exposure in tumors and conditional activation in the TME. We plan to submit an IND to the FDA for WTX-613 in \_\_\_\_\_ for a clinical trial of WTX-613, which we anticipate will evaluate safety and tolerability, pharmacokinetics, biomarker changes and preliminary anti-tumor activity.

### **Our Strategy**

Our goal is to utilize our proprietary PREDATOR platform to redefine the cancer treatment landscape with therapies to transform the lives of cancer patients. Key elements of our strategy include:

- Rapidly advancing our lead product candidate, IL-2 INDUKINE molecule (WTX-124), into and through clinical development in selected solid tumor indications.
- Advancing our IL-12 INDUKINE molecule (WTX-330) into clinical development in selected solid tumors and lymphoma.
- Leveraging our proprietary PREDATOR platform to advance our IFN- $\alpha$  INDUKINE molecule (WTX-613) through preclinical development and expand our pipeline of product candidates.
- Further establishing our leadership in protein engineering and developing optimized conditionally activated molecules.
- Selectively entering into strategic partnerships while retaining key rights to our programs and platform in major pharmaceutical markets.

### **Our Team**

We have assembled an experienced management team, board of directors and scientific founders who bring extensive industry experience to our company. The members of our team have deep experience in discovering, developing and commercializing therapeutics with a particular focus on cancer and immunological disorders, having worked at companies such as Novartis, Schering-Plough, Merck, ImClone Systems (acquired by Bristol-Myers Squibb), Tizona Therapeutics (acquired by Gilead Sciences), CoStim Pharmaceuticals (acquired by Novartis), Potenza Therapeutics (acquired by Astellas Pharma) and others. We are backed by leading investors in the life science and biotechnology industry, including MPM Capital, RA Capital, Deerfield Management Partners, Longwood Fund, Arkin Holdings, Taiho Ventures, HBM Partners, Soleus Capital, Sphera Healthcare, Adage Capital and CaaS Capital.

### **Risks Associated with Our Business**

You should consider carefully the risks described under the "Risk Factors" section beginning on page 11 and elsewhere in this prospectus. The risks that could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, operating results and prospects include the following:

- We have a limited operating history, have incurred significant operating losses since our inception and expect to incur significant losses for the foreseeable future.
- We have no products approved for commercial sale and have not generated any revenue from product sales. We may never generate any revenue or become profitable or, if we achieve profitability, we may not be able to sustain it.



- Even if this offering is successful, we will need to obtain substantial additional funding to finance our operations and complete the development and any commercialization of our product candidates.
- We are very early in our development efforts. All of our product candidates are still in preclinical development and will require significant additional preclinical development before we can submit an IND to the FDA to commence clinical development.
- Our business is highly dependent on the success of our initial INDUKINE molecules, which are in the early stages of development and will require significant additional preclinical and clinical development before we can seek regulatory approval for and launch a product commercially.
- Our approach to the discovery and development of product candidates based on our PREDATOR platform is unproven, and we do not know whether we will be able to develop any products of commercial value.
- Manufacturing INDUKINE molecules is subject to risk since they are a novel class of multi-domain biologics that include protease cleavable linkers, and they have never been produced on a clinical or commercial scale. We may be unable to manufacture INDUKINE molecules at the scale needed for clinical development and commercial production on a timely basis or at all.
- Preclinical studies and clinical trials are expensive, time-consuming and difficult to design and implement, and involve uncertain outcomes.
- We may encounter substantial delays in the commencement or completion, or termination or suspension, of our clinical trials, which could result in increased costs to us, delay or limit our ability to generate revenue and adversely affect our commercial prospects.
- If we experience delays or difficulties in the enrollment of patients in clinical trials, our clinical development activities could be delayed or otherwise adversely affected.
- We expect to develop product candidates in combination with third-party drugs, some of which may still be in development, and we will have limited or no control over the safety, supply, regulatory status or regulatory approval of such drugs.
- We face substantial competition, which may result in others discovering, developing or commercializing products before or more successfully than we do.
- We rely, and expect to continue to rely, on third parties to conduct our preclinical studies and clinical trials. If these third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties or meet expected deadlines or comply with regulatory requirements, we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval of or commercialize any product candidates.
- The manufacturing of biologics is complex and we do not have our own clinical manufacturing capabilities. We will rely on third parties to produce preclinical, clinical and commercial supplies of all current and any future product candidates.
- We rely on our license agreement with Harpoon Therapeutics, Inc. for patent rights with respect to our product candidates and may in the future acquire additional third-party intellectual property rights on which we may similarly rely. We face risks with respect to such reliance, including the risk that we could lose these rights that are important to our business if we fail to comply with our obligations under these licenses.
- We identified material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting. If we are unable to remedy these material weaknesses, or if we fail to establish and maintain effective internal controls, we may be unable to produce timely and accurate financial statements, and we may determine that our internal control over financial reporting is not effective, which could adversely impact our investors' confidence and our stock price.

#### **Corporate Information**

We were incorporated under the laws of the state of Delaware on October 19, 2017 under the name Werewolf Therapeutics, Inc. Our principal executive offices are located at 1030 Massachusetts Avenue, Suite 210, Cambridge, MA 02138. Our website address is <http://www.werewolftx.com>. The information contained on, or

accessible through, our website does not constitute part of this prospectus. We have included our website address in this prospectus solely as an inactive textual reference.

#### **Trademarks and Tradenames**

We own or have rights to trademarks, service marks and trade names that we use in connection with the operation of our business, including our corporate name, logos and website names. The service marks and trademarks that we own include PREDATOR™ and INDUKINE™. Other trademarks, service marks and trade names appearing in this prospectus are the property of their respective owners. Solely for convenience, some of the trademarks, service marks and trade names referred to in this prospectus are listed without the ® and ™ symbols, but we will assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, our rights to our trademarks, service marks and trade names.

#### **Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company and a Smaller Reporting Company**

We are an “emerging growth company” as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act, or the JOBS Act, enacted in April 2012. As a result, we may take advantage of reduced reporting requirements that are otherwise applicable to public companies that are not emerging growth companies, including delaying auditor attestation of internal control over financial reporting, providing only two years of audited financial statements and related Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations in this prospectus and reducing executive compensation disclosures.

We may remain an emerging growth company until December 31, 2026, which is the last day of the fiscal year ending after the fifth anniversary of this offering. However, if certain events occur prior to the end of 2026, including if we become a “large accelerated filer,” our annual gross revenue exceeds \$1.07 billion, or we issue more than \$1 billion of non-convertible debt in any three-year period, we will cease to be an emerging growth company prior to the end of 2026.

We have elected to take advantage of certain of the reduced disclosure obligations in the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part and may elect to take advantage of other reduced reporting requirements in future filings. In particular, in this prospectus, we have provided only two years of audited financial statements and have not included all of the executive compensation related information that would be required if we were not an emerging growth company. However, we have irrevocably elected not to avail ourselves of the extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards, and, therefore, we will be subject to the same new or revised accounting standards as other public companies that are not emerging growth companies.

We are also a “smaller reporting company,” meaning that the market value of our stock held by non-affiliates is less than \$700.0 million and our annual revenue is less than \$100.0 million during the most recently completed fiscal year. We may continue to be a smaller reporting company after this offering if either (i) the market value of our stock held by non-affiliates is less than \$250.0 million or (ii) our annual revenue is less than \$100.0 million during the most recently completed fiscal year and the market value of our stock held by non-affiliates is less than \$700.0 million. If we are a smaller reporting company at the time we cease to be an emerging growth company, we may continue to rely on exemptions from certain disclosure requirements that are available to smaller reporting companies. Specifically, as a smaller reporting company we may choose to present only the two most recent fiscal years of audited financial statements in our Annual Report on Form 10-K and, similar to emerging growth companies, smaller reporting companies have reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation.

## THE OFFERING

Common stock offered by us	shares
Common stock to be outstanding immediately after this offering	shares (or additional shares in full) shares if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase
Option to purchase additional shares	We have granted the underwriters an option for a period of 30 days from the date of this prospectus to purchase up to additional shares of our common stock at the initial public offering price less underwriting discounts and commissions.
Use of proceeds	<p>We estimate that the net proceeds from this offering will be approximately \$ million (or approximately \$ million if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full), based on an assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commission and estimated offering expenses payable by us.</p> <p>We intend to use the net proceeds to us from this offering for the development of WTX-124 through dose escalation and expansion trials as a monotherapy or in combination with an immune checkpoint inhibitor, the development of WTX-330 through dose escalation and expansion trials as a monotherapy or in combination with an immune checkpoint inhibitor, the preclinical development of WTX-613 and the advancement of our discovery programs and other general corporate purposes. See "Use of Proceeds" for more information.</p>
Risk Factors	You should read the "Risk Factors" section of this prospectus beginning on page 11 for a discussion of factors to consider carefully before deciding to invest in shares of our common stock.
Proposed Nasdaq Global Market symbol	"HOWL"

---

The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on 173,612,114 shares of our common stock outstanding as of February 16, 2021, after giving effect to the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our preferred stock into an aggregate of 158,468,738 shares of common stock upon the closing of this offering, but excludes:

- 19,992,769 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of stock options outstanding as of February 16, 2021, under our 2017 Stock Incentive Plan, as amended, or the 2017 Plan, at a weighted-average exercise price of \$0.46 per share;
- 510,709 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of warrants to purchase common stock outstanding as of February 16, 2021, at an exercise price \$0.01 per share;
- 1,185,163 shares of common stock available for future issuance as of February 16, 2021 under the 2017 Plan (which shares, to the extent that they remain available for future issuance immediately prior to the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, will become available for issuance under our 2021 Stock Incentive Plan, or the 2021 Plan);

- additional shares of common stock that will become available for future issuance under the 2021 Plan, which will become effective immediately prior to the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, as well as any shares which may be reserved pursuant to provisions in the 2021 Plan that automatically increase the number of shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the 2021 Plan; and
- additional shares of common stock that will become available for future issuance under our 2021 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, or the 2021 ESPP, which will become effective immediately prior to the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, as well as any shares which may be reserved pursuant to provisions in the 2021 ESPP that automatically increase the number of shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the 2021 ESPP.

Unless otherwise indicated, all information in this prospectus reflects and assumes:

- the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our preferred stock into 158,468,738 shares of our common stock upon the closing of this offering;
- no exercise of the outstanding stock options described above;
- no exercise of the outstanding warrants to purchase common stock described above;
- no exercise by the underwriters of their option to purchase additional shares of our common stock; and
- the filing and effectiveness of our restated certificate of incorporation and the adoption of our amended and restated bylaws upon the closing of this offering.

## SUMMARY CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA

The following tables set forth a summary of our historical consolidated financial data as of, and for the periods ended on, the dates indicated. We have derived the following summary consolidated statement of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2020 and the summary consolidated balance sheet data as of December 31, 2020 from our audited consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. This summary consolidated financial data should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus and the "Selected Consolidated Financial Data" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" sections of this prospectus. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected in the future.

(in thousands, except share and per share data)	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,	
	2019	2020
<b>Consolidated Statement of Operations Data:</b>		
Operating expenses:		
Research and development	\$ 6,340	\$ 16,641
General and administrative	3,596	5,763
Total operating expenses	<u>9,936</u>	<u>22,404</u>
Loss from operations	(9,936)	(22,404)
Other income (expense):		
Change in fair value of preferred stock tranche liability	487	7,301
Interest income (expense), net	(372)	101
Other expense, net	(57)	(38)
Change in fair value of warrant liabilities	(370)	—
Total other income (expense)	<u>(312)</u>	<u>7,364</u>
Net loss	<u>(10,248)</u>	<u>(15,040)</u>
Accretion of redeemable convertible preferred stock to redemption value	(7,981)	(13,177)
Net loss attributable to common stockholders	<u>\$ (18,229)</u>	<u>\$ (28,217)</u>
Net loss per share attributable to common stockholders, basic and diluted (1)	<u>\$ (3.29)</u>	<u>\$ (3.24)</u>
Weighted-average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted (1)	<u>5,539,689</u>	<u>8,700,902</u>
Pro forma net loss per share attributable to common stockholders—basic and diluted (unaudited) (2)		<u>\$ (0.19)</u>
Pro forma weighted-average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted (unaudited) (2)		<u>77,759,333</u>

(1) See Note 2 to our consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus for an explanation of the method used to calculate the basic and diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders and the number of shares used in the computation of the per share amounts.

(2) The calculations for the unaudited pro forma net loss per share attributable to common stockholders, basic and diluted, and the unaudited pro forma weighted-average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted, assume the conversion of all our outstanding shares of preferred stock into shares of our common stock, as if the conversion had occurred at the beginning of the period presented, or the issuance date, if later, and the reclassification of the preferred stock tranche liability as of the date of issuance. See Note 14 to our consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus for additional information on the method used to calculate unaudited pro forma net loss per share, basic and diluted, and unaudited pro forma weighted-average shares outstanding, basic and diluted.

(in thousands)	AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2020		
	ACTUAL	PRO FORMA (1)	PRO FORMA AS ADJUSTED (2)
<b>Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:</b>			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 92,570	\$	\$
Working capital (3)	87,630		
Total assets	96,398		
Redeemable convertible preferred stock	141,082		
Accumulated deficit	(51,865)		
Total stockholders' (deficit) equity	(51,863)		

(1) The pro forma consolidated balance sheet data give effect to the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our preferred stock into an aggregate of 158,468,738 shares of common stock upon the closing of this offering.

(2) The pro forma as adjusted consolidated balance sheet data give further effect to our issuance and sale of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

(3) We define working capital as total current assets less total current liabilities.

The pro forma as adjusted balance sheet data discussed above is illustrative only and will depend on the actual initial public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing. A \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) the pro forma as adjusted amount of each of cash and cash equivalents, working capital, total assets and total stockholders' equity by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. An increase (decrease) of 1,000,000 shares in the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) the pro forma as adjusted amount of each of cash and cash equivalents, working capital, total assets and total stockholders' equity by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, assuming no change in the assumed initial public offering price per share and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

## RISK FACTORS

*Investing in our common stock is speculative and involves a high degree of risk. Before investing in our common stock, you should carefully consider the risks described below, as well as the other information in this prospectus, including our financial statements and the related notes and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations." The occurrence of any of the events or developments described below could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and future growth prospects. In such an event, the market price of our common stock could decline and you may lose all or part of your investment. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we currently deem immaterial also may impair our business operations. This prospectus also contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. Our actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in the forward-looking statements as a result of a number of factors, including the risks described below. See "Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements and Industry Data."*

### **Risks Related to Our Limited Operating History, Financial Position and Capital Requirements**

***We have a limited operating history, have incurred significant operating losses since our inception and expect to incur significant losses for the foreseeable future.***

We are an early-stage biopharmaceutical company with a limited operating history upon which you can evaluate our business and prospects. We commenced operations in 2017. To date, we have focused primarily on organizing and staffing our company, business planning, raising capital, developing and optimizing our platform technology, identifying potential product candidates, enhancing our intellectual property portfolio, undertaking research and preclinical studies and enabling manufacturing for our development programs. Our approach to the discovery and development of product candidates based on our PREDATOR platform is unproven, and we do not know whether we will be able to develop any approved products of commercial value. In addition, we currently only have three product candidates, WTX-124, WTX-330 and WTX-613, none of which have entered clinical development, and all of our other development programs are in discovery or preclinical stages. We have not yet demonstrated an ability to successfully submit an investigational new drug application, or IND, to the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or the FDA, or successfully complete any Phase 1, Phase 2 or pivotal clinical trials, obtain regulatory approvals, manufacture a clinical- or commercial-scale product, or arrange for a third party to do so on our behalf, or conduct the sales and marketing activities necessary for successful product commercialization. Consequently, any predictions made about our future success or viability may not be as accurate as they could be if we had a history of successfully developing and commercializing biopharmaceutical products.

We have incurred significant operating losses since our inception and have not yet generated any revenue. If our product candidates are not successfully developed and approved, we may never generate any revenue. Our net losses were \$10.2 million and \$15.0 million for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2020, respectively. As of December 31, 2020, we had an accumulated deficit of \$51.9 million. We expect to continue to incur losses for the foreseeable future, and we anticipate these losses will increase substantially as WTX-124, WTX-330, WTX-613 and any future product candidates advance through preclinical studies and into clinical trials, and as we expand our clinical, regulatory, quality and manufacturing capabilities and incur additional costs associated with operating as a public company. If we obtain marketing approval for any of our product candidates, we will incur significant commercialization expenses for marketing, sales, manufacturing and distribution. We may encounter unforeseen expenses, difficulties, complications, delays and other known or unknown factors in achieving our business objectives. We will need to develop commercial capabilities, and we may not be successful in doing so. The net losses we incur may fluctuate significantly from quarter to quarter and year to year.

***We have no products approved for commercial sale and have not generated any revenue from product sales. We may never generate any revenue or become profitable or, if we achieve profitability, we may not be able to sustain it.***

To date, we have not generated any revenue from our product candidates or product sales, we do not expect to generate any revenue from the sale of products for a number of years and we may never generate revenue from the sale of products. Our ability to generate product revenue depends on a number of factors, including, but not limited to, our ability to:

- successfully complete our ongoing and planned preclinical studies;

## Table of Contents

- successful submission of our INDs to the FDA for WTX-124, WTX-330, WTX-613 and any future product candidates;
- successfully initiate clinical trials for WTX-124, WTX-330, WTX-613 and any future product candidates;
- successfully enroll subjects in, and complete, our planned clinical trials and future clinical trials;
- initiate and successfully complete all safety and efficacy studies to obtain U.S. and foreign regulatory approval for our product candidates;
- establish clinical and commercial manufacturing capabilities or make arrangements with third party manufacturers for clinical supply and commercial manufacturing;
- obtain and maintain patent and trade secret protection or regulatory exclusivity for our product candidates;
- launch commercial sales of our products, if and when approved, whether alone or in collaboration with others;
- obtain and maintain acceptance of the products, if and when approved, by patients, the medical community and third-party payors;
- effectively compete with other therapies;
- obtain and maintain healthcare coverage and adequate reimbursement;
- enforce and defend intellectual property rights and claims; and
- maintain a continued acceptable safety profile of our products following approval.

Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with biopharmaceutical product development, we are unable to accurately predict the timing or amount of expenses we may incur in connection with these activities prior to generating product revenue. In addition, we may never succeed in these activities and, even if we do, may never generate revenues that are significant enough to achieve profitability. Even if we do achieve profitability, we may not be able to sustain or increase profitability on a quarterly or annual basis. Our failure to become and remain profitable would depress the value of our company and could impair our ability to raise capital, expand our business, maintain our research and development efforts, diversify our product candidates or even continue our operations. A decline in the value of our company could also cause you to lose all or part of your investment.

***Even if this offering is successful, we will need to obtain substantial additional funding to finance our operations and complete the development and any commercialization of WTX-124, WTX-330, WTX-613 and any future product candidates. If we are unable to raise this capital when needed, we may be forced to delay, reduce or eliminate one or more of our research and development programs or other operations.***

Identifying potential product candidates and conducting preclinical testing and clinical trials is a time-consuming, expensive and uncertain process that takes years to complete, and we may never generate the necessary data or results required to obtain regulatory approval and achieve product sales. We expect to incur increasing expenses and operating losses over the next several years as we pursue clinical development of our product candidates and implement the additional infrastructure necessary to support our operations as a public reporting company. Our revenue, if any, will be derived from sales of products that we do not expect to be commercially available for a number of years, if at all. If we obtain marketing approval for WTX-124, WTX-330, WTX-613 or any other product candidates that we develop, we expect to incur significant commercialization expenses related to product sales, marketing, distribution and manufacturing. Some of these expenses may be incurred in advance of marketing approval and could be substantial.

As of December 31, 2020, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$92.6 million. We believe that the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, will be sufficient to fund our operations through at least . In particular, we expect that the net proceeds from this offering will allow us to complete the development of WTX-124 through dose escalation and expansion trials as a monotherapy or in combination with an immune checkpoint inhibitor, the development of WTX-330 through dose escalation and expansion trials as a monotherapy or in combination with an immune checkpoint inhibitor and the preclinical development of WTX-613.

The net proceeds of this offering, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, will not be sufficient to complete development of WTX-124, WTX-330, WTX-613 or any other product candidate. Accordingly, we will be required to obtain further funding through public or private equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations and licensing arrangements or other sources. Adequate additional financing may not be available to us on acceptable



## [Table of Contents](#)

terms, or at all. Our failure to raise capital as and when needed, on attractive terms or at all, would have a negative effect on our financial condition and our ability to develop and commercialize our current and any future product candidates, and otherwise pursue our business strategy and we may be forced to delay, reduce or eliminate our research and development programs or future commercialization efforts.

In addition, our cash forecasts are based on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could use our available capital resources earlier than we currently expect. Changing circumstances could cause us to consume capital significantly faster than we currently anticipate, and we may need to seek additional financing sooner than planned. In addition, we may seek additional capital due to favorable market conditions or strategic considerations even if we believe we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans.

Our future capital requirements, both short-term and long-term, will depend on many factors, including:

- the scope, progress, timing, costs and results of researching and developing our current product candidates or any future product candidates, including with respect to our planned clinical trials of WTX-124 and WTX-330;
- the costs associated with attracting, hiring and retaining skilled personnel and consultants as our preclinical and clinical activities increase;
- the cost of manufacturing WTX-124, WTX-330, WTX-613 and any future product candidates for clinical trials and, if we are able to obtain marketing approval, for commercial sale;
- the costs of any third-party products used in our planned combination clinical trials that are not covered by such third parties or other sources;
- the potential additional expenses attributable to adjusting our development plans (including any supply related matters) as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic;
- the timing of, and the cost involved in, obtaining marketing approval for WTX-124, WTX-330, WTX-613 or any future product candidates, and our ability to obtain marketing approval and generate revenue from any potential commercial sales of such product candidates;
- the cost of building a sales force in anticipation of product commercialization and the cost of commercialization activities for WTX-124, WTX-330, WTX-613 or any future product candidates if we receive marketing approval, including marketing, sales and distribution costs;
- the potential emergence of competing therapies and other adverse market developments;
- the amount and timing of any payments we may be required to make pursuant to our license agreement with Harpoon Therapeutics, Inc., or Harpoon, or other future license agreements or collaboration agreements;
- our ability to establish future collaborations, licensing or other arrangements and the financial terms of any such agreements, including the timing and amount of any future milestone, royalty or other payments due under any such agreement;
- the costs involved in preparing, filing, prosecuting, maintaining, expanding, defending and enforcing patent claims, including litigation costs and the outcome of such litigation;
- any product liability or other lawsuits related to our product candidates;
- the extent to which we in-license or acquire other products and technologies; and
- the costs of operating as a public company.

Other than our ability to draw down up to \$14.0 million under our term loan facility prior to November 2021, we do not have any committed external source of funds and adequate additional financing may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. In addition, our ability to raise additional capital may be adversely impacted by potential worsening global economic conditions resulting from the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic and any disruptions to, or volatility in, the credit and financial markets in the United States and worldwide that arise from the pandemic. Our failure to raise capital as and when needed or on acceptable terms would have a negative impact on our financial condition and our ability to pursue our business strategy, and we may have to delay, reduce the scope of, suspend or eliminate one or more of our research-stage programs, clinical trials or future commercialization efforts or other operations.

***Raising additional capital may cause dilution to our stockholders, including purchasers of shares in this offering, restrict our operations or require us to relinquish rights to our platform technology or product candidates.***

Unless and until we can generate a substantial amount of product revenue, we expect to seek additional capital through a combination of public or private equity offerings, borrowings under our loan and security agreement with Pacific Western Bank, debt financings, collaborations and licensing arrangements or other sources. Our issuance of additional securities, whether equity or debt, or the possibility of such issuance, may cause the market price of our common stock to decline, and our stockholders may not agree with our financing plans or the terms of such financings. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, your ownership interest will be diluted and the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect your rights as a stockholder. To the extent that we incur indebtedness under our loan and security agreement, we would become obligated to make monthly payments to repay the loan balance with interest and pay an additional success fee. The incurrence of any other indebtedness would result in additional payment obligations. Under our loan and security agreement, we are required to comply with certain restrictive covenants, such as limitations on our ability to incur additional debt, limitations on our ability to declare dividends, limitations on our ability to acquire or license intellectual property rights and other operating restrictions that could adversely impact our ability to conduct our business, and any agreements governing any other indebtedness that we may incur could require us to comply with additional covenants. If we raise additional funds through collaborations and licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our platform technology or product candidates or grant licenses on terms unfavorable to us. In addition, securing additional financing would require a substantial amount of time and attention from our management and may divert a disproportionate amount of their attention away from day-to-day activities, which may adversely affect our management's ability to oversee the development of our product candidates.

***Our ability to utilize our net operating loss carryforwards and certain other tax attributes may be limited.***

We have incurred substantial losses during our history. As of December 31, 2020, we had federal and state net operating loss carryforwards of \$35.9 million and \$35.3 million, respectively. We do not anticipate generating revenue from sales of products for the foreseeable future, if ever, and we may never achieve profitability. Under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, if a corporation undergoes an "ownership change" (generally defined as a greater than 50 percentage point change (by value) in the ownership of its equity by certain stockholders over a three year period), the corporation's ability to use its pre-change net operating loss carryforwards and other pre-change tax attributes to offset its post-change income may be limited. As a result of our prior private placement financings or other transactions, we may have in the past experienced, and we may in the future experience as a result of this offering or otherwise, ownership changes, some of which are outside our control. As a result, if we earn net taxable income, our ability to use our pre-change net operating loss carryforwards and other pre-change tax attributes to offset U.S. federal taxable income may be subject to limitations, which could result in increased future tax liability to us and could have an adverse effect on our future results of operations. Similar provisions of state tax law may also apply.

Under the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, or TCJA, net operating loss carryforwards arising in tax years beginning after December 31, 2017 may be used to offset only 80% of taxable income and may not be carried back. However, the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act, or CARES Act, enacted in 2020, removes the 80% taxable income limitation for net operating loss deductions in tax years beginning prior to January 1, 2021. In addition, net operating losses generated in tax years beginning after December 31, 2017 and before January 1, 2021 can be carried back up to five taxable years.

***Risks Related to the Discovery, Development, Regulatory Approval and Commercialization of Our Product Candidates***

***We are very early in our development efforts. All of our product candidates are still in preclinical development and will require significant additional preclinical development before we can submit an IND to the FDA to commence clinical development.***

We are very early in our development efforts and all of our product candidates are still in preclinical development. We have invested substantially all of our efforts and financial resources in building our PREDATOR platform and developing our initial INDUKINE molecules by leveraging our PREDATOR platform. We expect to submit an IND to the FDA with respect to WTX-124 in \_\_\_\_\_ and WTX-330 in \_\_\_\_\_. Additionally, we have a portfolio of programs, including those described in the "Business—Our Programs" section of this prospectus, that are in even

## [Table of Contents](#)

earlier stages of preclinical development and may never advance to clinical-stage development. Our ability to generate product revenue, which we do not expect will occur for many years, if ever, will depend heavily on the successful development and eventual commercialization of our product candidates, which may never occur. We currently generate no revenue from sales of any product, and we may never be able to develop or commercialize a marketable product.

***Our business is highly dependent on the success of our initial INDUKINE molecules, which are in the early stages of development and will require significant additional preclinical and clinical development before we can seek regulatory approval for and launch a product commercially.***

Our business and future success is highly dependent on our ability to obtain regulatory approval of and then successfully launch and commercialize our initial INDUKINE molecules, including our most advanced product candidates, WTX-124 and WTX-330, each of which is in preclinical development.

Commencing clinical trials in the United States is subject to acceptance by the FDA of an IND and finalizing the trial design based on discussions with the FDA and other regulatory authorities. In the event that the FDA requires us to complete additional preclinical studies or we are required to satisfy other FDA requests prior to commencing clinical trials, the start of our first clinical trials may be delayed. Even after we receive and incorporate guidance from these regulatory authorities, the FDA or other regulatory authorities could disagree that we have satisfied their requirements to commence any clinical trial or change their position on the acceptability of our trial design or the clinical endpoints selected, which may require us to complete additional preclinical studies or clinical trials or impose stricter approval conditions than we currently expect. There are equivalent processes and risks applicable to clinical trial applications in other countries, including countries in the European Union.

To date, we have not submitted an IND to the FDA and have only had limited interactions with the FDA regarding our clinical development plans. We may experience issues surrounding preliminary trial execution, such as delays in FDA acceptance of our planned INDs, revisions in trial design and finalization of trial protocols, difficulties with patient recruitment and enrollment, quality and provision of clinical supplies, or early safety signals.

We are not permitted to market any biological product in the United States until we receive approval of a Biologics License Application, or BLA, from the FDA. We have not previously submitted a BLA to the FDA, or similar marketing application to comparable foreign regulatory authorities. A BLA must include extensive preclinical and clinical data and supporting information to establish that the product candidate is safe, pure and potent for each desired indication. A BLA must also include significant information regarding the chemistry, manufacturing and controls for the product, and the manufacturing facilities must complete a successful pre-license inspection.

FDA approval of a BLA is not guaranteed, and the review and approval process is expensive and uncertain and may take several years. The FDA also has substantial discretion in the approval process. The number and types of preclinical studies and clinical trials that will be required for BLA approval varies depending on the product candidate, the disease or the condition that the product candidate is designed to treat and the regulations applicable to any particular product candidate. Despite the time and expense associated with preclinical studies and clinical trials, failure can occur at any stage.

The FDA may also require a panel of experts, referred to as an Advisory Committee, to deliberate on the adequacy of the safety and efficacy data to support approval. The opinion of the Advisory Committee, although not binding, may have a significant impact on our ability to obtain approval of any product candidate that we develop based on the completed clinical trials.

Our ability to generate product revenues, which we do not expect will occur for many years, if ever, will depend heavily on our ability to successfully develop and commercialize of WTX-124, WTX-330, WTX-613 and any future product candidates. The success of our product candidates will depend on several factors, including the following:

- completion of preclinical studies and clinical trials with favorable results;
- acceptance of INDs by the FDA or similar regulatory filing by comparable foreign regulatory authorities for the conduct of clinical trials of our product candidates and our proposed design of future clinical trials;

## Table of Contents

- receipt of marketing approvals from applicable regulatory authorities, including BLAs from the FDA and maintaining such approvals;
- making arrangements with our third-party manufacturers for, or establishing, commercial manufacturing capabilities;
- maintaining an acceptable safety profile of our products following approval; and
- maintaining and growing an organization of scientists and business people who can develop our products and technology.

Generally, public concern regarding the safety of biopharmaceutical products could delay or limit our ability to obtain regulatory approval, result in the inclusion of unfavorable information in our labeling or require us to undertake other activities that may entail additional costs. We have not obtained FDA approval for any product. This lack of experience may impede our ability to obtain FDA approval in a timely manner, if at all, for WTX-124, WTX-330, WTX-613 or any future product candidates.

The success of our business, including our ability to finance our company and generate any revenue in the future, will primarily depend on the successful development, regulatory approval and commercialization WTX-124, WTX-330, WTX-613 and any future product candidates, which may never occur. However, given our early stage of development, it will be years before we are able to demonstrate the safety and efficacy of a treatment sufficient to warrant approval for commercialization, and we may never be able to do so. If we are unable to develop, or obtain regulatory approval for, or, if approved, successfully commercialize our current or any future product candidates, we may not be able to generate sufficient revenue to continue our business.

***Our approach to the discovery and development of product candidates based on our PREDATOR platform is unproven, and we do not know whether we will be able to develop any products of commercial value.***

The success of our business depends primarily upon our ability to discover, develop and commercialize products based on our novel PREDATOR platform. While we have had favorable preclinical study results related to WTX-124, WTX-330 and WTX-613, each of which we are developing by leveraging our PREDATOR platform, we have not yet succeeded and may not succeed in demonstrating efficacy and safety for any product candidates in clinical trials or in obtaining marketing approval thereafter. We have no assurance that our PREDATOR platform will be able to produce product candidates that will successfully progress from preclinical studies into clinical development and ultimately marketing approval. We have invested substantially all of our efforts and financial resources in building our PREDATOR platform and developing our initial INDUKINE molecules by leveraging our PREDATOR platform, and our future success is highly dependent on the successful development of our platform and product candidates that we develop by leveraging our platform. Because all of our product candidates are based upon our PREDATOR platform, any development problems we may experience in the future related to any of our product candidates has the potential to impact the development of our other product candidates and any such development problems have the potential to cause significant delays or unanticipated costs and may ultimately not be able to be solved.

In addition, the clinical trial requirements of the FDA and other regulatory agencies and the criteria these regulators use to determine the safety and efficacy of a product candidate may vary according to the type, complexity, novelty and intended use and market of the potential products. The regulatory approval process for novel product candidates can be more expensive and take longer than for other, better known or extensively studied pharmaceutical or other product candidates. As a result, we may face a greater regulatory burden to initiate clinical trials or to obtain regulatory approval of our product candidates as compared to product candidates based on more established technology. In addition, any product candidates for which we may be able to obtain marketing approval may be subject to extensive post-approval regulatory requirements, including requirements pertaining to manufacturing, distribution and promotion. We may need to devote significant time and resources to compliance with these requirements.

***Manufacturing INDUKINE molecules is subject to risk since they are a novel class of multi-domain biologics that include protease cleavable linkers, and they have never been produced on a clinical or commercial scale. We may be unable to manufacture INDUKINE molecules at the scale needed for clinical development and commercial production on a timely basis or at all, which would adversely affect our ability to conduct clinical trials and seek regulatory approvals or commercialize our programs, which would have an adverse effect on our business.***

The manufacturing cell line currently in use to develop INDUKINE manufacturing processes has not been used to manufacture multi-domain proteins that include our protease cleavable linkers. The presence of these linkers presents a risk that unintended proteolysis may occur during the manufacture of INDUKINE molecules and that undesired fragments may not be able to be sufficiently removed by the purification process. The novel multi-domain composition of INDUKINE molecules may present a risk due to its complexity and challenges inherent to the manufacture of biologics. As a result, the risk of delays or failure in the manufacture of our INDUKINE molecules is high. Before we can commence clinical trials for a product candidate, the manufactured INDUKINE molecules must complete extensive analytical testing and be qualified for use in human studies. We cannot be certain of the timely completion or outcome of our analytical testing and suitability for human studies and cannot predict if the FDA or other regulatory authorities will accept our proposed clinical material or if the outcome of our analytical testing will ultimately support the further development of our programs. As a result, we cannot be sure that we will be able to submit INDs or similar applications for WTX-124, WTX-330, WTX-613 or any future preclinical programs on the timelines we expect, if at all, and we cannot be sure that the submission of INDs or similar applications will result in the FDA or other regulatory authorities allowing clinical trials to begin. In addition, we cannot be certain that we will be able to produce product candidates at the scale required for our clinical trials and, for any approved products, commercial production on a timely basis or at all, which could also have an adverse effect on our business.

***We may expend our limited resources to pursue a particular product candidate or indication and fail to capitalize on product candidates or indications that may be more profitable or for which there is a greater likelihood of success.***

We have chosen to initially develop our lead product candidate, WTX-124, for the treatment of advanced solid tumors. We plan to develop our second product candidate, WTX-330, for the treatment of relapsed or refractory advanced or metastatic tumors or lymphoma. Nevertheless, our development efforts will be limited to a small number of cancer types and we may forego or delay pursuit of opportunities in other cancer types that may prove to have greater potential. Likewise, we may forego or delay the pursuit of opportunities with other potential product candidates that may prove to have greater commercial potential.

Our resource allocation decisions may cause us to fail to capitalize on viable commercial products or profitable market opportunities. Our spending on current and future research and development programs and product candidates for specific indications may not yield any commercially viable product candidates. If we do not accurately evaluate the commercial potential or target market for a particular product candidate, we may relinquish valuable rights to that product candidate through collaboration, licensing or other similar arrangements in cases in which it would have been more advantageous for us to retain sole development and commercialization rights to the product candidate.

***Preclinical development is uncertain. Our preclinical programs may experience delays or may never advance to clinical trials, which would adversely affect our ability to obtain regulatory approvals or commercialize these programs on a timely basis or at all, which would have an adverse effect on our business.***

All of our product candidates are still in the preclinical stage, and their risk of failure is high. Before we can commence clinical trials for a product candidate, we must complete extensive preclinical testing and studies that support our planned INDs in the United States, or similar applications in other jurisdictions. We cannot be certain of the timely completion or outcome of our preclinical testing and studies and cannot predict if the FDA or other regulatory authorities will accept our proposed clinical programs or if the outcome of our preclinical testing and studies will ultimately support the further development of our programs. As a result, we cannot be sure that we will be able to submit INDs or similar applications for our preclinical programs on the timelines we expect, if at all, and we cannot be sure that submission of INDs or similar applications will result in the FDA or other regulatory authorities allowing clinical trials to begin.

***Preclinical studies and clinical trials are expensive, time-consuming and difficult to design and implement, and involve uncertain outcomes. Furthermore, results of earlier preclinical studies and clinical trials may not be predictive of results of future preclinical studies or clinical trials.***

The risk of failure for our current and any future product candidates is high. It is impossible to predict when or if any of our product candidates will successfully complete preclinical studies or clinical trials evaluating their safety and effectiveness in humans or will ultimately receive regulatory approval. To obtain the requisite regulatory approvals to market and sell any of our product candidates, we must demonstrate through extensive preclinical studies and clinical trials that our product candidates are safe and effective in humans for use in each target indication. To date, we have never advanced a product candidate into a clinical trial. Preclinical and clinical testing is expensive and can take many years to complete, and the outcome is inherently uncertain. Failure can occur at any time during the preclinical or clinical trial process. The outcome of preclinical testing and early clinical trials may not be predictive of the results of later clinical trials, and interim results of a clinical trial do not necessarily predict final results. In particular, while we have conducted certain preclinical studies of WTX-124, WTX-330 and WTX-613, we do not know whether any of these product candidates will perform in our planned clinical trials as it has performed in these prior preclinical studies. Additionally, if we successfully commence clinical trials there can be no assurance that success in early clinical trials will lead to success in later clinical trials. Many companies in the biopharmaceutical and biotechnology industries have suffered significant setbacks in late-stage clinical trials after achieving positive results in early-stage development and we cannot be certain that we will not face similar setbacks. These setbacks have been caused by, among other things, preclinical findings made while clinical trials were underway, or safety or efficacy observations made in preclinical studies and clinical trials, including previously unreported adverse events. Moreover, preclinical and clinical data are often susceptible to varying interpretations and analyses, and many companies that have believed their product candidates performed satisfactorily in preclinical studies and clinical trials have nonetheless failed to obtain marketing approval of their products.

In some instances, there can be significant variability in safety or efficacy results between different clinical trials of the same product candidate due to numerous factors, including changes in clinical trial procedures set forth in protocols, differences in the size and type of the patient populations, adherence to the dosing regimen and other clinical trial protocols, and the rate of dropout among clinical trial participants. If we fail to produce positive results in our planned preclinical studies or clinical trials of any of our product candidates, the development timeline and regulatory approval and commercialization prospects for our product candidates, and, correspondingly, our business and financial prospects, would be materially and adversely affected.

***We may encounter substantial delays in the commencement or completion, or termination or suspension, of our clinical trials, which could result in increased costs to us, delay or limit our ability to generate revenue and adversely affect our commercial prospects.***

Before obtaining marketing approval from regulatory authorities for the sale of our product candidates, we must conduct extensive clinical trials to demonstrate the safety and efficacy of the product candidate for its intended indications. We cannot guarantee that any clinical trials will be conducted as planned or completed on schedule, if at all. We may experience numerous unforeseen events during or as a result of clinical trials that could delay or prevent our ability to receive marketing approval or commercialize our product candidates, including:

- we may be unable to generate sufficient preclinical, toxicology, or other *in vivo* or *in vitro* data to obtain regulatory authorizations to commence a clinical trial;
- we may experience issues in reaching a consensus with regulatory authorities on trial design;
- regulators or institutional review boards, or IRBs, or ethics committees may not authorize us or our investigators to commence a clinical trial or conduct a clinical trial at a prospective trial site;
- we may experience delays in reaching, or fail to reach, agreement on acceptable terms with prospective trial sites and prospective contract research organizations, or CROs, the terms of which can be subject to extensive negotiation and may vary significantly among different CROs and trial sites;
- clinical trial sites may deviate from a trial protocol or drop out of a trial or fail to conduct the trial in accordance with regulatory requirements;
- the number of subjects required for clinical trials of our product candidates may be larger than we anticipate or subjects may fail to enroll or remain in clinical trials at the rate we expect;

## Table of Contents

- subjects that enroll in our studies may misrepresent their eligibility or may otherwise not comply with the clinical trial protocol, resulting in the need to drop the subject from the trial, increase the needed enrollment size for the clinical trial or extend its duration;
- subjects may choose an alternative treatment for the indication for which we are developing our product candidates, or participate in competing clinical trials;
- subjects may experience severe or unexpected drug-related adverse effects;
- clinical trials of our product candidates may produce unfavorable, inconclusive, or clinically insignificant results;
- we may decide to, or regulators or IRBs or ethics committees may require us to, make changes to a clinical trial protocol or conduct additional preclinical studies or clinical trials, or we may decide to abandon product development programs;
- we may need to add new or additional clinical trial sites;
- our third-party contractors, including those manufacturing our product candidates or conducting clinical trials on our behalf, may fail to comply with regulatory requirements or meet their contractual obligations to us in a timely manner, or at all;
- we may experience manufacturing delays, and any changes to manufacturing processes that may be necessary or desired could result in other delays;
- we may experience delays due to complications associated with the evolving COVID-19 pandemic;
- the cost of preclinical testing and studies and clinical trials of any product candidates may be greater than we anticipate or greater than our available financial resources;
- the supply or quality of our product candidates or other materials necessary to conduct clinical trials of our product candidates may be insufficient or inadequate or we may not be able to obtain sufficient quantities of combination therapies for use in clinical trials;
- reports may arise from preclinical or clinical testing of other cancer therapies that raise safety or efficacy concerns about our product candidates; and
- regulators may revise the requirements for approving our product candidates, or such requirements may not be as we anticipate.

If we are required to conduct additional clinical trials or other testing of our product candidates beyond the clinical trials and testing that we contemplate, if we are unable to successfully complete clinical trials or other testing of our product candidates, if the results of these clinical trials or tests are unfavorable or are only modestly favorable or if there are safety concerns associated with any of product candidates, we may:

- incur additional unplanned costs;
- be required to suspend or terminate ongoing clinical trials;
- be delayed in obtaining marketing approval, if at all;
- obtain approval for indications or patient populations that are not as broad as intended or desired;
- obtain approval with labeling that includes significant use or distribution restrictions or safety warnings;
- be subject to additional post-marketing testing or other requirements;
- be required to perform additional clinical trials to support approval;
- have regulatory authorities withdraw, or suspend, their approval of the drug or impose restrictions on its distribution in the form of a modified risk evaluation and mitigation strategy, or REMS;
- be subject to the addition of labeling statements, such as warnings or contraindications;
- have the product removed from the market after obtaining marketing approval;
- be subject to lawsuits; or
- experience damage to our reputation.

Conducting clinical trials in foreign countries, as we may do for our product candidates, presents additional risks that may delay completion of our clinical trials. These risks include the failure of enrolled patients in foreign countries to adhere to clinical protocols as a result of differences in healthcare services or cultural customs,

## [Table of Contents](#)

managing additional administrative burdens associated with foreign regulatory schemes, as well as political and economic risks relevant to such foreign countries.

Moreover, principal investigators for our clinical trials may serve as scientific advisors or consultants to us from time to time and receive compensation in connection with such services. Under certain circumstances, we may be required to report some of these relationships to the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities. The FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authority may conclude that a financial relationship between us and a principal investigator has created a conflict of interest or otherwise affected interpretation of the trial. The FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authority may therefore question the integrity of the data generated at the applicable clinical trial site and the utility of the clinical trial itself may be jeopardized. This could result in a delay in approval, or rejection, of our marketing applications by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities, as the case may be, and may ultimately lead to the denial of marketing approval of one or more of our product candidates.

In addition to the factors above, we may make formulation or manufacturing changes to our product candidates, in which case we may need to conduct additional preclinical studies to bridge our modified product candidates to earlier versions, which may be costly, time consuming and may not be successful at all.

Our failure to successfully initiate and complete clinical trials of our product candidates and to demonstrate the efficacy and safety necessary to obtain regulatory approval to market any of our product candidates would significantly harm our business. We cannot assure you that our clinical trials will begin as planned or be completed on schedule, if at all, or that we will not need to restructure our clinical trials. Significant preclinical study or clinical trial delays could also shorten any periods during which we may have the exclusive right to commercialize our product candidates or allow our competitors to bring products to market before we do and impair our ability to successfully commercialize our product candidates, which may harm our business and results of operations. In addition, many of the factors that cause, or lead to, delays of clinical trials may ultimately lead to the denial of regulatory approval of our product candidates.

***If we experience delays or difficulties in the enrollment of patients in clinical trials, our clinical development activities could be delayed or otherwise adversely affected.***

We may experience difficulties in patient enrollment in our clinical trials for a variety of reasons. The timely completion of clinical trials in accordance with their protocols depends, among other things, on our ability to enroll a sufficient number of patients who remain in the study until its conclusion. We may experience difficulties in patient enrollment in our clinical trials for a variety of reasons. The enrollment of patients depends on many factors, including:

- the severity of the disease under investigation;
- the patient eligibility and the inclusion and exclusion criteria defined in the protocol;
- the size and health of the patient population required for analysis of the trial's primary endpoints;
- the proximity of patients to trial sites;
- the design of the trial;
- our ability to recruit clinical trial investigators with the appropriate competencies and experience;
- clinicians' and patients' perceptions as to the potential advantages of the drug candidate being studied in relation to other available therapies, including any new drugs that may be approved for the indications we are investigating;
- our ability to obtain and maintain patient consents;
- our ability to monitor patients adequately during and after treatment;
- the risk that patients enrolled in clinical trials will drop out of the trials before completion; and
- factors we may not be able to control, including the impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic, that may limit the availability of patients, principal investigators or staff or clinical sites.

In addition, our clinical trials will compete with other clinical trials for product candidates that are in the same therapeutic areas as our product candidates, and this competition will reduce the number and types of patients available to us, because some patients who might have opted to enroll in our trials may instead opt to enroll in a trial being conducted by one of our competitors. Since the number of qualified clinical investigators is limited, we expect



## [Table of Contents](#)

to conduct some of our clinical trials at the same clinical trial sites that some of our competitors use, which will reduce the number of patients who are available for our clinical trials at such clinical trial site.

Our inability to enroll a sufficient number of patients for our clinical trials would result in significant delays or might require us to abandon one or more clinical trials altogether. Enrollment delays in our clinical trials may result in increased development costs for our product candidates, slow down or halt our product candidate development and approval process and jeopardize our ability to seek and obtain the marketing approval required to commence product sales and generate revenue, which would cause the value of our company to decline and limit our ability to obtain additional financing, if needed.

***Our product candidates may cause undesirable or unexpectedly severe side effects that could delay or prevent their regulatory approval, limit the commercial profile of an approved label, or result in significant negative consequences following marketing approval, if any.***

Undesirable or unexpectedly severe side effects caused by our product candidates could cause us to interrupt, delay or halt preclinical studies or could cause us or regulatory authorities to interrupt, delay or halt clinical trials and could result in a more restrictive label or the delay or denial of regulatory approval by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities. We have not yet initiated clinical trials for any of our product candidates and it is likely that, as is the case with many treatments for cancer, there may be side effects associated with their use. Results of our trials could reveal a high and unacceptable severity and prevalence of these or other side effects. In such an event, our trials could be suspended or terminated and the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities could order us to cease further development of or deny approval of our product candidates for any or all targeted indications. Treatment-related side effects could also affect patient recruitment or the ability of enrolled patients to complete the trial or result in potential product liability claims. Any of these occurrences may harm our business, financial condition and prospects significantly.

Further, by design, clinical trials rely on a sample of the potential patient population. With a limited number of patients and limited duration of exposure, rare and severe side effects of our product candidates may only be uncovered when a significantly larger number of patients is exposed to the product candidate. If our product candidates receive marketing approval and we or others identify undesirable side effects caused by such product candidates after such approval, a number of potentially significant negative consequences could result, including:

- regulatory authorities may require the addition of labeling statements, such as a “black box” warning or a contraindication;
- we may be required to create a medication guide outlining the risks of such side effects for distribution to patients;
- regulatory authorities may require a REMS plan to mitigate risks, which could include medication guides, physician communication plans, or elements to assure safe use, such as restricted distribution methods, patient registries and other risk minimization tools;
- we may be required to change the way such product candidates are distributed or administered, conduct additional clinical trials or change the labeling of the product candidates;
- we may be subject to regulatory investigations and government enforcement actions;
- regulatory authorities may withdraw or limit their approval of such product candidates;
- we may decide to remove such product candidates from the marketplace;
- we could be sued and held liable for injury caused to individuals exposed to or taking our product candidates; and
- we may suffer reputational harm.

Any of these events could prevent us from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of the particular product candidate, if approved, and could significantly harm our business, results of operations and prospects.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### ***The COVID-19 pandemic, or a similar pandemic, epidemic, or outbreak of an infectious disease, may materially and adversely affect our business and our financial results and could cause a disruption to the development of our product candidates.***

Public health crises such as the COVID-19 pandemic or similar outbreaks could adversely impact our business. In response to the COVID-19 pandemic, governments throughout the world have implemented variety of quarantines, travel restrictions and other public health and safety measures that have impacted, and may continue to impact, our operations. The ultimate extent to which COVID-19 impacts our operations, including our preclinical testing, will depend on future developments, which are highly uncertain and cannot be predicted with confidence, including the duration of the outbreak and the actions taken to contain COVID-19 or treat its impact, among others. Any negative impact COVID-19 has on the execution of our product development plans could adversely affect our ability to timely submit INDs for product candidates, negatively affect our ability to obtain regulatory approval for and to commercialize our product candidates, increase our operating expenses, and have a material adverse effect on our financial results.

Effects of the COVID-19 pandemic that may delay or otherwise adversely affect our ongoing and planned preclinical activities, our planned clinical trials as well as our business generally, include:

- delays related to COVID-19 disruptions at CROs and CMOs, or in the supply chain;
- delays in receiving approval from regulatory authorities to initiate our planned clinical trials;
- delays or difficulties in clinical site initiation, including difficulties in recruiting clinical site investigators and clinical site staff who, as healthcare providers, may have heightened exposure to COVID-19;
- delays or difficulties in enrolling and retaining patients in clinical trials;
- delays in clinical sites receiving the supplies and materials needed to conduct our planned clinical trials;
- difficulties interpreting data from clinical trials due to the possible effects of COVID-19 on patients;
- diversion of healthcare resources away from the conduct of clinical trials, including the diversion of hospitals serving as clinical trial sites and hospital staff supporting the conduct of clinical trials;
- interruption of key clinical trial activities, such as clinical trial site monitoring, due to limitations on travel imposed or recommended by federal or state governments, employers and others;
- interruption or delays in the operations of the FDA or other regulatory authorities, which may impact review and approval timelines; and
- interruptions, difficulties or delays arising in our existing operations and company culture as a result of many of our employees working remotely, including those hired during the COVID-19 pandemic.

Any of these effects, and other effects of the COVID-19 pandemic, could have a material adverse effect on our business and our results of operation and financial condition. Further, uncertainty around these and related issues could lead to adverse effects on the economy of the United States and other economies, which could impact our ability to raise the necessary capital needed to develop and commercialize our programs and product candidates.

### ***Interim top-line and preliminary data from our clinical trials that we announce or publish from time to time may change as more patient data become available and are subject to audit and verification procedures that could result in material changes in the final data.***

From time to time, we may publish interim top-line or preliminary data from our clinical trials. Interim data from clinical trials that we may complete are subject to the risk that one or more of the clinical outcomes may materially change as patient enrollment continues and more patient data become available. Preliminary or "top-line" data also remain subject to audit and verification procedures that may result in the final data being materially different from the preliminary data previously published. As a result, interim and preliminary data should be viewed with caution until the final data are available. Adverse differences between preliminary or interim data and final data could significantly harm our business prospects.

## [Table of Contents](#)

***We expect to develop WTX-124 and WTX-330, and potentially future product candidates, in combination with third-party drugs, some of which may still be in development, and we will have limited or no control over the safety, supply, regulatory status or regulatory approval of such drugs.***

We intend to develop WTX-124 and WTX-330, and likely other future product candidates, in combination with third-party cancer drugs, which may be either approved or unapproved. For example, we plan to conduct clinical trials of WTX-124 and WTX-330 both as monotherapy and in combination with immune checkpoint inhibitors. Our ability to develop and ultimately commercialize our current product candidates, and any future product candidates, used in combination with third-party drugs will depend on our ability to access such drugs on commercially reasonable terms for clinical trials and their availability for use with our commercialized product, if approved. We cannot be certain that current or potential future commercial relationships will provide us with a steady supply of such drugs on commercially reasonable terms or at all. Any failure to maintain or enter into new successful commercial relationships, or the expense of purchasing such third-party drugs in the market, may delay our development timelines, increase our costs and jeopardize our ability to develop our current product candidates and any future product candidates as commercially viable therapies. If any of these occur, our business, financial condition, operating results, or prospects may be materially harmed.

Moreover, the development of product candidates for use in combination with another product or product candidate may present challenges that are not faced for single agent product candidates. For example, our planned clinical trials for WTX-124 and WTX-330 in combination with an immune checkpoint inhibitor may result in adverse events based on the combination therapy that may negatively impact the reported safety profile of the monotherapy in such clinical trials. Checkpoint inhibitors have been shown to have adverse events, including immune-related adverse events involving the lung, liver and other organ systems, which may limit the maximum dose in our clinical trials or otherwise negatively impact our combination clinical trials. In addition, the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may require us to use more complex clinical trial designs in order to evaluate the contribution of each product and product candidate to any observed effects. It is possible that the results of such trials could show that any positive previous trial results are attributable to the third-party drug and not our product candidate. Developments related to the third-party drug may also impact our clinical trials for the combination as well as our commercial prospects should we receive regulatory approval. Such developments may include changes to the third-party drug's safety or efficacy profile, changes to the availability of the third-party drug, quality, and manufacturing and supply issues with respect to the third-party drug.

If we are able to obtain marketing approval, the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may require that products used in conjunction with each other be cross labeled for combined use. To the extent that we do not have rights to the third-party drug, this may require us to work with such third party to satisfy such a requirement. We would also continue to be subject to the risks that the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities could revoke approval of the third-party drug used in combination with our product candidate or that safety, efficacy, manufacturing or supply issues could arise with such drug. Similarly, if the third-party drugs we use in combination with our product candidates are replaced as the standard of care for the indications we choose for any of our product candidates, the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may require us to conduct additional clinical trials. The occurrence of any of these risks could result in our own products, if approved, being removed from the market or being less successful commercially.

***We may not be successful in our efforts to identify or discover additional product candidates.***

Although we intend to explore other therapeutic opportunities in addition to the product candidates that we are currently developing, we may fail to identify or discover viable new product candidates for clinical development for a number of reasons. If we fail to identify additional potential product candidates, our business could be materially harmed.

Research programs to pursue the development of our existing and planned product candidates for additional indications and to identify new product candidates and disease targets require substantial technical, financial and human resources whether or not they are ultimately successful. Our research programs may initially show promise in identifying potential indications and/or product candidates, yet fail to yield results for clinical development for a number of reasons, including:

- the research methodology used may not be successful in identifying potential indications and/or product candidates;

## Table of Contents

- potential product candidates may, after further study, be shown to have harmful adverse effects or other characteristics that indicate they are unlikely to be effective drugs; or
- it may take greater human and financial resources than we will possess to identify additional therapeutic opportunities for our product candidates or to develop suitable potential product candidates through internal research programs, thereby limiting our ability to develop, diversify and expand our product portfolio.

Accordingly, there can be no assurance that we will ever be able to identify additional therapeutic opportunities for our current product candidates or to develop suitable additional product candidates through internal research programs, which could materially adversely affect our future growth and prospects.

***We may become exposed to costly and damaging liability claims, either when testing our product candidates in the clinic or following commercial sale, and any product liability insurance we may obtain may not cover all damages from such claims.***

We are exposed to potential product liability risks that are inherent in the research, development, manufacturing, marketing and use of biopharmaceutical products. The use of product candidates by us in clinical trials, and any sale of approved products in the future, may expose us to liability claims. For example, we may be sued if our product candidates cause or are perceived to cause injury or are found to be otherwise unsuitable during clinical trials, manufacturing, marketing or sale. Any such product liability claims may include allegations of defects in manufacturing, defects in design, a failure to warn of dangers inherent in the product, negligence, strict liability or a breach of warranties. Claims could also be asserted under state consumer protection acts.

Although the clinical trial process is designed to identify and assess potential side effects, it is always possible that a drug, even after regulatory approval, may exhibit unforeseen side effects. If any of our product candidates were to cause adverse side effects during clinical trials or after approval thereof, we may be exposed to substantial liabilities. Physicians and patients may not comply with any warnings that identify known potential adverse effects and patients who should not use our product candidates. If we cannot successfully defend ourselves against product liability claims, we may incur substantial liabilities or be required to limit or cease the development or commercialization of our product candidates or any products for which we may have received marketing approval. Even a successful defense would require significant financial and management resources. Regardless of the merits or eventual outcome, liability claims may result in:

- delay or termination of clinical trials;
- decreased demand for any product candidates or products that we may develop;
- injury to our reputation and significant negative media attention;
- withdrawal of clinical trial participants or difficulties in recruiting new trial participants;
- initiation of investigations by regulators;
- costs to defend or settle the related litigation;
- a diversion of management's time and our resources;
- substantial monetary awards to trial participants or patients;
- product recalls, withdrawals or labeling, marketing or promotional restrictions;
- significant negative financial impact; and
- the inability to commercialize any of our product candidates, if approved.

Although we will seek to procure and maintain product liability insurance coverage, such insurance may not be adequate to cover all liabilities that we may incur. We may need to increase our insurance coverage each time we commence a clinical trial and if we successfully commercialize any product candidate. As the expense of insurance coverage is increasing, we may not be able to maintain insurance coverage at a reasonable cost or in an amount adequate to satisfy any liability that may arise. If a successful product liability claim or series of claims is brought against us for uninsured liabilities or in excess of insured liabilities, our assets may not be sufficient to cover such claims and our business operations could be materially harmed.

## [Table of Contents](#)

***We have never commercialized a product candidate and we may lack the necessary expertise, personnel and resources to successfully commercialize any products that receive regulatory approval, either on our own or together with collaborators.***

We have never commercialized a product candidate. We currently have no sales force or marketing or distribution capabilities. To achieve commercial success of our product candidates, if any are approved, we will have to develop our own sales, marketing and supply capabilities or outsource these activities to one or more third parties.

Factors that may affect our ability to commercialize our product candidates on our own include our ability to recruit and retain adequate numbers of effective sales and marketing personnel and obtain access to or persuade adequate numbers of physicians to prescribe our product candidates, as well as any unforeseen costs we may incur in connection with creating an independent sales and marketing organization. Developing a sales and marketing organization requires significant investment, is time-consuming and could delay the launch of our product candidates. We may not be able to build an effective sales and marketing organization in the United States, the European Union or other key global markets. To the extent we need to rely upon one or more third parties, we may have little or no control over the marketing and sales efforts of those third parties and our revenue from product sales may be lower than if we had commercialized our product candidates ourselves. We will also face competition in any search for third parties to assist us with sales and marketing efforts for our product candidates. If we are unable to build our own distribution and marketing capabilities or to find suitable partners for the commercialization of our product candidates, we may have difficulties generating revenue from them.

***We face substantial competition, which may result in others discovering, developing or commercializing products before or more successfully than we do.***

The development and commercialization of new drug products is highly competitive. We face competition with respect to our current product candidates and will face competition with respect to any product candidates that we may seek to develop or commercialize in the future, from major pharmaceutical, specialty pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies among others. We compete in the segments of the pharmaceutical, biotechnology and other related markets that develop immunotherapies for the treatment of cancer. There are other companies working to develop immunotherapies for the treatment of cancer including divisions of pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies of various sizes. Some of these competitive therapies are based on scientific approaches that are the same as or similar to our approach, and others are based on entirely different approaches. Potential competitors also include academic institutions, government agencies and other public and private research organizations that conduct research, seek patent protection and establish collaborative arrangements for research, development, manufacturing and commercialization.

We are developing our initial product candidates for the treatment of cancer and have not commenced clinical trials of or received marketing approval for any of our product candidates. There are already a variety of available therapies marketed for cancer and some of the currently approved therapies are branded and subject to patent protection, and others are available on a generic basis. Many of these approved therapies are well-established and widely accepted by physicians, patients and third-party payors. Insurers and other third-party payors may also encourage the use of generic products. We expect that if our product candidates are approved, they will be priced at a significant premium over competitive generic products. This may make it difficult for us to achieve our business strategy of using our product candidates in combination with existing therapies or replacing existing therapies with our product candidates. Competition may further increase with advances in the commercial applicability of technologies and greater availability of capital for investment in these industries.

We are aware of a number of companies that are developing cytokines as immunotherapies, as well as different modalities, including monoclonal antibodies, cell therapies, oncolytic viruses and vaccines.

Our lead product candidate, WTX-124, if approved, may face competition from other IL-2 based cancer therapies. Proleukin (aldesleukin), a synthetic protein very similar to IL-2, is approved and marketed for the treatment of metastatic renal cell carcinoma and melanoma. In addition, we are aware that a number of other companies have modified or low-dose IL-2 programs in development for the treatment of cancer, including Alkermes, BioNTech, Medicenna, Nektar Therapeutics (Bristol-Myers Squibb), Neoleukin Therapeutics, Roche, Synthorx (Sanofi) and Xilio Therapeutics.

## [Table of Contents](#)

There are no approved IL-12 therapies currently on the market for the treatment of cancer, however, if approved, WTX-330 may face competition from other IL-12 based cancer therapies that are in development, including modified IL-12 or intra-tumoral IL-12 delivery programs for the treatment of cancer in development DragonFly Therapeutics, Juno Therapeutics (Bristol-Myers Squibb), Oncorus and Turnstone Biologics.

If approved, WTX-613 may face competition from other Interferon alpha, or IFN- $\alpha$ , cancer therapies. Intron-A, a recombinant IFN- $\alpha$  molecule marketed by Merck, has been approved by the FDA for the treatment of several forms of cancer, including specific types of leukemia and lymphoma, and we are aware of other IFN- $\alpha$  programs targeting the treatment of cancer in development by Immunomedics and Takeda.

Our competitors may succeed in developing, acquiring or licensing, on an exclusive basis, products that are safer, more effective, have fewer or less severe side effects, are more convenient or are less expensive than any products that we may develop. We also compete with these organizations in establishing clinical trial sites and patient registration for clinical trials, as well as in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel, which could negatively affect our level of expertise and our ability to execute our business plan.

Many of our competitors, either alone or with their collaborators, have significantly greater financial resources and expertise in research and development, manufacturing, preclinical and clinical testing, obtaining regulatory approvals and reimbursement and marketing approved products than we do. Established pharmaceutical companies may invest heavily to accelerate discovery and development of novel product candidates or to in-license novel product candidates that could make our product candidates less competitive or obsolete. Smaller or early-stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, including through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies. In addition, any new product that competes with an approved product must demonstrate compelling advantages in efficacy, convenience, tolerability and safety in order to overcome price competition and to be commercially successful. The availability of competing products could limit the demand and the price we are able to charge for product candidates we commercialize, if any. The inability to compete with existing or subsequently introduced drugs would harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***The sizes of the potential markets for our product candidates are difficult to estimate and, if any of our assumptions are inaccurate, the actual markets for our product candidates may be smaller than our estimates.***

The potential market opportunities for our product candidates are difficult to estimate and, if our product candidates are approved, will ultimately depend on, among other things, the indications for which our product candidates are approved for sale, any drugs with which our product candidates are co-administered, the success of competing therapies and therapeutic approaches, acceptance by the medical community, patient access, product pricing and reimbursement. Our estimates of the potential market opportunities for our product candidates are predicated on many assumptions, which may include industry knowledge and publications, third-party research reports and other surveys. Although we believe that our internal assumptions are reasonable, these assumptions involve the exercise of significant judgment on the part of our management, are inherently uncertain, and their reasonableness has not been assessed by an independent source. If any of the assumptions proves to be inaccurate, the actual markets for our product candidates could be smaller than our estimates of the potential market opportunities.

***The successful commercialization of our product candidates will depend in part on the extent to which we obtain and maintain favorable coverage, adequate reimbursement levels and pricing policies with third party payors.***

The availability and adequacy of coverage and reimbursement by third-party payors, including governmental healthcare programs such as Medicare and Medicaid, managed care organizations, and private health insurers, are essential for most patients to be able to afford prescription medications such as our product candidates, if approved. Our ability to achieve acceptable levels of coverage and reimbursement for products by third-party payors will have an effect on our ability to successfully commercialize our product candidates. We cannot be sure that coverage and reimbursement in the United States, the European Union or elsewhere will be available for our product candidates, if approved, or any product that we may develop, and any reimbursement that may become available may be decreased or eliminated in the future.

Third-party payors increasingly are challenging prices charged for pharmaceutical products and services, and many third-party payors may refuse to provide coverage and reimbursement for particular drugs or biologics when an equivalent generic drug, biosimilar or a less expensive therapy is available. It is possible that a third-party payor may

consider our product candidates as substitutable and only offer to reimburse patients for the less expensive product. Even if we show improved efficacy or improved convenience of administration with our product candidates, pricing of existing third-party therapeutics may limit the amount we will be able to charge for our product candidates. These payors may deny or revoke the reimbursement status of a given product or establish prices for new or existing marketed products at levels that are too low to enable us to realize an appropriate return on our investment in our product candidates, if approved. Even if our product candidates are approved and we obtain coverage for our product candidates by a third-party payor, the resulting reimbursement payment rates may not be adequate or may require co-payments that patients find unacceptably high. Interim reimbursement levels for new medicines, if applicable, may also not be sufficient to cover our costs and may not be made permanent. Net prices for medicines may be reduced by mandatory discounts or rebates required by government healthcare programs or private payors and by any future relaxation of laws that presently restrict imports of medicines from countries where they may be sold at lower prices than in the United States. If reimbursement is not available or is available only at limited levels, we may not be able to successfully commercialize our product candidates, if approved, and may not be able to obtain a satisfactory financial return on our product candidates.

There is significant uncertainty related to the insurance coverage and reimbursement of newly approved products. The regulations that govern marketing approvals, pricing and reimbursement for new medicines vary widely from country to country. In the United States, third-party payors play an important role in determining the extent to which new drugs and biologics will be covered. The Medicare and Medicaid programs increasingly are used as models in the United States for how third-party payors develop their coverage and reimbursement policies for drugs and biologics. Some third-party payors may require pre-approval of coverage for new or innovative devices or drug therapies before they will reimburse healthcare providers who use such therapies. We cannot predict at this time what third-party payors will decide with respect to the coverage and reimbursement for our product candidates, if approved.

No uniform policy for coverage and reimbursement for products exists among third-party payors in the United States. Therefore, coverage and reimbursement for products can differ significantly from payor to payor and coverage and reimbursement by one payor does not guarantee coverage and reimbursement by another payor. As a result, the coverage determination process is often a time-consuming and costly process that will require us to provide scientific and clinical support for the use of our product candidates to each payor separately, with no assurance that coverage and adequate reimbursement will be applied consistently or obtained in the first instance. Furthermore, rules and regulations regarding reimbursement change frequently, in some cases on short notice, and we believe that changes in these rules and regulations are likely.

***Even if a product candidate we develop receives marketing approval, it may fail to achieve the degree of market acceptance by physicians, patients, hospitals, cancer treatment centers, third-party payors and others in the medical community necessary for commercial success.***

If any product candidate we develop receives marketing approval, whether as a single agent or in combination with other therapies, it may nonetheless fail to gain sufficient market acceptance by physicians, patients, hospitals, cancer treatment centers, third-party payors, and others in the medical community. For example, cancer treatments like chemotherapy, radiation therapy and certain existing immunotherapies are well established in the medical community, and doctors may continue to rely on these therapies. If the product candidates we develop do not achieve an adequate level of acceptance, we may not generate significant product revenues and we may not become profitable.

The degree of market acceptance of any product, if approved for commercial sale, will depend on a number of factors, including:

- its efficacy, safety and potential advantages compared to alternative treatments;
- the prevalence and severity of any side effects;
- the product's convenience and ease of administration compared to alternative treatments;
- the clinical indications for which the product is approved;
- the willingness of the target patient population to try a novel treatment and of physicians to prescribe such treatments;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- the recommendations with respect to the product in guidelines published by scientific organizations;
- the ability to obtain sufficient third-party insurance coverage and adequate reimbursement, including, if applicable, with respect to the use of the product as a combination therapy;
- the strength of marketing, sales and distribution support;
- the effectiveness of our sales and marketing efforts;
- the approval of other new products for the same indications; and
- our ability to offer the product for sale at competitive prices.

If we obtain marketing approval for a product but such product does not achieve an adequate level of market acceptance, we may not generate or derive significant revenue from that product and our business, financial condition and results of operations may be adversely affected.

***We expect the product candidates we develop will be regulated as biological products, or biologics, and therefore they may be subject to competition sooner than anticipated.***

The Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010, or collectively the ACA, includes a subtitle called the Biologics Price Competition and Innovation Act of 2009, or BPCIA, which created an abbreviated approval pathway for biologic products that are biosimilar to or interchangeable with an FDA-licensed reference biologic product. Under the BPCIA, a reference biological product is granted 12 years of non-patent exclusivity from the time of first licensure of the product, and the FDA will not accept an application for a biosimilar or interchangeable product based on the reference biological product until four years after the date of first licensure of the reference product. In addition, the approval of a biosimilar product may not be made effective by the FDA until 12 years from the date on which the reference product was first licensed. During this 12-year period of exclusivity, another company may still market a competing version of the reference product if the FDA approves a BLA for the competing product containing the sponsor's own preclinical data and data from adequate and well-controlled clinical trials to demonstrate the safety, purity, and potency of the other company's product. The law is complex and is still being interpreted and implemented by the FDA. As a result, its ultimate impact, implementation, and meaning are subject to uncertainty.

We believe that any of our product candidates approved as a biologic product under a BLA should qualify for the 12-year period of exclusivity. However, there is a risk that this exclusivity could be shortened due to congressional action or otherwise, or that the FDA will not consider our investigational medicines to be reference products for competing products, potentially creating the opportunity for biosimilar competition sooner than anticipated. Moreover, the extent to which a biosimilar, once licensed, will be substituted for any one of our reference products in a way that is similar to traditional generic substitution for non-biologic products is not yet clear, and will depend on a number of marketplace and regulatory factors that are still developing.

If competitors are able to obtain regulatory approval for biosimilars referencing our product candidates, our product candidates may become subject to competition from such biosimilars, with the attendant competitive pressure and consequences.

### **Risks Related to Our Dependence on Third Parties**

***We rely, and expect to continue to rely, on third parties to conduct our preclinical studies and clinical trials. If these third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties or meet expected deadlines or comply with regulatory requirements, we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval of or commercialize any product candidates.***

We depend, and expect to continue to depend, upon third parties, including independent investigators and CROs, to conduct preclinical studies and our planned clinical trials. We expect to have to negotiate budgets and contracts with CROs and trial sites, and any of these third parties may terminate their engagements with us at any time, any of which may result in delays to our development timelines and increased costs.

Our reliance on these third parties for research and development activities will reduce our control over these activities but will not relieve us of our responsibility to ensure that each of our trials is conducted in accordance with the applicable protocol, legal and regulatory requirements and scientific standards, and our reliance on third parties does not relieve us of our regulatory responsibilities. We and these third parties are required to comply with current



## [Table of Contents](#)

Good Clinical Practices, or cGCP, requirements for clinical trials, which are regulations and guidelines enforced by the FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities for product candidates in clinical development. Regulatory authorities enforce these cGCP requirements through periodic inspections of trial sponsors, clinical investigators and trial sites. If we or any of these third parties fail to comply with applicable cGCP requirements, the clinical data generated in our clinical trials may be deemed unreliable and the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may require us to suspend or terminate these trials or perform additional preclinical studies or clinical trials before approving our marketing applications. We cannot be certain that, upon inspection, such regulatory authorities will determine that any of our clinical trials comply with the cGCP requirements. In addition, our clinical trials must be conducted with biologic product produced under current Good Manufacturing Practice, or cGMP, requirements.

Our failure or any failure by these third parties to comply with the applicable regulations may require us to repeat clinical trials, which would delay the regulatory approval process. Moreover, our business may be implicated if any of these third parties violates federal or state fraud and abuse or false claims laws and regulations or healthcare privacy and security laws.

Any third parties conducting our clinical trials will not be our employees and, except for remedies that may be available to us under our agreements with such third parties, we cannot control whether or not they devote sufficient time and resources to our clinical trials. These third parties may also have relationships with other commercial entities, including our competitors, for whom they may also be conducting clinical trials or other product development activities, which could affect their performance on our behalf. If these third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties or obligations or meet expected deadlines, if they need to be replaced or if the quality or accuracy of the clinical data they obtain is compromised due to the failure to adhere to our clinical protocols or regulatory requirements or for other reasons, our clinical trials may be extended, delayed or terminated and we may not be able to complete development of, obtain regulatory approval of or successfully commercialize our product candidates. As a result, our financial results and the commercial prospects for our product candidates would be harmed, our costs could increase and our ability to generate revenue could be delayed.

If any of our relationships with these third-party CROs or others terminate, we may not be able to enter into arrangements with alternative CROs or other third parties or to do so on commercially reasonable terms. Switching or adding additional CROs involves additional cost and requires management time and focus. In addition, there is a natural transition period when a new CRO begins work. As a result, delays may occur, which could materially impact our ability to meet our desired clinical development timelines. Though we plan to carefully manage our relationships with CROs, there can be no assurance that we will not encounter challenges or delays in the future or that these delays or challenges will not have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition and prospects.

***The manufacturing of biologics is complex and we do not have our own clinical manufacturing capabilities. We will rely on third parties to produce preclinical, clinical and commercial supplies of all current and any future product candidates.***

To date, we have produced limited quantities of our product candidates at our own facilities for preclinical evaluation. However, going forward we will rely on third-party contract manufacturers to manufacture some of our preclinical supply and all of our clinical trial supply. We do not own manufacturing facilities capable producing drug products at clinical scale. We have in the past experienced delays in receiving preclinical product supplies from third-party manufacturers and there can be no assurance that our preclinical and clinical development product supplies from third parties will not in the future be limited or interrupted, or be of satisfactory quality or continue to be available at acceptable prices. Additionally, the process of manufacturing biologics is complex, highly regulated, and subject to multiple risks. Manufacturing biologics is highly susceptible to product loss due to contamination, equipment failure, improper installation or operation of equipment, vendor or operator error, inconsistency in yields, variability in product characteristics and difficulties in scaling the production process. Even minor deviations from normal manufacturing processes could result in reduced production yields, product defects, other supply disruptions and higher costs. If microbial, viral or other contaminations are discovered at the facilities of our third-party contract manufacturers, such facilities may need to be closed for an extended period of time to investigate and remedy the contamination, which could delay clinical trials, result in higher costs of drug product and adversely affect our business.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We have entered into a contract manufacturing services agreement with Lonza Biologics, or Lonza, pursuant to which we agreed to retain their services for drug substance manufacturing process development and to manufacture WTX-124 and WTX-330 drug substance to cGMP specifications for use in the further manufacture of clinical supply. We will consider engagement with Lonza for drug substance manufacturing for our third program, WTX-613, but we could contemplate others as the program advances. We have entered into a contract manufacturing services agreement with Patheon Manufacturing Services, or Patheon, pursuant to which we agreed to retain their services for drug product manufacturing process development and to manufacture clinical supply of WTX-124 and WTX-330 vialled drug product to cGMP specifications. To support the manufacture of clinical vialled drug product, Lonza will conduct substantial analytical testing of WTX-124 and WTX-330 vialled drug product. If Lonza or Patheon are unable to supply us with sufficient clinical grade quantities of WTX-124 or WTX-330, and we are unable to timely establish an alternate supply from one or more third-party contract manufacturers, we will experience delays in our development efforts as we seek to locate and qualify new manufacturers. In particular, any replacement of our third-party contract manufacturers could require significant effort and expertise because there may be a limited number of qualified replacements or capacity could be limited at each of the qualified replacements. Additionally, contract manufacturers may rely on single source suppliers for certain of the raw materials for our preclinical and clinical product supplies. If current or future suppliers are delayed or unable to supply sufficient raw materials to manufacture product for our preclinical studies and clinical trials, we may experience delays in our development efforts as materials are obtained or we locate and qualify new raw material manufacturers. Further, for our planned combination clinical trials of WTX-124 or WTX-330 with immune checkpoint inhibitors, we will need to procure supply of the immune checkpoint inhibitors for use in the clinical trials. If we are unable to procure sufficient supply from third-party manufacturers or other sources, we may be required to purchase our supply of checkpoint inhibitors on the open market, which may result in significant additional expense.

The manufacturing process for a clinical candidate is subject to FDA and foreign regulatory authority review. Suppliers and manufacturers must meet applicable manufacturing requirements and undergo rigorous facility and process validation tests required by regulatory authorities in order to comply with their standards, such as cGMPs. In the event that any of our manufacturers fail to comply with such requirements or to perform their obligations to us in relation to quality, timing or otherwise, or if our supply of components or other materials becomes limited or interrupted for other reasons, we may be forced to manufacture the materials ourselves, for which we currently do not have the capabilities or resources, or enter into an agreement with another third-party, which we may not be able to do on reasonable terms, if at all. The transfer of the manufacturing of biologic products to a new contract manufacturer and any additional process development that may be necessary can be lengthy and involve significant additional costs. If we are required to change manufacturers for any reason, we will be required to verify that the new manufacturer maintains facilities and procedures that comply with quality standards and with all applicable regulations and guidelines. The delays associated with the verification of a new manufacturer would negatively affect our ability to develop product candidates in a timely manner or within budget.

Further, our reliance on third-party manufacturers exposes us to risks beyond our control, including the:

- inability to meet our drug specifications and quality requirements consistently;
- inability to initiate or continue preclinical studies or clinical trials of product candidates under development;
- delay or inability to procure or expand sufficient manufacturing capacity;
- manufacturing and drug quality issues, including related to scale-up of manufacturing;
- failure to comply with cGMP and similar foreign standards;
- reliance on a limited number of sources, and in some cases, single sources for drug components and raw materials, such that if we are unable to secure a sufficient supply of these drug components and raw materials, we will be unable to manufacture and sell our future product candidate in a timely fashion, in sufficient quantities or under acceptable terms;
- lack of qualified backup suppliers for those components and raw materials that are purchased from a sole or single source supplier;
- inability to negotiate manufacturing agreements with third parties under commercially reasonable terms;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- termination or nonrenewal of manufacturing agreements with third parties in a manner or at a time that is costly or damaging to us;
- disruption of operations by conditions unrelated to our business or operations, including the bankruptcy of the manufacturer or supplier or the issuance of an FDA Form 483 notice or warning letter, or as a result of the effects of the COVID-19 pandemic on third-party manufacturers;
- carrier disruptions or increased costs that are beyond our control;
- failure to deliver our drugs under specified storage conditions and in a timely manner; and
- the possible misappropriation of our proprietary information, including our trade secrets and know-how.

Some of these events could be the basis for FDA action, including injunction, recall, seizure or total or partial suspension of production, any of which could result in a failure to begin our clinical trials or having to stop ongoing clinical trials. In addition, our third-party manufacturers and suppliers are subject to FDA inspection from time to time. Failure by our third-party manufacturers and suppliers to pass such inspections and otherwise satisfactorily complete the FDA approval regimen with respect to our product candidate may result in regulatory actions such as the issuance of FDA Form 483 notices of observations, warning letters or injunctions or the loss of operating licenses. In addition, our third-party manufacturers and suppliers are subject to numerous environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, including those governing the handling, use, storage, treatment and disposal of waste products, and failure to comply with such laws and regulations could result in significant costs associated with civil or criminal fines and penalties for such third parties. Based on the severity of the regulatory action, our clinical or commercial supply of drug and packaging and other services could be interrupted or limited, which could harm our business.

In addition, our contract manufacturers are or may be engaged with other companies to supply and manufacture materials or products for such companies, which also exposes our suppliers and manufacturers to regulatory risks for the production of such materials and products. As a result, failure to meet the regulatory requirements for the production of those materials and products may also affect the regulatory clearance of a contract supplier's or manufacturer's facility, which could impact the contract supplier's or manufacturer's ability to manufacture drug product for us.

***We may seek to enter into collaborations or other similar arrangements for our product candidates. If we are unable to enter into such collaborations, or if these collaborations are not successful, our business could be adversely affected.***

A part of our strategy is to strategically evaluate and, as deemed appropriate, enter into collaborations in the future on an asset-by-asset basis to maximize the value of each of our programs. We may also enter into collaborations in connection with our platform technology in order to advance the development of programs beyond our initial focus in cytokines. Such collaborations may include the development and commercialization of any of our product candidates or the commercialization of any of our product candidates that are approved for marketing outside the United States. Our likely collaborators for any collaboration arrangements include large and mid-size pharmaceutical companies, regional and national pharmaceutical companies and biotechnology companies. We have limited capabilities for product development and do not yet have any capability for commercialization. Accordingly, we may enter into collaborations with other companies to provide us with important technologies and funding for our programs and platform technology. We will face significant competition in seeking appropriate collaborators. We may not be successful in our efforts to establish a strategic partnership or other alternative arrangements for any product candidates because they may be deemed to be at too early of a stage of development for collaborative effort and third parties may not view such product candidates as having the requisite potential to demonstrate safety and efficacy. We may also be restricted under future license agreements from entering into agreements on certain terms or at all with potential collaborators.

Collaborations involving our product candidates would pose significant risks to us, including the following:

- collaborators have significant discretion in determining the efforts and resources that they will apply to these collaborations;
- collaborators may not perform their obligations as expected;
- we could grant exclusive rights to our collaborators that would prevent us from collaborating with others;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- collaborators may not pursue development and commercialization of any product candidates that achieve regulatory approval or may elect not to continue or renew development or commercialization programs based on clinical trial results, changes in the collaborators' strategic focus or available funding, or external factors, such as an acquisition, that divert resources or create competing priorities;
- collaborators may delay clinical trials, provide insufficient funding for a clinical trial program, stop a clinical trial or abandon a product candidate, repeat or conduct new clinical trials or require a new formulation of a product candidate for clinical testing;
- collaborators could independently develop, or develop with third parties, products that compete directly or indirectly with our product candidates if the collaborators believe that competitive products are more likely to be successfully developed or can be commercialized under terms that are more economically attractive than ours;
- product candidates discovered in collaboration with us may be viewed by our collaborators as competitive with their own product candidates or drugs, which may cause collaborators to cease to devote resources to the commercialization of our product candidates;
- a collaborator with marketing and distribution rights to one or more of our product candidates that achieve regulatory approval may not commit sufficient resources to the marketing and distribution of such products;
- a collaborator's sales and marketing activities or other operations may not be in compliance with applicable laws resulting in civil or criminal proceedings;
- disagreements with collaborators, including disagreements over proprietary rights, contract interpretation or the preferred course of development, might cause delays in or termination of the research, development or commercialization of product candidates, might lead to additional responsibilities for us with respect to product candidates, or might result in litigation or arbitration, any of which would be time-consuming and expensive;
- collaborators may not properly maintain or defend our or their intellectual property rights or may use our or their proprietary information in such a way as to invite litigation that could jeopardize or invalidate such intellectual property or proprietary information or expose us to potential litigation;
- collaborators may infringe the intellectual property rights of third parties, which may expose us to litigation and potential liability;
- collaborators may not provide us with timely and accurate information regarding development, regulatory or commercialization status or results, which could adversely impact our ability to manage our own development efforts, accurately forecast financial results or provide timely information to our stockholders regarding our out-licensed product candidates;
- if a collaborator of ours were to be involved in a business combination, the continued pursuit and emphasis on our product development or commercialization program could be delayed, diminished or terminated; and
- collaborations may be terminated, including for the convenience of the collaborator, and, if terminated, we may find it more difficult to enter into future collaborations or be required to raise additional capital to pursue further development or commercialization of the applicable product candidates.

Any future collaborations that we enter into may not be successful. The success of our collaboration arrangements will depend heavily on the efforts and activities of our collaborators. Collaboration agreements may not lead to development or commercialization of product candidates in the most efficient manner or at all. In addition, all of the risks relating to product development, regulatory approval and commercialization described in this prospectus apply to the activities of our collaborators.

## Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property

***If we are unable to obtain and maintain patent protection for any product candidates we develop or for our PREDATOR platform and other proprietary technologies we may develop, or if the scope of the patent protection obtained is not sufficiently broad, our competitors could develop and commercialize product candidates and technology similar or identical to our product candidates and technology, and our ability to successfully commercialize any product candidates we may develop, and our technology may be adversely affected.***

Our success depends in large part on our ability to obtain and maintain patent protection in the United States and other countries with respect to our PREDATOR platform, our product candidates, their respective components, formulations, combination therapies, methods used to manufacture them and methods of treatment and development that are important to our business. If we do not adequately protect our intellectual property rights, competitors may be able to erode or negate any competitive advantage we may have, which could harm our business and ability to achieve profitability. To protect our proprietary position, we file patent applications in the United States and abroad related to our PREDATOR platform and our product candidates that are important to our business; we also license and may in the future license or purchase additional patents and patent applications filed by others. If we are unable to secure or maintain patent protection with respect to our PREDATOR platform, our product candidates and any proprietary products and technology we develop, our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects could be materially harmed.

If the scope of the patent protection we or our potential licensors obtain is not sufficiently broad, we may not be able to prevent others from developing and commercializing technology and products similar or identical to ours. The degree of patent protection we require to successfully compete in the marketplace may be unavailable or severely limited in some cases and may not adequately protect our rights or permit us to gain or keep any competitive advantage. We cannot provide any assurances that any of our patents have, or that any of our pending patent applications that mature into issued patents will include, claims with a scope sufficient to protect our current and future product candidates or otherwise provide any competitive advantage. In addition, to the extent that we license intellectual property in the future, we cannot assure you that those licenses will remain in force. In addition, the laws of foreign countries may not protect our rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States. Furthermore, patents have a limited lifespan. In the United States, the natural expiration of a patent is generally 20 years after it is filed. Various extensions may be available; however, the life of a patent, and the protection it affords, is limited. Given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new product candidates, patents protecting such candidates might expire before or shortly after such candidates are commercialized.

Our patents and pending patent applications, if issued, may not provide us with any meaningful protection or prevent competitors from designing around our patent claims to circumvent our patents by developing similar or alternative technologies or therapeutics in a non-infringing manner. For example, a third party may develop a competitive therapy that provides benefits similar to one or more of our product candidates but that uses a formulation and/or a device that falls outside the scope of our patent protection. If the patent protection provided by the patents and patent applications we hold or pursue with respect to our product candidates is not sufficiently broad to impede such competition, our ability to successfully commercialize our product candidates could be negatively affected, which would harm our business.

Patent positions of life sciences companies can be uncertain and involve complex factual and legal questions. No consistent policy governing the scope of claims allowable in the field of engineered therapeutic proteins has emerged in the United States. The scope of patent protection in jurisdictions outside of the United States is also uncertain. Changes in either the patent laws or their interpretation in any jurisdiction that we seek patent protection may diminish our ability to protect our inventions, maintain and enforce our intellectual property rights; and, more generally, may affect the value of our intellectual property, including the narrowing of the scope of our patents and any that we may license.

The patent prosecution process is complex, expensive, time-consuming and inconsistent across jurisdictions. We may not be able to file, prosecute, maintain, enforce, or license all necessary or desirable patent rights at a commercially reasonable cost or in a timely manner. In addition, we may not pursue or obtain patent protection in all relevant markets. It is possible that we will fail to identify important patentable aspects of our research and development efforts in time to obtain appropriate or any patent protection. While we enter into non-disclosure and

## [Table of Contents](#)

confidentiality agreements with parties who have access to confidential or patentable aspects of our research and development efforts, including for example, our employees, external academic scientific collaborators, CROs, contract manufacturers, consultants, advisors and other third parties, any of these parties may breach the agreements and disclose our confidential or proprietary information before a patent application is filed, thereby endangering our ability to seek patent protection. In addition, publications of discoveries in the scientific and scholarly literature often lag behind the actual discoveries, and patent applications in the United States and other jurisdictions are typically not published until 18 months after filing, or in some cases not at all. Consequently, we cannot be certain that we were the first to file for patent protection on the inventions claimed in our patents or pending patent applications.

The issuance, scope, validity, enforceability and commercial value of our patent rights are highly uncertain. Pending patent applications cannot be enforced against third parties unless, and until, patents issue from such applications, and then only to the extent the issued claims cover the technology. There can be no assurance that our patent applications or any patent applications that we may license in the future will result in patents being issued. Further, the scope of the invention claimed in a patent application can be significantly reduced before the patent is issued, and this scope can be reinterpreted after issuance. Even if patent applications we currently own or that we may license in the future issue as patents, they may not issue in a form that will provide us with adequate protection to prevent competitors or other third parties from competing with us, or otherwise provide us with a competitive advantage. Any patents that eventually issue may be challenged, narrowed or invalidated by third parties. Consequently, we do not know whether our PREDATOR platform or any of our product candidates will be protectable or remain protected by valid and enforceable patent rights. Our competitors or other third parties may be able to evade our patent rights by developing new products that are similar to our product candidates, biosimilars of our product candidates, or alternative technologies or products in a non-infringing manner.

The issuance or grant of a patent is not irrefutable as to its inventorship, scope, validity or enforceability, and our patents may be challenged in the courts or patent offices in the United States and abroad. There may be prior art of which we are not aware that may affect the validity or enforceability of a patent claim. There also may be prior art of which we are aware, but which we do not believe affects the validity or enforceability of a claim, which may, nonetheless, ultimately be found to affect the validity or enforceability of a claim. We may in the future, become subject to a third-party pre-issuance submission of prior art or opposition, derivation, revocation, re-examination, post-grant and *inter partes* review, or interference proceeding and other similar proceedings challenging our patent rights or the patent rights of others in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, or USPTO, or other foreign patent office. An unfavorable determination in any such submission, proceeding or litigation could reduce the scope of, or invalidate, our patent rights, allow third parties to commercialize our technology or products and compete directly with us, without payment to us, or extinguish our ability to manufacture or commercialize products without infringing third-party patent rights.

In addition, given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new product candidates, patents protecting such candidates might expire before or shortly after such candidates are commercialized. As a result, our intellectual property may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing products similar or identical to ours. Moreover, some of our owned and in-licensed patents and patent applications may in the future be co-owned with third parties. If we are unable to obtain an exclusive license to any such third-party co-owners' interest in such patents or patent applications, such co-owners may be able to license their rights to other third parties, including our competitors, and our competitors could market competing products and technology. In addition, we or our licensors may need the cooperation of any such co-owners of our owned and in-licensed patents in order to enforce such patents against third parties, and such cooperation may not be provided to us or our licensors. Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial conditions, results of operations and prospects.

## [Table of Contents](#)

***We rely on the Harpoon agreement for patent rights with respect to our product candidates and may in the future acquire additional third-party intellectual property rights on which we may similarly rely. We face risks with respect to such reliance, including the risk that we could lose these rights that are important to our business if we fail to comply with our obligations under these licenses.***

We rely on our Second Amended and Restated Assignment and License Agreement, or the Harpoon Agreement, with Harpoon, pursuant to which we have non-exclusive and exclusive rights to technology that is incorporated into our PREDATOR platform, development programs and product candidates. The Harpoon Agreement gives us non-exclusive, sublicensable, worldwide rights to develop, manufacture, and commercialize products containing certain of Harpoon's patented technology and exclusive, irrevocable rights to certain other Harpoon inventions that may be made during a limited collaboration period. The Harpoon Agreement imposes disclosure, royalty payment and other obligations on us. For more information regarding the Harpoon Agreement, see "Business—Our License and Royalty Agreements."

Moreover, the growth of our business may depend in part on our ability to acquire, in-license or use additional third-party intellectual property rights. The licensing and acquisition of third-party intellectual property rights is a competitive area, and a number of more established companies are also pursuing strategies to license or acquire third-party intellectual property rights that we may consider attractive. These established companies may have a competitive advantage over us due to their size, cash resources and greater clinical development and commercialization capabilities. In addition, companies that perceive us to be a competitor may be unwilling to assign or license rights to us. Licenses to additional third-party intellectual property, technology and materials that may be required for the development and commercialization of our product candidates or technology may not be available at all or on commercially reasonable terms. In that event, we may be required to expend significant time and resources to redesign our product candidates or to develop or license replacement technology, all of which may not be feasible on a technical or commercial basis. If we are unable to do so, we may be unable to develop or commercialize our future product candidates or technologies, which could materially harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

Under the Harpoon Agreement, Harpoon is responsible for prosecution and maintenance of the licensed patents and any future third party from whom we may license patent rights may similarly be responsible for prosecution and maintenance of such patents. We have limited control over the activities that are the responsibility of Harpoon, and would have limited control over the activities that are the responsibility of any future licensor, and it is possible that prosecution and maintenance of licensed patents by Harpoon or any future licensor may be less vigorous than had we conducted such activities ourselves. Furthermore, the Harpoon Agreement is subject to, and we expect our future license agreements may also be subject to, a reservation of rights by one or more third parties, including the licensor. The resolution of any contract interpretation disagreement that may arise could narrow what we believe to be the scope of our rights to the relevant intellectual property or technology, or increase what we believe to be our financial or other obligations under the relevant agreement, either of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

Disputes may arise regarding intellectual property subject to the Harpoon Agreement or any future license agreements of ours, including:

- the scope of rights granted under the license agreement and other interpretation-related issues;
- our or our licensor's ability to defend intellectual property and to enforce intellectual property rights against third parties;
- the extent to which our technology, product candidates and processes infringe, misappropriate or otherwise violate any intellectual property of the licensor that is not subject to the licensing agreement;
- the sublicensing of patent and other rights under the license agreement;
- our diligence obligations under the license agreement and what activities satisfy those diligence obligations;
- the inventorship and ownership of inventions and know-how resulting from the joint creation or use of intellectual property by our licensors and us and any partners of ours; and
- the priority of invention of patented technology.

If disputes over intellectual property that we have licensed prevent or impair our ability to maintain our licensing arrangements on acceptable terms, we may be unable to successfully develop and commercialize the affected

## [Table of Contents](#)

product candidates. We are generally also subject to all of the same risks described in this prospectus with respect to protection of intellectual property that we license as we are for intellectual property that we own. If we or our licensors fail to adequately protect this intellectual property, our ability to commercialize products could suffer.

Harpoon and any potential future licensors might conclude that we have materially breached our license agreements and might therefore terminate the relevant license agreements, thereby removing our ability to develop and commercialize products and technology covered by such license agreements. If any of our current or future inbound license agreements are terminated, or if the underlying patents fail to provide the intended exclusivity, competitors would have the freedom to seek regulatory approval of, and to market, products that are covered by such license agreements and underlying patents, which might be identical to our products or product candidates. This could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial conditions, results of operations and growth prospects. Our business also would suffer if any current or future licensors fail to abide by the terms of the license or fail to enforce licensed patents against infringing third parties, if the licensed patents or other rights are found to be invalid or unenforceable, or if we are unable to enter into necessary licenses on acceptable terms. Moreover, our licensors may own or control intellectual property that has not been licensed to us and, as a result, we may be subject to claims, regardless of their merit, that we are infringing or otherwise violating the licensor's rights.

Any licensor of ours may have relied on third-party consultants or collaborators or on funds from third parties, such as the United States government, such that such licensor is not the sole and exclusive owners of the patents we in-licensed. If other third parties have ownership rights or other rights to our in-licensed patents, they may be able to license such patents to our competitors, and our competitors could market competing products and technology. This could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial conditions, results of operations, and prospects.

In addition, while we cannot currently determine the amount of the royalty obligations we would be required to pay on sales of future products, if any, the amounts may be significant. The amount of our future royalty obligations will depend on the technology and intellectual property we use in products that we successfully develop and commercialize, if any. Therefore, even if we successfully develop and commercialize products, we may be unable to achieve or maintain profitability.

***If our efforts to protect the proprietary nature of the intellectual property related to our technologies and product candidates are not adequate, we may not be able to compete effectively in our market.***

Biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies generally, and we in particular, compete in a crowded competitive space characterized by rapidly evolving technologies and aggressive defense of intellectual property. The USPTO and various foreign governmental patent agencies require compliance with a number of procedural, documentary, fee payment and other provisions during the patent process. Our or our licensor's failure to comply with all such provisions during the patent process could result in abandonment or lapse of a patent or patent application that we own or license, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. In such an event, competitors might be able to enter the market and compete with us earlier than would otherwise have been the case.

We rely upon a combination of patents, confidentiality agreements, trade secret protection and license agreements to protect the intellectual property related to our technologies and our product candidates. Any disclosure to or misappropriation by third parties of our confidential proprietary information could enable competitors to quickly duplicate or surpass our technological achievements and product candidates, thus eroding our competitive position in our market. We, or any future partners, collaborators, or licensees, may fail to identify patentable aspects of inventions made in the course of development and commercialization activities before it is too late to obtain patent protection on them. Therefore, we may miss potential opportunities to strengthen our patent position.

It is possible that defects of form in the preparation or filing of our patents or patent applications may exist, or may arise in the future, for example with respect to proper priority claims, inventorship, claim scope, or requests for patent term adjustments. If we or our partners, collaborators, licensees or licensors fail to establish, maintain or protect such patents and other intellectual property rights, such rights may be reduced or eliminated. If our partners, collaborators, licensees or licensors are not fully cooperative or disagree with us as to the prosecution, maintenance or enforcement of any patent rights, such patent rights could be compromised. If there are material defects in the form, preparation, prosecution, or enforcement of our patents or patent applications, such patents may be invalid



## [Table of Contents](#)

and/or unenforceable, and such applications may never result in valid, enforceable patents. Any of these outcomes could impair our ability to prevent competition from third parties, which may have an adverse impact on our business.

We seek or plan to seek patent protection for our PREDATOR platform and product candidates by filing and prosecuting patent applications in the United States and other countries as appropriate. However, we cannot predict:

- if and when patents will issue;
- if patents will issue with claims that cover our product candidates;
- the degree and range of protection any issued patents will afford us against competitors including whether third parties will find ways to invalidate or otherwise circumvent our patents;
- whether any of our intellectual property will provide any competitive advantage;
- whether any of our patents that may be issued may be challenged, invalidated, modified, revoked, circumvented, found to be unenforceable or otherwise may not provide any competitive advantage;
- whether or not others will obtain patents claiming aspects similar to those covered by our patents and patent applications; or
- whether we will need to initiate or defend litigation or administrative proceedings which may be costly regardless of whether we win or lose.

Additionally, we cannot be certain that the claims in our pending patent applications covering our product candidates, PREDATOR platform and research programs will be considered patentable by the USPTO, or by patent offices in foreign countries, or that the claims in any of our issued patents will be considered valid by courts in the United States or foreign countries.

The strength of patents in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical field involves complex legal and scientific questions and can be uncertain. The patent applications that we own or in-license may fail to result in issued patents with claims that cover our product candidates or technology or uses thereof in the United States or in other foreign countries. Even if patents do successfully issue, third parties may challenge the validity, enforceability or scope thereof, which may result in such patents being narrowed, invalidated or held unenforceable. Furthermore, even if they are unchallenged, our patents and patent applications may not adequately protect our intellectual property or prevent others from designing around our claims. If the breadth or strength of protection provided by the patents and patent applications we hold with respect to our product candidates or technology is threatened, it could dissuade companies from collaborating with us to develop, and threaten our ability to commercialize, our product candidates. Further, if we encounter delays in our clinical trials, the period of time during which we could market our product candidates under patent protection would be reduced. Since patent applications in the United States and most other countries are confidential for a period of time after filing, we cannot be certain that we were the first to file any patent application related to our product candidates. Furthermore, for U.S. applications in which all claims are entitled to a priority date before March 16, 2013, an interference proceeding can be provoked by a third-party or instituted by the USPTO to determine who was the first to invent any of the subject matter covered by the patent claims of our applications. We cannot be certain that we are the first to invent the inventions covered by pending patent applications and, if we are not, we may be subject to priority disputes. We may be required to disclaim part or all of the term of certain patents or all of the term of certain patent applications. Various post-grant review proceedings, such as *inter partes* review, post-grant review and derivation proceedings, are available and may be pursued by any interested third party in the USPTO to challenge the patentability of claims issued in patents to us or our licensors. No assurance can be given as to the outcome of any such post-grant review proceedings. No assurance can be given that if challenged, our patents would be declared by a court to be valid or enforceable or that even if found valid and enforceable, a competitor's technology or product would be found by a court to infringe our patents. We may analyze patents or patent applications of our competitors that we believe are relevant to our activities, and consider that we are free to operate in relation to our product candidates, but our competitors may achieve issued claims, including in patents we consider to be unrelated, which block our efforts or may potentially result in our product candidates or our activities infringing such claims. The possibility exists that others will develop products which have the same effect as our products on an independent basis which do not infringe our patents or other intellectual property rights, or will design around the claims of patents that we have had issued that cover our products.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Recent or future patent reform legislation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents. In March 2013, under the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act, or America Invents Act, the United States moved from a “first to invent” to a “first-to-file” system. Under a “first-to-file” system, assuming the other requirements for patentability are met, the first inventor to file a patent application generally will be entitled to a patent on the invention regardless of whether another inventor had made the invention earlier. The America Invents Act includes a number of other significant changes to U.S. patent law, including provisions that affect the way patent applications are prosecuted, redefine prior art and establish a USPTO-administered post-grant review system that has affected patent litigation. The America Invents Act and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

The degree of future protection for our proprietary rights is uncertain because legal means afford only limited protection and may not adequately protect our rights or permit us to gain or keep our competitive advantage. For example:

- others may be able to make or use polypeptides or nucleic acids that are similar to our product candidates or components of our product candidates but that are not covered by the claims of our patents;
- the active biological ingredients in our current product candidates will eventually become commercially available in biosimilar drug products, and no patent protection may be available with regard to formulation or method of use;
- we or our licensors, as the case may be, may fail to meet our obligations to the U.S. government in regards to any patents and patent applications funded by U.S. government grants, leading to the loss of patent rights;
- we or our licensors, as the case may be, might not have been the first to file patent applications for these inventions;
- others may independently develop similar or alternative technologies or duplicate any of our technologies;
- it is possible that our pending patent applications will not result in issued patents;
- it is possible that there are prior public disclosures that could invalidate our or our licensors' patents, as the case may be, or parts of our or their patents;
- it is possible that others may circumvent our owned or in-licensed patents;
- it is possible that there are unpublished applications or patent applications maintained in secrecy that may later issue with claims covering our products or technology similar to ours;
- the laws of foreign countries may not protect our or our licensors', as the case may be, proprietary rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States;
- the claims of our owned or in-licensed issued patents or patent applications, if and when issued, may not cover our product candidates or technology;
- our owned or in-licensed issued patents may not provide us with any competitive advantages, may be narrowed in scope, or be held invalid or unenforceable as a result of legal challenges by third parties;
- the inventors of our owned or in-licensed patents or patent applications may become involved with competitors, develop products or processes which design around our patents, or become hostile to us or the patents or patent applications on which they are named as inventors;
- it is possible that our owned or in-licensed patents or patent applications omit individual(s) that should be listed as inventor(s) or include individual(s) that should not be listed as inventor(s), which may cause these patents or patents issuing from these patent applications to be held invalid or unenforceable;
- we have engaged in scientific collaborations in the past and will continue to do so in the future, and such collaborators may develop adjacent or competing products to ours that are outside the scope of our patents;
- we may not develop additional proprietary technologies for which we can obtain patent protection;
- it is possible that product candidates or technology we develop may be covered by third parties' patents or other exclusive rights; or
- the patents of others may have an adverse effect on our business.

***Our proprietary position depends upon patents that are manufacturing, formulation or method-of-use patents, which may not prevent a competitor or other third party from using the same product candidate for another use.***

Composition of matter patents for biological and pharmaceutical products are generally considered to be the strongest form of intellectual property protection for those types of products, as such patents provide protection without regard to any method of making or method of use. We cannot be certain, however, that the claims in our pending patent applications, including those claims covering the composition of matter of our product candidates, will be considered patentable by the USPTO or by patent offices in foreign countries, or that the claims in any of our patents that have issued or may issue will be considered valid and enforceable by courts in the United States or foreign countries. Furthermore, in some cases, we may not be able to obtain issued claims covering compositions of matter relating to our product candidates, and instead may need to rely on filing patent applications with claims covering a method of use and/or method of manufacture. Method of use patents protect a specified method of using a product, such as a method of use for treating a particular medical indication. This type of patent does not prevent a competitor from making and marketing a product that is identical to our product for an indication that is outside the scope of the patented method. Moreover, even if competitors do not actively promote their products for our targeted indications, physicians may prescribe these products "off-label" for those uses that are covered by our method of use patents. Although off-label prescriptions may infringe or contribute to the infringement of method of use patents, the practice is common and such infringement is difficult to prevent by enforcing patent rights or otherwise. There can be no assurance that any such patent applications will issue as granted patents, and even if they do issue, such patent claims may be insufficient to prevent third parties, such as our competitors, from utilizing our technology. Any failure to obtain or maintain patent protection with respect to our product candidates could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

***If we are unable to protect the confidentiality of our trade secrets, our business and competitive position would be harmed.***

In addition to the protection afforded by patents, we seek to rely on trade secret protection, confidentiality agreements, and license and other agreements to protect proprietary know-how that is not patentable, processes for which patents are difficult to enforce and any other elements of our product discovery and development processes that involve proprietary know-how, information, or technology that is not covered by patents. We cannot be certain that our trade secrets and other confidential proprietary information will not be disclosed or that competitors will not otherwise gain access to our trade secrets or independently develop substantially equivalent information and techniques. Furthermore, the laws of some foreign countries do not protect proprietary rights to the same extent or in the same manner as the laws of the United States. As a result, we may encounter significant problems in protecting and defending our intellectual property both in the United States and abroad. If we are unable to prevent unauthorized material disclosure of our intellectual property to third parties, we will not be able to establish or maintain a competitive advantage in our market, which could materially adversely affect our business, operating results and financial condition.

Courts outside the United States are sometimes less willing to protect trade secrets. If we choose to go to court to stop a third party from using any of our trade secrets, we may incur substantial costs. These lawsuits may consume our time and other resources even if we are successful. For example, significant elements of our product candidates and PREDATOR platform, including aspects of sample preparation, methods of manufacturing, cell culturing conditions, computational-biological algorithms and related processes are based on unpatented trade secrets that are not publicly disclosed. Although we take steps to protect our proprietary information and trade secrets, including through contractual means with our employees and consultants, third parties may independently develop substantially equivalent proprietary information and techniques or otherwise gain access to our trade secrets or disclose our technology.

Thus, we may not be able to meaningfully protect our trade secrets. It is our policy to require our employees, consultants, outside scientific collaborators, sponsored researchers and other advisors to execute confidentiality agreements upon the commencement of employment or consulting relationships with us. These agreements provide that all confidential information concerning our business or financial affairs developed or made known to the individual or entity during the course of the party's relationship with us is to be kept confidential and not disclosed to third parties except in specific circumstances. In the case of employees, the agreements provide that all inventions conceived by the individual, and which are related to our current or planned business or research and

## [Table of Contents](#)

development or made during normal working hours, on our premises or using our equipment or proprietary information, are our exclusive property. In addition, we take other appropriate precautions, such as physical and technological security measures, to guard against misappropriation of our proprietary technology by third parties. We have also adopted policies and conduct training that provides guidance on our expectations, and our advice for best practices, in protecting our trade secrets. However, we cannot provide assurance that these agreements and policies will not be breached by our employees, consultants, outside scientific collaborators, sponsored researchers and other advisors and that our trade secrets and other proprietary and confidential information will not be disclosed to publicly or to competitors.

### ***Third-party claims of intellectual property infringement may prevent or delay our product discovery and development efforts.***

Our commercial success depends in part on our avoiding infringement of the patents and proprietary rights of third parties. There is a substantial amount of litigation involving patents and other intellectual property rights in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries, as well as administrative proceedings for challenging patents, including interference, reexamination, and post-grant review proceedings before the USPTO or oppositions and other comparable proceedings in foreign jurisdictions. We may be exposed to, or threatened with, future litigation by third parties having patent or other intellectual property rights alleging that our product candidates and/or proprietary technologies infringe their intellectual property rights. Numerous U.S. and foreign issued patents and pending patent applications, which are owned by third parties, exist in the fields in which we are developing our product candidates. As the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries expand and more patents are issued, the risk increases that our product candidates may give rise to claims of infringement of the patent rights of others. Moreover, it is not always clear to industry participants, including us, which patents cover various types of drugs, products or their methods of use or manufacture. Thus, because of the large number of patents issued and patent applications filed in our fields, there may be a risk that third parties may allege they have patent rights encompassing our product candidates, technologies or methods.

If a third party claims that we infringe its intellectual property rights, we may face a number of issues, including, but not limited to:

- infringement and other intellectual property claims which, regardless of merit, may be expensive and time-consuming to litigate and may divert our management's attention from our core business;
- substantial damages for infringement, which we may have to pay if a court decides that the product candidate or technology at issue infringes on or violates the third party's rights, and, if the court finds that the infringement was willful, we could be ordered to pay treble damages and the patent owner's attorneys' fees;
- a court prohibiting us from developing, manufacturing, marketing or selling our product candidates, or from using our proprietary technologies, unless the third party licenses its product rights to us, which it is not required to do;
- if a license is available from a third party, we may have to pay substantial royalties, upfront fees and other amounts, and/or grant cross-licenses to intellectual property rights for our products; and
- redesigning our product candidates or processes so they do not infringe third party intellectual property rights, which may not be possible or may require substantial monetary expenditures and time.

Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of complex patent litigation more effectively than we can because they have substantially greater resources. In addition, any uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of any litigation could have a material adverse effect on our ability to raise the funds necessary to continue our operations or could otherwise have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects.

Third parties may assert that we are employing their proprietary technology without authorization. Generally, conducting preclinical and clinical trials and other development activities in the United States is not considered an act of infringement. If WTX-124, WTX-330, WTX-613 or another product candidate is approved by the FDA, a third party may then seek to enforce its patent by filing a patent infringement lawsuit against us. While we do not believe that any claims that could otherwise have a materially adverse effect on the commercialization of our product

## [Table of Contents](#)

candidates are valid and enforceable, we may be incorrect in this belief, or we may not be able to prove it in litigation. In this regard, patents issued in the United States by law enjoy a presumption of validity that can be rebutted only with evidence that is “clear and convincing,” a heightened standard of proof. There may be issued third-party patents of which we are currently unaware with claims to compositions, formulations, methods of manufacture or methods for treatment related to the use or manufacture of our product candidates. Patent applications can take many years to issue. There may be currently pending patent applications which may later result in issued patents that our product candidates may infringe. In addition, third parties may obtain patents in the future and claim that use of our technologies infringes upon these patents. Moreover, we may fail to identify relevant patents or incorrectly conclude that a patent is invalid, not enforceable, exhausted, or not infringed by our activities. If any third-party patents were held by a court of competent jurisdiction to cover the manufacturing process of our product candidates, constructs or molecules used in or formed during the manufacturing process, or any final product itself, the holders of any such patents may be able to block our ability to commercialize the product candidate unless we obtained a license under the applicable patents, or until such patents expire or they are finally determined to be held invalid or unenforceable. Similarly, if any third-party patent were held by a court of competent jurisdiction to cover aspects of our formulations, processes for manufacture or methods of use, including combination therapy or patient selection methods, the holders of any such patent may be able to block our ability to develop and commercialize the product candidate unless we obtained a license or until such patent expires or is finally determined to be held invalid or unenforceable. In either case, such a license may not be available on commercially reasonable terms or at all. If we are unable to obtain a necessary license to a third-party patent on commercially reasonable terms, or at all, our ability to commercialize our product candidates may be impaired or delayed, which could in turn significantly harm our business. Even if we obtain a license, it may be non-exclusive, thereby giving our competitors access to the same technologies licensed to us. In addition, if the breadth or strength of protection provided by our patents and patent applications is threatened, it could dissuade companies from collaborating with us to license, develop or commercialize current or future product candidates.

Parties making claims against us may seek and obtain injunctive or other equitable relief, which could effectively block our ability to further develop and commercialize our product candidates. Defense of these claims, regardless of their merit, could involve substantial litigation expense and would be a substantial diversion of employee resources from our business. In the event of a successful claim of infringement against us, we may have to pay substantial damages, including treble damages and attorneys' fees for willful infringement, obtain one or more licenses from third parties, pay royalties or redesign our infringing products, which may be impossible or require substantial time and monetary expenditure. We cannot predict whether any such license would be available on commercially reasonable terms or at all. Furthermore, even in the absence of litigation, we may need or may choose to obtain licenses from third parties to advance our research or allow commercialization of our product candidates. We may fail to obtain any of these licenses at a reasonable cost or on reasonable terms, if at all. In that event, we would be unable to further develop and commercialize our product candidates, which could harm our business significantly.

### ***We may not be successful in obtaining or maintaining necessary rights to product components and processes for our development pipeline through acquisitions and in-licenses.***

Presently we have certain intellectual property rights, under patents and patent applications that we own or will own and under the Harpoon Agreement, related to WTX-124, WTX-330, WTX-613 and other product candidates we may develop in the future. Our development of additional product candidates may require the use of proprietary rights held by third parties, the growth of our business will likely depend in part on our ability to acquire, in-license or use these proprietary rights. In addition, while we have patent rights directed to certain INDUKINE constructs we may not be able to obtain intellectual property to broad INDUKINE polypeptides or engineered INDUKINE constructs.

Our product candidates may also require specific formulations to work effectively and efficiently, and rights to such formulation technology may be held by others. Similarly, efficient production or delivery of our product candidates may also require specific compositions or methods, and the rights to these may be owned by third parties. We may be unable to acquire or in-license any compositions, methods of use, processes or other third-party intellectual property rights from third parties that we identify as necessary or important to our business operations. We may fail to obtain any of these licenses at a reasonable cost or on reasonable terms, if at all, which would harm our business. We may need to cease use of the compositions or methods covered by such third-party intellectual property rights, and may need to seek to develop alternative approaches that do not infringe on such intellectual property rights

## [Table of Contents](#)

which may entail additional costs and development delays, even if we were able to develop such alternatives, which may not be feasible. Even if we are able to obtain a license, it may be non-exclusive, thereby giving our competitors access to the same technologies licensed to us. In that event, we may be required to expend significant time and resources to develop or license replacement technology. Moreover, the specific components, such as linkers and antibody fragments, that will be used with our product candidates may be covered by the intellectual property rights of others.

Additionally, we may collaborate with or sponsor research at academic institutions to accelerate our preclinical research or development under written agreements with these institutions. In certain cases, these institutions may provide us with an option to negotiate a license to any of the institution's rights in technology resulting from the collaboration or sponsorship. Regardless of such option, we may be unable to negotiate a license within the specified timeframe or under terms that are acceptable to us. If we are unable to do so, the institution may offer the intellectual property rights to others, potentially blocking our ability to pursue our program. If we are unable to successfully obtain rights to required third-party intellectual property or to maintain the existing intellectual property rights we have, we may have to abandon development of such program and our business and financial condition could suffer.

The licensing and acquisition of third-party intellectual property rights is a competitive area, and companies, which may be more established, or have greater resources than we do, may also be pursuing strategies to license or acquire third-party intellectual property rights that we may consider necessary or attractive in order to commercialize our product candidates. More established companies may have a competitive advantage over us due to their size, cash resources and greater clinical development and commercialization capabilities.

***We may be involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our patents or the patents of our licensors, which could be expensive, time-consuming and unsuccessful.***

Competitors may infringe our patents or the patents of our licensors. To counter infringement or unauthorized use, we may be required to file lawsuits with infringement claims, which can be expensive and time-consuming. In addition, in an infringement proceeding, a court may decide that one or more of our patents is not valid or is unenforceable, or may refuse to stop the other party from using the technology at issue on the grounds that our patents do not cover the technology in question. An adverse result in any litigation or defense proceedings could put one or more of our patents at risk of being invalidated, held unenforceable, or interpreted narrowly and could put our patent applications at risk of not issuing. Defense of these claims, regardless of their merit, would involve substantial litigation expense and would be a substantial diversion of employee resources from our business. In the event of a successful claim of infringement against us, we may have to pay substantial damages, including treble damages and attorneys' fees for willful infringement, obtain one or more licenses from third parties, pay royalties or redesign our infringing products, which may be impossible or require substantial time and monetary expenditure.

Post-grant proceedings provoked by third parties or brought by the USPTO may be necessary to determine the validity or priority of inventions with respect to our patents or patent applications or those of our licensors. An unfavorable outcome could result in a loss of our current patent rights and could require us to cease using the related technology or to attempt to license rights to it from the prevailing party. Our business could be harmed if the prevailing party does not offer us a license on commercially reasonable terms, or at all. Litigation or post-grant proceedings may result in a decision adverse to our interests and, even if we are successful, may result in substantial costs and distract our management and other employees. We may not be able to prevent, alone or with our licensors, misappropriation of our trade secrets or confidential information, particularly in countries where the laws may not protect those rights as fully as in the United States.

Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation. In addition, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments. If securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a substantial adverse effect on the price of our common stock.

***Obtaining and maintaining our patent protection depends on compliance with various procedural, document submission, fee payment and other requirements imposed by governmental patent agencies, and our patent protection could be reduced or eliminated for non-compliance with these requirements.***

Some of our patent applications have been granted or may be granted or allowed in the future. We cannot be certain that an allowed patent application will become an issued patent. There may be events that can cause the allowance of a patent application to be withdrawn. For example, after a patent application has been allowed, but prior to being issued, material that could be relevant to patentability may be identified. In such circumstances, the applicant may pull the application from allowance in order for the USPTO to review the application in view of the new material. We cannot be certain that the USPTO will re-allow the application in view of the new material. Further, periodic maintenance fees on any issued patent are due to be paid to the USPTO and foreign patent agencies in several stages over the lifetime of the patent. The USPTO and various foreign governmental patent agencies require compliance with a number of procedural, documentary, fee payment and other similar provisions during the patent application process and following the issuance of a patent. We rely on our outside counsel and other professionals or our licensing partners to pay these fees due to the USPTO and non-U.S. government patent agencies and to help us comply with other procedural, documentary and other similar requirements and we are also dependent on our licensors to take the necessary action to comply with these requirements with respect to our licensed intellectual property. While an inadvertent lapse can in many cases be cured by payment of a late fee or by other means in accordance with the applicable rules, there are situations in which noncompliance can result in abandonment or lapse of the patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. Noncompliance events that could result in abandonment or lapse of a patent or patent application include, but are not limited to, failure to respond to official actions within prescribed time limits, non-payment of fees and failure to properly legalize and submit formal documents. In such an event, our competitors might be able to enter the market, which would have a material adverse effect on our business.

***Issued patents covering our product candidates or technology could be found invalid or unenforceable if challenged in court or the USPTO.***

If we or one of our licensors initiate legal proceedings against a third party to enforce a patent covering one of our product candidates or our technology, the defendant could counterclaim that the patent covering our product candidate or technology, as applicable, is invalid and/or unenforceable. In patent litigation in the United States, defendant counterclaims alleging invalidity and/or unenforceability are commonplace, and there are numerous grounds upon which a third party can assert invalidity or unenforceability of a patent. Third parties may also raise similar claims before administrative bodies in the United States or abroad, even outside the context of litigation. Such mechanisms include re-examination, *inter partes* review, post-grant review and equivalent proceedings in foreign jurisdictions (such as opposition proceedings). Such proceedings could result in revocation or amendment to our patents in such a way that they no longer cover our product candidates or technology. The outcome following legal assertions of invalidity and unenforceability is unpredictable. With respect to the validity question, for example, we cannot be certain that there is no invalidating prior art, of which we, our patent counsel and the patent examiner were unaware during prosecution. If a defendant were to prevail on a legal assertion of invalidity and/or unenforceability, or if we are otherwise unable to adequately protect our rights, we would lose at least part, and perhaps all, of the patent protection on our product candidates or technology. Such a loss of patent protection could have a material adverse impact on our business and our ability to commercialize or license our technology and product candidates.

***Changes to patent law in the United States and in foreign jurisdictions could diminish the value of patents in general, thereby impairing our ability to protect our products.***

As is the case with other biopharmaceutical companies, our success is heavily dependent on intellectual property, particularly patents. Obtaining and enforcing patents in the biopharmaceutical industry involve both technological and legal complexity, and is therefore costly, time-consuming and inherently uncertain. In addition, the United States continues to adapt to wide-ranging patent reform legislation that became effective starting in 2012. Moreover, recent U.S. Supreme Court rulings have narrowed the scope of patent protection available in certain circumstances and weakened the rights of patent owners in certain situations. In addition to increasing uncertainty with regard to our ability to obtain patents in the future, this combination of events has created uncertainty with respect to the value of patents, once obtained. Depending on decisions by the U.S. Congress, the federal courts, and the USPTO, the laws and regulations governing patents could change in unpredictable ways that would weaken our

## [Table of Contents](#)

ability to obtain new patents or to enforce our existing patents and patents that we might obtain in the future. For example, in the case *Assoc. for Molecular Pathology v. Myriad Genetics, Inc.*, the U.S. Supreme Court held that certain claims to DNA molecules are not patentable. While we do not believe that any of the patents owned or licensed by us will be found invalid based on this decision, we cannot predict how future decisions by the courts, Congress or the USPTO may impact the value of our patents. Similarly, changes in the patent laws of other jurisdictions could adversely affect our ability to obtain and effectively enforce our patent rights, which would have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

### ***We have limited foreign intellectual property rights and may not be able to protect our intellectual property rights throughout the world.***

We have obtained granted patents in the United States that we consider to be important for certain of our product candidates, however, we may have less robust intellectual property rights outside the United States, and, in particular, we may not be able to pursue generic coverage of our PREDATOR platform or of our INDUKINE molecules outside of the United States. Filing, prosecuting and defending patents on product candidates in all countries throughout the world would be prohibitively expensive, and our intellectual property rights in some countries outside the United States can be less extensive than those in the United States. In addition, the laws of some foreign countries do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as federal and state laws in the United States. Consequently, we may not be able to prevent third parties from practicing our inventions in all countries outside the United States, or from selling or importing products made using our inventions in and into the United States or other jurisdictions. Competitors may use our technologies in jurisdictions where we have not obtained patent protection to develop their own products and further, may export otherwise infringing products to territories where we have patent protection, but enforcement is not as strong as that in the United States. These products may compete with our products and our patents or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or sufficient to prevent them from competing. Most of our patent portfolio is at the very early stage. We will need to decide whether and in which jurisdictions to pursue protection for the various inventions in our portfolio prior to applicable deadlines.

Many companies have encountered significant problems in protecting and defending intellectual property rights in foreign jurisdictions. The legal systems of certain countries, particularly certain developing countries, do not favor the enforcement of patents, trade secrets and other intellectual property protection, particularly those relating to biopharmaceutical products, which could make it difficult for us to stop the infringement of our patents or marketing of competing products in violation of our proprietary rights generally. Proceedings to enforce our patent rights in foreign jurisdictions could result in substantial costs and divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business, could put our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly and our patent applications at risk of not issuing and could provoke third parties to assert claims against us. We may not prevail in any lawsuits that we initiate and the damages or other remedies awarded, if any, may not be commercially meaningful. Accordingly, our efforts to enforce our intellectual property rights around the world may be inadequate to obtain a significant commercial advantage from the intellectual property that we develop or license.

In addition, many countries have compulsory licensing laws under which a patent owner may be compelled to grant licenses to third parties. Many countries also limit the enforceability of patents against government agencies or government contractors. In these countries, the patent owner may have limited remedies, which could materially diminish the value of such patent. If we or any of our licensors is forced to grant a license to third parties with respect to any patents relevant to our business, our competitive position may be impaired, and our business and financial condition may be adversely affected.

### ***We may be subject to claims challenging the inventorship or ownership of our patents and other intellectual property.***

We generally enter into confidentiality and intellectual property assignment agreements with our employees, consultants, and contractors. These agreements generally provide that inventions conceived by the party in the course of rendering services to us will be our exclusive property. However, those agreements may not be honored and may not effectively assign intellectual property rights to us. Moreover, there may be some circumstances, where we are unable to negotiate for such ownership rights. Disputes regarding ownership or inventorship of intellectual property can also arise in other contexts, such as collaborations and sponsored research. If we are subject to a dispute challenging our rights in or to patents or other intellectual property, such a dispute could be expensive and time consuming. If we were unsuccessful, we could lose valuable rights in intellectual property that we regard as our own.



***We may be subject to damages resulting from claims that we or our employees have wrongfully used or disclosed confidential information of our competitors or are in breach of non-competition or non-solicitation agreements with our competitors.***

Many of our employees were previously employed at other pharmaceutical companies, including our competitors or potential competitors, in some cases until recently. We may be subject to claims that we or our employees have inadvertently or otherwise used or disclosed trade secrets or other confidential information of these former employers or competitors. In addition, we have been and may in the future be subject to claims that we caused an employee to breach the terms of his or her non-competition or non-solicitation agreement. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these claims. Even if we are successful in defending against these claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and could be a distraction to management. If our defense to those claims fails, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights or personnel. Any litigation or the threat thereof may adversely affect our ability to hire employees. A loss of key personnel or their work product could hamper or prevent our ability to commercialize product candidates, which could have an adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

***If we do not obtain patent term extension and data exclusivity for any of our current or future product candidates, our business may be materially harmed.***

Depending upon the timing, duration and specifics of any FDA marketing approval of any of our current or future product candidates, one or more of our U.S. patents may be eligible for limited patent term extension under the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984, or the Hatch-Waxman Amendments. The Hatch-Waxman Amendments permit a patent extension term of up to five years as compensation for patent term lost during the FDA regulatory review process. A patent term extension cannot extend the remaining term of a patent beyond a total of 14 years from the date of product approval, only one patent may be extended and only those claims covering the approved drug, a method for using it, or a method for manufacturing it may be extended. However, we may not be granted an extension because of, for example, failing to exercise due diligence during the testing phase or regulatory review process, failing to apply within applicable deadlines, failing to apply prior to expiration of relevant patents, or otherwise failing to satisfy applicable requirements. Moreover, the applicable time period or the scope of patent protection afforded could be less than we request. If we are unable to obtain patent term extension or term of any such extension is less than we request, our competitors may obtain approval of competing products following our patent expiration, and our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects could be materially harmed.

***If our trademarks and trade names are not adequately protected, then we may not be able to build name recognition in our marks of interest and our business may be adversely affected.***

Our trademarks or trade names may be challenged, infringed, circumvented, declared generic or determined to be infringing on other marks. We rely on both registration and common law protection for our trademarks. We may not be able to protect our rights to these trademarks and trade names or may be forced to stop using these names, which we need for name recognition by potential partners or customers in our markets of interest. During the trademark registration process, we may receive Office Actions from the USPTO objecting to the registration of our trademark. Although we would be given an opportunity to respond to those objections, we may be unable to overcome such rejections. In addition, in the USPTO and in comparable agencies in many foreign jurisdictions, third parties are given an opportunity to oppose pending trademark applications and/or to seek the cancellation of registered trademarks. Opposition or cancellation proceedings may be filed against our trademarks, and our trademarks may not survive such proceedings. If we are unable to establish name recognition based on our trademarks and trade names, we may not be able to compete effectively and our business may be adversely affected.

***Numerous factors may limit any potential competitive advantage provided by our intellectual property rights.***

The degree of future protection afforded by our intellectual property rights, whether owned or in-licensed, is uncertain because intellectual property rights have limitations, and may not adequately protect our business, provide a barrier to entry against our competitors or potential competitors, or permit us to maintain our competitive advantage. Moreover, if a third party has intellectual property rights that cover the practice of our technology, we may not be able to fully exercise or extract value from our intellectual property rights. The factors that may limit any potential competitive advantage provided by our intellectual property rights include:

- pending patent applications that we own or license may not lead to issued patents;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- patents, should they issue, that we own or license, may not provide us with any competitive advantages, or may be challenged and held invalid or unenforceable;
- others may be able to develop and/or practice technology that is similar to our technology or aspects of our technology but that is not covered by the claims of any of our owned or in-licensed patents, should any such patents issue;
- third parties may compete with us in jurisdictions where we do not pursue and obtain patent protection;
- we (or our licensors) might not have been the first to make the inventions covered by a pending patent application that we own or license;
- we (or our licensors) might not have been the first to file patent applications covering a particular invention;
- others may independently develop similar or alternative technologies without infringing our intellectual property rights;
- we may not be able to obtain and/or maintain necessary licenses on reasonable terms or at all;
- third parties may assert an ownership interest in our intellectual property and, if successful, such disputes may preclude us from exercising exclusive rights, or any rights at all, over that intellectual property;
- we may not be able to maintain the confidentiality of our trade secrets or other proprietary information;
- we may not develop or in-license additional proprietary technologies that are patentable; and
- the patents of others may have an adverse effect on our business.

Should any of these events occur, they could significantly harm our business and results of operation.

### **Risks Related to Regulatory Approval and Marketing of Our Product Candidates and Other Legal Compliance Matters**

***Even if we complete the necessary preclinical studies and clinical trials, the regulatory approval process is expensive, time consuming and uncertain and may prevent us from obtaining approvals for the commercialization of some or all of our product candidates. As a result, we cannot predict when or if, and in which territories, we will obtain marketing approval to commercialize a product candidate.***

The research, testing, manufacturing, labeling, approval, selling, marketing, promotion and distribution of products are subject to extensive regulation by the FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities. We are not permitted to market our product candidates in the United States or in other countries until we receive approval of an NDA or BLA from the FDA or marketing approval from applicable regulatory authorities outside the United States. Our product candidates are in various stages of development and are subject to the risks of failure inherent in development. We have not submitted an application for or received marketing approval for any of our product candidates in the United States or in any other jurisdiction. We have no experience as a company in filing and supporting the applications necessary to gain marketing approvals and expect to rely on third-party CROs to assist us in this process.

The process of obtaining marketing approvals, both in the United States and abroad, is lengthy, expensive and uncertain. It may take many years, if approval is obtained at all, and can vary substantially based upon a variety of factors, including the type, complexity and novelty of the product candidates involved. Securing marketing approval requires the submission of extensive preclinical and clinical data and supporting information, including manufacturing information, to regulatory authorities for each therapeutic indication to establish the product candidate's safety and efficacy. The FDA or other regulatory authorities may determine that our product candidates are not safe and effective, only moderately effective or have undesirable or unintended side effects, toxicities or other characteristics that preclude our obtaining marketing approval or prevent or limit commercial use.

In addition, changes in marketing approval policies during the development period, changes in or the enactment or promulgation of additional statutes, regulations or guidance or changes in regulatory review for each submitted product application, may cause delays in the approval or rejection of an application. Regulatory authorities have substantial discretion in the approval process and varying interpretations of the data obtained from preclinical and clinical testing could delay, limit or prevent marketing approval of a product candidate. Any marketing approval we ultimately obtain may be limited or subject to restrictions or post-approval commitments that render the approved product not commercially viable.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Finally, disruptions at the FDA and other agencies may prolong the time necessary for new drugs to be reviewed and/or approved by necessary government agencies, which would adversely affect our business. For example, over the last several years, the U.S. government has shut down several times and certain regulatory agencies, such as the FDA, have had to furlough critical employees and stop critical activities. If a prolonged government shutdown occurs, it could significantly impact the ability of the FDA to timely review and process our regulatory submissions, which could have a material adverse effect on our business. The Trump Administration also took several executive actions that could impose significant burdens on, or otherwise materially delay, the FDA's ability to engage in routine regulatory and oversight activities.

Any delay in obtaining or failure to obtain required approvals could negatively affect our ability or that of any future collaborators to generate revenue from the particular product candidate, which likely would result in significant harm to our financial position and adversely impact our stock price.

***Failure to obtain marketing approval in foreign jurisdictions would prevent our product candidates from being marketed abroad. Any approval we may be granted for our product candidates in the United States would not assure approval of our product candidates in foreign jurisdictions and any of our product candidates that may be approved for marketing in a foreign jurisdiction will be subject to risks associated with foreign operations.***

In order to market and sell our products in the European Union and other foreign jurisdictions, we must obtain separate marketing approvals and comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements. The approval procedure varies among countries and can involve additional testing. The time required to obtain approval may differ substantially from that required to obtain FDA approval. The marketing approval process outside the United States generally includes all of the risks associated with obtaining FDA approval. We may not obtain approvals from regulatory authorities outside the United States on a timely basis, if at all. Approval by the FDA does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other countries or jurisdictions, and approval by one regulatory authority outside the United States does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other countries or jurisdictions or by the FDA. We may file for marketing approvals but not receive necessary approvals to commercialize our products in any market.

In many countries outside the United States, a product candidate must also be approved for reimbursement before it can be sold in that country. In some cases, the price that we intend to charge for our products, if approved, is also subject to approval. Obtaining non-U.S. regulatory approvals and compliance with non-U.S. regulatory requirements could result in significant delays, difficulties and costs for us and could delay or prevent the introduction of our product candidates in certain countries. In addition, if we fail to obtain the non-U.S. approvals required to market our product candidates outside the United States or if we fail to comply with applicable non-U.S. regulatory requirements, our target markets will be reduced and our ability to realize the full market potential of our product candidates will be harmed and our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may be adversely affected.

Additionally, we could face heightened risks with respect to seeking marketing approval in the United Kingdom as a result of the recent withdrawal of the United Kingdom from the European Union, commonly referred to as Brexit. The United Kingdom and European Union entered into a Trade and Cooperation Agreement in connection with Brexit that sets out certain procedures for approval and recognition of medical products in each jurisdiction. Any delay in obtaining, or an inability to obtain, any marketing approvals, as a result of the Trade and Cooperation Agreement would prevent us from commercializing any product candidates in the United Kingdom and/or the European Union and restrict our ability to generate revenue and achieve and sustain profitability. If any of these outcomes occur, we may be forced to restrict or delay efforts to seek regulatory approval in the United Kingdom and/or European Union for any product candidates, which could significantly and materially harm our business.

We expect that we will be subject to additional risks in commercializing any of our product candidates that receive marketing approval outside the United States, including tariffs, trade barriers and regulatory requirements; economic weakness, including inflation, or political instability in particular foreign economies and markets; compliance with tax, employment, immigration and labor laws for employees living or traveling abroad; foreign currency fluctuations, which could result in increased operating expenses and reduced revenue, and other obligations incident to doing business in another country; and workforce uncertainty in countries where labor unrest is more common than in the United States.

***We may not be able to obtain orphan drug designation or orphan drug exclusivity for our product candidates and, even if we do, that exclusivity may not prevent the FDA or the EMA from approving competing products.***

Regulatory authorities in some jurisdictions, including the United States and Europe, may designate drugs for relatively small patient populations as orphan drugs. Under the Orphan Drug Act, the FDA may designate a product as an orphan drug if it is a drug intended to treat a rare disease or condition, which is generally defined as a patient population of fewer than 200,000 individuals annually in the United States. Generally, a product with orphan drug designation only becomes entitled to orphan drug exclusivity if it receives the first marketing approval for the indication for which it has such designation, in which case the FDA or the European Medicines Agency, or EMA, will be precluded from approving another marketing application for the same product for that indication for the applicable exclusivity period. The applicable exclusivity period is seven years in the United States and ten years in Europe. The European exclusivity period can be reduced to six years if a product no longer meets the criteria for orphan drug designation or if the product is sufficiently profitable so that market exclusivity is no longer justified.

We may seek orphan drug designations for our product candidates and may be unable to obtain such designations. Even if we do secure such designations and orphan drug exclusivity for a product, that exclusivity may not effectively protect the product from competition because different products can be approved for the same condition. Further, the FDA can subsequently approve the same drug for the same condition if the FDA concludes that the later product is clinically superior in that it is shown to be safer, to be more effective or to make a major contribution to patient care. Finally, orphan drug exclusivity may be lost if the FDA or the EMA determines that the request for designation was materially defective or if the manufacturer is unable to assure sufficient quantity of the product to meet the needs of patients with the rare disease or condition.

***Any product candidate for which we obtain marketing approval is subject to ongoing regulation and could be subject to restrictions or withdrawal from the market, and we may be subject to substantial penalties if we fail to comply with regulatory requirements, when and if any of our product candidates are approved.***

Any product candidate for which we obtain marketing approval will be subject to continual requirements of and review by the FDA and other regulatory authorities. These requirements include submissions of safety and other post-marketing information and reports, registration and listing requirements, cGMP requirements relating to quality control and manufacturing, quality assurance and corresponding maintenance of records and documents, and requirements regarding the distribution of samples to physicians and recordkeeping. In addition, the approval may be subject to limitations on the indicated uses for which the product may be marketed or to the conditions of approval, or contain requirements for costly post-marketing testing and surveillance to monitor the safety or efficacy of the medicine, including the requirement to implement a risk evaluation and mitigation strategy. Accordingly, if we receive marketing approval for one or more of our product candidates, we will continue to expend time, money and effort in all areas of regulatory compliance, including manufacturing, production, product surveillance and quality control. If we fail to comply with these requirements, we could have the marketing approvals for our products withdrawn by regulatory authorities and our ability to market any products could be limited, which could adversely affect our ability to achieve or sustain profitability.

We must also comply with requirements concerning advertising and promotion for any of our product candidates for which we obtain marketing approval. Promotional communications with respect to prescription products are subject to a variety of legal and regulatory restrictions and must be consistent with the information in the product's approved labeling. Thus, we will not be able to promote any products we develop for indications or uses for which they are not approved. The FDA and other agencies, including the Department of Justice, or the DOJ, closely regulate and monitor the post-approval marketing and promotion of products to ensure that they are marketed and distributed only for the approved indications and in accordance with the provisions of the approved labeling. Violations of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act and other statutes, including the False Claims Act, relating to the promotion and advertising of prescription products may lead to investigations and enforcement actions alleging violations of federal and state health care fraud and abuse laws, as well as state consumer protection laws.

Failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may yield various results, including:

- restrictions on such products, manufacturers or manufacturing processes;
- restrictions on the labeling or marketing of a product;
- restrictions on distribution or use of a product;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- requirements to conduct post-marketing studies or clinical trials;
- warning letters or untitled letters;
- withdrawal of the products from the market;
- refusal to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications that we submit;
- recall of products;
- damage to relationships with collaborators;
- unfavorable press coverage and damage to our reputation;
- fines, restitution or disgorgement of profits or revenues;
- suspension or withdrawal of marketing approvals;
- refusal to permit the import or export of our products;
- product seizure;
- injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties; and
- litigation involving patients using our products.

Non-compliance with EU requirements regarding safety monitoring or pharmacovigilance, and with requirements related to the development of products for the pediatric population, can also result in significant financial penalties. Similarly, failure to comply with the European Union's requirements regarding the protection of personal information can also lead to significant penalties and sanctions.

***We may seek certain designations for our product candidates, including Breakthrough Therapy, Fast Track and Priority Review designations, but we might not receive such designations, and even if we do, such designations may not lead to a faster development or regulatory review or approval process.***

We may seek certain designations for one or more of our product candidates that could expedite review and approval by the FDA. A Breakthrough Therapy product is defined as a product that is intended, alone or in combination with one or more other products, to treat a serious condition, and preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the product may demonstrate substantial improvement over existing therapies on one or more clinically significant endpoints, such as substantial treatment effects observed early in clinical development. For products that have been designated as Breakthrough therapies, interaction and communication between the FDA and the sponsor of the trial can help to identify the most efficient path for clinical development while minimizing the number of patients placed in ineffective control regimens.

The FDA may also designate a product for Fast Track review if it is intended, whether alone or in combination with one or more other products, for the treatment of a serious or life threatening disease or condition, and it demonstrates the potential to address unmet medical needs for such a disease or condition. For Fast Track products, sponsors may have greater interactions with the FDA and the FDA may initiate review of sections of a Fast Track product's application before the application is complete. This rolling review may be available if the FDA determines, after preliminary evaluation of clinical data submitted by the sponsor, that a Fast Track product may be effective.

We may also seek a priority review designation for one or more of our product candidates. If the FDA determines that a product candidate offers major advances in treatment or provides a treatment where no adequate therapy exists, the FDA may designate the product candidate for priority review. A priority review designation means that the goal for the FDA to review an application is six months, rather than the standard review period of ten months.

These designations are within the discretion of the FDA. Accordingly, even if we believe that one of our product candidates meets the criteria for these designations, the FDA may disagree and instead determine not to make such designation. Further, even if we receive a designation, the receipt of such designation for a product candidate may not result in a faster development or regulatory review or approval process compared to products considered for approval under conventional FDA procedures and does not assure ultimate approval by the FDA. In addition, even if one or more of our product candidates qualifies for these designations, the FDA may later decide that the product candidates no longer meet the conditions for qualification or decide that the time period for FDA review or approval will not be shortened.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### ***We and our contract manufacturers are subject to significant regulation. The manufacturing facilities on which we rely may not continue to meet regulatory requirements, which could materially harm our business.***

All entities involved in the preparation of product candidates for clinical trials or commercial sale, including any contract manufacturers, are subject to extensive regulation. Components of a finished therapeutic product approved for commercial sale or used in late-stage clinical trials must be manufactured in accordance with cGMP. These regulations govern manufacturing processes and procedures (including record keeping) and the implementation and operation of quality systems to control and assure the quality of investigational products and products approved for sale. Poor control of production processes can lead to the introduction of adventitious agents or other contaminants or to inadvertent changes in the properties or stability of our product candidates that may not be detectable in final product testing.

We or our contract manufacturer must supply all necessary documentation in support of a BLA on a timely basis and must adhere to the FDA's current Good Laboratory Practice and cGMP regulations enforced through its facilities inspection program. Our facilities and quality systems and the facilities and quality systems of some or all of our third-party contractors must pass a pre-approval inspection for compliance with the applicable regulations as a condition of regulatory approval of any product candidate. In addition, the regulatory authorities may, at any time, audit or inspect a manufacturing facility involved with the preparation of our product candidates or the associated quality systems for compliance with the regulations applicable to the activities being conducted. If these facilities do not pass a pre-approval plant inspection, FDA approval of the products will not be granted.

The regulatory authorities also may, at any time following approval of a product for sale, audit our manufacturing facilities or those of our third-party contractors. If any such inspection or audit identifies failure to comply with applicable regulations or if a violation of our product specifications or applicable regulations occurs independent of such an inspection or audit, we or the relevant regulatory authority may require remedial measures that may be costly and/or time-consuming for us or a third party to implement and that may include the temporary or permanent suspension of a clinical trial or commercial sales or the temporary or permanent closure of a facility. Any such remedial measures imposed upon us or third parties with whom we contract could materially harm our business.

If we or any of our third-party manufacturers fail to maintain regulatory compliance, the FDA can impose regulatory sanctions including, among other things, refusal to approve a pending application for a new product, or revocation of a pre-existing approval. Any such consequence would severely harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

### ***Current and future legislation may increase the difficulty and cost for us to obtain reimbursement for any of our candidate products that do receive marketing approval.***

In the United States and foreign jurisdictions, there have been a number of legislative and regulatory changes and proposed changes regarding the healthcare system that could prevent or delay marketing approval of our product candidates, restrict or regulate post-approval activities and affect our ability to profitably sell any product candidates for which we obtain marketing approval. We expect that current laws, as well as other healthcare reform measures that may be adopted in the future, may result in more rigorous coverage criteria and in additional downward pressure on the price that we may receive for any approved products. If reimbursement of our products is unavailable or limited in scope, our business could be materially harmed.

The ACA substantially changed the way healthcare is financed by both governmental and private insurers and continues to significantly impact the U.S. pharmaceutical industry. Since enactment of the ACA, there have been numerous legal challenges and Congressional actions to repeal and replace provisions of the law. For example, with enactment of the TCJA in 2017, Congress repealed the "individual mandate." The repeal of this provision, which requires most Americans to carry a minimal level of health insurance, became effective in 2019. Further, on December 14, 2018, a U.S. District Court judge in the Northern District of Texas ruled that the individual mandate portion of the ACA is an essential and inseparable feature of the ACA, and therefore because the mandate was repealed as part of the TCJA, the remaining provisions of the ACA are invalid as well. On December 18, 2019, the Court of Appeals for the Fifth Circuit court affirmed the lower court's ruling that the individual mandate portion of the ACA is unconstitutional and it remanded the case to the district court for reconsideration of the severability question and additional analysis of the provisions of the ACA. Thereafter, the U.S. Supreme Court agreed to hear this case. Oral argument in the case took place on November 10, 2020, and a ruling by the Court is expected sometime

## [Table of Contents](#)

this year. On February 10, 2021, the DOJ withdrew the federal government's support for overturning the ACA. Litigation and legislation over the ACA are likely to continue, with unpredictable and uncertain results.

In addition, other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted since the ACA was enacted. In August 2011, the Budget Control Act of 2011, among other things, created measures for spending reductions by Congress. A Joint Select Committee on Deficit Reduction, tasked with recommending a targeted deficit reduction of at least \$1.2 trillion for the years 2013 through 2021, was unable to reach required goals, thereby triggering the legislation's automatic reduction to several government programs. These changes included aggregate reductions to Medicare payments to providers of up to 2% per fiscal year, which went into effect in April 2013 and will remain in effect through 2030 under the CARES Act. The American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012, among other things, reduced Medicare payments to several providers and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years. These laws may result in additional reductions in Medicare and other healthcare funding and otherwise affect the prices we may obtain for any of our product candidates for which we may obtain regulatory approval or the frequency with which any such product candidate is prescribed or used.

The Trump Administration also took executive actions to undermine or delay implementation of the ACA, including directing federal agencies with authorities and responsibilities under the ACA to waive, defer, grant exemptions from, or delay the implementation of any provision of the ACA that would impose a fiscal or regulatory burden on states, individuals, healthcare providers, health insurers or manufacturers of pharmaceuticals or medical devices. On January 28, 2021, however, President Biden issued a new Executive Order which directs federal agencies to reconsider rules and other policies that limit Americans' access to health care, and consider actions that will protect and strengthen that access. Under this Order, federal agencies are directed to re-examine: policies that undermine protections for people with pre-existing conditions, including complications related to COVID-19; demonstrations and waivers under Medicaid and the ACA that may reduce coverage or undermine the programs, including work requirements; policies that undermine the Health Insurance Marketplace or other markets for health insurance; policies that make it more difficult to enroll in Medicaid and the ACA; and policies that reduce affordability of coverage or financial assistance, including for dependents. This Executive Order also directs the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, or HHS, to create a special enrollment period for the Health Insurance Marketplace in response to the COVID-19 pandemic.

Further, it is possible that additional governmental action is taken in response to the COVID-19 pandemic.

***Current and future legislative efforts may limit the costs for our products, if and when they are licensed for marketing, and that could materially impact our ability to generate revenues.***

The costs of prescription pharmaceuticals have also been the subject of considerable discussion in the United States. In recent years, there have been several U.S. congressional inquiries, executive orders and policy initiatives, as well as proposed and enacted state and federal legislation designed to, among other things, implement drug pricing reform, bring more transparency to drug pricing, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, reduce the costs of drugs under Medicare and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for drug products. To those ends, the Trump Administration used several means to propose or implement drug pricing reform, including through federal budget proposals, executive orders and policy initiatives, and several agencies, including the FDA, the Centers for Medicaid & Medicare Services and HHS, issued rulemaking related to drug pricing reform during the Trump Administration. It is unclear whether the Biden Administration will work to reverse these measures or pursue similar policy initiatives.

At the state level, legislatures are increasingly passing legislation and implementing regulations designed to control pharmaceutical and biological product pricing, including price or patient reimbursement constraints, discounts, restrictions on certain product access and marketing cost disclosure and transparency measures, and, in some cases, designed to encourage importation from other countries and bulk purchasing. In addition, regional health care authorities and individual hospitals are increasingly using bidding procedures to determine what pharmaceutical products and which suppliers will be included in their prescription drug and other health care programs. These measures could reduce the ultimate demand for our products, once approved, or put pressure on our product pricing. We expect that additional state and federal healthcare reform measures will be adopted in the future, any of which could limit the amounts that federal and state governments will pay for healthcare products and services, which could result in reduced demand for our product candidates or additional pricing pressures.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Finally, outside the United States, in some nations, including those of the European Union, the pricing of prescription pharmaceuticals is subject to governmental control and access. In these countries, pricing negotiations with governmental authorities can take considerable time after the receipt of marketing approval for a product. To obtain reimbursement or pricing approval in some countries, we or our collaborators may be required to conduct a clinical trial that compares the cost-effectiveness of our product to other available therapies. If reimbursement of our products is unavailable or limited in scope or amount, or if pricing is set at unsatisfactory levels, our business could be materially harmed.

***We may be subject to certain healthcare laws and regulations, which could expose us to criminal sanctions, civil penalties, contractual damages, reputational harm, fines, disgorgement, exclusion from participation in government healthcare programs, curtailment or restricting of our operations, and diminished profits and future earnings.***

Healthcare providers, third-party payors and others will play a primary role in the recommendation and prescription of any products for which we obtain marketing approval. Our current and future arrangements with healthcare providers and third-party payors will expose us to broadly applicable fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations that may constrain the business or financial arrangements and relationships through which we research as well as market, sell and distribute any products for which we obtain marketing approval. Potentially applicable U.S. federal and state healthcare laws and regulations include the following:

***Anti-Kickback Statute.*** The federal Anti-Kickback Statute prohibits, among other things, persons and entities from knowingly and willfully soliciting, offering, receiving or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly, in cash or in kind, to induce or reward either the referral of an individual for, or the purchase, order or recommendation of, any good or service, for which payment may be made under federal healthcare programs such as Medicare and Medicaid.

***False Claims Laws.*** The federal false claims laws, including the civil False Claims Act, impose criminal and civil penalties, including those from civil whistleblower or qui tam actions against individuals or entities for knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented to the federal government, claims for payment that are false or fraudulent or making a false statement to avoid, decrease or conceal an obligation to pay money to the federal government.

***HIPAA.*** The federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, imposes criminal and civil liability for, among other things, executing or attempting to execute a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program.

***HIPAA and HITECH.*** HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act, or the HITECH Act, also imposes obligations on certain types of individuals and entities, including mandatory contractual terms, with respect to safeguarding the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information.

***False Statements Statute.*** The federal false statements statute prohibits knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up a material fact or making any materially false statement in connection with the delivery of or payment for healthcare benefits, items or services.

***Transparency Requirements.*** The federal Physician Payments Sunshine Act requires certain manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologics, and medical supplies for which payment is available under Medicare, Medicaid, or the Children's Health Insurance Program, with specific exceptions, to report annually to HHS information related to payments and other transfers of value made to physicians (defined to include doctors, dentists, optometrists, podiatrists, and chiropractors) and ownership and investment interests by physicians and their immediate family members. Beginning in 2022, applicable manufacturers also will be required to report such information regarding its payments and other transfers of value to physician assistants, nurse practitioners, clinical nurse specialists, anesthesiologist assistants, certified registered nurse anesthetists and certified nurse midwives during the previous year.

***Analogous State and Foreign Laws.*** Analogous state laws and regulations, such as state anti-kickback and false claims laws, and transparency laws, may apply to sales or marketing arrangements, and claims involving healthcare items or services reimbursed by non-governmental third party payors, including private insurers, and some state laws require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the pharmaceutical industry's voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government, in addition to requiring



## [Table of Contents](#)

manufacturers to report information related to payments to physicians and other healthcare providers or marketing expenditures. Many state laws also govern the privacy and security of health information in some circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and often are not preempted by HIPAA, thus complicating compliance efforts. Foreign laws also govern the privacy and security of health information in many circumstances.

The provision of benefits or advantages to physicians to induce or encourage the prescription, recommendation, endorsement, purchase, supply, order or use of medicinal products is prohibited in the European Union. Payments made to physicians in certain European Union Member States must be publicly disclosed. Moreover, agreements with physicians often must be the subject of prior notification and approval by the physician's employer, his or her competent professional organization and/or the regulatory authorities of the individual European Union Member States. These requirements are provided in the national laws, industry codes or professional codes of conduct applicable in the European Union Member States. Failure to comply with these requirements could result in reputational risk, public reprimands, administrative penalties, fines or imprisonment.

Efforts to ensure that our business arrangements with third parties, and our business generally, will comply with applicable healthcare laws and regulations will involve substantial costs. It is possible that governmental authorities will conclude that our business practices may not comply with current or future statutes, regulations or case law involving applicable fraud and abuse or other healthcare laws and regulations. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of these laws or any other governmental regulations that may apply to us, we may be subject to significant civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, fines, imprisonment, exclusion of products from government funded healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, disgorgement, contractual damages, and reputational harm, any of which could substantially disrupt our operations. If any of the physicians or other providers or entities with whom we expect to do business is found not to be in compliance with applicable laws, they may be subject to criminal, civil or administrative sanctions, including exclusions from government funded healthcare programs.

***Compliance with global privacy and data security requirements could result in additional costs and liabilities to us or inhibit our ability to collect and process data globally, and the failure to comply with such requirements could subject us to significant fines and penalties, which may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.***

The regulatory framework for the collection, use, safeguarding, sharing, transfer and other processing of information worldwide is rapidly evolving and is likely to remain uncertain for the foreseeable future. Globally, virtually every jurisdiction in which we operate has established its own data security and privacy frameworks with which we must comply. For example, the collection, use, disclosure, transfer, or other processing of personal data regarding individuals in the European Union, including personal health data, is subject to the EU General Data Protection Regulation, or the GDPR, which took effect across all member states of the European Economic Area, or EEA, in May 2018. The GDPR is wide-ranging in scope and imposes numerous requirements on companies that process personal data, including strict rules on the transfer of personal data to countries outside the European Union, including the United States.

As a result, there is increased scrutiny on the extent to which clinical trial sites located in the EEA should apply the GDPR to transfers of personal data from such sites to countries that are considered to lack an adequate level of data protection, such as the United States. The GDPR also permits data protection authorities to require destruction of improperly gathered or used personal information and/or impose substantial fines for violations of the GDPR, which can be up to four percent of global revenues or 20 million Euros, whichever is greater, and it also confers a private right of action on data subjects and consumer associations to lodge complaints with supervisory authorities, seek judicial remedies, and obtain compensation for damages resulting from violations of the GDPR. In addition, the GDPR provides that European Union member states may make their own further laws and regulations limiting the processing of personal data, including genetic, biometric or health data.

Similar actions are either in place or under way in the United States. There are a broad variety of data protection laws that are applicable to our activities, and a wide range of enforcement agencies at both the state and federal levels that can review companies for privacy and data security concerns based on general consumer protection laws. The Federal Trade Commission and state Attorneys General all are aggressive in reviewing privacy and data security protections for consumers. New laws also are being considered at both the state and federal levels. For example, the

## [Table of Contents](#)

California Consumer Privacy Act, which went into effect on January 1, 2020, is creating similar risks and obligations as those created by GDPR, though the Act does exempt certain information collected as part of a clinical trial subject to the Federal Policy for the Protection of Human Subjects (the Common Rule). Many other states are considering similar legislation. A broad range of legislative measures also have been introduced at the federal level. Accordingly, failure to comply with federal and state laws (both those currently in effect and future legislation) regarding privacy and security of personal information could expose us to fines and penalties under such laws. There also is the threat of consumer class actions related to these laws and the overall protection of personal data. Even if we are not determined to have violated these laws, government investigations into these issues typically require the expenditure of significant resources and generate negative publicity, which could harm our reputation and our business.

Given the breadth and depth of changes in data protection obligations, preparing for and complying with such requirements is rigorous and time intensive and requires significant resources and a review of our technologies, systems and practices, as well as those of any third-party collaborators, service providers, contractors or consultants that process or transfer personal data collected in the European Union. The GDPR and other changes in laws or regulations associated with the enhanced protection of certain types of sensitive data, such as healthcare data or other personal information from our clinical trials, could require us to change our business practices and put in place additional compliance mechanisms, may interrupt or delay our development, regulatory and commercialization activities and increase our cost of doing business, and could lead to government enforcement actions, private litigation and significant fines and penalties against us and could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

***We are subject to U.S. and certain foreign export control, import, sanctions, anti-corruption, and anti-money laundering laws with respect to our operations and non-compliance with such laws can subject us to criminal and/or civil liability and harm our business.***

We are subject to export control and import laws and regulations, including the U.S. Export Administration Regulations, U.S. Customs regulations, various economic and trade sanctions regulations administered by the U.S. Treasury Department's Office of Foreign Assets Control, the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, or the FCPA, the U.S. domestic bribery statute contained in 18 U.S.C. § 201, the U.S. Travel Act, the USA PATRIOT Act, and other state and national anti-bribery and anti-money laundering laws in countries in which we conduct activities. Anti-corruption laws are interpreted broadly and prohibit companies and their employees, agents, third-party intermediaries, joint venture partners and collaborators from authorizing, promising, offering or providing, directly or indirectly, improper payments or benefits to recipients in the public or private sector. We may have direct or indirect interactions with officials and employees of government agencies or government-affiliated hospitals, universities and other organizations. In addition, we may engage third party intermediaries to promote our clinical research activities abroad and/or to obtain necessary permits, licenses, and other regulatory approvals. We can be held liable for the corrupt or other illegal activities of these third-party intermediaries, our employees, representatives, contractors, partners and agents, even if we do not explicitly authorize or have actual knowledge of such activities.

Noncompliance with the laws and regulations described above could subject us to whistleblower complaints, investigations, sanctions, settlements, prosecution, other enforcement actions, disgorgement of profits, significant fines, damages, other civil and criminal penalties or injunctions, suspension and/or debarment from contracting with certain persons, the loss of export privileges, reputational harm, adverse media coverage and other collateral consequences. If any subpoenas, investigations or other enforcement actions are launched, or governmental or other sanctions are imposed, or if we do not prevail in any possible civil or criminal litigation, our business, results of operations and financial condition could be materially harmed. In addition, responding to any action will likely result in a materially significant diversion of management's attention and resources and significant defense and compliance costs and other professional fees. In certain cases, enforcement authorities may even cause us to appoint an independent compliance monitor which can result in added costs and administrative burdens.

## [Table of Contents](#)

***If we fail to comply with environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, we could become subject to fines or penalties or incur costs that could harm our business.***

We are subject to numerous environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, including those governing laboratory procedures and the handling, use, storage, treatment and disposal of hazardous materials and wastes. From time to time and in the future, our operations may involve the use of hazardous and flammable materials, including chemicals and biological materials, and may also produce hazardous waste products. Even if we contract with third parties for the disposal of these materials and waste products, we cannot completely eliminate the risk of contamination or injury resulting from these materials. In the event of contamination or injury resulting from the use or disposal of our hazardous materials, we could be held liable for any resulting damages, and any liability could exceed our resources. We also could incur significant costs associated with civil or criminal fines and penalties for failure to comply with such laws and regulations.

We maintain workers' compensation insurance to cover us for costs and expenses we may incur due to injuries to our employees resulting from the use of hazardous materials, however this insurance may not provide adequate coverage against potential liabilities. We do not maintain insurance for environmental liability or toxic tort claims that may be asserted against us.

In addition, we may incur substantial costs in order to comply with current or future environmental, health and safety laws and regulations. Current or future environmental laws and regulations may impair our research, development or production efforts. In addition, failure to comply with these laws and regulations may result in substantial fines, penalties or other sanctions.

***Our employees, independent contractors, CROs, consultants, commercial partners, vendors and principal investigators may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including non-compliance with regulatory standards and requirements.***

We are exposed to the risk of fraud or other misconduct by our employees, independent contractors, CROs, consultants, commercial partners, vendors and, if we commence clinical trials, our principal investigators. Misconduct by these parties could include intentional failures to comply with FDA regulations or the regulations applicable in the European Union and other jurisdictions, provide accurate information to the FDA, the European Commission and other regulatory authorities, comply with healthcare fraud and abuse laws and regulations in the United States and abroad, report financial information or data accurately, or disclose unauthorized activities to us. In particular, sales, marketing and business arrangements in the healthcare industry are subject to extensive laws and regulations intended to prevent fraud, misconduct, kickbacks, self-dealing and other abusive practices. These laws and regulations restrict or prohibit a wide range of pricing, discounting, marketing and promotion, sales commission, customer incentive programs and other business arrangements.

Such misconduct also could involve the improper use of information obtained in the course of clinical trials or interactions with the FDA or other regulatory authorities, which could result in regulatory sanctions and cause serious harm to our reputation. Even with appropriate policies and procedures, it is not always possible to identify and deter misconduct, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent such activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from government investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to comply with these laws or regulations. If any such actions are instituted against us, and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a significant impact on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects, including the imposition of significant fines or other sanctions.

### **Risks Related to Our Business Operations, Employee Matters and Managing Growth**

***Our future success depends on our ability to retain key employees, consultants and advisors and to attract, retain and motivate qualified personnel.***

We are highly dependent on the management, research and development, clinical, financial and business development expertise of our executive officers, as well as the other members of our scientific and clinical teams. Although we have employment offer letters which outline the terms of employment with each of our executive officers, each of them may terminate their employment with us at any time. As such, these employment offer letters do not guarantee our retention of our executive officers for any period of time. We do not maintain "key person" insurance for any of our employees.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and clinical personnel and, if we are successful in obtaining marketing approval for our product candidates, sales and marketing personnel, is critical to our success. The loss of the services of our executive officers or other key employees could impede the achievement of our research, development and commercialization objectives and seriously harm our ability to successfully implement our business strategy. Furthermore, replacing executive officers and other key employees may be difficult and may take an extended period of time because of the limited number of individuals in our industry with the breadth of skills and experience required to successfully develop, gain regulatory approval for and commercialize our product candidates. We are based in the Cambridge area of Boston, a region that is home to many other biopharmaceutical companies as well as many academic and research institutions, resulting in fierce competition for qualified personnel. Furthermore, to the extent we hire personnel from competitors, we may be subject to allegations that they have been improperly solicited or that they have divulged proprietary or other confidential information, or that their former employers own their research output. We also experience competition for the hiring of scientific and clinical personnel from universities and research institutions. In addition, we rely on consultants and advisors, including scientific and clinical advisors, to assist us in formulating our research and development strategy. Our consultants and advisors may be employed by employers other than us and may have commitments under consulting or advisory contracts with other entities that may limit their availability to us. If we are unable to continue to attract and retain high quality personnel, our ability to pursue our growth strategy will be limited, and could harm our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

***We expect to grow our organization, and as a result, we may encounter difficulties in managing our growth, which could disrupt our operations.***

As of February 16, 2021, we had 24 employees. We expect to experience significant growth in the number of our employees and the scope of our operations, particularly in the areas of clinical development, regulatory affairs, finance and, if any of our product candidates receive marketing approval, sales, marketing and distribution. Our management may need to divert a disproportionate amount of its attention away from our day-to-day activities to devote time to managing these growth activities. To manage these growth activities, we must continue to implement and improve our managerial, operational and financial systems, expand our facilities and continue to recruit and train additional qualified personnel. Due to our limited financial resources and the limited experience of our management team in managing a company with such anticipated growth, we may not be able to effectively manage the expansion of our operations or recruit and train additional qualified personnel. Our inability to effectively manage the expansion of our operations may result in weaknesses in our infrastructure, give rise to operational mistakes, loss of business opportunities, loss of employees and reduced productivity among remaining employees. Our expected growth could require significant capital expenditures and may divert financial resources from other projects, such as the development of additional product candidates. If our management is unable to effectively manage our expected growth, our expenses may increase more than expected, our potential ability to generate revenue could be reduced and we may not be able to implement our business strategy.

***We depend on our information technology systems, and any failure of these systems could harm our business. Security breaches, loss of data, and other disruptions could compromise sensitive information related to our business or prevent us from accessing critical information and expose us to liability, which could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.***

We collect and maintain information in digital and other forms that is necessary to conduct our business, and we are increasingly dependent on information technology systems and infrastructure to operate our business. In the ordinary course of our business, we collect, store and transmit large amounts of confidential information, including intellectual property, proprietary business information and personal information. It is critical that we do so in a secure manner to maintain the privacy, security, confidentiality, availability and integrity of such confidential information. Our internal information technology systems and infrastructure, and those of our contractors, consultants, vendors and other third parties on which we rely, are vulnerable to damage or unauthorized access or use resulting from computer viruses, malware, natural disasters, terrorism, war, telecommunication and electrical failures, cyber-attacks or cyber-intrusions over the Internet, denial or degradation of service attacks, ransomware, hacking, phishing and other social engineering attacks, attachments to emails, persons inside our organization, or persons with access to systems inside our organization.

The risk of a security breach or disruption or data loss, particularly through cyber-attacks or cyber intrusion, including by computer hackers, foreign governments and cyber terrorists, has generally increased as the number, intensity and

sophistication of attempted attacks and intrusions from around the world have increased. In addition, the prevalent use of mobile devices that access confidential information increases the risk of lost or stolen devices, security incidents and data security breaches, which could lead to the loss of confidential information or other intellectual property. As a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, we may face increased risks of a security breach or disruption due to our reliance on internet technology and the number of our employees who are working remotely, which may create additional opportunities for cybercriminals to exploit vulnerabilities. The costs to us to mitigate network security problems, bugs, viruses, worms, malicious software programs and security vulnerabilities could be significant, and while we have implemented security measures to protect our data security and information technology systems, our efforts to address these problems may not be successful, and these problems could result in unexpected interruptions, delays, cessation of service, negative publicity and other harm to our business and our competitive position. If such an event were to occur and cause interruptions in our operations, it could result in a material disruption of our product development programs. Any security compromise affecting us, our partners or our industry, whether real or perceived, could harm our reputation, erode confidence in the effectiveness of our security measures and lead to regulatory scrutiny. Moreover, if a computer security breach affects our systems or results in the unauthorized access to or unauthorized use, disclosure, release or other unauthorized processing of personal information, our reputation could be materially damaged. In addition, such a breach may require notification to governmental agencies, the media or individuals pursuant to various federal, state and foreign privacy and security laws. We would also be exposed to a risk of loss, governmental investigations or enforcement, or litigation and potential liability, any of which could materially adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

***Business disruptions could seriously harm our future revenue and financial condition and increase our costs and expenses.***

We depend on our employees, consultants, contract manufacturers, and CROs, and other parties, for the continued operation of our business. Our or their operations could be significantly disrupted by earthquakes, power shortages, telecommunications failures, water shortages, floods, hurricanes, typhoons, fires, ice and snowstorms, extreme weather conditions, medical epidemics or pandemics, terrorist attacks, and other natural or manmade disasters or business interruptions, for which we are, and they may be, predominantly self-insured. Because we rely on third-party contract manufacturers to produce our product candidates, our ability to obtain clinical supplies of our product candidates could be disrupted if the operations of these suppliers were affected by a man-made or natural disaster or other business interruption. The occurrence of any of these business disruptions could seriously harm our operations and financial condition and increase our costs and expenses.

***A variety of risks associated with marketing our product candidates internationally, if approved, could materially adversely affect our business.***

We plan to seek regulatory approval of our product candidates outside of the United States and, accordingly, we expect that we will be subject to additional risks related to operating in foreign countries if we obtain the necessary approvals, including:

- regulatory requirements in foreign countries that differ from those in the United States;
- unexpected changes in tariffs, trade barriers, price and exchange controls and other regulatory requirements;
- economic weakness, including inflation, or political instability in particular foreign economies and markets;
- compliance with tax, employment, immigration and labor laws for employees living or traveling abroad;
- foreign taxes, including withholding of payroll taxes;
- foreign currency fluctuations, which could result in increased operating expenses and reduced revenue, and other obligations incident to doing business in another country;
- complexities associated with managing multiple payor reimbursement regimes, government payors or patient self-pay systems;
- difficulties staffing and managing foreign operations;
- workforce uncertainty in countries where labor unrest is more common than in the United States;
- potential liability under the FCPA or comparable foreign regulations;
- challenges enforcing our contractual and intellectual property rights, especially in those foreign countries that do not respect and protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as the United States;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- production shortages resulting from any events affecting raw material supply or manufacturing capabilities abroad; and
- business interruptions resulting from geo-political actions, including war and terrorism.

Any of these factors could harm our future international expansion and operations and, consequently, our results of operations.

***We may engage in strategic transactions that could impact our liquidity, increase our expenses and present significant distractions to our management.***

From time to time, we may consider strategic transactions, such as acquisitions of companies, asset purchases and out-licensing or in-licensing of intellectual property, products or technologies. Additional potential transactions that we may consider in the future include a variety of business arrangements, including spin-offs, strategic partnerships, joint ventures, restructurings, divestitures, business combinations and investments. Any future transactions could increase our near and long-term expenditures, result in potentially dilutive issuances of our equity securities, including our common stock, or the incurrence of debt, contingent liabilities, amortization expenses or acquired in-process research and development expenses, any of which could affect our financial condition, liquidity and results of operations. Future acquisitions may also require us to obtain additional financing, which may not be available on favorable terms or at all. These transactions may never be successful and may require significant time and attention of management. In addition, the integration of any business that we may acquire in the future may disrupt our existing business and may be a complex, risky and costly endeavor for which we may never realize the full benefits of the acquisition. Accordingly, although there can be no assurance that we will undertake or successfully complete any additional transactions of the nature described above, any additional transactions that we do complete could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects.

### **Risks Related to this Offering, Ownership of Our Common Stock and Our Status as a Public Company**

***An active trading market for our common stock may not develop and you may not be able to resell your shares of our common stock at or above the initial offering price, if at all.***

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. We cannot predict the extent to which an active market for our common stock will develop or be sustained after this offering, or how the development of such a market might affect the market price for our common stock. The initial public offering price for our common stock will be determined through negotiations with the underwriters and may not be indicative of the price at which our common stock will trade after the closing of this offering. Although we have applied to list our common stock on The Nasdaq Global Market, or Nasdaq, an active trading market for our shares may never develop or be sustained following this offering. If an active market for our common stock does not develop or is not sustained, it may be difficult for you to sell shares you purchased in this offering at an attractive price or at all.

***The price of our common stock could be subject to volatility related or unrelated to our operations and your investment in us could suffer a decline in value.***

Our stock price is likely to be volatile. The stock market in general and the market for biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies in particular have experienced extreme volatility that has often been unrelated to the operating performance of particular companies. As a result of this volatility, investors may not be able to sell their common stock at or above the initial public offering price. The market price for our common stock may be influenced by many factors, including:

- adverse results from preclinical studies;
- the commencement, enrollment or results of any future clinical trials we may conduct, or changes in the development status of our product candidates;
- adverse results from, delays in or termination of clinical trials;
- unanticipated serious safety concerns related to the use of our product candidates;
- clinical trial results from, or regulatory approval of, a competitor's product candidate;
- adverse regulatory decisions, including failure to receive regulatory approval of our product candidates;

## Table of Contents

- any delay in our regulatory filings for our product candidates and any adverse development or perceived adverse development with respect to the applicable regulatory authority's review of such filings, including without limitation the FDA's issuance of a "refusal to file" letter or a request for additional information;
- lower than expected market acceptance of our product candidates following approval for commercialization;
- adverse developments concerning our manufacturers;
- our inability to obtain adequate product supply for any approved product or inability to do so at acceptable prices;
- introduction of new products or services by our competitors;
- changes in financial estimates by us or by any securities analysts who might cover our stock;
- conditions or trends in our industry;
- our cash position;
- sales of our common stock by us or our stockholders in the future;
- adoption of new accounting standards;
- ineffectiveness of our internal controls;
- changes in the market valuations of similar companies;
- stock market price and volume fluctuations of comparable companies and, in particular, those that operate in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industry;
- publication of research reports about us or our industry or positive or negative recommendations or withdrawal of research coverage by securities analysts;
- announcements by us or our competitors of significant acquisitions, strategic partnerships or divestitures;
- announcements of investigations or regulatory scrutiny of our operations or lawsuits filed against us;
- investors' general perception of our company and our business;
- recruitment or departure of key personnel;
- overall performance of the equity markets;
- trading volume of our common stock;
- disputes or other developments relating to proprietary rights, including patents, litigation matters and our ability to obtain patent protection for our technologies and product candidates;
- significant lawsuits, including patent or stockholder litigation;
- proposed changes to healthcare laws or pharmaceutical pricing in the United States or foreign jurisdictions, or speculation regarding such changes;
- developments with respect to the COVID-19 pandemic;
- general political and economic conditions; and
- other events or factors, many of which are beyond our control.

In addition, in the past, stockholders have initiated class action lawsuits against pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies following periods of volatility in the market prices of these companies' stock. This risk is especially relevant for us because biopharmaceutical companies have experienced significant stock price volatility in recent years. Such litigation, if instituted against us, could cause us to incur substantial costs and divert management's attention and resources from our business.

***If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or reports about our company, or if they issue unfavorable or inaccurate research regarding our business, our share price and trading volume could decline.***

The trading market for our common stock will depend in part on the research and reports that securities or industry analysts publish about us or our business. We do not currently have research coverage by securities and industry analysts, and if no significant coverage is initiated or maintained following this offering, the market price for our common stock may be adversely affected. If no securities or industry analysts commence coverage of our company, the trading price for our stock would likely be negatively impacted. In the event securities or industry analysts initiate coverage, if one or more of the analysts who cover us downgrades our stock or publishes unfavorable or inaccurate research about our business, our stock price may decline. If one or more of these analysts ceases coverage of our company or fails to publish reports on us regularly, demand for our stock could decrease, which might cause our stock price and trading volume to decline.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### ***Our principal stockholders and management own a significant percentage of our common stock and will be able to exert significant control over matters subject to stockholder approval.***

Upon the completion of this offering, based on shares outstanding as of \_\_\_\_\_, 2021, our executive officers, directors, holders of 5% or more of our common stock and their respective affiliates will beneficially own in the aggregate approximately \_\_\_\_\_% of our outstanding common stock, assuming no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares in this offering and assuming we issue the number of shares of common stock as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus.

As a result of their share ownership, these stockholders, if they act together, will have the ability to influence our management and policies and will be able to significantly affect the outcome of matters requiring stockholder approval such as elections of directors, amendments of our organizational documents or approvals of any merger, sale of assets or other major corporate transaction. This may prevent or discourage unsolicited acquisition proposals or offers for our common stock that our stockholders may feel are in their best interest.

Some of these persons or entities may have interests different than yours. For example, because many of these stockholders purchased their shares at prices substantially below the price at which shares are being sold in this offering and have held their shares for a longer period, they may be more interested in selling our company to an acquirer than other investors, or they may want us to pursue strategies that deviate from the interests of other stockholders. In addition, this concentration of ownership might adversely affect the market price of our common stock by:

- delaying, deferring or preventing a change of control of us;
- impeding a merger, consolidation, takeover or other business combination involving us; or
- discouraging a potential acquirer from making a tender offer or otherwise attempting to obtain control of us.

See "Principal Stockholders" in this prospectus for more information regarding the ownership of our outstanding common stock by our executive officers, directors, principal stockholders and their affiliates.

### ***We will have broad discretion regarding use of our cash and cash equivalents and the net proceeds from this offering, and we may use them in ways that do not enhance our operating results or the market price of our common stock.***

Our management will have broad discretion in the application of our existing cash and cash equivalents and the net proceeds from this offering, including for any of the purposes described in the section of this prospectus entitled "Use of Proceeds," and you will not have the opportunity as part of your investment decision to assess whether such proceeds are being used appropriately. We could utilize the net proceeds in ways our stockholders may not agree with or that do not yield a favorable return, if any. Because of the number and variability of factors that will determine our use of our existing cash and cash equivalents and the net proceeds from this offering, their ultimate use may vary substantially from their currently intended use. Our management might not apply our existing cash and cash equivalents and the net proceeds from this offering in ways that ultimately increase the value of your investment. The failure by our management to apply these funds effectively could harm our business. Pending their use, we may invest the net proceeds from this offering in short-term, investment-grade, interest-bearing securities. These investments may not yield a favorable return to our stockholders. If we do not invest or apply the net proceeds from this offering in ways that enhance stockholder value, we may fail to achieve expected financial results, which could cause our stock price to decline.

### ***Purchasers in this offering will experience immediate and substantial dilution in the book value of their investment.***

The assumed initial public offering price of our common stock is substantially higher than the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of our common stock. Therefore, if you purchase shares of our common stock in this offering, you will pay a price per share that substantially exceeds our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering. Based on an assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, you will experience immediate dilution of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, representing the difference between our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering and the assumed initial public offering price. In addition, to the extent outstanding stock options are exercised, there will be further dilution to investors in this offering. In addition, if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares, you will experience additional dilution. See "Dilution" for a more detailed description of the dilution to new investors in the offering.



***A significant portion of our total outstanding shares is restricted from immediate resale but may be sold into the market in the near future, which could cause the market price of our common stock to drop significantly, even if our business is doing well.***

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market, or the perception in the market that the holders of a large number of shares intend to sell shares, could reduce the market price of our common stock. After this offering, we will have \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock outstanding based on the number of shares outstanding as of \_\_\_\_\_, 2021 after giving effect to the automatic conversion of our convertible preferred stock. This includes the shares that we are selling in this offering, which may be resold in the public market immediately without restriction, unless purchased by our affiliates. The remaining \_\_\_\_\_ shares are currently restricted as a result of securities laws or lock-up agreements but will become eligible to be sold at various times after the offering as described in the section of this prospectus titled “Shares eligible for future sale.” Jefferies LLC, SVB Leerink LLC and Evercore Group L.L.C., in their sole discretion, may release some or all of the shares of common stock subject to lock-up agreements at any time and without notice, which would allow for earlier sales of shares in the public market.

In addition, promptly following the closing of this offering, we intend to file one or more registration statements on Form S-8 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, registering the issuance of approximately \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock subject to options or other equity awards issued or reserved for future issuance under our equity incentive plans. Shares registered under these registration statements on Form S-8 will be available for sale in the public market subject to vesting arrangements and exercise of options, the lock-up agreements described above and the restrictions of Rule 144 in the case of our affiliates.

Moreover, beginning 180 days after the completion of this offering, holders of an aggregate of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock will have rights, along with holders of an additional \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock issuable upon exercise of outstanding options, subject to specified conditions, to require us to file registration statements covering their shares or to include their shares in registration statements that we may file for ourselves or other stockholders. Once we register these shares, they can be freely sold in the public market upon issuance, subject to volume limitations applicable to affiliates and the lock-up agreements described in the “Underwriting” section of this prospectus.

***We do not intend to pay dividends on our common stock so any returns will be limited to the value of our stock.***

We currently anticipate that we will retain future earnings for the development, operation and expansion of our business and do not anticipate declaring or paying any cash dividends for the foreseeable future. In addition, the terms of any future debt agreements may preclude us from paying dividends. Any return to stockholders will therefore be limited in the foreseeable future to the appreciation of their stock.

***We will incur increased costs as a result of operating as a public company, and our management will be required to devote substantial time to new compliance initiatives and corporate governance practices.***

As a public company, we will incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company. The Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, Nasdaq listing requirements, and other applicable securities rules and regulations impose various requirements on public companies, including establishment and maintenance of effective disclosure and financial controls and corporate governance practices. Our management and other personnel will need to devote a substantial amount of time to these compliance initiatives. Moreover, these rules and regulations will increase our legal and financial compliance costs, particularly as we hire additional financial and accounting employees to meet public company internal control and financial reporting requirements and will make some activities more time-consuming and costly. For example, we expect that these rules and regulations may make it more difficult and more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance, and we might be forced to accept reduced policy limits and coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain the same or similar coverage. The impact of these events could also make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified members of our board of directors.

We are evaluating these rules and regulations and cannot predict or estimate the amount of additional costs we may incur or the timing of such costs. These rules and regulations are often subject to varying interpretations, in many cases due to their lack of specificity, and, as a result, their application in practice may evolve over time as new guidance is provided by regulatory and governing bodies. This could result in continuing uncertainty regarding compliance matters and higher costs necessitated by ongoing revisions to disclosure and governance practices. We

## [Table of Contents](#)

intend to invest resources to comply with evolving laws, regulations and standards, and this investment may result in increased general and administrative expenses and a diversion of management's time and attention from revenue-generating activities to compliance activities. If notwithstanding our efforts to comply with new laws, regulations and standards, we fail to comply, regulatory authorities may initiate legal proceedings against us and our business may be harmed.

Pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, or Section 404, in our second annual report due to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, after becoming a public company, we will be required to furnish a report by our management on our internal control over financial reporting. However, while we remain an emerging growth company or a smaller reporting company with less than \$100 million in annual revenue, we will not be required to include an attestation report on internal control over financial reporting issued by our independent registered public accounting firm. To achieve compliance with Section 404 within the prescribed period, we will be engaged in a process to document and evaluate our internal control over financial reporting, which is both costly and challenging. In this regard, we will need to continue to dedicate internal resources, including through hiring additional financial and accounting personnel, potentially engage outside consultants and adopt a detailed work plan to assess and document the adequacy of internal control over financial reporting, continue steps to improve control processes as appropriate, validate through testing that controls are functioning as documented and implement a continuous reporting and improvement process for internal control over financial reporting. Despite our efforts, there is a risk that we will not be able to conclude, within the prescribed timeframe or at all, that our internal control over financial reporting is effective as required by Section 404. If we identify one or more material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting, it could result in an adverse reaction in the financial markets due to a loss of confidence in the reliability of our financial statements.

***We identified material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting. If we are unable to remedy these material weaknesses, or if we fail to establish and maintain effective internal controls, we may be unable to produce timely and accurate financial statements, and we may determine that our internal control over financial reporting is not effective, which could adversely impact our investors' confidence and our stock price.***

We have identified material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting. A material weakness is defined as a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of our financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. The material weaknesses that we identified related to the lack of maintaining a sufficient complement of personnel commensurate with the accounting and financial reporting requirements in order to have adequate segregation of key duties and responsibilities.

We have implemented, and are continuing to implement, measures designed to improve internal control over financial reporting to remediate the control deficiencies that led to our material weaknesses by, among other things, hiring qualified personnel with appropriate expertise to perform specific functions, and designing and implementing improved processes and internal controls, including ongoing senior management review and audit committee oversight. We commenced measures to remediate the identified material weaknesses by hiring a full-time chief financial officer in early February 2021, by hiring additional finance personnel, as well as by engaging financial consultants to assist with the evaluation and documentation of technical accounting matters. We expect to hire additional senior accounting staff, including those with expertise in SEC reporting and internal controls, and we expect to complete the remediation of the material weaknesses in the near future. We will incur additional costs to remediate these weaknesses, primarily personnel costs and external consulting fees. We cannot assure you that the measures we have taken to date, together with any measures we may take in the future, will be sufficient to remediate the control deficiencies that led to our material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting or to avoid potential future material weaknesses. In addition, neither our management nor an independent registered public accounting firm has ever performed an evaluation of our internal control over financial reporting in accordance with the provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act because no such evaluation has been required. Had we or our independent registered public accounting firm performed an evaluation of our internal control over financial reporting in accordance with the provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, additional material weaknesses may have been identified. If we are unable to successfully remediate our existing or any future material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting, or if we identify any additional material weaknesses, the accuracy and timing of our financial reporting may be adversely affected, we may be unable to maintain compliance with

## [Table of Contents](#)

securities law requirements regarding timely filing of periodic reports in addition to applicable stock exchange listing requirements, investors may lose confidence in our financial reporting, and our stock price may decline as a result. We also could become subject to investigations by Nasdaq, the SEC or other regulatory authorities.

***If we fail to maintain an effective system of internal control over financial reporting, we may not be able to accurately report our financial results or prevent fraud. As a result, stockholders could lose confidence in our financial and other public reporting, which would harm our business and the trading price of our common stock.***

Effective internal control over financial reporting is necessary for us to provide reliable financial reports and, together with adequate disclosure controls and procedures, is designed to prevent fraud. Any failure to implement required new or improved controls, or difficulties encountered in their implementation could cause us to fail to meet our reporting obligations. In addition, any testing by us conducted in connection with Section 404, or any subsequent testing by our independent registered public accounting firm, may reveal deficiencies in our internal control over financial reporting that are deemed to be material weaknesses or that may require prospective or retroactive changes to our financial statements or identify other areas for further attention or improvement. Inferior internal controls could also cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial information, which could harm our business and have a negative effect on the trading price of our stock.

We will be required to disclose changes made in our internal controls and procedures on a quarterly basis and our management will be required to assess the effectiveness of these controls annually. However, for as long as we are an emerging growth company under the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act, or the JOBS Act, enacted in April 2012 or a smaller reporting company with less than \$100 million in annual revenue, our independent registered public accounting firm will not be required to attest to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404. We could be an emerging growth company for up to five years. An independent assessment of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting could detect problems that our management's assessment might not. Undetected material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting could lead to financial statement restatements and require us to incur the expense of remediation, which could have a negative effect on the trading price of our stock.

***Our disclosure controls and procedures may not prevent or detect all errors or acts of fraud.***

Upon completion of this offering, we will become subject to certain reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act. Our disclosure controls and procedures are designed to reasonably assure that information required to be disclosed by us in reports we file or submit under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to management, recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the rules and forms of the SEC. We believe that any disclosure controls and procedures or internal control over financial reporting, no matter how well conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met. These inherent limitations include the realities that judgments in decision-making can be faulty, and that breakdowns can occur because of simple error or mistake. Additionally, controls can be circumvented by the individual acts of some persons, by collusion of two or more people or by an unauthorized override of the controls. Accordingly, because of the inherent limitations in our control system, misstatements or insufficient disclosures due to error or fraud may occur and not be detected.

***Provisions in our corporate charter documents and under Delaware law could make an acquisition of our company, which may be beneficial to our stockholders, more difficult and may prevent attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current directors and members of management.***

Provisions in our restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws that will become effective upon the closing of this offering may discourage, delay or prevent a merger, acquisition or other change in control of our company that stockholders may consider favorable, including transactions in which you might otherwise receive a premium for your shares. These provisions could also limit the price that investors might be willing to pay in the future for shares of our common stock, thereby depressing the market price of our common stock. In addition, because our board of directors is responsible for appointing the members of our management team, these provisions may frustrate or prevent any attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management by making it more difficult for stockholders to replace members of our board of directors. Among other things, these provisions:

- establish a classified board of directors such that only one of three classes of directors is elected each year;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- allow the authorized number of our directors to be changed only by resolution of our board of directors;
- limit the manner in which stockholders can remove directors from our board of directors;
- establish advance notice requirements for stockholder proposals that can be acted on at stockholder meetings and nominations to our board of directors;
- require that stockholder actions must be effected at a duly called stockholder meeting and prohibit actions by our stockholders by written consent;
- limit who may call stockholder meetings;
- authorize our board of directors to issue preferred stock without stockholder approval, which could be used to institute a “poison pill” that would work to dilute the stock ownership of a potential hostile acquirer, effectively preventing acquisitions that have not been approved by our board of directors; and
- require the approval of the holders of at least two-thirds of the votes that all our stockholders would be entitled to cast to amend or repeal specified provisions of our certificate of incorporation or bylaws that will become effective upon the closing of this offering.

Moreover, because we are incorporated in Delaware, we are governed by the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, or the DGCL, which prohibits a person who owns in excess of 15% of our outstanding voting stock from merging or combining with us for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person acquired in excess of 15% of our outstanding voting stock, unless the merger or combination is approved in a prescribed manner.

***Our restated certificate of incorporation that will become effective upon the closing of this offering designates the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware and the federal district courts of the United States of America as the sole and exclusive forum for certain types of actions and proceedings that may be initiated by our stockholders, which could limit our stockholders’ ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers and employees.***

Our restated certificate of incorporation that will become effective upon the closing of this offering provides that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware (or, if the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware does not have jurisdiction, the federal district court for the District of Delaware) will be the sole and exclusive forum for the following types of actions or proceedings under Delaware statutory or common law:

- any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf;
- any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any of our directors, officers, employees or stockholders to our company or our stockholders;
- any action asserting a claim arising pursuant to any provision of the DGCL or as to which the DGCL confers jurisdiction on the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware; or
- any action asserting a claim arising pursuant to any provision of our certificate of incorporation or bylaws (in each case, as they may be amended from time to time) or governed by the internal affairs doctrine.

These choice of forum provisions will not apply to suits brought to enforce a duty or liability created by the Exchange Act. Furthermore, Section 22 of the Securities Act creates concurrent jurisdiction for federal and state courts over all such Securities Act actions, and investors cannot waive compliance with the federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder. Accordingly, both state and federal courts have jurisdiction to entertain such claims. To prevent having to litigate claims in multiple jurisdictions and the threat of inconsistent or contrary rulings by different courts, among other considerations, our restated certificate of incorporation that will become effective upon the closing of this offering provides that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the federal district courts of the United States of America shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, be the sole and exclusive forum for the resolution of any claims arising under the Securities Act. While the Delaware courts have determined that such choice of forum provisions are facially valid, a stockholder may nevertheless seek to bring a claim in a venue other than those designated in the exclusive forum provisions. In such instance, we would expect to vigorously assert the validity and enforceability of the exclusive forum provisions of our restated certificate of incorporation. This may require significant additional costs associated with resolving such action in other jurisdictions and there can be no assurance that the provisions will be enforced by a court in those other jurisdictions.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

These exclusive forum provisions may limit the ability of our stockholders to bring a claim in a judicial forum that such stockholders find favorable for disputes with us or our directors, officers or employees, which may discourage such lawsuits against us and our directors, officers and employees. If a court were to find the either exclusive forum provision contained in our restated certificate of incorporation to be inapplicable or unenforceable in an action, we may incur further significant additional costs associated with resolving such action in other jurisdictions, all of which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and operating results.

## CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS AND INDUSTRY DATA

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements that involve substantial risks and uncertainties. All statements, other than statements of historical facts, contained in this prospectus, including statements regarding our strategy, future operations, future financial position, future revenue, projected costs, prospects, plans and objectives of management, are forward-looking statements. The words "anticipate," "believe," "continue," "could," "estimate," "expect," "intend," "may," "might," "plan," "potential," "predict," "project," "should," "target," "would," and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements, although not all forward-looking statements contain these identifying words.

The forward-looking statements in this prospectus include, among other things, statements about:

- the initiation, timing, progress and results of our research and development programs and preclinical studies and planned clinical trials;
- the anticipated timing of the submission of investigational new drug applications to the U.S. Food and Drug Administration for WTX-124, WTX-330 and WTX-613;
- our estimates regarding expenses, capital requirements, need for additional financing and the period over which we believe that the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, will be sufficient to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements;
- our plans to develop and, if approved, subsequently commercialize product candidates;
- the timing of and our ability to submit applications for, obtain and maintain regulatory approvals for product candidates;
- the potential advantages of our PREDATOR platform and our ability to use our platform to identify and develop future product candidates;
- our estimates regarding the potential market opportunities for our product candidates;
- our commercialization, marketing and manufacturing capabilities and strategy;
- our intellectual property position and our expectations regarding our ability to obtain and maintain intellectual property protection;
- our ability to identify additional products, product candidates or technologies with significant commercial potential that are consistent with our commercial objectives;
- our expectations related to the use of proceeds from this offering;
- the impact of government laws and regulations;
- our competitive position and expectations regarding developments and projections relating to our competitors and any competing therapies that are or become available;
- developments and expectations regarding developments and projections relating to our competitors and our industry; and
- the COVID-19 pandemic, which could adversely impact our business, including our preclinical studies and clinical trials.

We may not actually achieve the plans, intentions or expectations disclosed in our forward-looking statements, and you should not place undue reliance on our forward-looking statements. Actual results or events could differ materially from the plans, intentions and expectations disclosed in the forward-looking statements we make. We have included important factors in the cautionary statements included in this prospectus, particularly in the "Risk Factors" section of this prospectus, that we believe could cause actual results or events to differ materially from the forward-looking statements that we make. New risk factors and uncertainties may emerge from time to time, and it is not possible for management to predict all risk factors and uncertainties, nor can we assess the impact of all factors on our business or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements we may make. Our forward-looking statements do not reflect the potential impact of any future acquisitions, mergers, dispositions, collaborations, joint ventures or investments we may make or enter into.

You should read this prospectus and the documents that we reference in this prospectus and have filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part completely and with the understanding that our actual

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

future results may be materially different from what we expect. The forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus are made as of the date of this prospectus, and we do not assume any obligation to update any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, except as required by applicable law.

In addition, statements that “we believe” and similar statements reflect our beliefs and opinions on the relevant subject. These statements are based upon information available to us as of the date of this prospectus, and while we believe such information forms a reasonable basis for such statements, such information may be limited or incomplete. Our statements should not be read to indicate that we have conducted an exhaustive inquiry into, or review of, all potentially available relevant information. These statements are inherently uncertain, and investors are cautioned not to unduly rely on these statements.

This prospectus includes statistical and other industry and market data that we obtained from independent industry publications and research, surveys and studies conducted by independent third parties as well as our own estimates of the prevalence of certain diseases and conditions. The market data used in this prospectus involves a number of assumptions and limitations, and you are cautioned not to give undue weight to such data. Industry publications and third-party research, surveys and studies generally indicate that their information has been obtained from sources believed to be reliable, although they do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

## USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that the net proceeds to us from the sale of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock in this offering will be approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million (or approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full), based on an assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

A \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) the net proceeds to us from this offering by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Similarly, an increase (decrease) of 1,000,000 shares in the number of shares offered by us would increase (decrease) the net proceeds to us from this offering by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, assuming that the assumed initial public offering price remains the same, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We do not expect that a change in the initial public offering price or the number of shares offered by us by these amounts would have a material effect on uses of net proceeds from this offering, although it may accelerate the time at which we will need to seek additional capital.

As of December 31, 2020, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$92.6 million. We currently anticipate that we will use the net proceeds from this offering, together with our cash and cash equivalents, as follows:

- approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million for the development of WTX-124 through dose escalation and expansion trials as a monotherapy or in combination with an immune checkpoint inhibitor.
- approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million for the development of WTX-330 through dose escalation and expansion trials as a monotherapy or in combination with an immune checkpoint inhibitor;
- approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million for the preclinical development of WTX-613;
- the remaining proceeds for the advancement of our discovery programs and other general corporate purposes.

We may also use a portion of the net proceeds from this offering to in-license, acquire, or invest in complementary businesses, technologies, products or assets. However, we have no current plans, commitments or obligations to do so.

Based on our current plans, we believe that the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, will be sufficient to fund our operations through at least \_\_\_\_\_. The net proceeds of this offering, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, will not be sufficient to complete development of WTX-124, WTX-330, WTX-613 or any other product candidate, and we will need to raise substantial additional capital to complete the development and commercialization of any product candidate.

Our expected use of the net proceeds from this offering represents our intentions based on our current plans and prevailing business conditions. As of the date of this prospectus, we cannot predict with certainty all of the particular uses for the net proceeds to be received upon the completion of this offering, or the amounts that we will actually spend on the uses set forth above. The amounts and timing of our actual use of the net proceeds will vary depending on numerous factors, including the progress, cost and results of our preclinical programs, our ability to obtain additional financing and other factors described in the "Risk Factors" section of this prospectus, as well as the amount of cash used in our operations and any unforeseen cash needs. We may find it necessary or advisable to use the net proceeds for other purposes. Our management will have broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds, and investors will be relying on our judgment regarding the application of the net proceeds from this offering.

Pending our use of the net proceeds from this offering, we intend to invest the net proceeds in a variety of capital preservation investments, including short-term, investment-grade, interest-bearing instruments and U.S. government securities.



## DIVIDEND POLICY

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our capital stock. We currently intend to retain all available funds and any future earnings to support our operations and finance the growth and development of our business. We do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. In addition, our ability to pay cash dividends is currently restricted by the terms of our loan and security agreement with Pacific Western Bank, and future debt or other financing arrangements may contain terms prohibiting or limiting the amount of dividends that may be declared or paid on our common stock.

## CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our cash and cash equivalents and our capitalization as of December 31, 2020:

- on an actual basis;
- on a pro forma basis to reflect (i) the filing and effectiveness of our restated certificate of incorporation in connection with the closing of this offering, and (ii) the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our preferred stock into an aggregate of 158,468,738 shares of our common stock upon the closing of the this offering; and
- on a pro forma as adjusted basis to give further effect to our issuance and sale of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

You should read this information in conjunction with our financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus and the “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and “Selected Consolidated Financial Data” sections of this prospectus.

	AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2020		
	ACTUAL	PRO FORMA	PRO FORMA AS ADJUSTED <sup>(1)</sup>
	(in thousands, except share and per share data)		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 92,570	\$	\$
Series A and Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value per share; 158,468,738 shares authorized, 158,468,738 shares issued and outstanding, actual; no shares authorized, issued and outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	\$ 141,082	\$	\$
Stockholders’ (deficit) equity:			
Preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value per share; no shares authorized, issued and outstanding, actual; _____ shares authorized, no shares issued and outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	—		
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share; 193,500,000 shares authorized, 15,138,336 shares issued and outstanding, actual; _____ shares authorized, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted; _____ shares issued and outstanding, pro forma; _____ shares issued and outstanding, pro forma as adjusted	2		
Additional paid-in capital	—		
Accumulated deficit	(51,865)		
Total stockholders’ (deficit) equity	(51,863)		
Total capitalization	\$ 89,219	\$	\$

(1) The pro forma as adjusted information set forth above is illustrative only, and our cash and cash equivalents, additional paid-in capital, total stockholders’ equity and total capitalization following the completion of this offering will depend on the actual initial public offering price and other terms of the offering determined at the pricing of this offering. Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) the pro forma as adjusted amounts of each of cash and cash equivalents, additional paid-in capital, total stockholders’ equity and total capitalization by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Similarly, each increase (decrease) of 1,000,000 shares in the number of shares offered by us would increase (decrease) the pro forma as adjusted amounts of each of cash and cash equivalents, additional paid-in capital, total stockholders’ equity and total capitalization by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, assuming that the assumed initial public offering price remains the same, and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The number of shares of our common stock outstanding in the table above excludes, as of December 31, 2020:

- 17,849,501 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of stock options outstanding as of December 31, 2020, under our 2017 Stock Incentive Plan, as amended, or the 2017 Plan, at a weighted-average exercise price of \$0.44 per share;
- 510,709 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of warrants to purchase common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2020, at an exercise price \$0.01 per share;
- 1,185,163 shares of common stock available for future issuance as of December 31, 2020 under the 2017 Plan (which shares, to the extent that they remain available for future issuance immediately prior to the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, will become available for issuance under our 2021 Stock Incentive Plan, or the 2021 Plan);
- additional shares of common stock that will become available for future issuance under the 2021 Plan, which will become effective immediately prior to the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, as well as any shares which may be reserved pursuant to provisions in the 2021 Plan that automatically increase the number of shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the 2021 Plan; and
- additional shares of common stock that will become available for future issuance under our 2021 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, or the 2021 ESPP, which will become effective immediately prior to the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, as well as any shares which may be reserved pursuant to provisions in the 2021 ESPP that automatically increase the number of shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the 2021 ESPP.

## DILUTION

If you invest in our common stock in this offering, your ownership interest will be diluted immediately to the extent of the difference between the initial public offering price per share of our common stock and the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of our common stock immediately after this offering.

Our historical net tangible book deficit as of December 31, 2020 was \$(54.3) million, or \$(3.59) per share of our common stock. Our historical net tangible book deficit is the amount of our total tangible assets less our total liabilities and preferred stock, which is not included within stockholders' deficit. Historical net tangible book deficit per share represents historical net tangible book deficit divided by the number of shares of our common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2020.

Our pro forma net tangible book value as of December 31, 2020 was \$86.8 million, or \$0.50 per share of our common stock. Pro forma net tangible book value represents the amount of our total tangible assets less our total liabilities, after giving effect to the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our preferred stock into an aggregate of 158,468,738 shares of common stock upon the closing of this offering. Pro forma net tangible book value per share represents pro forma net tangible book value divided by the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2020, after giving effect to such conversion.

After giving further effect to our issuance and sale of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value as of December 31, 2020 would have been \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, or \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share. This represents an immediate increase in pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ to existing stockholders and an immediate dilution in pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ to new investors purchasing common stock in this offering. Dilution per share to new investors is determined by subtracting pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering from the assumed initial public offering price per share paid by new investors.

The following table illustrates this dilution on a per share basis:

Assumed initial public offering price per share	\$
Historical net tangible book deficit per share as of December 31, 2020	\$(3.59)
Increase per share attributable to the conversion of preferred stock	4.09
Pro forma net tangible book value per share as of December 31, 2020	0.50
Increase in pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share attributable to new investors purchasing common stock in this offering	_____
Pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering	_____
Dilution per share to new investors purchasing common stock in this offering	\$ _____

The dilution information discussed above is illustrative only and will depend on the actual initial public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing. A \$1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase or decrease our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share and the dilution to new investors purchasing common stock in this offering by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We may also increase or decrease the number of shares we are offering. An increase of 1,000,000 shares in the number of shares offered by us would increase the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ and decrease the dilution per share to new investors purchasing shares of common stock in this offering by \$ \_\_\_\_\_, assuming that the assumed initial public offering price

## [Table of Contents](#)

remains the same, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commission and estimated offering expenses payable by us. A decrease of 1,000,000 shares in the number of shares offered by us would decrease the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ and increase the dilution per share to new investors purchasing shares of common stock in this offering by \$ \_\_\_\_\_, assuming that the assumed initial public offering price remains the same, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commission and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase \_\_\_\_\_ additional shares of common stock in full, at the assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of common stock after this offering would be \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, and the dilution in pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share to new investors purchasing shares of common stock in this offering would be \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share.

The following table summarizes, as of December 31, 2020, on the pro forma as adjusted basis described above, the total number of shares of common stock purchased from us on an as converted to common stock basis, the total consideration paid or to be paid, and the weighted-average price per share paid or to be paid by existing stockholders and by new investors in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, before deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. As the table shows, new investors purchasing common stock in this offering will pay an average price per share substantially higher than our existing stockholders paid.

	<u>SHARES PURCHASED</u>		<u>TOTAL CONSIDERATION</u>		<u>AVERAGE PRICE</u>
	<u>NUMBER</u>	<u>PERCENT</u>	<u>AMOUNT</u>	<u>PERCENT</u>	<u>PER SHARE</u>
Existing stockholders		%	\$	%	\$
New investors					
<b>Total</b>		<u>100.0%</u>	<u>\$</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	

The table above assumes no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase \_\_\_\_\_ additional shares in this offering. If the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares is exercised in full, the number of shares of our common stock held by existing stockholders would be reduced to approximately \_\_\_\_\_ % of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding after this offering, and the number of shares of common stock held by new investors purchasing shares of common stock in this offering would be increased to approximately \_\_\_\_\_ % of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding after this offering.

A \$1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase or decrease the total consideration paid by new investors by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same. An increase or decrease of 1,000,000 million shares in the number of shares offered by us would increase or decrease the total consideration paid by new investors by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, assuming that the assumed initial public offering price remains the same.

The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on 173,607,074 shares of our common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2020 (including an aggregate of 158,468,738 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of our outstanding preferred stock as of December 31, 2020), but excludes:

- 17,849,501 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of stock options outstanding as of December 31, 2020, under our 2017 Stock Incentive Plan, as amended, or the 2017 Plan, at a weighted-average exercise price of \$0.44 per share;
- 510,709 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of warrants to purchase common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2020, at a weighted-average exercise price \$0.01 per share;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- 1,185,163 shares of common stock available for future issuance as of December 31, 2020 under the 2017 Plan (which shares, to the extent that they remain available for future issuance immediately prior to the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, will become available for issuance under our 2021 Stock Incentive Plan, or the 2021 Plan);
- additional shares of common stock that will become available for future issuance under the 2021 Plan, which will become effective immediately prior to the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, as well as any shares which may be reserved pursuant to provisions in the 2021 Plan that automatically increase the number of shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the 2021 Plan; and
- additional shares of common stock that will become available for future issuance under our 2021 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, or the 2021 ESPP, which will become effective immediately prior to the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, as well as any shares which may be reserved pursuant to provisions in the 2021 ESPP that automatically increase the number of shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the 2021 ESPP.

To the extent that any outstanding stock options or warrants are exercised, new stock options are issued, or we issue additional shares of common stock in the future at per share prices below the price per share to the public in this offering, there will be further dilution to new investors. In addition, we may choose to raise additional capital because of market conditions or strategic considerations, even if we believe that we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans. If we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, the issuance of these securities could result in further dilution to our stockholders.

**SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA**

The following tables set forth a summary of our historical consolidated financial data as of, and for the periods ended on, the dates indicated. We have derived the consolidated statement of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2020 and the consolidated balance sheet data as of December 31, 2019 and 2020 from our audited consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. This selected consolidated financial data should be read in conjunction with our financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus and the "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" section of this prospectus. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected in the future.

(in thousands, except share and per share data)	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,	
	2019	2020
<b>Consolidated Statement of Operations Data:</b>		
Operating expenses:		
Research and development	\$ 6,340	\$ 16,641
General and administrative	3,596	5,763
Total operating expenses	<u>9,936</u>	<u>22,404</u>
Loss from operations	(9,936)	(22,404)
Other income (expense):		
Change in fair value of preferred stock tranche liability	487	7,301
Interest income (expense), net	(372)	101
Other expense, net	(57)	(38)
Change in fair value of warrant liabilities	(370)	—
Total other income (expense)	<u>(312)</u>	<u>7,364</u>
Net loss	<u>(10,248)</u>	<u>(15,040)</u>
Accretion of redeemable convertible preferred stock to redemption value	(7,981)	(13,177)
Net loss attributable to common stockholders	<u>\$ (18,229)</u>	<u>\$ (28,217)</u>
Net loss per share attributable to common stockholders, basic and diluted (1)	<u>\$ (3.29)</u>	<u>\$ (3.24)</u>
Weighted-average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted (1)	<u>5,539,689</u>	<u>8,700,902</u>
Pro forma net loss per share attributable to common stockholders—basic and diluted (unaudited) (2)		<u>\$ (0.19)</u>
Pro forma weighted-average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted (unaudited) (2)		<u>77,759,333</u>

(1) See Note 2 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for an explanation of the method used to calculate the basic and diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders and the number of shares used in the computation of the per share amounts.

(2) The calculations for the unaudited pro forma net loss per share attributable to common stockholders, basic and diluted, and the unaudited pro forma weighted-average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted, assume the conversion of all our outstanding shares of preferred stock into shares of our common stock, as if the conversion had occurred at the beginning of the period presented, or the issuance date, if later, and the reclassification of the preferred stock tranche liability as of the date of issuance.

---

(in thousands)	AS OF DECEMBER 31,	
	2019	2020
<b>Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 17,896	\$ 92,570
Working capital (1)	16,019	87,630
Total assets	21,679	96,398
Preferred stock tranche liability	7,301	—
Redeemable convertible preferred stock	34,073	141,082
Accumulated deficit	(24,408)	(51,865)
Total stockholders' deficit	(24,304)	(51,863)

(1) We define working capital as total current assets less total current liabilities. See our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus and related notes for further details regarding our total current assets and total current liabilities.



## MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

*You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations together with the section entitled "Summary Financial Data" and our financial statements and related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. Some of the information contained in this discussion and analysis or set forth elsewhere in this prospectus, including information with respect to our plans and strategy for our business and related financing, includes forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. As a result of many factors, including those factors set forth in the section entitled "Risk Factors," our actual results could differ materially from the results described in or implied by the forward-looking statements contained in the following discussion and analysis. You should carefully read the section entitled "Risk Factors" to gain an understanding of the important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from our forward-looking statements. Please also see the section entitled "Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements and Industry Data."*

### Overview

We are an innovative biopharmaceutical company pioneering the development of therapeutics engineered to stimulate the body's immune system for the treatment of cancer. We are leveraging our proprietary PREDATOR platform to design conditionally activated molecules that stimulate both adaptive and innate immunity with the goal of addressing the limitations of conventional proinflammatory immune therapies. These potentially first- or best-in-class therapies, which we refer to as INDUKINE molecules, are intended to selectively target the tumor microenvironment, or TME. Our most advanced product candidates, WTX-124 and WTX-330, are systemically delivered, conditionally activated Interleukin-2 and Interleukin-12, respectively, INDUKINE molecules for the treatment of solid tumors. We plan to submit an investigational new drug application, or IND, to the U.S. Food and Drug Administration for WTX-124 in \_\_\_\_\_ and for WTX-330 in \_\_\_\_\_, and thereafter initiate a Phase 1/1b clinical trial for each candidate in multiple tumor types as a single agent and in combination with an immune checkpoint inhibitor.

We were incorporated and commenced operations in 2017. Since inception, we have devoted substantially all of our time and efforts to performing research and development activities, raising capital and recruiting management and technical staff to support these operations. To date, we have financed our operations primarily with proceeds from the sales of our convertible promissory notes and preferred stock. From December 2017 to August 2018, we issued convertible promissory notes for aggregate gross cash proceeds of \$11.0 million. From August 2019 to June 2020, we issued an aggregate of 80,246,565 shares of Series A preferred stock for aggregate gross cash proceeds of \$44.2 million, together with conversion of all of our previously issued convertible promissory notes. In December 2020, we issued 78,222,173 shares of Series B preferred stock at a price of \$0.92 per share, resulting in gross cash proceeds of \$72.1 million. In addition, in May 2020, we entered into a loan and security agreement, or the Loan Agreement, under which we have the ability to borrow up to \$14.0 million until November 2021. As of December 31, 2020, we had no outstanding borrowings under the Loan Agreement.

We have incurred significant net losses since inception, including \$10.2 million and \$15.0 million for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2020, respectively. As of December 31, 2020, we had an accumulated deficit of \$51.9 million. We expect to continue to incur significant and increasing expenses and net losses for the foreseeable future, as we advance our current and future product candidates through preclinical and clinical development, manufacture drug product and drug supply, seek regulatory approval for our current and future product candidates, maintain and expand our intellectual property portfolio, hire additional research and development and business personnel and operate as a public company.

We will not generate revenue from product sales unless and until we successfully complete clinical development and obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates. In addition, if we obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates and do not enter into a third-party commercialization partnership, we expect to incur significant expenses related to developing our commercialization capability to support product sales, marketing, manufacturing and distribution activities.

As a result, we will need substantial additional funding to support our continuing operations and pursue our growth strategy. Until we can generate significant revenue from product sales, if ever, we expect to finance our operations

## [Table of Contents](#)

through a combination of public or private equity offerings and debt financings or other sources, such as potential collaboration agreements, strategic alliances and licensing arrangements. We may be unable to raise additional funds or enter into such other agreements or arrangements when needed on acceptable terms, or at all. Our failure to raise capital or enter into such agreements as and when needed could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with product development, we are unable to accurately predict the timing or amount of increased expenses or when, or if, we will be able to achieve profitability. Even if we do achieve profitability, we may not be able to sustain or increase profitability on a quarterly or annual basis. If we fail to become profitable or are unable to sustain profitability on a continuing basis, then we may be unable to raise capital, maintain our research and development efforts, expand our business or continue our operations at planned levels, and as a result we may be forced to substantially reduce or terminate our operations.

As of December 31, 2020, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$92.6 million. We believe that the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, will be sufficient to fund our operations through at least

### **Impact of COVID-19 on Our Business**

The worldwide COVID-19 pandemic may affect our ability to initiate and complete preclinical studies, delay the initiation of our future clinical trials, disrupt regulatory activities or have other adverse effects on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects. In addition, the pandemic has adversely impacted economies worldwide and may cause substantial disruption in the financial markets, both of which could adversely affect our business, operations and ability to raise funds to support our operations.

To date, we have not experienced a material financial statement impact or business disruptions, including with our vendors, or impairments of any of our assets as a result of the pandemic. We are following, and plan to continue to follow, recommendations from federal, state and local governments regarding workplace policies, practices and procedures. We have taken temporary precautionary measures intended to help minimize the risk of the virus to our employees, including temporarily requiring certain of our employees to work remotely, suspending all non-essential travel worldwide for our employees and discouraging employee attendance at industry events and in-person work-related meetings, which could negatively affect our business. We expect to continue to take actions as may be required or recommended by government authorities or as we determine are in the best interests of our employees and other business partners. We are continuing to monitor the potential impact of the pandemic, but we cannot be certain what the overall impact will be on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

### **Components of Our Results of Operations**

#### ***Revenue***

To date, we have not generated any revenue from any sources, including from product sales, and we do not expect to generate any revenue from the sale of products in the foreseeable future.

#### ***Operating Expenses***

##### ***Research and Development Expenses***

Research and development expenses consist primarily of costs incurred for our research activities, including our discovery efforts, and the development of our product candidates, and include:

- salaries, benefits and other related costs, including stock-based compensation expense, for personnel engaged in research and development functions;
- expenses incurred under agreements with third parties that conduct research and preclinical activities on our behalf;
- costs of outside consultants, including their fees, stock-based compensation and related travel expenses;
- the costs of laboratory supplies and acquiring, developing and manufacturing preclinical study and future clinical trial materials; and
- facility-related expenses, which include direct depreciation costs and allocated expenses for rent and maintenance of facilities and other operating costs.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We expense research and development costs as incurred. Costs for external development activities are recognized based on an evaluation of the progress to completion of specific tasks using information provided to us by our vendors. Payments for these activities are based on the terms of the individual agreements, which may differ from the pattern of performance of the individual arrangements, which may differ from the pattern of billings incurred, and are reflected in our consolidated financial statements as prepaid or accrued research and development expenses.

We typically use our employee and infrastructure resources across our development programs. We track outsourced development costs by product candidate or development program, but we do not allocate personnel costs, license payments made under our licensing arrangements or other internal costs to specific development programs or product candidates.

Research and development activities are central to our business model. We expect that our research and development expenses will continue to increase substantially for the foreseeable future as we initiate clinical trials of WTX-124 and WTX-330, continue preclinical studies of WTX-613 and continue to discover and develop additional product candidates.

The process of conducting the necessary clinical research to obtain regulatory approval is costly and time-consuming. We cannot reasonably estimate or know the nature, timing and estimated costs of the efforts that will be necessary to complete development of our current or future product candidates. The actual probability of success for our product candidates will depend on a variety of factors, including:

- the scope, rate of progress and expenses of our ongoing research activities as well as any preclinical studies and clinical trials and other research and development activities;
- establishing an appropriate safety profile;
- successful enrollment in and completion of clinical trials;
- whether our product candidates show safety and efficacy in our clinical trials;
- receipt of marketing approvals from applicable regulatory authorities;
- establishing commercial manufacturing capabilities or making arrangements with third-party manufacturers;
- obtaining and maintaining patent and trade secret protection and regulatory exclusivity for our product candidates;
- commercializing product candidates, if and when approved, whether alone or in collaboration with others; and
- continued acceptable safety profile of the products following any regulatory approval.

A change in the outcome of any of these variables with respect to the development of our current and future product candidates would significantly change the costs and timing associated with the development of those product candidates and we may never succeed in achieving regulatory approval for any of our product candidates. As a result of the uncertainties discussed above, we are unable to determine the duration and completion costs of our research and development activities.

### *General and Administrative Expenses*

General and administrative expenses consist primarily of salaries, benefits and other related costs, including stock-based compensation, for personnel in our executive, finance, business development and administrative functions. General and administrative expenses also include legal fees relating to intellectual property and corporate matters; professional fees for accounting, auditing, tax and consulting services; insurance costs; travel expenses; and facility-related expenses, which include direct depreciation costs and allocated expenses for rent and maintenance of facilities and other operating costs.

We expect that our general and administrative expenses will increase in the future as we increase our personnel headcount to support our continued research and development activities, manufacturing activities and expansion of our operations in connection with our anticipated commencement of clinical trials. We also anticipate increased expenses associated with being a public company, including costs for audit, legal, regulatory and tax-related services related to compliance with the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and listing standards applicable to companies listed on a national securities exchange, director and officer insurance premiums and investor relations costs.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Other Income (Expense)**

#### *Change in fair value of preferred stock tranche liability*

Change in fair value of our preferred stock tranche liability consists primarily of remeasurement gains or losses attributable to changes in the fair value of the tranche rights associated with our Series A preferred stock. The tranche liability was settled in June 2020 upon the closing of the second tranche of our Series A preferred stock financing. All obligations have been met by December 31, 2020 and therefore there will be no further remeasurement.

#### *Interest income (expense), net*

Interest expense, net primarily consists of interest expense from our convertible notes, partially offset by interest income from interest-bearing cash equivalents.

#### *Change in fair value of warrant liabilities*

Change in fair value of warrant liabilities consist primarily of remeasurement gains or losses attributable to changes in the fair value of the liabilities associated with warrants to purchase common stock issued in connection with our convertible notes. In 2019, the warrant liabilities were modified and reclassified from liability to equity. The warrants were marked-to-market immediately before and after the modification. As a result of this reclassification from liability to equity, there will be no further remeasurement.

### **Results of Operations**

#### **Comparison of the Years Ended December 31, 2019 and 2020**

The following table summarizes our results of operations (in thousands):

	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,		CHANGE
	2019	2020	
Operating expenses:			
Research and development	\$ 6,340	\$ 16,641	\$ 10,301
General and administrative	3,596	5,763	2,167
Total operating expenses	9,936	22,404	12,468
Loss from operations	(9,936)	(22,404)	(12,468)
Other income (expense):			
Change in fair value of preferred stock tranche liability	487	7,301	6,814
Interest income (expense), net	(372)	101	473
Other expense, net	(57)	(38)	19
Change in fair value of warrant liabilities	(370)	—	370
Total other (expense) income	(312)	7,364	7,676
Net loss	<u>\$(10,248)</u>	<u>\$(15,040)</u>	<u>\$ (4,792)</u>

## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Research and Development Expenses*

The following table summarizes our research and development expenses (in thousands):

	YEAR ENDED		CHANGE
	DECEMBER 31,		
	2019	2020	
Manufacturing	\$ 87	\$ 6,528	\$ 6,441
Personnel	2,540	4,289	1,749
Contract research organization expense	2,200	3,452	1,252
Protein production, lab supplies and consumables	1,478	2,154	676
Other	35	218	183
	<u>\$6,340</u>	<u>\$16,641</u>	<u>\$10,301</u>

Research and development expenses for the year ended December 31, 2019 were \$6.3 million, compared to \$16.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2020. The increase of \$10.3 million was primarily due to the following:

- An increase of \$6.4 million in manufacturing expense related to costs incurred with contract manufacturing organizations for production of pre-clinical and future clinical trial materials associated with our most advanced product candidates WTX-124 and WTX-330.
- An increase of \$1.3 million in contract research organization expenses driven by an increase in preclinical studies related to IND-enabling activities.
- An increase of \$1.7 million in personnel costs due to increased salaries and bonus expense and increased headcount associated with expanded research and development activities.
- An increase of \$0.7 million in protein production, lab supplies and consumables costs primarily due to significant increase in research activities for WTX-124, WTX-330 and WTX-613.

### *General and Administrative Expenses*

General and administrative expenses were \$3.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, compared to \$5.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2020. The increase of \$2.2 million was primarily due to the following:

- An increase of \$0.8 million in compensation expense associated with increased headcount to develop our general and administrative staff.
- An increase of \$0.6 million in professional fees driven by increased audit, tax, valuation and legal services.
- An increase of \$0.3 million associated with human resource and recruiting initiatives to augment our administrative staff.

### *Other Income (Expense)*

#### *Change in Fair Value of Preferred Stock Tranche Liability*

Changes in the fair value of preferred stock tranche liability resulted in a gain of \$0.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, compared to a gain of \$7.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2020. The increase of \$6.8 million was primarily due to an increase in the value of our preferred stock by the time of the re-measurement and subsequent settlement of the tranche liability upon achievement the second closing of our Series A preferred stock financing.

#### *Interest Income (Expense), Net*

Interest expense, net was \$0.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 compared to interest income, net of \$0.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2020. The change of \$0.5 million in interest income, net was the result of interest income generated on our higher average cash balance for the year ended December 31, 2020 compared to the year ended December 31, 2019, due to the receipt of \$94.1 million in proceeds from our Series A and Series B preferred stock financings in 2020.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Change in Fair Value of Warrant Liabilities*

Changes in the fair value of warrant liabilities resulted in an expense of \$0.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, which was due primarily to remeasurement of our warrants upon reclassification from liability to equity.

## **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

### **Sources of Liquidity**

We have incurred significant net losses since inception. We expect to continue to incur significant and increasing expenses and net losses for the foreseeable future, as we advance our current and future product candidates through preclinical and clinical development, manufacture drug product and drug supply, seek regulatory approval for our current and future product candidates, maintain and expand our intellectual property portfolio, hire additional research and development and business personnel and operate as a public company. As of December 31, 2020, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$92.6 million and an accumulated deficit of \$51.9 million. We have financed our operations primarily through issuances of our convertible promissory notes and preferred stock. From December 2017 to August 2018, we issued convertible promissory notes for aggregate gross cash proceeds of \$11.0 million. From August 2019 to June 2020, we issued an aggregate of 80,246,565 shares of Series A preferred stock for aggregate gross cash proceeds of \$44.2 million, together with conversion of all of our previously issued convertible promissory notes. In December 2020, we issued 78,222,173 shares of Series B preferred stock at a price of \$0.92 per share, resulting in gross cash proceeds of \$72.1 million. In addition, in May 2020, we entered into the Loan Agreement under which we have the ability to borrow up to \$14.0 million until November 2021. As of December 31, 2020, we had no outstanding borrowings under the Loan Agreement.

### **Cash Flows**

The following table summarizes our cash flows for the periods indicated (in thousands):

	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,	
	2019	2020
Cash flows used in operating activities	\$ (9,542)	\$ (18,624)
Cash flows used in investing activities	(266)	(560)
Cash flows provided by financing activities	21,909	93,857
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	<u>\$ 12,101</u>	<u>\$ 74,673</u>

### *Operating Activities*

Net cash used in operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2019 was \$9.5 million, which consisted primarily of our net loss of \$10.2 million decreased by net non-cash charges of \$1.4 million and increased by a net increase of \$0.7 million in our operating assets. The non-cash charges primarily consisted of stock-based compensation of \$0.6 million, non-cash interest expense of \$0.5 million on converted notes payable, non-cash lease expense of \$0.4 million and change in warrant liabilities of \$0.4 million, which were partially offset by a change in the fair value of preferred stock tranche liability of \$0.5 million. The net increase in our net operating assets was primarily due to a net increase in right of use assets and operating lease liability of \$0.5 million, a decrease in accrued expenses of \$0.3 million and an increase in prepaid and other assets of \$0.1 million, which were partially offset by an increase in accounts payable of \$0.1 million.

Net cash used in operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2020 was \$18.6 million, which consisted primarily of our net loss of \$15.0 million increased by net non-cash gains of \$5.9 million and decreased by a net decrease of \$2.3 million in our net operating assets. The non-cash gains were attributable to a \$7.3 million gain related to change in fair value of preferred stock tranche liability, which was partially offset by non-cash charges of \$0.6 million in stock-based compensation, \$0.6 million in non-cash lease expense and \$0.2 million in depreciation. The net decrease in our net operating assets was attributable to a \$2.6 million increase in accrued expenses and a \$0.4 million increase in accounts payable, which were partially offset by a net decrease in right of use assets and operating lease liability of \$0.5 million and a \$0.2 million increase in prepaid expenses and other assets.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Investing Activities*

During the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2020, we used \$0.3 million and \$0.6 million of cash, respectively, for investing activities related to purchases of property and equipment.

### *Financing Activities*

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$21.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, representing proceeds from the issuance of Series A preferred stock partially offset by equity issuance costs of \$0.2 million.

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$93.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2020, representing proceeds from the issuance of Series A and Series B preferred stock partially offset by equity issuance costs and deferred financing costs of \$0.3 million.

### **Term Loan Agreement**

In May 2020, we entered into the Loan Agreement with Pacific Western Bank, or PWB, under which we have the ability to borrow up to \$14.0 million in the form of a term loan on or prior to November 29, 2021. Borrowings under the Loan Agreement would be collateralized by substantially all of our assets, excluding intellectual property. As of December 31, 2020, we had no outstanding borrowings under the Loan Agreement.

Interest on any loan balances accrue at a variable annual rate equal to the greater of (i) PWB's prime rate plus 1.75% and (ii) 5.00%. Interest-only payments on any loan balances are required to be paid on a monthly basis through May 29, 2021 or, at our election, November 29, 2021. Subsequent to the interest-only period, any loan balances are required to be repaid in equal monthly payments of principal plus interest until the loan matures in May 2024. We have the option to prepay any amount borrowed under the Loan Agreement in full without a fee. In the event of a specified liquidation event, including this offering, we will be required to pay the bank a success fee of 5.00% of the total amount borrowed under the term loan, if any. The Loan Agreement contains customary representations, warranties and covenants and also includes customary events of default, including payment defaults, breaches of covenants, change of control and occurrence of a material adverse effect. We are required to maintain unrestricted cash balances of at least 2.5 times our monthly cash burn, and we have covenanted not to make any capital expenditures in excess of \$2.0 million in the aggregate in 2021 and \$0.5 million in the aggregate in any fiscal year thereafter without the prior written consent of PWB.

### **Plan of Operation and Future Funding Requirements**

We use our capital resources primarily to fund operating expenses, primarily research and development expenditures. We plan to increase our research and development expenses for the foreseeable future as we continue the preclinical development and move into clinical development of our product candidates. At this time, due to the inherently unpredictable nature of preclinical and clinical development and given the early stage of our product candidates, we cannot reasonably estimate the costs we will incur and the timelines that will be required to complete development, obtain marketing approval and commercialize our current product candidates or any future product candidates, if at all. For the same reasons, we are also unable to predict when, if ever, we will generate revenue from product sales or whether, or when, if ever, we may achieve profitability. Clinical and preclinical development timelines, the probability of success, and development costs can differ materially from expectations. In addition, we cannot forecast which product candidates may be subject to future collaborations, when such arrangements will be secured, if at all, and to what degree such arrangements would affect our development plans and capital requirements.

Due to our significant research and development expenditures, we have generated substantial net losses in each period since inception. We have incurred an accumulated deficit of \$51.9 million through December 31, 2020. We expect to incur substantial additional losses in the future as we expand our research and development activities. Based on our research and development plans, we expect that the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, will be sufficient to fund our operations through at least . We have based this estimate on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, however, and we could use our capital resources sooner than we expect.

The timing and amount of our operating expenditures will depend largely on:

- the scope, progress, timing, costs and results of researching and developing our current product candidates or any future product candidates, including with respect to our planned clinical trials of WTX-124 and WTX-330;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- the costs associated with attracting, hiring and retaining skilled personnel and consultants as our preclinical and clinical activities increase;
- the cost of manufacturing WTX-124, WTX-330, WTX-613 and any future product candidates for clinical trials and, if we are able to obtain marketing approval, for commercial sale;
- the costs of any third-party products used in our planned combination clinical trials that are not covered by such third parties or other sources;
- the potential additional expenses attributable to adjusting our development plans (including any supply related matters) as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic;
- the timing of, and the cost involved in, obtaining marketing approval for WTX-124, WTX-330, WTX-613 or any future product candidates, and our ability to obtain marketing approval and generate revenue from any potential commercial sales of such product candidates;
- the cost of building a sales force in anticipation of product commercialization and the cost of commercialization activities for WTX-124, WTX-330, WTX-613 or any future product candidates if we receive marketing approval, including marketing, sales and distribution costs;
- the potential emergence of competing therapies and other adverse market developments;
- the amount and timing of any payments we may be required to make pursuant to our license agreement with Harpoon Therapeutics, Inc., or Harpoon, or other future license agreements or collaboration agreements;
- our ability to establish future collaborations, licensing or other arrangements and the financial terms of any such agreements, including the timing and amount of any future milestone, royalty or other payments due under any such agreement;
- the costs involved in preparing, filing, prosecuting, maintaining, expanding, defending and enforcing patent claims, including litigation costs and the outcome of such litigation;
- any product liability or other lawsuits related to our product candidates;
- the extent to which we in-license or acquire other products and technologies; and
- the costs of operating as a public company.

The net proceeds of this offering, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, will not be sufficient to complete development of WTX-124, WTX-330, WTX-613 or any other product candidate. Accordingly, we will be required to obtain further funding to achieve our business objectives.

Until such time, if ever, as we can generate substantial revenue from product sales, we expect to fund our operations and capital funding needs through equity and/or debt financing. We may also consider entering into collaboration arrangements or selectively partnering for clinical development and commercialization. The sale of additional equity may result in additional dilution to our stockholders. The incurrence of debt financing would result in debt service obligations and the instruments governing such debt could provide for operating and financing covenants that would restrict our operations or our ability to incur additional indebtedness or pay dividends, among other items. If we raise additional funds through governmental funding, collaborations, strategic partnerships and alliances or marketing, distribution or licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies, future revenue streams, research programs or product candidates or grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us. If we are not able to secure adequate additional funding, we may be forced to make reductions in spending, extend payment terms with suppliers, liquidate assets where possible, and/or suspend or curtail planned programs. Any of these actions could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

We have not entered into any off-balance sheet arrangements.



## [Table of Contents](#)

### Contractual Obligations

The following table summarizes our contractual obligations as of December 31, 2020 (in thousands):

	<u>LESS THAN 1 YEAR</u>	<u>1 TO 3 YEARS</u>	<u>3 TO 5 YEARS</u>	<u>MORE THAN 5 YEARS</u>	<u>TOTAL</u>
Operating lease obligations	\$ 870	\$2,051	\$ —	\$ —	\$2,921
Total	<u>\$ 870</u>	<u>\$2,051</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$2,921</u>

We have entered into an operating lease for rental space in Cambridge, Massachusetts. The amounts reflected in the table above consist of the future minimum lease payments under the non-cancelable lease arrangement.

We enter into contracts in the normal course of business with contract research organizations and other vendors to assist in the performance of our research and development and other services and products for operating purposes. These contracts typically do not contain minimum purchase commitments and generally provide for termination on notice, and therefore are cancelable contracts and not included in the table of contractual obligations.

In addition, we have entered into license and royalty agreements for intellectual property with certain parties, such as our license agreement with Harpoon and our royalty transfer agreement with MPM Oncology Charitable Foundation, Inc. and UBS Optimus Foundation. For further information regarding these agreements and amounts that could become payable in the future under these agreements, please see the section of this prospectus titled "Business—License and Royalty Agreements." Such arrangements may require additional payments, including payments upon achieving certain development, regulatory and commercial milestones, as well as royalties on commercial sales. Payments under these arrangements are expensed as incurred and are recorded as research and development expenses. We have not paid any milestone payments or royalties under these agreements to date. We have not included potential royalties or milestone obligations in the table above because they are contingent upon the occurrence of future events and the timing and likelihood of such potential obligations are not known with certainty. Based on our current development plans, in the next 12 months we do not expect to have any material potential milestone and royalty payments due to third parties. These payments become due and payable upon achievement of specified milestones or sales, none of which are considered probable as of December 31, 2020. If we commercialize and sell any licensed products covered by the Harpoon license agreement in the future, we will be obligated to pay a low single digit percentage royalty on net sales of such products by us or any of our affiliates, subject to an obligation to make a minimum annual royalty payment at an amount in the low hundreds of thousands of dollars beginning with the first commercial sale of any such product by us. We have agreed to pay a royalty of 0.5% of net sales of our products to each of MPM Oncology Charitable Foundation, Inc. and UBS Optimus Foundation.

### Critical Accounting Policies and Use of Estimates

This management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations is based on our financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, or U.S. GAAP. The preparation of our financial statements and related disclosures requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, costs and expenses and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities in our financial statements. We base our estimates on historical experience, known trends and events and various other factors that we believe are reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. We evaluate our estimates and assumptions on an ongoing basis. Our actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

While our significant accounting policies are described in more detail in the notes to our financial statements appearing within this prospectus, we believe that the following accounting policies are those most critical to the judgments and estimates used in the preparation of our financial statements.

### **Research and Development Costs, Accrued Research and Development Costs and Related Prepaid Expenses**

Research and development costs are expensed as incurred. Research and development expenses consist principally of personnel costs, including salaries, stock-based compensation, and benefits for employees, third-party license fees and other operational costs related to our research and development activities, including allocated facility-related expenses and external costs of outside vendors, and other direct and indirect costs. Non-refundable research and development advance payments are deferred and capitalized. The capitalized amounts are expensed as the related goods are delivered or services are performed. Costs for external development activities are recognized based on an evaluation of the progress to completion of specific tasks. Costs for certain research and development activities are recognized based on the pattern of performance of the individual arrangements, which may differ from the pattern of billings incurred, and are reflected in the consolidated financial statements as prepaid expenses or as accrued research and development expenses.

#### **Stock-Based Compensation**

We measure all stock options and other stock-based awards granted to our employees, directors, consultants and other non-employee service providers based on the fair value on the date of the grant. Compensation expense related to awards to employees and directors with service-based vesting conditions is recognized on a straight-line basis based on the grant date fair value over the associated service period of the award, which is typically the vesting term. Compensation expense related to awards to employees with performance-based vesting conditions is recognized based on grant date fair value over the requisite service period using the accelerated attribution method to the extent achievement of the performance condition is probable. Non-employee option awards are measured at the earlier of the commitment date for performance by the counterparty or the date when the performance is complete, and compensation expense is recognized in the same manner as if we had paid cash for goods or services. We recognize forfeitures as they occur for our stock-based compensation awards.

We classify stock-based compensation expense in our consolidated statement of operations in the same way the award recipient's payroll costs are classified or in which the award recipients' service payments are classified.

We use the Black-Scholes option pricing model to estimate the fair value of stock options on the date of grant and we use the fair value of our common stock to determine the fair value of restricted stock awards. Using the Black-Scholes option pricing model requires management to make significant assumptions and judgments. We determined these assumptions for the Black-Scholes option-pricing model as discussed below.

- *Expected Term*—The expected term represents the period that the stock-based awards are expected to be outstanding. As we do not have sufficient historical experience for determining the expected term of the stock option awards granted, we based our expected term for awards issued to employees and non-employees using the simplified method which is presumed to be the midpoint between the vesting date and the end of the contracted term.
- *Contractual Term*—The contractual term represents the nominal period that the stock-based awards are outstanding. Due to the nature of specific terms of our nonemployee share option arrangements, we determined the contractual term is the appropriate expected term to be used in estimating the fair value of the nonemployee share options.
- *Risk-Free Interest Rate*—The risk-free interest rate is based on the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at the date of grant for zero-coupon U.S. Treasury constant maturity notes with terms approximately equal to the stock-based awards' expected term.
- *Expected Volatility*—Since we do not have a trading history of common stock, the expected volatility was derived from the average historical stock volatilities of the common stock of several public companies within the industry that we consider to be comparable to our business over a period equivalent to the expected term of the stock-based awards.
- *Dividend Rate*—The expected dividend rate is zero as we have not paid and do not anticipate paying any dividends in the foreseeable future.
- *Fair Value of Common Stock*—Prior to this offering, the fair value of the shares of common stock underlying the stock-based awards has been determined by our board of directors with input from management. Because there has been no public market for our common stock, our board of directors has determined the fair value of our common stock at the time of grant of the stock-based award by considering a number of

## Table of Contents

objective and subjective factors, including having valuations of the common stock performed by a third-party valuation specialist, as further described below.

As of December 31, 2020, the total unrecognized compensation expense related to unvested employee and non-employee options was \$5.2 million, which we expect to recognize over an estimated weighted-average period of 3.8 years. Based upon the assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, the aggregate intrinsic value of options outstanding as of December 31, 2020 was \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, of which \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million related to vested options and \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million related to unvested options.

### *Common Stock Valuations*

The fair value of the shares of common stock underlying our stock-based awards has historically been determined by our board of directors with input from management and contemporaneous third-party valuations. We believe that our board of directors has the relevant experience and expertise to determine the fair value of our common stock. Given the absence of a public trading market of our common stock, and in accordance with the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Practice Aid, Valuation of Privately-Held Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation, our board of directors exercised reasonable judgment and considered numerous and subjective factors to determine the best estimate of the fair value of our common stock at each grant date. These factors include:

- contemporaneous valuations of our common stock performed by independent third-party specialists;
- the prices, rights, preferences, and privileges of our preferred stock relative to those of our common stock;
- the prices of common or preferred stock sold to third-party investors by us;
- lack of marketability of our common stock;
- our actual operating and financial performance;
- current business conditions and projections;
- hiring of key personnel and the experience of our management;
- the history of our company;
- our stage of development;
- likelihood of achieving a liquidity event, such as an initial public offering or a merger or acquisition of our company given prevailing market conditions;
- the market performance of comparable publicly traded companies; and
- U.S. and global capital market conditions.

In valuing our common stock, our board of directors determined the equity value of our business using the hybrid method with input from management. The hybrid method is based upon the probability-weighted value across two scenarios, being (i) successfully consummating an initial public offering and (ii) alternative scenarios in which an initial public offering is not consummated. The hybrid method can be a useful alternative to explicitly modeling all probability-weighted expected return scenarios in situations when the company has transparency into one or more near term exits but is unsure about what will occur if current plans do not materialize.

Application of these approaches involves the use of estimates, judgment and assumptions that are highly complex and subjective, such as those regarding the time to the liquidation event and volatility. Changes in these estimates and assumptions or the relationships between these assumptions impact our valuations as of each valuation date and may have a material impact on the valuation of common stock.

For valuations after the completion of this offering, our board of directors will determine the fair value of each share of underlying common stock based on the closing price of our common stock as reported by Nasdaq on the date of grant. Future expense amounts for any particular period could be affected by changes in our assumptions or market conditions.

### **Fair Value Measurements**

#### *Warrant Liabilities*

We have determined that warrants to purchase common stock issued in connection with our convertible notes represented a freestanding instrument. The resulting warrant liabilities were initially recorded at fair value, with

## [Table of Contents](#)

gains and losses arising from changes in fair value recognized in other income (expense) in the consolidated statement of operations. The warrant liabilities were remeasured at each reporting period. In 2019, the warrant liabilities were modified and reclassified from liability to equity. The warrants were marked-to-market immediately before and after the modification. Due to their reclassification from liability to equity in 2019, there will be no further remeasurement.

### *Preferred Stock Tranche Rights*

We have determined that our obligation to issue, and our investors' obligation to purchase, additional shares of Series A preferred stock upon the second closing represented a freestanding instrument. The resulting preferred stock tranche liability was initially recorded at fair value, with gains and losses arising from changes in fair value recognized in other income (expense) in the consolidated statement of operations. The preferred stock tranche liability was remeasured at each reporting period and upon the exercise or expiration of the obligation. The preferred stock tranche liability was valued using an option pricing model that utilized the fair value of the Series A preferred stock, expected volatility and the expected term. As of December 31, 2020, all Series A preferred stock closings have occurred and all associated tranche liabilities have been remeasured and reclassified to preferred stock.

### **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

For a description of recent accounting pronouncements, see Note 2 of the notes to our consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2020 appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.

### **Internal Control Over Financial Reporting**

Internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP. Under standards established by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board, or PCAOB, a deficiency in internal control over financial reporting exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or personnel, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent or detect misstatements on a timely basis. The PCAOB defines a material weakness as a deficiency, or combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented, or detected and corrected, on a timely basis.

We identified material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting related to the lack of maintaining a sufficient complement of personnel commensurate with the accounting and financial reporting requirements in order to have adequate segregation of key duties and responsibilities.

We are in the process of implementing measures designed to improve our internal control over financial reporting to remediate these material weaknesses. For example, we have hired a full time Chief Financial Officer, have hired additional financial personnel and have engaged financial consultants to assist with the evaluation and documentation of technical accounting matters. See "Risk Factors—Risks Related to this Offering, Ownership of Our Common Stock and Our Status as a Public Company—We identified material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting. If we are unable to remedy these material weaknesses, or if we fail to establish and maintain effective internal controls, we may be unable to produce timely and accurate financial statements, and we may determine that our internal control over financial reporting is not effective, which could adversely impact our investors' confidence and our stock price."

### **JOBS Act Accounting Election and Smaller Reporting Company Implications**

We are an emerging growth company, as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, as amended, or JOBS Act. For as long as we continue to be an emerging growth company, we may take advantage of exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies, including not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended, or Sarbanes-Oxley Act. Under the JOBS Act, emerging growth companies can also delay adopting new or revised accounting standards until such time as those standards apply to private companies. We have irrevocably elected not to avail ourselves of this extended transition period, and, as a result, we will adopt new or revised accounting standards on the relevant dates on which adoption of such standards is required for other public companies.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

Even after we no longer qualify as an emerging growth company, we may still qualify as a “smaller reporting company,” which would allow us to continue to take advantage of reduced disclosure requirements, including not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act if we are a smaller reporting company with less than \$100 million in annual revenue.

**Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk**

We are exposed to market risk related to changes in interest rates. Our primary exposure to market risk is interest rate sensitivity, which is affected by changes in the general level of U.S. interest rates, particularly because our cash equivalents are held in money market savings accounts and FDIC insured interest-bearing checking accounts. However, because of the short-term nature of the investments in our portfolio, an immediate one percentage point change in market interest rates would not have a material impact on the fair market value of our investment portfolio or on our financial position or results of operations.

We are not currently exposed to significant market risk related to changes in foreign currency exchange rates; however, we may be subject to market risk related to foreign currency exchange rates if we continue contracting with foreign vendors that are located outside the United States in the future.

## BUSINESS

### Company Overview

We are an innovative biopharmaceutical company pioneering the development of therapeutics engineered to stimulate the body's immune system for the treatment of cancer. We are leveraging our proprietary PREDATOR platform to design conditionally activated molecules that stimulate both adaptive and innate immunity with the goal of addressing the limitations of conventional proinflammatory immune therapies. These potentially first- or best-in-class therapies, which we refer to as INDUKINE molecules, are intended to selectively target the tumor microenvironment, or TME. Our most advanced product candidates, WTX-124 and WTX-330, are systemically delivered, conditionally activated Interleukin-2, or IL-2, and Interleukin-12, or IL-12, respectively, INDUKINE molecules for the treatment of solid tumors. We plan to submit an investigational new drug application, or IND, to the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, for WTX-124 in \_\_\_\_\_ and for WTX-330 in \_\_\_\_\_, and thereafter initiate a Phase 1/1b clinical trial for each candidate in multiple tumor types as a single agent and in combination with an immune checkpoint inhibitor.

We built our PREDATOR platform to generate a pipeline of innovative therapeutics that cover a diversity of immune stimulating mechanisms with the potential to address significant unmet medical need in cancer. We have worldwide rights to our PREDATOR platform and our portfolio of INDUKINE product candidates, all of which we have developed internally.

We use our PREDATOR platform to generate these potent INDUKINE molecules with multiple functional domains rationally engineered into a single protein to achieve the desired pharmaceutical profile. Each of our lead INDUKINE molecules consists of four components: a cytokine, an inactivation domain, a half-life extension domain and a proprietary protease-cleavable linker. Our INDUKINE molecules contain fully potent and functional cytokines that mediate pro-inflammatory, anti-cancer mechanisms within the TME. The inactivation domain physically blocks the cytokine portion of the INDUKINE molecule in non-tumor tissue throughout the body, or the periphery, preventing it from binding to its receptor until it is cleaved and thereby activated in the TME. We engineer the half-life extension domain to overcome the short half-lives of cytokines *in vivo*, which typically range from a few minutes to a few hours. The half-life extension domain enables high systemic and tumor tissue exposure for the INDUKINE molecule prior to its cleavage in the tumor. After cleavage in the tumor, the half-life extension domain is removed and the fully potent and functional cytokine is released to activate immune cells. We select the proprietary protease-cleavable linker to enable conditional activation of the cytokine portion of the INDUKINE molecule within tumor tissue. This selection is based on our extensive screening to identify protease-cleavable linkers that are efficiently cleaved by a broad array of human tumors with minimal cleavage in non-tumor tissues.

We have assembled an experienced management team, board of directors and scientific founders who bring extensive industry experience to our company. The members of our team have deep experience in discovering, developing and commercializing therapeutics with a particular focus on cancer and immunological disorders, having worked at companies such as Novartis, Schering-Plough, Merck, ImClone Systems (acquired by Bristol-Myers Squibb), Tizona Therapeutics (acquired by Gilead Sciences), CoStim Pharmaceuticals (acquired by Novartis), Potenza Therapeutics (acquired by Astellas Pharma) and others. We are backed by leading investors in the life science and biotechnology industry, including MPM Capital, RA Capital, Deerfield Management Partners, Longwood Fund, Arkin Holdings, Taiho Ventures, HBM Partners, Soleus Capital, Sphera Healthcare, Adage Capital and CaaS Capital.

## Our Pipeline

We are leveraging our novel PREDATOR platform to engineer conditionally activated proinflammatory immunomodulators, or INDUKINE molecules, which are delivered systemically but activated only in the TME with the goal of generating potent anti-tumor response while minimizing toxicities. We believe our approach has the potential to overcome current limitations of systemic therapies using proinflammatory immunomodulators, such as cytokines, for the treatment of cancer. Our current pipeline is summarized below:

Program	Indication(s)	Program Rights	Pre-IND	IND-Enabling	Phase 1	Phase 2	Phase 3	Upcoming Milestones
<b>WTX-124</b> IL-2 INDUKINE Molecule	<b>Solid Tumors</b> <i>Monotherapy and in combination with checkpoint inhibitors</i>							IND filing
<b>WTX-330</b> IL-12 INDUKINE Molecule	<b>Solid Tumors and Lymphoma</b> <i>Monotherapy and in combination with checkpoint inhibitors</i>							IND filing
<b>WTX-613</b> IFN- $\alpha$ INDUKINE Molecule	<b>Solid Tumors and Hematologic Malignancies</b> <i>Monotherapy and in combination with standard of care</i>							IND filing
<b>Discovery Programs</b>	<b>Immuno-oncology</b>							Candidate nomination

Using our PREDATOR platform, we have developed three initial product candidates: WTX-124, WTX-330 and WTX-613.

### WTX-124

Our lead product candidate, WTX-124, is designed to be a best-in-class, systemically delivered, conditionally activated IL-2 INDUKINE molecule for the treatment of advanced solid tumors. We believe that, unlike other next-generation IL-2 therapies in development, WTX-124 has the potential to be the only systemically delivered IL-2 therapy with full cytokine potency and function to drive robust antitumor effector responses. WTX-124 maintains binding to the high affinity receptor IL-2Ra/β/g once activated in tumors, which we believe is necessary for optimal anti-tumor activity by directing the generation of effective immune memory formation. We have designed WTX-124 to overcome IL-2 mediated toxicities by blocking its binding to IL-2 receptors in the periphery. In addition, we have engineered WTX-124 to include half-life extension for optimal exposure in tumors. We believe these differentiating design features of WTX-124's pharmacologic profile have the potential to make it a best-in-class therapeutic, if approved. We plan to submit an IND to the FDA for WTX-124 in \_\_\_\_\_ and thereafter initiate a Phase 1/1b clinical trial in relapsed or refractory advanced or metastatic solid tumors as monotherapy or in combination with an immune checkpoint inhibitor.

### WTX-330

Our second product candidate, WTX-330, is designed to be a first-in-class, systemically delivered, conditionally activated IL-12 INDUKINE molecule for the treatment of relapsed or refractory advanced or metastatic solid tumors or lymphoma. We are developing WTX-330 to minimize the severe toxicities that have been observed with recombinant human IL-12, or rhIL-12, therapy and maximize clinical benefit when administered as monotherapy or in combination with immune checkpoint inhibitors. IL-12 is a potent inducer of innate and adaptive antitumor immunity, but there currently are no approved IL-12 therapies. We believe WTX-330 has the potential to be the only systemically delivered, conditionally activated IL-12 therapy with normal tissue IL-12 receptor, or IL-12R, blockade and with full IL-12 potency and function. Key features of WTX-330 include peripheral blockade of the IL-12 –

## [Table of Contents](#)

IL-12R interaction to limit systemic toxicity, half-life extension for optimal exposure in tumors and conditional activation in the TME. We plan to submit an IND to the FDA for WTX-330 in [REDACTED] and thereafter initiate a Phase 1/1b clinical trial in advanced or metastatic solid tumors or lymphoma as monotherapy or in combination with an immune checkpoint inhibitor.

### **WTX-613**

Our third product candidate, WTX-613, is designed to be a best-in-class, systemically delivered, conditionally activated Interferon alpha, or IFN- $\alpha$ , INDUKINE molecule for the treatment of solid tumors and hematologic malignancies. We are developing WTX-613 to minimize the severe toxicities that have been observed with recombinant IFN- $\alpha$ , or rIFN- $\alpha$ , therapy and maximize clinical benefit when administered as monotherapy or in combination with a checkpoint inhibitor or other standard of care therapy. Recombinant human IFN- $\alpha$ , or rhIFN- $\alpha$ , is clinically active in multiple cancers but clinical use is limited by severe systemic toxicity. We believe WTX-613 has the potential to deliver higher intratumoral exposure than other IFN- $\alpha$  therapies to maximize efficacy and minimize systemic toxicity. Key features of WTX-613 include the high efficiency blockade of off tumor IFN- $\alpha$  – IFN receptor, or IFNR, interaction, half-life extension for optimal exposure in tumors and conditional activation in the TME. We plan to submit an IND to the FDA for WTX-613 in [REDACTED] for a clinical trial of WTX-613, which we anticipate will evaluate safety and tolerability, pharmacokinetics, biomarker changes and preliminary anti-tumor activity.

### **Our Strategy**

Our goal is to utilize our proprietary PREDATOR platform to redefine the cancer treatment landscape with therapies to transform the lives of cancer patients. Key elements of our strategy include:

- **Rapidly advancing our lead product candidate, IL-2 INDUKINE molecule (WTX-124), into and through clinical development in selected solid tumor indications.** We plan to submit an IND to the FDA in [REDACTED] and thereafter initiate a Phase 1/1b clinical trial of WTX-124 in historically immunotherapy-sensitive relapsed or refractory advanced or metastatic solid tumors, including melanoma and renal cell carcinoma, or RCC, as both monotherapy and in combination with an immune checkpoint inhibitor. In this trial, we will evaluate safety and tolerability, pharmacokinetics, biomarker changes and preliminary anti-tumor activity. We believe the administration of WTX-124 as monotherapy in relapsed or refractory solid tumors that have progressed on or following treatment with checkpoint inhibitors could generate clinical benefit, with the potential for us to pursue an expedited clinical development and regulatory strategy.
- **Advancing our IL-12 INDUKINE molecule (WTX-330) into clinical development in selected solid tumors and lymphoma.** We plan to submit an IND to the FDA in [REDACTED] to initiate a Phase 1/1b clinical trial of WTX-330 in multiple solid tumor types and lymphoma, both as monotherapy and in combination with an immune checkpoint inhibitor. We believe the administration of WTX-330 as monotherapy in relapsed or refractory solid tumors and lymphoma, including those that are resistant to checkpoint inhibitors or for which checkpoint inhibitors are not indicated, could generate clinical benefit, with the potential for us to pursue an expedited clinical development and regulatory strategy.
- **Leveraging our proprietary PREDATOR platform to advance our IFN- $\alpha$  INDUKINE molecule (WTX-613) through preclinical development and expand our pipeline of product candidates.** We plan to advance WTX-613 into preclinical pharmacology and safety studies, as well as cell line development. In addition, while we have initially focused on developing INDUKINE molecules incorporating well known and clinically validated cytokines, we plan to leverage our PREDATOR platform to identify and advance additional product candidates in multiple indications, including novel pro-inflammatory or anti-inflammatory cytokines.
- **Further establishing our leadership in protein engineering and developing optimized conditionally activated molecules.** We have built considerable expertise engineering conditionally activated proteins and believe our PREDATOR platform has broad applicability beyond our initial focus. We plan to invest in our know-how and PREDATOR platform with the goal of further establishing ourselves as the leader in developing next-generation proinflammatory immune therapies.
- **Selectively entering into strategic partnerships while retaining key rights to our programs and platform in major pharmaceutical markets.** We plan to explore potential partnerships on an asset-by-asset basis to maximize the value of each program while ensuring we maintain significant rights to our programs in major pharmaceutical markets. We also plan to strategically enter into collaborations to advance the development of our programs or in connection with our platform technology.



## **Traditional Cancer Therapy, Immunotherapy and the Need for New Treatment Options**

The treatment of certain cancers has improved markedly over the past decade. Whereas many cancer treatments were historically limited to surgical removal, chemotherapy and radiation, recent advances target specific genetic changes in individual tumors or redirect the patient's immune system to eliminate tumors and improve patient outcomes.

The latter approach, referred to as immunotherapy, represents one of the fastest growing segments in cancer treatment. The goal of immunotherapy is to harness an individual's immune system to better enable it to identify, attack and kill tumor cells and to form long-term immunologic memory against tumors. The immune system is generally divided into the innate and adaptive arms, which are responsible for driving immediate and lasting anti-tumor responses, respectively. The innate immune system involves a diverse set of cells, including natural killer, or NK, cells, mast cells, eosinophils, basophils, neutrophils, macrophages and dendritic cells, or DCs, all of which generate a rapid local response to a foreign body, pathogen or tumor cell and release signals to activate and recruit cells, specifically lymphocytes, from the adaptive immune system. The adaptive immune system is the line of defense that is specific to a pathogen or tumor antigen and is composed of T cells and B cells, which work in concert to kill cells directly, produce antibodies and form immunologic memory. The latter is critical for the body's immune response upon re-exposure to the initial antigen or pathogen. Many of the recent advances in immuno-oncology, such as immune checkpoint inhibitors, have focused on improving the function of T cells.

Over the past decade, the development of immune checkpoint inhibitors, in particular programmed cell death protein 1, or PD-1, and programmed death-ligand 1, or PD-L1, inhibitors, has revolutionized the treatment of many cancers. The efficacy of these T cell targeted immunomodulators, both as single agents or in combination with standard of care therapies, including chemotherapy, has resulted in many of these regimens moving up the treatment paradigm to become first- or second-line treatment options in numerous cancer types, and the landscape for immunotherapy continues to rapidly evolve. However, features of the tumor cells or the TME play a role in the efficacy of immune checkpoint inhibitors, leaving many patients with advanced or metastatic disease either ineligible for or unresponsive to treatment with immune checkpoint inhibitors. The majority of patients who do respond to these therapies ultimately develop resistance and experience disease progression. As a result, many patients are still underserved and could benefit from novel approaches to immunotherapy that complement and/or enhance checkpoint inhibition, whether as monotherapy or in combination. We believe that the best way to improve outcomes for cancer patients is to stimulate additional or *de novo* immune cell responses within the innate and adaptive arms of the immune system to complement immune checkpoint inhibitor therapy.

Leveraging our PREDATOR platform and drug development capabilities, we are creating a portfolio of conditionally activated proinflammatory immunomodulators, including cytokines, designed to be optimized for the treatment of cancer. Cytokines are small biologically active proteins that play an essential role in immune cell function of both the innate and adaptive arms of the immune system. These proteins regulate immune responses by acting as chemical messengers for the body's immune cells through receptor site binding. Interleukins, such as IL-2 and IL-12, and IFN- $\alpha$  are specific types of cytokines, produced primarily by cells of the immune system to signal and organize the immune response. In cancer, cytokines facilitate the ability of the immune system to recognize tumor cells as abnormal and harmful to the host. Cytokines further increase the proliferation of, enhance the survival of and direct a variety of immune cell types to infiltrate the TME and promote potent anti-tumor immune responses resulting in tumor cell killing and tumor clearance. Two cytokine therapies have received FDA approval for cancer treatment: aldesleukin for the treatment of metastatic RCC and melanoma and interferon- $\alpha$ 2b for the treatment of several malignancies, including advanced melanoma.

However, despite promising anti-tumor activity, the clinical utility of approved cytokine therapies is limited due to toxicity and poor pharmaceutical properties, such as short half-life, reduced exposure of active drug in the tumor and the requirement for frequent administration. The efficacy observed is often accompanied by side effects that can be severe and can make treatment difficult for many patients to tolerate, limiting the ability of patients to remain on therapy long-term.

The need to improve the pharmaceutical properties of cytokines to achieve increased therapeutic indexes provides an opportunity to address a large unmet need for safer, and potentially more efficacious, cytokine therapeutics for the

## [Table of Contents](#)

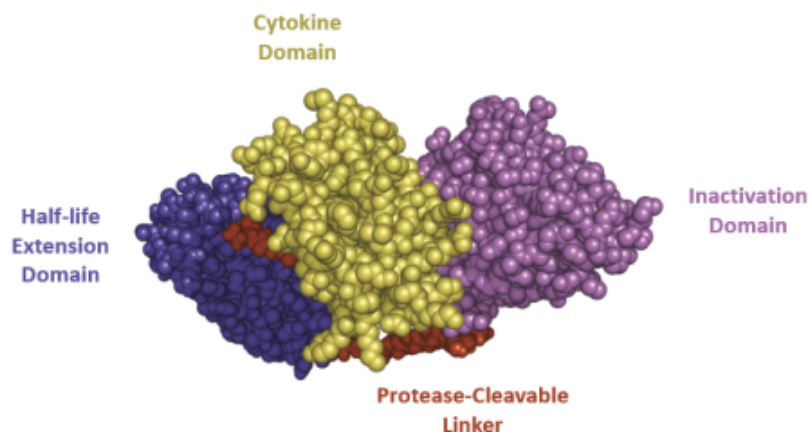
treatment of cancer. Our PREDATOR platform allows us to engineer cytokines that can be delivered systemically and have activity only upon reaching the TME, thus potentially limiting systemic toxicity. We believe this unique profile will help overcome the liabilities seen with other cytokine approaches.

### Our Solution

#### Our PREDATOR Platform

We designed our PREDATOR platform to overcome the current limitations of systemic proinflammatory therapies. We use our PREDATOR platform to design molecules with superior tolerability and optimal pharmaceutical properties when administered systemically as inactive pro-drugs. They then undergo transformation to an active state only upon reaching the TME, thereby delivering the full biological potency of antitumor immune modulation for maximum therapeutic potential.

Our PREDATOR platform is based on protein engineering to combine four critical components into a single INDUKINE molecule, as shown in the figure below.



- **Cytokine Domain:** An immunostimulatory molecule with no mutants or sequence alteration. Upon tumor specific conditional activation, the released cytokine works as a fully potent agonist, displaying the expected pro-inflammatory mechanism and pharmacology.
- **Inactivation Domain:** A domain that blocks the activity of the immunostimulatory molecule outside of the tumor, for which we have identified and optimized multiple formats with high affinity blockade to achieve minimal off-tumor toxicity and low peripheral target receptor-mediated clearance.
- **Half-Life Extension Domain:** A domain that imparts a longer half-life to the INDUKINE molecule until cleavage within the tumor, when the immunostimulatory cytokine is released. We have selected multiple domain formats to enable our INDUKINE product candidates to maintain high systemic and tumor tissue exposure.
- **Protease-Cleavable Linker:** A novel, proprietary protease-cleavable linker substrate with optimal tumor selectivity that is used to impart conditional activation of the INDUKINE molecule through its cleavage, which releases the active cytokine. We have observed high stability of these proprietary protease-cleavable linker substrates in rodents and non-human primates, or NHPs, with minimal non-tumor tissue cleavage.

#### Linker Selection

A key challenge in the design of tumor-selective conditionally activated immunomodulators is the heterogeneity of tumor protease profiles. There is no single protease that is uniquely dysregulated in human tumors. Therefore, the identification of a linker substrate with the optimal profile cannot be achieved by biasing the linker sequence towards any single protease or protease family.

To ensure INDUKINE molecules are broadly activated across multiple tumor types, the linker substrate must be efficiently cleaved in the TME of many different tumors while remaining stable in circulation and in normal

## Table of Contents

non-tumor tissues. We achieve this by utilizing a differentiated approach for linker identification and let the tumors select the substrate, rather than screening for linkers sensitive to cleavage by a single protease. Our process begins with a novel library of peptide sequences designed to target the universe of protease families known to be dysregulated in tumors. We initially screen these libraries for a high efficiency of cleavage and, based on the result, generate additional libraries to optimize the sequence motifs. We then screen prioritized linker sequences for cleavage by a panel of primary human tumor specimens and for stability when incubated with human serum or normal tissues. This step allows us to eliminate linkers that are not efficiently cleaved by human tumor samples and identify proprietary linkers that are efficiently cleaved by human tumor specimens. Leveraging this screening process, we initially screened several thousand linker sequences for optimal biochemical properties, and then screened the lead sequences for cleavage by a panel of primary human tumor specimens and normal non-tumor tissues. Linker sequences that were not efficiently cleaved by human tumor samples (for example, the linker shown as Linker 1 in the diagram below) were eliminated in the screening and those that were efficiently cleaved by human tumors but not cleaved by normal serum or tissues (for example, the linker shown as Linker 3 in the diagram below) were selected for incorporation into our INDUKINE molecules to confirm their activity *in vitro* and *in vivo*. We have selected linkers for our INDUKINE molecules with characteristics similar to those of Linker 3 in the table below.

### Human Tissue Screening for Selection of Optimized Linker Candidates

Cleavage (% of positive control)	Bioactive cytokine released from INDUKINE upon incubation with tumors or normal tissues			
	Diagnosis	Linker 1	Linker 2	Linker 3
- Not cleaved	Melanoma (n=8)	-	+/-	+
+/- <20%	Kidney Cancer, Renal Cell Carcinoma (n=11)	-	+	+
+ ~20-40%	Head and Neck Cancer, Squamous Cell (n=6)	+/-	++	+++
++ ~40-60%	Colorectal Cancer, Adenocarcinoma (n=10)	+/-	+	+++
+++ ~60-80%	Lung Cancer, Squamous Cell Carcinoma (n=13)	+/-	++	++++
++++ >80%	Lung Cancer, Adenocarcinoma (n=10)	-	+	++
	Breast Cancer (n=5)	-	+/-	+
	Healthy Tissues (n=6-9)	-	-	-
	Healthy and Cancer Patient Serum (n=19)	-	-	-

n = number of samples tested

### INDUKINE Molecules

We have rationally engineered INDUKINE molecules to have four key characteristics that we believe provide our product candidates with a unique profile and potential advantages in clinical settings when compared to other cytokines currently approved or in development:

- **Optimized Anti-tumor Activity:** The active portion of our INDUKINE molecules consists of a wild-type cytokine. We believe that delivery of a fully potent and functional cytokine molecule, as opposed to a mutein or cytokine with sequence alterations, into the TME will enable our product candidates to capture the full proinflammatory and immunomodulatory potential of cytokines and potentially result in optimal anti-tumor activity.
- **Enhanced Tolerability:** In order to improve tolerability, our INDUKINE molecules are designed to be administered as inactive pro-drugs that employ a tailored, high affinity blockade to minimize off-target toxicity. We aim to prevent peripheral pathway activation, as well as target-mediated disposition in normal tissues, with the goal of minimizing potential toxicity.
- **Optimized Pharmaceutical Properties:** We design INDUKINE molecules to be stable in the bloodstream and periphery and to have a long serum half-life in order to achieve efficacy without requiring the frequent dosing that is a limiting requirement of approved recombinant cytokines, such as aldesleukin. Our design allows us to achieve high, biologically relevant tumor tissue exposure with our INDUKINE molecules. Once our molecules are cleaved within the tumor, the cytokine is released for either intratumoral target binding or rapid systemic clearance.

- **Conditional Activation:** Upon reaching the TME, INDUKINE molecules are activated via cleavage of our proprietary linkers by tumor-specific proteases which results in release of fully potent and functional cytokines in the tumor. We select our linkers to be specifically cleaved in the tumor and be stable in circulation and normal non-tumor tissues, with the goal enhancing the tolerability profile of our INDUKINE molecules.

## Our Programs

### **WTX-124: Our IL-2 INDUKINE Molecule**

#### *Overview*

Our lead product candidate, WTX-124, is a systemically delivered, conditionally activated IL-2 INDUKINE molecule that we are developing to minimize the severe toxicities observed with recombinant human IL-2, or rhIL-2, therapy and maximize clinical benefit when administered as monotherapy or in combination with immune checkpoint inhibitors in advanced or metastatic tumors. We believe that these properties will also allow WTX-124 to have potential applicability in indications beyond those for which rhIL-2 therapy is currently approved. Key features of WTX-124 include preservation of full IL-2 potency and function, high affinity blockade of IL2—IL2R interaction in systemic circulation and non-tumor tissues, half-life extension for optimal tumor exposure and conditional protease activation within the TME due to our proprietary linker.

IL-2 is a critical cytokine for immune-mediated killing of cancer cells whose mechanism of action includes stimulation of both innate and adaptive immune cells. IL-2 increases the proliferation and activation of T cells and NK cells, and induces the differentiation of CD8+ T cells into effector and memory cells. The IL-2 receptor, or IL-2R, is composed of three subunits named IL-2Ra (CD25), IL-2R $\beta$  (CD122), and IL-2R $\gamma$  (CD132). Binding to monomeric IL-2Ra does not induce signaling, while binding to the medium affinity dimeric receptor comprised of a complex of the  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$  subunits will induce signaling. The trimeric receptor composed of all three subunits is a high affinity receptor for IL-2, with binding affinity approximately 10 to 100-fold higher than the medium affinity receptor. Binding to the medium affinity dimeric IL-2R or the high affinity trimeric IL-2R activates the JAK/STAT, MAPK, and PI3K signaling pathways in target immune cells resulting in immune cell activation and proliferation.

The medium affinity IL-2R $\beta$ / $\gamma$  is expressed on NK cells, monocytes, macrophages and resting CD4+ and CD8+ T cells, while the high affinity IL-2Ra/ $\beta$ / $\gamma$  is transiently induced on activated T and NK cells but is constitutively expressed on CD4+FoxP3+ regulatory T cells, or Tregs. Basal levels of IL-2 bind predominantly to high affinity IL-2Ra/ $\beta$ / $\gamma$  on Tregs to maintain immune homeostasis, but increased IL-2 production during an immune response results in levels of IL-2 that can activate both the medium and high affinity receptors, increasing the activation and proliferation of effector lymphocyte populations.

Numerous preclinical studies conducted by others have demonstrated that administration of IL-2 can be effective in eradicating tumors in mouse models. This concept was clinically validated with the approval of a rhIL-2 therapy (aldesleukin) for the treatment of RCC in 1992 and for the treatment of metastatic melanoma in 1998. Aldesleukin has demonstrated objective anti-tumor responses in about 15% of patients treated for RCC and metastatic melanoma. Unfortunately, high-dose rhIL-2 administration results in severe hypotension and vascular leak syndrome. These side effects limit the number of patients who can tolerate the recommended therapeutic regimen and achieve full clinical benefit from rhIL-2 therapy. It has been postulated that the observed toxicity of IL-2 is the result of IL-2 binding to the high affinity IL-2Ra/ $\beta$ / $\gamma$  on endothelial cells inducing vascular leak syndrome, and that the therapeutic efficacy of IL-2 is limited by activation of the high-affinity IL-2Ra/ $\beta$ / $\gamma$  on Tregs to induce the expansion of immunosuppressive cells, which counteract anti-tumor immune responses. There are several companies developing next-generation IL-2 therapies designed to address these limitations by engineering molecules that bind only to the medium affinity receptor IL-2R $\beta$ / $\gamma$  and with reduced binding to the high affinity receptor IL-2Ra/ $\beta$ / $\gamma$ , in the hope of alleviating toxicities and reducing activation of Tregs. However, many of these molecules activate IL-2  $\beta$ / $\gamma$  receptors in the periphery (due to lack of an IL-2R $\beta$ / $\gamma$  blockade element) and do not minimize the IL-2 mediated toxicity resulting from IL-2R activation. The activity of these 'non-alpha' molecules is also attenuated in inducing newly primed T cell proliferation in the TME due to their reduced IL-2Ra binding, which may limit their therapeutic window.

We believe that binding to the high affinity receptor IL-2Ra/ $\beta$ / $\gamma$  in the TME may be necessary for stimulating optimal anti-tumor activity by directing the generation of effective immune memory and secondary responses, and that these

## [Table of Contents](#)

immune responses are not hampered by the activation of Tregs in the tumor. We designed WTX-124 to address the limitations of next generation IL-2 therapies in development by blocking the binding of IL-2 to the IL-2R in the periphery, thereby inhibiting IL-2 signaling and potentially minimizing toxicities, while maintaining binding to the high affinity IL-2Ra/β/g in tumors to ensure the full pharmacology of IL-2.

WTX-124 consists of wild-type human IL-2, an IL-2Rβ/g blockade element that eliminates binding to both high and medium affinity IL-2Rs expressed in normal tissues to neutralize IL-2 activity in the periphery, an antibody fragment that extends the circulation half-life and a proprietary linker for cleavage in the TME. As a prodrug, WTX-124 is conditionally activated in the TME to release a fully potent and functional IL-2 cytokine to stimulate an anti-tumor immune response but with reduced peripheral toxicities. In preclinical studies, WTX-124 has exhibited favorable pharmacokinetic and tolerability profile with robust anti-tumor activity driven by the differentiation, activation and expansion of T effector and memory lymphocyte immune responses.

### *Market Opportunity*

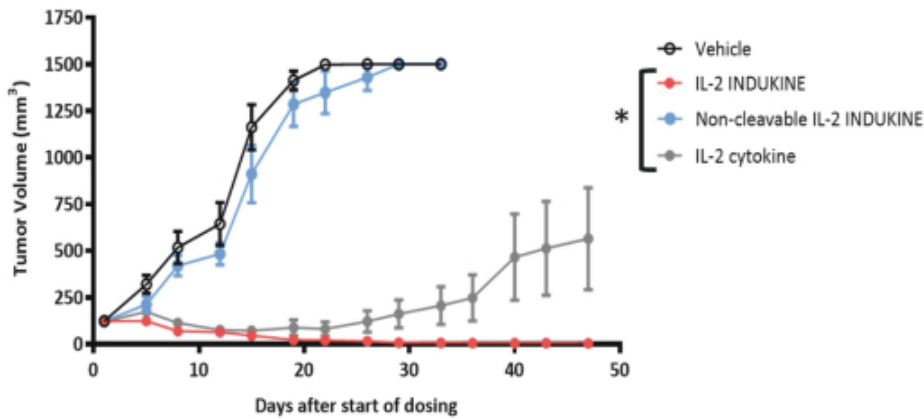
We are initially developing WTX-124 in tumor types known to be responsive to IL-2 and PD-1 targeting therapies including melanoma, RCC and non-small cell lung cancer. These are aggressive tumor types and many patients will eventually progress following treatment with standard of care. As a result, we believe there is a need for new therapies to improve response and durability. If successfully developed and approved, we believe WTX-124 represents a promising therapeutic option for patients with life-threatening diseases with high unmet medical need, either as monotherapy or in combination with immune checkpoint inhibitors or current or potential future standard of care agents. PD-1 checkpoint inhibitors had nearly \$19.4 billion in worldwide sales in 2019 and are projected to have over \$36.0 billion in worldwide sales by 2024. We intend to develop WTX-124 as monotherapy and in combination with immune checkpoint inhibitors, and eventually in combination with other standard of care therapeutics across different lines of therapy.

### *WTX-124 Preclinical Results*

We have conducted multiple preclinical studies to assess the pharmacological activity of WTX-124.

To test whether treatment with an IL-2 INDUKINE molecule could inhibit tumor growth, mice were implanted with MC38 tumors, and randomized into treatment groups when the tumors were between 100-150 mm<sup>3</sup>. Mice were then treated twice a week with titrated amounts of either a phosphate buffered solution, or PBS (acting as a vehicle), an IL-2 INDUKINE molecule tool compound, which is a test molecule that essentially replicates the activity of the study INDUKINE molecule and is used to investigate a biological hypothesis, or an IL-2 INDUKINE molecule engineered without the protease-cleavable linkers (uncleavable control). A total of four doses were administered. Treatment with the INDUKINE molecule was well tolerated by the mice, with no signs of body weight loss. As shown in the figure below, all animals treated with the IL-2 INDUKINE molecule had complete tumor regressions, while the mice treated with the non-cleavable control had no anti-tumor activity at any of the tested doses, demonstrating that the anti-tumor activity of the IL-2 INDUKINE molecule is dependent on enzymatic cleavage of its linkers. In addition, a cumulative equimolar dose of rhIL-2 cytokine was administered to a fourth group of mice twice per day, for 5 days on, 2 days' rest, 5 days on for a total of 20 doses. As shown in the figure below, we observed anti-tumor activity in these mice during the dosing period. However, in contrast to the INDUKINE molecule, many tumors regrew after dosing of the rhIL-2 cytokine ceased on day 12.

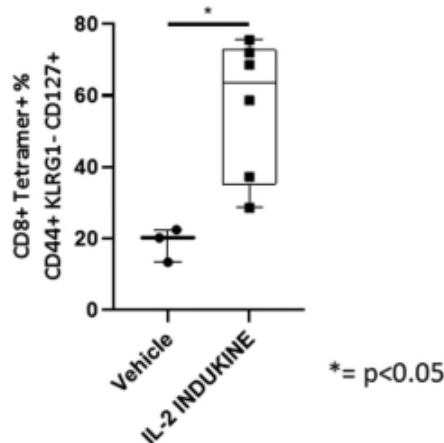
**Anti-tumor activity in MC38 model**



(\*) Equivalent cumulative molar dose delivered over treatment period:  
 INDUKINE, two times per week for two weeks  
 rIL-2, two times per day for 10 days

One hallmark of immunological rejection of a tumor is the development of protective memory against subsequent tumor rechallenge. To examine whether tumor rejection in animals treated with an IL-2 INDUKINE molecule resulted in immunological memory, the spleens from these animals were examined for the presence of tumor specific memory CD8+ T cells 40 days after the initial MC38 implantation. Tetramer staining was used to identify tumor specific CD8+ T cells, and those cells were examined for memory markers. As shown in the figure below, approximately 60% of the tetramer positive cells from the protected animals expressed the memory cell phenotype CD44+ KLRG1- CD127+, compared with only 20% of tetramer positive cells from control animals. This is consistent with our belief that treatment with an IL-2 INDUKINE molecule results in immune mediated tumor rejection that then translates into immunological memory.

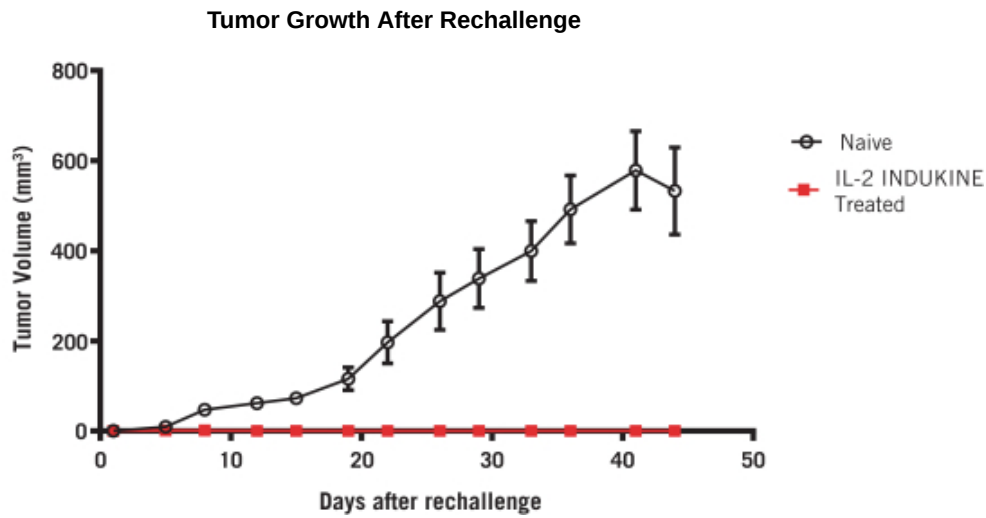
**Frequency of Memory Cells**



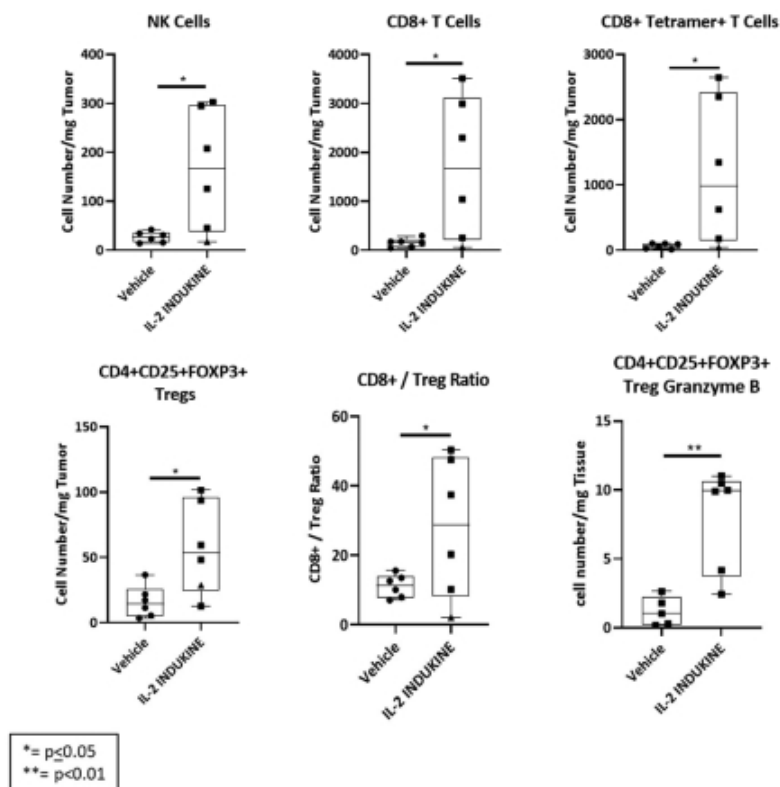
These results were statistically significant, with a p-value of less than 0.05. P-value is a conventional statistical method for measuring the statistical significance of study results. A p-value of 0.05 or less represents statistical significance, meaning there is a 1-in-20 or less statistical probability that the observed results occurred by chance.

While the phenotype of these splenocytes suggests the generation of tumor specific memory, the ultimate test of a memory response is protection against rechallenge. Therefore, mice that previously had complete MC38 tumor

regressions following treatment with an IL-2 INDUKINE molecule were rechallenged by implanting more MC38 tumor cells 60 days after the initial implantation. Importantly, no treatment was administered during the rechallenge. As shown in the figure below, unlike naïve control animals who were also implanted with MC38 tumor cells, none of the animals previously treated with the IL-2 INDUKINE molecule developed tumors, suggesting that tumor rejection following prior IL-2 INDUKINE molecule treatment resulted in immunological memory and protection against subsequent tumor rechallenge.



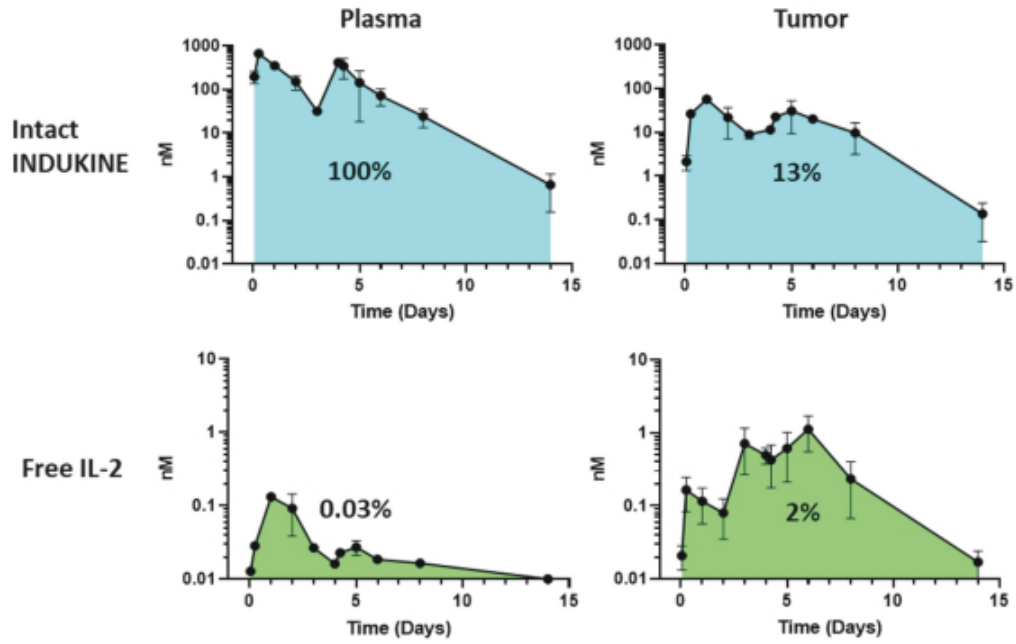
To better understand the mechanism by which the IL-2 INDUKINE molecule induces tumor regression, MC38 tumors from the mice treated with either PBS or the IL-2 INDUKINE molecule were harvested 24 hours after their second dose in the first week to collect tumor infiltrating lymphocytes that were subsequently analyzed by flow cytometry. Five days after the initial dose, we observed that treatment with the IL-2 INDUKINE molecule resulted in a large influx of immune cells, including NK cells, CD8+ T effector cells and tumor specific tetramer+ CD8+ T effector cells. While there was an increase in the number of Tregs (defined as CD4+CD25+FOXP3+ cells), the increase in CD8+ T cells far exceeded the increase in Tregs, resulting in a significant increase in the CD8+/Treg ratio. Additionally, treatment with the IL-2 INDUKINE molecule resulted in a subset of Tregs producing inflammatory cytokines such as Granzyme B, indicating that the Tregs that are expanded in tumors do not have a suppressive phenotype. Together, these data show that treatment with an IL-2 INDUKINE molecule increased immune cell tumor infiltration and activation in this model, thereby driving anti-tumor immunity.



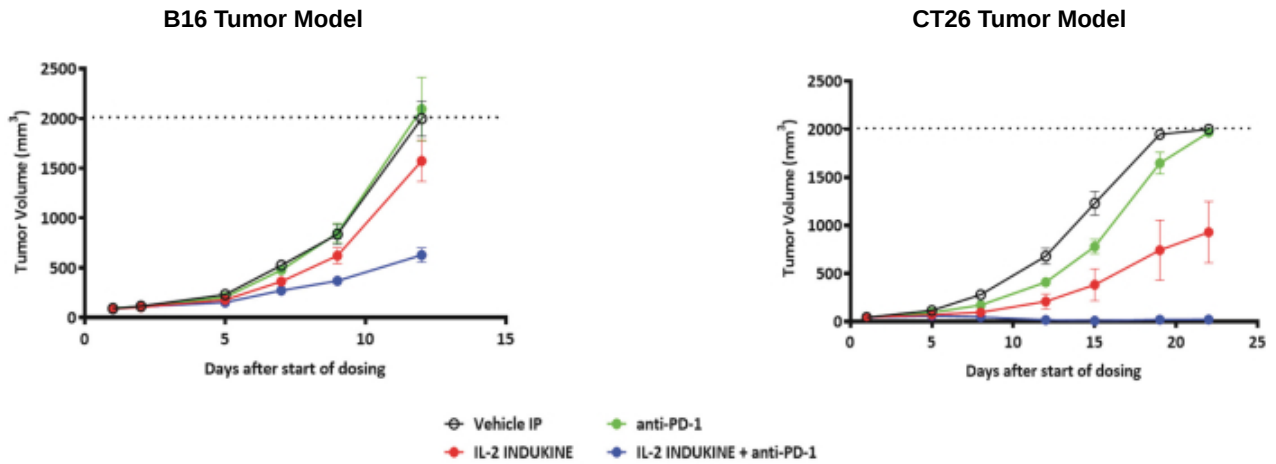
We use a conditionally activated, protease-cleavable linker in the IL-2 INDUKINE molecule to restrict the systemic activity of IL-2 while delivering fully potent and functional IL-2 locally to the tumor. To test whether systemic dosing could result in localized delivery of IL-2 into the tumor, plasma and tumor samples were collected at various timepoints after dosing mice bearing MC38 tumors and analyzed for the presence of total, or intact, INDUKINE molecule as well as free IL-2 released due to activation of the INDUKINE molecule. As shown in the figure below, the exposure for the total INDUKINE molecule in plasma was approximately eight-fold higher than the exposure in the tumor, thus demonstrating favorable tumor tissue penetration for the prodrug in this model. Low levels of free IL-2 were detected in the plasma, with 0.03% of the intact INDUKINE molecules in plasma processed to release free IL-2. In contrast, 2% of the total intact INDUKINE molecules in the tumor was processed to release IL-2. Furthermore, while the free IL-2 in the plasma reached maximum concentration, or  $C_{max}$ , at 24 hours post dosing, this exposure was transient. In contrast, the level of free IL-2 exposure in the tumor had a higher  $C_{max}$  and was sustained over time. This preferential activation of the INDUKINE molecule in the tumor results in an approximately 11-fold exposure of free IL-2 in tumors compared to the plasma. This suggests that tumor dependent processing drives the accumulation of IL-2 in the tumor following the systemic delivery of the IL-2 INDUKINE molecule.



### INDUKINE Therapy is Preferentially Processed in Tumors



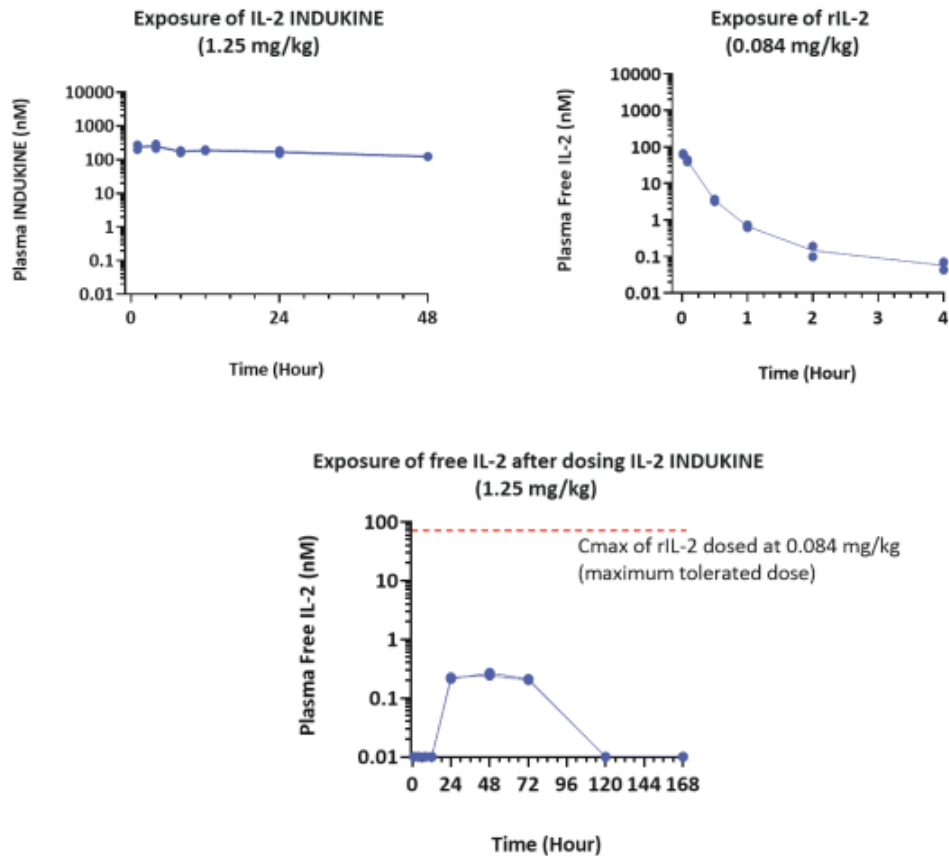
We tested the activity of the IL-2 INDUKINE molecule in two additional mouse tumor models, B16 and CT26, both as a monotherapy and in combination with an anti-PD-1 therapy. In this study, the IL-2 INDUKINE molecule and the anti-PD-1 therapy were administered on the same schedule, with dosing twice per week for two weeks. Both models are refractory to anti-PD-1, and as expected resulted in no evidence of tumor control with anti-PD-1 alone, as shown in both panels of the figure below. In the B16 model, illustrated in the left panel of the figure below, there was little single-agent activity observed with either therapeutic agent alone, while tumor growth control was observed with the combination. In the CT26 model, shown on the right, the IL-2 INDUKINE molecule had modest anti-tumor activity; however the combination of the IL-2 INDUKINE molecule and anti-PD-1 therapy resulted in complete tumor regressions.



## Table of Contents

We have also administered our lead molecule, WTX-124, to NHPs in an exploratory study to determine the tolerability of WTX-124 and to measure the pharmacokinetic properties of both WTX-124 and IL-2 released from WTX-124. We dosed animals with increasing amounts of WTX-124 once per week for two weeks. Doses up to 2 mg/kg were well tolerated by the animals. Plasma exposure of WTX-124 (measured as area-under-the-curve, or AUC) at a dose of 1.25 mg/kg was more than 500 fold higher than plasma exposure of recombinant IL-2, or rIL-2, at a dose of 0.084 mg/kg, its maximum tolerated dose, confirming the INDUKINE molecule design achieved high systemic exposure of IL-2, as shown in the top panels of the figure below (left and right respectively). The plasma levels of free IL-2 released from WTX-124 were very low, with less than 0.01% of the plasma WTX-124 processed to release free IL-2, as shown in the bottom panel of the figure below. This confirms the stability of the molecule in circulation in the NHPs. Importantly, the C<sub>max</sub> of circulating, free IL-2 that could be measured following WTX-124 treatment of NHPs was significantly lower than the C<sub>max</sub> of rIL-2 at its maximum tolerated dose.

### INDUKINE Molecule is Preferentially Processed in Tumors



### Clinical Development Plan for WTX-124

We have designed our clinical development strategy for WTX-124 with the goal of achieving rapid proof-of-concept in historically immunotherapy-sensitive tumor types, including melanoma and RCC. First, we intend to initiate a Phase 1/1b clinical trial of WTX-124 for the treatment of relapsed or refractory advanced or metastatic solid tumors as monotherapy or in combination with an immune checkpoint inhibitor. During the dose escalation phase of the trial, we expect to identify safe and pharmacodynamically active doses of WTX-124 as monotherapy and in combination with an immune checkpoint inhibitor. Once we have established the recommended doses for monotherapy and checkpoint inhibitor combination, we will proceed with the expansion phase of the trial to further evaluate safety, immune biomarkers and preliminary signs of efficacy in selected tumor types. We believe that if we can demonstrate

monotherapy activity in patients who have failed one or more previous standard of care treatments, we may be able to pursue an expedited clinical development and regulatory strategy for a relapsed or refractory indication.

The rationale for our clinical development strategy is as follows:

- **IL-2 has been shown to have single agent activity in some cancers.** Aldesleukin is approved for the treatment of metastatic RCC and melanoma. However, due to the toxicity associated with aldesleukin, which is noted in a black box warning, the drug is used infrequently. We believe, based on the mechanism of action of WTX-124, that it may be able to achieve higher intratumoral exposures of IL-2 than aldesleukin without systemic toxicity, leading to monotherapy anti-tumor immune responses in patients with historically immunotherapy-sensitive tumor types who have progressed on or subsequent to immune checkpoint inhibitor therapy. Our preclinical data with WTX-124 show that it has single agent anti-tumor activity in mouse tumor models and was well-tolerated. WTX-124 was also well-tolerated in NHPs at doses greater than predicted to be required for anti-tumor activity based on modeling the mouse tumor data. Single agent activity with competitor IL-2 compounds has been limited, potentially affording an opportunity for us to pursue an expedited clinical development and regulatory strategy for WTX-124 if we can show positive single arm efficacy data in a relapsed or refractory tumor type with high unmet medical need.
- **IL-2 agonists and immune checkpoint inhibitors may act synergistically to enhance anti-tumor immune response.** Clinical results have shown that aldesleukin induces responses as a single agent in patients who progressed on immune checkpoint inhibitors. Our preclinical data with WTX-124 highlight the potential benefit of WTX-124 when combined with an anti-PD-1 antibody. These results suggest that combining novel IL-2 therapies with checkpoint inhibitors merits further evaluation as a regimen for treating cancer.

### **WTX-330: Our IL-12 INDUKINE Molecule**

#### *Overview*

Our second product candidate, WTX-330, is a systemically delivered, conditionally activated IL-12 INDUKINE molecule that we are developing to minimize the severe toxicities observed with rhIL-12 therapy and maximize clinical benefit when administered as monotherapy or in combination with immune checkpoint inhibitors in relapsed or refractory advanced or metastatic solid tumors or lymphoma.

IL-12 is a potent, pleiotropic cytokine for immune-mediated killing of cancer cells, whose mechanism of action includes stimulation of both innate and adaptive immune responses. IL-12 is a heterodimeric cytokine (p70) containing two subunits (p35 and p40). A subset of antigen-presenting cells, such as DCs, produce IL-12 upon activation, during the antigen presentation process. Binding of IL-12 to the IL-12R expressed on multiple immune cell populations activates the JAK/STAT signaling pathway resulting in helper T cell differentiation, activation of cytotoxic NK and T cells, and inhibition or reprogramming of immunosuppressive cells such as tumor-associated macrophages or myeloid-derived suppressor cells. IL-12 also increases the expression of antigen-presentation machinery, which is necessary to initiate an immune response in tumors that have not naturally stimulated an anti-tumor immune response, also referred to as “cold” tumors. IL-12 induces the production of IFN $\gamma$ , a potent proinflammatory mediator of the downstream activities of IL-12 signaling. IFN $\gamma$ , in turn, increases the production of IL-12 by mature DCs aiding in their antigen presentation capacity and driving activation of effector T cells. Numerous studies conducted by others have demonstrated that IL-12 treatment has significant anti-tumor activity in a range of preclinical models, with the induction of a long-lasting anti-tumor immune memory.

Due to the robust anti-tumor activity seen in preclinical studies, there has been significant interest in developing rhIL-12 therapy for advanced solid tumors. In early clinical trials conducted by a third party, the use of systemically administered rhIL-12 produced evidence of clinical activity in several tumor types, including RCC, melanoma and non-Hodgkin’s lymphoma. However, the systemic administration of rhIL-12 was shown to be toxic, resulting in the death of two patients in one Phase 2 trial and multiple hospitalizations. Additional trials at tolerated doses yielded modest clinical activity, potentially due to a lack of sufficient and durable exposure of rhIL-12 in the TME at lower doses.

Preclinical studies conducted by others support the hypothesis that localized delivery of IL-12 retains anti-tumor activity. The target cells for IL-12 are immune cells found within the TME and not lymphocytes in circulation. Intratumoral delivery of recombinant IL-12, or rIL-12, should increase exposure in the TME, activate tumor-specific

## Table of Contents

immune cells, and induce a localized anti-tumor immune response which may ultimately result in systemic anti-tumor immunity while minimizing systemic toxicity. Therefore, methods for localized delivery of rhIL-12 may increase the clinical benefit in patients.

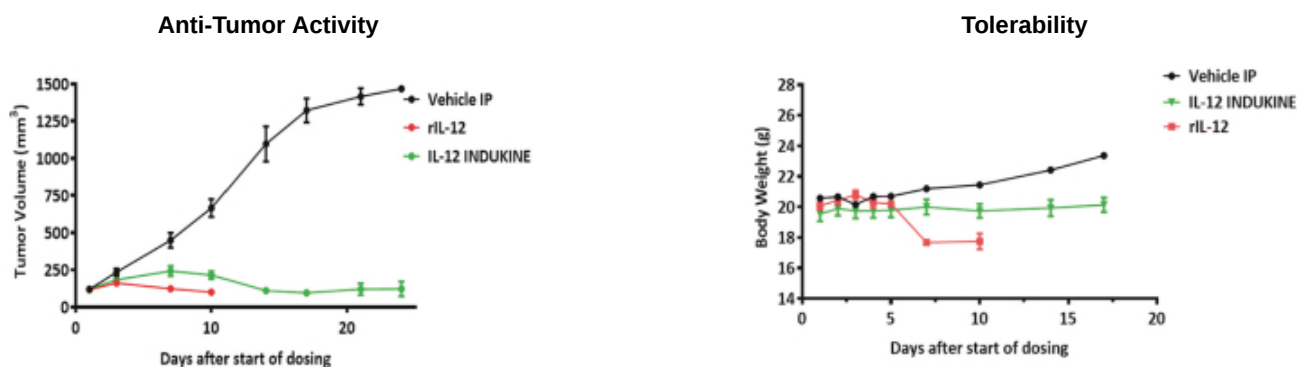
There are several companies developing next-generation IL-12 therapies designed to address the limitations of systemic rhIL-12 delivery using either intratumoral delivery approaches, such as plasmid, viral or mRNA based IL-12 gene delivery, or immunocytokines engineered with tumor targeting domains to increase exposure within the TME. While these approaches are promising in theory, IL-12 gene therapy approaches are hampered by technical limitations associated with low gene transfer efficiency and the challenge of intratumoral injections in a clinical setting. Meanwhile, the immunocytokine approach is limited by the selection of the appropriate tumor targeting domain to achieve selective accumulation of the molecule in the TME following systemic delivery. Additionally, the immunocytokines remain active while in circulation following systemic delivery, which may result in toxicity similar to wild-type IL-12 cytokine.

WTX-330 is designed to improve the pharmacological properties of IL-12 and require less frequent systemic administration. The prodrug is inactive while circulating in the periphery and is activated preferentially in the TME to release a fully potent and functional IL-12 cytokine. We believe activation of WTX-330 in the TME has the potential to stimulate a robust anti-tumor immune response but without the peripheral toxicities that have been associated with systemic administration of rhIL-12 therapy. Key features of WTX-330 include high affinity blockade of IL-12 – IL-12R interaction in systemic circulation and non-tumor tissues, half-life extension for optimal tumor exposure and conditional protease activation due to our proprietary linker. In preclinical studies, we have observed high anti-tumor activity of an IL-12 INDUKINE surrogate molecule across a broad range of preclinical tumor models and that it has a favorable pharmacokinetic and tolerability profile.

### WTX-330 Preclinical Results

We have conducted multiple preclinical studies to assess the pharmacological activity of WTX-330.

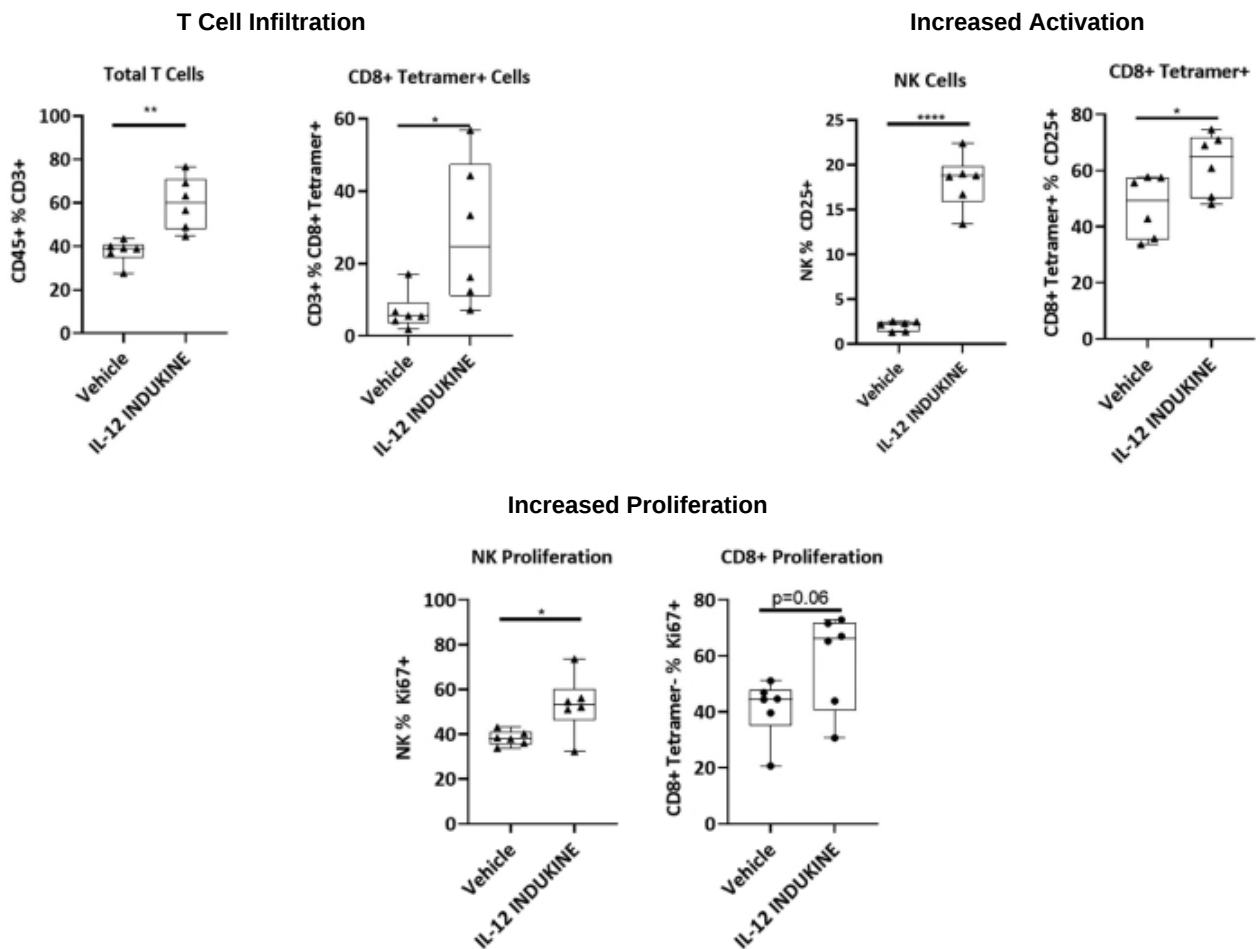
Since human IL-12 does not bind to mouse IL-12R, a mouse surrogate IL-12 INDUKINE molecule and rIL-12 were tested for antitumor activity in the MC38 mouse tumor model. Tolerability of the treatment in the mice was assessed by animal weight loss or death. As shown in the left panel of the figure below, we observed that the INDUKINE molecule exhibited significant anti-tumor activity, with complete tumor regressions observed in many of the animals. Mice dosed with molar equivalent IL-12 delivered as free cytokine (rIL-12) also showed early signs of anti-tumor activity; however, this treatment was not tolerated. As shown in the right panel of the figure below, the mice treated with molar equivalent IL-12 experienced weight loss or died, while those receiving the INDUKINE molecule showed no evidence of weight loss or death. As of day 10, we discontinued dosing of rIL-12 due to lack of tolerability. These data suggest that the INDUKINE molecule design allows systemic delivery of IL-12 with minimal systemic toxicities while retaining the anti-tumor activity once the molecule is activated in the TME.



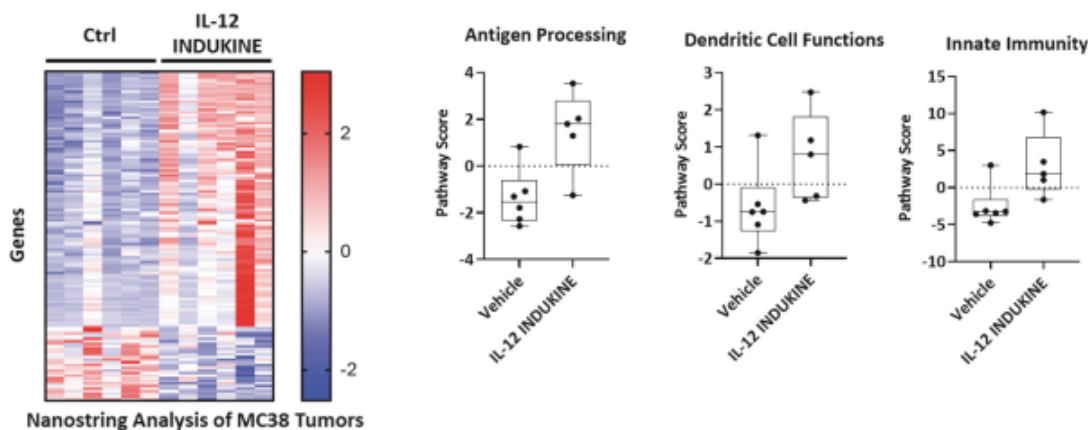
Equivalent cumulative molar dose delivered over treatment period:  
INDUKINE, 32 times per week for two weeks  
RIL-12, two times per day for 10 days

## Table of Contents

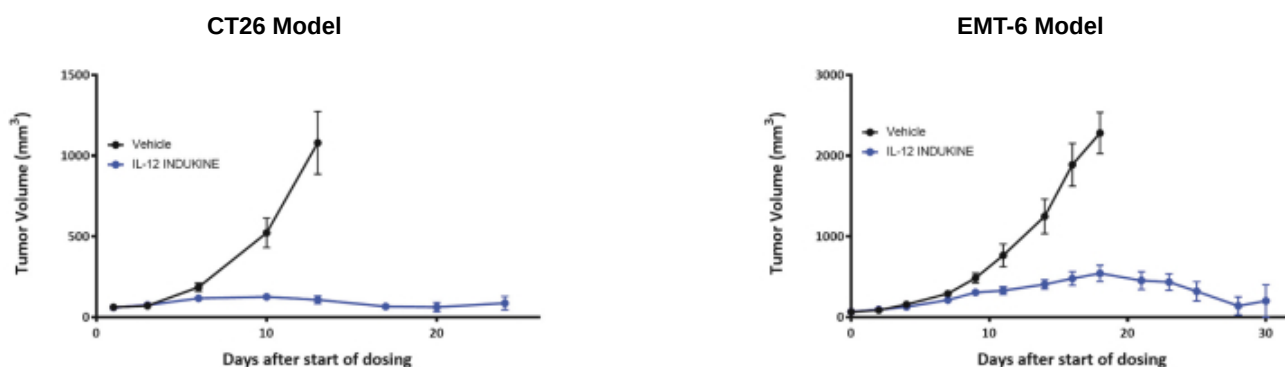
To assess the extent of immune activation in the TME, we harvested MC38 tumors from vehicle-treated mice or mice treated with the IL-12 INDUKINE molecule. Tissues were collected 24 hours after the second dose, and lymphocytes were collected and profiled by flow cytometry. Evidence for IL-12 induced T cell infiltration in tumors was assayed by measuring the total number of lymphocytes in the tumor, activation of immune cells was determined by measuring the number of effector lymphocytes expressing the activation marker CD25+, and lymphocyte proliferation was determined by assaying for the number of cells expressing the proliferation marker Ki67. As shown in the figure below, the IL-12 INDUKINE molecule showed statistically significant increases in T cell infiltration and activation and proliferation of NK cells and T cells. These preclinical data showed that the INDUKINE molecule design was able to deliver IL-12 in the TME to drive anti-tumor immune responses in this model.



To determine changes in gene expression following treatment with the INDUKINE molecule, we subjected the same tumor material to Nanostring analysis using mRNA extracted from MC38 tumors from animals treated with either the vehicle or IL-12 INDUKINE molecule. Nanostring analysis allows for the rapid detection of up or down regulated genes and uses this information to assign a score to the activity of relevant signaling pathways. A comparison of the gene expression changes in tumors isolated from mice treated with the INDUKINE molecule or vehicle control is shown in the heat-map in the figure below. The analysis demonstrated that genes' antigen processing and DC functions, as well as genes in the innate immune response pathway, were strongly upregulated in tumors from the animals treated with IL-12 INDUKINE molecule. Together, these data show that treatment with an IL-12 INDUKINE molecule increased immune cell tumor infiltration and activation, innate immune responses and antigen presentation, thereby driving anti-tumor immunity in this model.



We also tested the IL-12 INDUKINE molecule in two additional syngeneic models, CT26 and EMT6. Both of these models are less immunogenic and are refractory to checkpoint inhibitors. As shown in the figures below, treatment with the IL-12 INDUKINE molecule resulted in tumor regressions in both of these models, suggesting that delivery of IL-12 has the potential to stimulate activity in cold tumors.



**Clinical Development Plan for WTX-330**

We plan to submit an IND with the FDA in [redacted] to initiate a Phase 1/1b clinical trial of WTX-330 for the treatment of advanced or metastatic solid tumors or lymphoma, both as monotherapy and in combination with an immune checkpoint inhibitor. In this Phase 1/1b trial, we plan to evaluate safety and tolerability, pharmacokinetics, biomarker changes and preliminary signs of anti-tumor activity. We believe the administration of WTX-330 to patients with relapsed or refractory advanced or metastatic solid tumors or lymphoma, in particular those who are resistant to checkpoint inhibitors or for whom checkpoint inhibitors are not indicated, could demonstrate clinical benefit as monotherapy, with the potential for us to pursue an expedited clinical development and regulatory strategy.

**WTX-613: Our IFN- $\alpha$  INDUKINE Molecule**

**Overview**

WTX-613 is a systemically delivered, conditionally activated IFN- $\alpha$  INDUKINE molecule that we are developing to minimize the severe toxicities that have been observed with rhIFN- $\alpha$  therapy and maximize clinical benefit when administered as monotherapy or in combination with checkpoint inhibitors or other standard of care therapy.

IFN- $\alpha$  is a member of the type-I IFN family and a proinflammatory cytokine that exerts dual mechanisms of inhibiting tumor cell growth through both cytotoxic effects directly on tumor cells as well as driving anti-tumor immune responses. IFN- $\alpha$  binds and signals through a heterodimeric receptor formed by the subunits IFNAR1 and IFNAR2, resulting in the phosphorylation and activation of the JAK/STATs pathway, as well as activation of the

## [Table of Contents](#)

PI3K, NFkB and MAPK pathways. While IFN- $\alpha$  can inhibit proliferation and induce direct cell apoptosis of some cancer cell types, this mechanism by itself is unlikely to be sufficient to fully control tumor growth. The additional ability of IFN- $\alpha$  to activate and engage different cells of the immune system makes IFN- $\alpha$  a potentially effective anti-tumor agent. IFN- $\alpha$  activation of the immune response can occur directly by engagement of IFNARs on immune cells or indirectly by the induction of chemokines that attract immune cells to the tumor site. IFN- $\alpha$  can activate NK cells, enhance their ability to kill and increase their production of IFN- $\gamma$ . Furthermore, it can increase macrophage activation and support differentiation and activation of DCs. Lastly, IFN- $\alpha$  can have a direct effect on B lymphocytes as well as T lymphocytes where IFN- $\alpha$  favors the differentiation of naive CD4+ T cells into helper T cells and directly activates CD8+ T cells, augmenting their IFN- $\gamma$  production and survival.

IFN- $\alpha$  was one of the first cytokines clinically tested as a therapy for patients with cancer. Encouraging clinical benefit, although limited, resulted in regulatory approvals for the treatment of several hematological malignancies and solid tumors, such as chronic myelogenous leukemia, lymphoma and malignant melanoma. Widespread use of IFN- $\alpha$  for hematologic and oncologic indications has unfortunately been hampered by adverse events linked to the on-target, off-tumor activity of the native or pegylated formulations of the molecule and its use in clinical practice has been supplanted by other therapies. In our preclinical studies, we observed the potential benefit of IFN- $\alpha$  treatment in syngeneic mouse tumor models using colon, melanoma and breast tumor cell lines and the superior response obtained by the INDUKINE molecule format when compared to the dosing of recombinant cytokine.

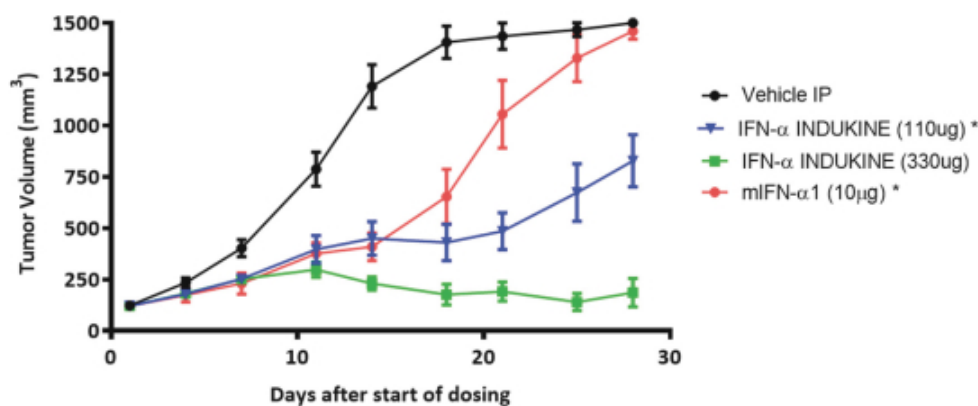
We designed WTX-613 to improve the pharmacological properties of IFN- $\alpha$  to support less frequent systemic administration and potentially enhance its therapeutic index compared to current IFN- $\alpha$  based therapies. WTX-613 is inactive in the periphery and is activated preferentially in the TME to release wild-type IFN- $\alpha$  in the tumor and potentially stimulate an anti-tumor immune response without the peripheral toxicities associated with systemic administration of approved rIFN- $\alpha$  therapy. Key features of WTX-613 include high efficiency blockade of IFN $\alpha$  – IFNR interaction in systemic circulation and non-tumor tissues, half-life extension for optimal tumor exposure and proprietary conditional protease activation. In preclinical studies, an IFN- $\alpha$  INDUKINE surrogate molecule has exhibited robust anti-tumor activity mediated through stimulation of a type I interferon immune response with favorable pharmacokinetics and tolerability.

### *WTX-613 Preclinical Results*

We have conducted multiple preclinical studies to assess the pharmacological activity of WTX-613.

The cytokine domain of WTX-613 consists of human IFN- $\alpha$ 2b, which does not bind to the mouse IFNR. As a result, laboratory mice cannot be used to study the pharmacology of WTX-613. Accordingly, we have utilized a surrogate IFN- $\alpha$  INDUKINE molecule consisting of mouse IFN- $\alpha$ 1 which is otherwise identical to WTX-613, to assess its pharmacological properties. To assess anti-tumor activity, we treated MC38 mice twice each week with vehicle or the IFN- $\alpha$  INDUKINE molecule at two dose levels (110  $\mu$ g and 330  $\mu$ g). A total of six doses were administered. In addition, a 10  $\mu$ g dose of recombinant mouse IFN- $\alpha$ 1, or mIFN- $\alpha$ 1, was administered to a fourth group of mice twice per day, for 5 days on, 2 days' rest, 5 days on for a total of 20 doses. This 10  $\mu$ g dose of rIFN- $\alpha$ 1 was equimolar to the lower 110  $\mu$ g dose of the IFN- $\alpha$  INDUKINE molecule. As shown in the figure below, animals treated with the higher 330  $\mu$ g/doses of the IFN- $\alpha$  INDUKINE molecule displayed long-lasting tumor growth control resulting in durable tumor stasis. Overall anti-tumor activity of mIFN- $\alpha$ 1 was modest, even though the treatment initially provided some tumor growth control. Interestingly, when comparing anti-tumor activity of the IFN- $\alpha$  INDUKINE molecule at the lower 110 mg with mIFN- $\alpha$ 1 at the equimolar dose over the treatment duration, the IFN- $\alpha$  INDUKINE molecule had more anti-tumor activity than mIFN- $\alpha$ 1, providing experimental validation of the INDUKINE molecule design concept. Both treatments were well tolerated at these dose levels with no signs of body weight loss or premature death. These data suggest that the IFN- $\alpha$  INDUKINE molecule could be dosed less frequently and with lower molar amount than mIFN- $\alpha$  while still maintaining greater anti-tumor activity and acceptable tolerability.

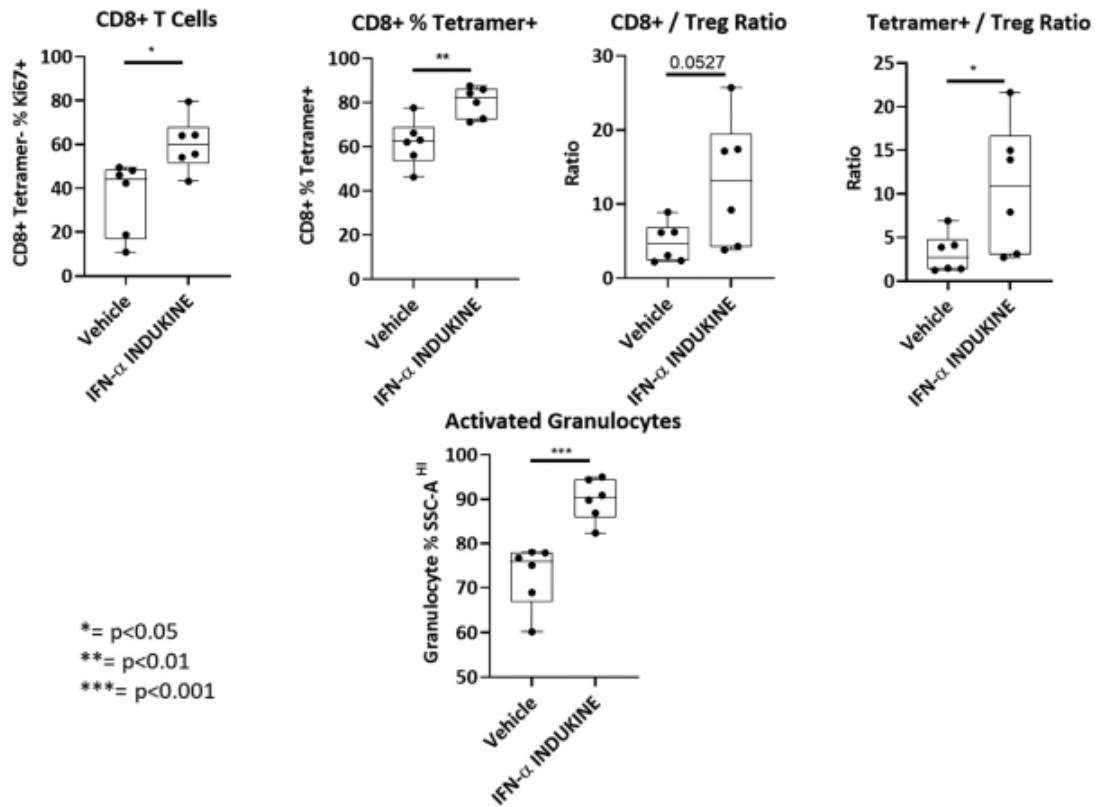
### Anti-tumor Activity in MC38 Model



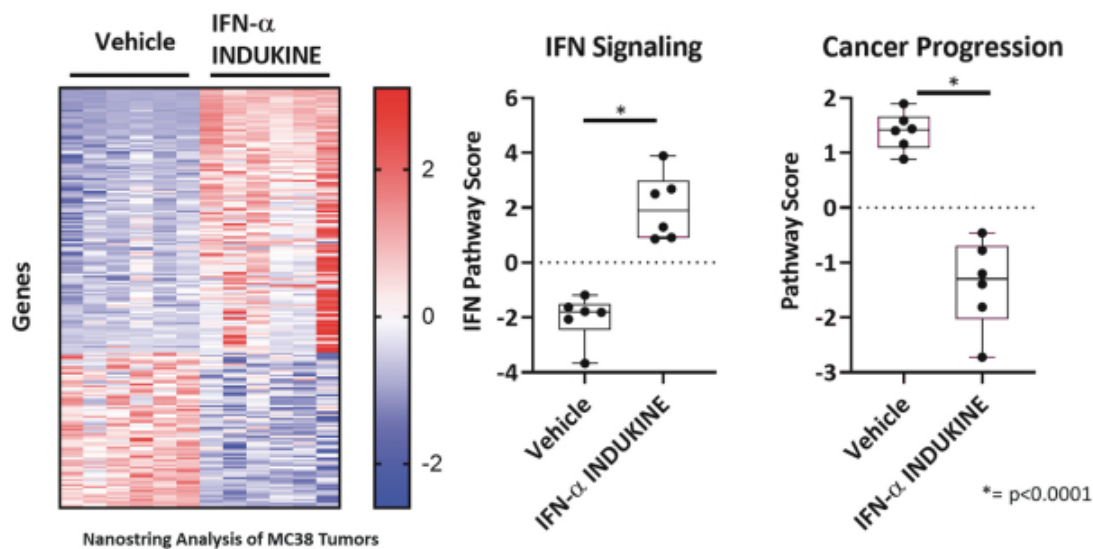
(\*) Equivalent cumulative molar dose delivered over treatment period:  
INDUKINE, two times per week for two weeks  
mIFN-LL1, two times per day for 10 days

To better understand the mechanism by which the IFN- $\alpha$  INDUKINE molecule treatment induced tumor regression, MC38 tumors from animals treated with either vehicle or the IFN- $\alpha$  INDUKINE molecule were harvested 24 hours after their second dose in the first week, and tumor infiltrating lymphocytes were collected and analyzed by flow cytometry. As shown in the figure below, within five days after the initial dose, treatment with the IFN- $\alpha$  INDUKINE molecule resulted in a large influx and activation of immune cells, specifically CD8+ T effector cells and tumor specific tetramer+ CD8+ T effector cells which resulted in a significant increase in the CD8+/Treg ratio. Furthermore, granulocytes were strongly activated following treatment with the IFN- $\alpha$  INDUKINE molecule, providing evidence of induction of a pro-inflammatory phenotype in the tumors.





To determine changes in gene expression following treatment with the INDUKINE molecule, we subjected the same tumor material to Nanostring analysis using mRNA extracted from MC38 tumors isolated from animals treated with either vehicle or the IFN- $\alpha$  INDUKINE molecule. A comparison of the gene expression changes in tumors isolated from mice treated with the INDUKINE molecule or vehicle control is shown in the heat-map in the figure below. We observed that genes in the IFN pathway were strongly upregulated, while genes representing cancer progression were downregulated. Together, these data demonstrate that treatment with an IFN- $\alpha$  INDUKINE molecule increased immune cell tumor infiltration and activation, thereby driving anti-tumor immunity in this model.



**Clinical Development Plan for WTX-613**

We plan to submit an IND to the FDA in [redacted] for a clinical trial of WTX-613, which we anticipate will evaluate safety and tolerability, pharmacokinetics, biomarker changes and preliminary signs of anti-tumor activity.

**Our Early Stage Programs**

In addition to IL-2, IL-12 and IFN- $\alpha$ , we are also applying our novel engineering approach to other targets. We believe that additional pro-inflammatory cytokines have the potential to empower the immune system in its fight against cancer. The most efficacious immune responses to tumors require a coordinated activation of both the innate and adaptive immune responses. Cytokines are diverse in the nature and extent of their effect, with some having a more direct impact on the innate immune system and others favoring or aiding the activation of the adaptive immune system.

Our goal is to better understand how the localized tumor delivery of these cytokines using our INDUKINE molecules might contribute to control tumor progression while reducing the toxicity that in many cases accompany the systemic delivery of these cytokines.

**Competition**

The pharmaceutical industry is characterized by rapidly advancing technologies, intense competition and a strong emphasis on proprietary drugs. We face potential competition from many different sources, including major pharmaceutical, specialty pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, academic institutions, governmental agencies and public and private research institutions. Any product candidates that we successfully develop and commercialize will compete with existing treatments and new treatments that may become available in the future.

We compete with other companies working to develop immunotherapies for the treatment of cancer including divisions of large pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies of various sizes. These companies are developing cytokines as immunotherapies using different modalities, including monoclonal antibodies, cell therapies, oncolytic viruses and vaccines.

Our lead product candidate, WTX-124, if approved, may face competition from other IL-2 based cancer therapies. Proleukin (aldesleukin) has been approved and is marketed for the treatment of metastatic RCC and melanoma. In addition, we are aware of numerous clinical and preclinical IL-2 programs using different platforms being developed for oncology indications, including programs from Alkermes, BioNTech, Medicenna, Nektar Therapeutics (Bristol-Myers Squibb), Neoleukin Therapeutics, Roche, Synthorx (Sanofi) and Xilio Therapeutics.

## [Table of Contents](#)

There are no approved IL-12 therapies currently on the market for the treatment of cancer. However, if approved, WTX-330 may face competition from other IL-12 cytokine programs in clinical and pre-clinical development for oncology indications, including programs from DragonFly Therapeutics, Juno Therapeutics (Bristol-Myers Squibb), Oncorus and Turnstone Biologics.

If approved, WTX-613 may face competition from other IFN- $\alpha$  cancer therapies. Intron-A, a recombinant IFN- $\alpha$ 2b molecule marketed by Merck, has been approved by the FDA for the treatment of several forms of cancer, including specific types of leukemia and lymphoma, and we are aware of other IFN- $\alpha$  programs targeting the treatment of cancer in development by Immunomedics and Takeda. Roferon A, a recombinant IFN- $\alpha$ 2a molecule developed and marketed by Roche for the treatment of specific types of leukemia, was discontinued globally in 2020.

We are developing WTX-124, WTX-330 and WTX-613 as potential monotherapies in relapsed or refractory tumor types or in combination with checkpoint inhibitors or other standard of care therapies in advanced or metastatic malignancies with high unmet medical need. Standard of care therapies include chemotherapy, targeted therapy, and more recently, immunotherapies, including monoclonal antibodies and bispecific formats, antibody drug conjugates, adoptive cellular therapies, and cytokines. In addition, there are numerous investigational agents in clinical development. Combining agents to improve patient outcomes and prevent emergence of resistance has become the norm for treatment of cancer.

Many of our competitors, either alone or with their collaboration partners, have significantly greater financial resources and expertise in research and development, preclinical testing, clinical trials, manufacturing and marketing than we do. Future collaborations and mergers and acquisitions may result in further resource concentration among a smaller number of competitors. Smaller or early-stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies. These competitors will also compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel and establishing clinical trial sites and subject registration for clinical trials, as well as in acquiring technologies complementary to, or that may be necessary for, our programs.

Our commercial potential could be reduced or eliminated if our competitors develop and commercialize products that are safer, more effective, have fewer or less severe side effects, are more convenient or are less expensive than products that we may develop. Our competitors also may obtain FDA or other regulatory approval for their products more rapidly than we may obtain approval for ours, which could result in our competitors establishing a strong market position before we are able to enter the market or make our development more complicated. The key competitive factors affecting the success of all of our programs are likely to be efficacy, safety and convenience.

## **Manufacturing**

To date, we have produced limited quantities of our product candidates at our own facilities for preclinical evaluation. We do not own manufacturing facilities capable producing drug product at for clinical trials or at clinical scale. We must manufacture drug product for clinical trial use in compliance with current Good Manufacturing Practices, or cGMPs, or similar foreign standards. The cGMP regulations include requirements relating to organization of personnel, buildings and facilities, equipment, control of components and drug product containers and closures, production and process controls, packaging and labeling controls, holding and distribution, laboratory controls, records and reports, and returned or salvaged products. We do not have and we do not currently plan to acquire or develop the facilities or capabilities to manufacture cGMP drug substance or filled drug product for use in human clinical trials. Going forward, we will rely on third-party contract manufacturers to manufacture some of our preclinical product candidate supplies and will rely on third-party contract manufacturers to manufacture all of our clinical trial product supplies. We will also contract with additional third parties for the filling, labeling, packaging, storage and distribution of our product candidates investigational drug products.

The manufacturing facilities for our product candidates must meet cGMP requirements and FDA satisfaction before any product is approved and we can manufacture commercial products. Our third-party manufacturers will also be subject to periodic inspections of facilities by the FDA and other authorities, including procedures and operations used in the testing and manufacture of our products to assess our compliance with applicable regulations.

We have entered into a contract manufacturing services agreement with Lonza Biologics, or Lonza, pursuant to which we agreed to retain their services for drug substance manufacturing process development and to manufacture

## [Table of Contents](#)

WTX-124 and WTX-330 drug substance to cGMP specifications for use in the further manufacture of clinical supply. We will consider engagement with Lonza for drug substance manufacturing for our third program, WTX-613, but we could consider others as the program advances. We have entered into a contract manufacturing services agreement with Patheon Manufacturing Services, or Patheon, pursuant to which we agreed to retain their services for drug product manufacturing process development and to manufacture clinical supply of WTX-124 and WTX-330 vialled drug product to cGMP specifications. To support the manufacture of clinical vialled drug product, Lonza will conduct substantial analytical testing of WTX-124 and WTX-330 vialled drug product. If Lonza or Patheon are unable to supply us with sufficient clinical grade quantities of WTX-124 or WTX-330, and we are unable to timely establish an alternate supply from one or more third-party contract manufacturers, we will experience delays in our development efforts as we seek to locate and qualify new manufacturers. In particular, any replacement of our third-party contract manufacturers could require significant effort and expertise because there may be a limited number of qualified replacements or capacity could be limited at each of the qualified replacements. Additionally, contract manufacturers may rely on single source suppliers for certain of the raw materials for our preclinical and clinical product supplies. If current or future suppliers are delayed or unable to supply sufficient raw materials to manufacture product for our preclinical studies and clinical trials, we may experience delays in our development efforts as materials are obtained or we locate and qualify new raw material manufacturers. Further, for our planned combination clinical trials of WTX-124 and WTX-330 and WTX-613 with immune checkpoint inhibitors, we will need to procure supply of the immune checkpoint inhibitors for use in the clinical trials. If we are unable to procure sufficient supply from third-party manufacturers or other sources, we may be required to purchase our supply of checkpoint inhibitors on the open market, which may result in significant additional expense.

### **Commercialization Plan**

We intend to retain significant development and commercial rights to our product candidates and, if marketing approval is obtained, to commercialize our product candidates on our own, or potentially with a partner, in the United States and other major pharmaceutical markets. We currently have no sales, marketing or commercial product distribution capabilities and have no experience as a company commercializing products. We intend to build the necessary infrastructure and capabilities over time for the United States, and potentially other regions, following further advancement of our product candidates. Clinical data, the size of the addressable patient population, the size of the commercial infrastructure and manufacturing needs may all influence or alter our commercialization plans.

### **Intellectual Property**

Our intellectual property is critical to our business and we strive to protect it, including by seeking to obtain and maintaining patent protection in the United States and internationally to cover our product candidates, their methods of use and processes for their manufacture and any other inventions that are commercially important to the development of our business. We also rely on trade secrets and proprietary know-how to protect aspects of our business that are not amenable to, or that we do not consider appropriate for, patent protection.

Our patent portfolio includes patents and patent applications with composition of matter and method of use claims with respect to our product candidates, WTX-124, WTX-330 and WTX-613, and claims directed to our PREDATOR platform technology. For our product candidates, we will, in general, initially pursue patent protection covering compositions of matter and methods of use. Throughout the development of our product candidates, we will seek to identify additional opportunities for obtaining patent protection that would potentially enhance commercial success, including through additional methods of use, processes for manufacture, formulation and dosing regimen-related claims.

Our commercial success depends in part on our ability to obtain and maintain proprietary protection for our current and future product candidates, platform technologies, novel discoveries, product development technologies and know-how, to operate without infringing on the proprietary rights of others and to prevent others from infringing our proprietary rights. We seek to protect our proprietary position by, among other methods, filing or in-licensing U.S. and foreign patents and patent applications related to technology, inventions and improvements that are important to the development and implementation of our business. We also rely on or may rely in the future on trademarks, trade secrets, copyright protection, know-how, continuing technological innovation and confidential information to develop and maintain our proprietary position. For the product candidates we develop and plan to commercialize, as

## [Table of Contents](#)

a normal course of business, we have been granted and intend to continue to pursue composition and method of manufacture and use, including therapeutic use patents, as well as novel indications for our product candidates. We also have obtained and will continue to seek patent protection with respect to novel discoveries. We have sought and plan to continue to seek patent protection, either alone or jointly with our collaborators, as our agreements may dictate.

In some instances, we submit patent applications directly with the USPTO as provisional patent applications. Provisional applications for patents were designed to provide a lower-cost first patent filing in the United States. Corresponding non-provisional patent applications must be filed not later than 12 months after the provisional application filing date. The corresponding non-provisional application benefits in that the priority date(s) of the patent application is/are the earlier provisional application filing date(s), and the patent term of the finally issued patent is calculated from the later non-provisional application filing date. This system allows us to obtain an early priority date, add material to the patent application(s) during the priority year, obtain a later start to the patent term and to delay prosecution costs, which may be useful in the event that we decide not to pursue examination in an application. While we intend to timely file non-provisional patent applications relating to our provisional patent applications, we cannot predict whether any such patent applications will result in the issuance of patents that provide us with any competitive advantage.

We file U.S. non-provisional applications and Patent Cooperation Treaty, or PCT, applications that claim the benefit of the priority date of earlier filed provisional applications, when applicable. The PCT system allows a single application to be filed within 12 months of the original priority date of the patent application, and to designate all of the 153 PCT member states in which national patent applications can later be pursued based on the international patent application filed under the PCT. The PCT searching authority performs a patentability search and issues a non-binding patentability opinion which can be used to evaluate the chances of success for the national applications in foreign countries prior to having to incur the filing fees. Although a PCT application does not issue as a patent, it allows the applicant to seek protection in any of the member states through national-phase applications.

At the end of the period of two and a half years from the first priority date of the patent application, separate patent applications can be pursued in any of the PCT member states either by direct national filing or, in some cases by filing through a regional patent organization, such as the European Patent Organization. The PCT system delays expenses, allows a limited evaluation of the chances of success for national/regional patent applications and enables substantial savings where applications are abandoned within the first two and a half years of filing.

For all patent applications, we determine claiming strategy on a case-by-case basis. Advice of counsel and our business model and needs are always considered. We file patent applications containing claims for protection of all useful applications of our proprietary technologies and any products, as well as all new applications and/or uses we discover for existing technologies and products, assuming these are strategically valuable. We continuously reassess the number and type of patent applications, as well as the existing patent claims to ensure that maximum coverage and value are obtained for our processes and compositions, given existing patent office rules and regulations. Further, claims may be modified during patent prosecution to meet our intellectual property and business needs.

We recognize that the ability to obtain patent protection and the degree of such protection depends on a number of factors, including the extent of the prior art, the novelty and non-obviousness of the invention and the ability to satisfy the enablement requirement of the patent laws. The patent positions of therapeutic polypeptide companies like ours are generally uncertain and involve complex legal, scientific and factual questions. In addition, the coverage claimed in a patent application can be significantly reduced before the patent is issued, and its scope can be reinterpreted or further altered even after patent issuance. Consequently, we may not obtain or maintain adequate patent protection for any of our future product candidates or for our platform technology. We cannot predict whether the patent applications we are currently pursuing will issue as patents in any particular jurisdiction or whether the claims of any issued patents will provide sufficient proprietary protection from competitors. Any patents that we hold may be challenged, circumvented or invalidated by third parties.

Regardless of the coverage we seek under our existing patent applications, there is always a risk that an alteration to the product or process may provide sufficient basis for a competitor to avoid infringement claims. In addition, the coverage claimed in a patent application can be significantly reduced before a patent is issued, and courts can

## [Table of Contents](#)

reinterpret patent scope after issuance. Moreover, many jurisdictions, including the United States, permit third parties to challenge allowed or issued patents in administrative proceedings, which may result in further narrowing or even cancellation of patent claims. Moreover, we cannot provide any assurance that any patents will be issued from our pending or any future applications or that any current or future issued patents will adequately protect our products.

Our patent portfolio, including patents and patent applications that we own and that we license from Harpoon Therapeutics, Inc., or Harpoon, comprises eight patent families that are in various stages of the patent application filing and examination process in various jurisdictions worldwide, and include claims to our product candidates and claims directed to our PREDATOR platform technology for potential products and developments. The patents and patent applications that we own include two issued patents in the United States, six pending U.S. provisional or non-provisional patent applications, two pending international patent applications filed under the PCT and 39 pending foreign patent applications, including pending applications in Australia, Brazil, Canada, China, European Patent Office, India, Israel, Japan, Republic of Korea, Mexico, Russian Federation, Singapore, and South Africa. These patent applications, if issued, are expected to expire on various dates from 2039 through to 2041, in each case without taking into account any possible patent term extension that may be available.

Our patent portfolio on our PREDATOR platform technology includes one pending international patent application filed under the PCT, and one pending U.S. provisional application. We intend to file national phase applications in the United States and various foreign jurisdictions based on this PCT application before applicable deadlines, and we also plan to file an international patent application under the PCT based on this provisional application before applicable deadlines.

Our patent portfolio for each of the product candidates is summarized below.

### **WTX-124**

We own two patent families directed to IL-2 INDUKINE molecules and our WTX-124 product candidate. One of the families includes an issued U.S. patent with certain composition of matter claims with respect to WTX-124. We have also filed a pending U.S. application and pending foreign patent applications in Australia, Brazil, Canada, China, European Patent Office, India, Israel, Japan, Republic of Korea, Mexico, Russian Federation, Singapore and South Africa that claim certain compositions of matter and methods of use with respect to WTX-124. The 20-year term for patents in this family runs through 2039, excluding any extension of patent term that may be available. A second patent family currently includes one pending international patent application filed under the PCT that claims certain compositions of matter and methods of use with respect to WTX-124. This PCT application also claims certain compositions of matter and method of use with respect to WTX-124. We intend to file national phase applications in the United States and various foreign jurisdictions based on this PCT application before applicable deadlines. The 20-year term for patents in this family runs through to 2040, excluding any extension of patent term that may be available.

### **WTX-330**

We own two families directed to IL-12 INDUKINE molecules and our WTX-330 product candidate. One of the families includes an issued U.S. patent with certain composition of matter claims with respect to IL-12 INDUKINE molecules. We have also filed a pending U.S. application and pending foreign applications in Australia, Brazil, Canada, China, European Patent Office, India, Israel, Japan, Republic of Korea, Mexico, Russian Federation, Singapore and South Africa that claim certain compositions of matter and methods of use with respect to IL-12 INDUKINE molecules and WTX-330. The 20-year term for patents in this family runs through 2039, excluding any extension of patent term that may be available. A second patent family currently consists of a pending U.S. provisional application directed to certain compositions of matter and methods of use with respect to WTX-330. The 20-year term for patents in this family runs through to 2041, excluding any extension of patent term that may be available.

### **WTX-613**

We own two patent families directed to our INF-a INDUKINE molecules and our WTX-613 product candidate. We own a first patent family that includes pending foreign applications in Australia, Brazil, Canada, China, European Patent Office, India, Israel, Japan, Republic of Korea, Mexico, Russian Federation, Singapore and South Africa that claim certain compositions of matter and methods of use with respect to WTX-613. The 20-year term for patents in this family runs through 2039, excluding any extension of patent term that may be available. A second patent family

## [Table of Contents](#)

currently includes one pending international patent application filed under the PCT that claims certain compositions of matter and methods of use with respect to WTX-613. This PCT application also claims certain compositions of matter and method of use with respect to WTX-124. We intend to file national phase applications in various foreign jurisdictions based on this PCT application before applicable deadlines. We filed a pending application in the United States that combined the disclosures of the first and second families, and claims compositions of matter and certain methods of use with respect to WTX-613. The 20-year term for patents based on the pending U.S. application will run through to 2039 or 2040, depending on the particular claims, excluding any extension of patent term that may be available.

### ***In-Licensed Patents***

We have licensed from Harpoon certain patents that are directed to single immunoglobulin variable domains that bind human serum albumin. We use the licensed technology in our current product candidates and may use the technology in additional development candidates we discover in the future. The licensed patent family includes granted U.S. patents and pending applications, and pending applications in Brazil, India, Canada, Japan, Mexico, Singapore, Australia, Eurasian Patent Organization, Republic of Korea, European Patent Office, China, and Israel. The 20-year term for the licensed patents runs through 2037, excluding any extension of patent term that may be available. See “Business—License and Royalty Agreements—License Agreement with Harpoon Therapeutics, Inc.” for more information regarding our license agreement with Harpoon.

### ***Patent Term and Patent Term Extensions***

The term of individual patents depends upon the legal term for patents in the countries in which they are obtained. In most countries, including the United States, the patent term is 20 years from the earliest filing date of a non-provisional patent application. In addition, in certain instances, the term of a U.S. patent can be extended to compensate a patentee for administrative delays by the USPTO in examining and granting a patent. The term of a patent that covers a drug, biological product or medical device approved pursuant to a pre-market approval may also be eligible for patent term extension when FDA approval is granted, provided statutory and regulatory requirements are met. The length of the patent term extension is related to the length of time the drug is under regulatory review while the patent is in force. The Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984, or the Hatch-Waxman Amendments, permits a patent term extension of up to five years beyond the expiration date set for the patent. Patent extension cannot extend the remaining term of a patent beyond a total of 14 years from the date of product approval, only one patent applicable to each regulatory review period may be granted an extension and only those claims reading on the approved drug are extended. Similar provisions are available in Europe and other foreign jurisdictions to extend the term of a patent that covers an approved drug. We will, in general, pursue available patent term extensions in the United States and in foreign jurisdictions that provide for patent term extensions, however, there is no guarantee that the applicable authorities, including the FDA in the United States, will agree with our assessment of whether such extensions should be granted, and if granted, the length of such extensions.

### ***Trademarks, Trade Secrets and Know-How***

In connection with the ongoing development and advancement of our product candidates in the United States and various international jurisdictions, we seek to create protection for our marks and enhance their value by pursuing trademarks where available and when appropriate. In addition to patent and trademark protection, we rely upon trade secrets and know-how and continuing technological innovation to develop and maintain our competitive position. We seek to protect our proprietary information, in part, using confidentiality agreements with our commercial partners, collaborators, employees and consultants and invention assignment agreements with our employees and selected consultants. We also seek to preserve the integrity and confidentiality of our data and trade secrets by maintaining physical security of our premises and physical and electronic security of our information technology systems. While we have confidence in these individuals, organizations and systems, agreements or security measures may be breached and our trade secrets and other proprietary information may be disclosed. We may not have adequate remedies for any breach and could lose our trade secrets and other proprietary information through such a breach. In addition, our trade secrets may otherwise become known or be independently discovered by competitors. To the extent that our consultants, contractors or collaborators use intellectual property owned by others in their work for us, disputes may arise as to the rights in related or resulting trade secrets, know-how and inventions.

Our commercial success will also depend in part on not infringing the proprietary rights of third parties. In addition, we have licensed rights under proprietary technologies of third parties to develop, manufacture and commercialize

## [Table of Contents](#)

specific aspects of our future products and services. It is uncertain whether the issuance of any third-party patent would require us to alter our development or commercial strategies, alter our processes, obtain licenses or cease certain activities. The expiration of patents or patent applications licensed from third parties or our breach of any license agreements or failure to obtain a license to proprietary rights that we may require to develop or commercialize our future technology may have a material adverse impact on us. If third parties prepare and file patent applications in the United States that also claim technology to which we have rights, we may have to participate in interference proceedings in the USPTO to determine priority of invention.

For more information regarding the risks related to our intellectual property, please see “Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property.”

### **License and Royalty Agreements**

#### ***License Agreement with Harpoon Therapeutics, Inc.***

In March 2018, we entered into an assignment and license agreement, or the Harpoon Agreement, with Harpoon, pursuant to which we assigned to Harpoon certain patents related to adoptive cell therapies and binding moieties for conditional activation of immunoglobulin and non-immunoglobulin molecules, and Harpoon assigned to us certain patents related to certain inducible polypeptides and a binding moiety for conditional activation of certain polypeptides. Harpoon also granted to us a worldwide, non-exclusive, royalty-bearing, sublicensable license under certain other patents owned by Harpoon and related to certain proteins to make, have made, use, sell, offer for sale and import products that are covered by such patents in the field of molecules comprising a certain polypeptide. Under the Harpoon Agreement, we agreed to pay to Harpoon an upfront fee of \$0.5 million and, if we commercialize any products covered by these licensed patents, a low single digit percentage royalty on net sales of such products by us or any of our affiliates or licensees, subject to an obligation to make a minimum annual royalty payment at an amount in the low hundreds of thousands of dollars beginning with the first commercial sale of any such product by us.

In December 2019, we and Harpoon amended the Harpoon Agreement by entering into a Second Amended and Restated Assignment and License Agreement, or the Second Amended Harpoon Agreement, which granted to us an additional worldwide, exclusive, irrevocable, royalty-bearing, transferable, assignable, sublicensable license under certain patents owned by Harpoon and related to certain proteins, to make, have made, use, sell, offer for sale and import products that are covered by such patents in the field of molecules comprising a certain protein. Under the Second Amended Harpoon Agreement, we agreed to pay to Harpoon a low single digit percentage royalty on net sales by us or any of our affiliates or licensees of any products that we commercialize covered by these additional licensed patents. In addition, we also agreed to grant to Harpoon, and Harpoon agreed to grant to us, a perpetual, non-exclusive, irrevocable, royalty-free license under certain other patents directed to a certain binding domain of a certain protein, to make, have made, use, sell, offer for sale and import products that are covered by such patents in a field defined by a certain type of molecule with respect to each party.

Unless earlier terminated, our obligations to pay any royalties under the Second Amended Harpoon Agreement will expire on a country-by-country basis upon expiration of the last to expire valid claim of the relevant patents covering the manufacture, use or sale of such covered products in the applicable country. Harpoon may terminate the Second Amended Harpoon Agreement in the event of a material breach by us and our failure to cure such breach within a specified period and may terminate certain licenses if we become insolvent or bankrupt. We may terminate the Second Amended Harpoon Agreement voluntarily with prior written notice to Harpoon.

#### ***Amended and Restated Royalty Transfer Agreement***

In December 2017, in connection with our sale of convertible promissory notes, we entered into a royalty transfer agreement with MPM Oncology Impact Fund Charitable Foundation, Inc., or MPM Charitable Foundation, and UBS Optimus Foundation, or the Royalty Transfer Agreement. Under the Royalty Transfer Agreement, we agreed to pay a royalty of 0.5% of net sales of our products to each of MPM Charitable Foundation and UBS Optimus Foundation. In August 2019, we amended the Royalty Transfer Agreement by entering into an amended and restated royalty transfer agreement, or the Amended Royalty Transfer Agreement, which provided that only products in our product pipeline at the time of our initial public offering or a change in control would be subject to the royalty on net sales. Under the Amended Royalty Transfer Agreement, our obligation to pay a royalty expires on a product-by-product and



country-by-country basis upon the later of the 12th anniversary of the first commercial sale of such product in such country and expiration of the last valid claim in such country covering such product. The royalty rate is subject to a specified reduction for lack of any valid claim covering such product in a country. The obligation to pay royalties under the Amended Royalty Transfer Agreement shall not apply to any product that would only infringe our intellectual property rights that are discovered or developed after this offering or to any product of an acquirer, assignee of the agreement or merger partner of the company so long as such product does not incorporate any of our pre-acquisition intellectual property.

### **Government Regulation and Product Approval**

Government authorities in the United States, at the federal, state and local level, and in other countries and jurisdictions, including the European Union, or EU, extensively regulate, among other things, the research, development, testing, manufacture, quality control, approval, packaging, storage, recordkeeping, labeling, advertising, promotion, distribution, marketing, sales, pricing, reimbursement, post-approval monitoring and reporting, and import and export of pharmaceutical products. The processes for obtaining regulatory approvals in the United States and in foreign countries and jurisdictions, along with subsequent compliance with applicable statutes and regulations and other regulatory authorities, require the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources.

#### **Review and Approval of Drugs and Biologics in the United States**

In the United States, the FDA approves and regulates drugs under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, or FDCA, and related regulations. Biological products are licensed for marketing under the Public Health Service Act, or PHSA, and subject to regulation under the FDCA and related regulations. An applicant seeking approval to market and distribute a new drug or biological product in the United States must typically secure the following:

- completion of preclinical laboratory tests in compliance with the FDA's good laboratory practice, or GLP, regulations;
- submission to the FDA of an investigational new drug application, or IND, which must take effect before human clinical trials may begin;
- approval by an independent institutional review board, or IRB, representing each clinical site before each clinical trial may be initiated;
- performance of adequate and well-controlled human clinical trials in accordance with good clinical practices, or GCPs, to establish the safety and efficacy of the proposed drug product for each proposed indication;
- submission to the FDA of an NDA for a drug candidate product and a biological licensing application, or BLA, for a biological product requesting marketing for one or more proposed indications;
- review of the request for approval by an FDA advisory committee, where appropriate or if applicable;
- completion of one or more FDA inspections of the manufacturing facility or facilities at which the product, or components thereof, are produced to assess compliance with cGMPs to assure the product's identity, strength, quality and purity;
- completion of FDA audits of clinical trial sites to assure compliance with GCPs and the integrity of the clinical data;
- payment of user fees and securing FDA approval of the NDA or BLA; and
- compliance with any post-approval requirements, including the potential requirement to implement a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy, or REMS, and the potential requirement to conduct post-approval studies.

#### **Preclinical Studies**

Before an applicant begins testing a compound with potential therapeutic value in humans, the product candidate enters the preclinical testing stage. Preclinical studies include laboratory evaluation of the purity and stability of the manufactured substance or active pharmaceutical ingredient and the formulated product, as well as *in vitro* and animal studies to assess the safety and activity of the product candidate for initial testing in humans and to establish a rationale for therapeutic use. The conduct of preclinical studies is subject to federal regulations and requirements, including GLP regulations. Some long-term preclinical testing, such as animal tests of reproductive adverse events and carcinogenicity, and long-term toxicity studies, may continue after the IND is submitted.

### ***The IND and IRB Processes***

An IND is a request for FDA authorization to administer an investigational product candidate to humans. Such authorization must be secured prior to interstate shipment and administration of any new drug or biologic that is not the subject of an approved NDA or BLA. In support of a request for an IND, applicants must submit a protocol for each clinical trial and any subsequent protocol amendments must be submitted to the FDA as part of the IND. In addition, the results of the preclinical tests, together with manufacturing information, analytical data, any available clinical data or literature and plans for clinical trials, among other things, are submitted to the FDA as part of an IND. The FDA requires a 30-day waiting period after the filing of each IND before clinical trials may begin. This waiting period is designed to allow the FDA to review the IND to determine whether human research subjects and patients will be exposed to unreasonable health risks. At any time during this 30-day period, or thereafter, the FDA may raise concerns or questions about the conduct of the trials as outlined in the IND and impose a clinical hold or partial clinical hold. In this case, the IND sponsor and the FDA must resolve any outstanding concerns before clinical trials can begin. The FDA's primary objectives in reviewing an IND are to assure the safety and rights of patients and to help assure that the quality of the investigation will be adequate to permit an evaluation of the drug's effectiveness and safety and of the biological product's safety, purity and potency.

Following commencement of a clinical trial under an IND, the FDA may also place a clinical hold or partial clinical hold on that trial. Clinical holds are imposed by the FDA whenever there is concern for patient safety and may be a result of new data, findings, or developments in clinical, nonclinical, and/or chemistry, manufacturing, and controls, or CMC. A clinical hold is an order issued by the FDA to the sponsor to delay a proposed clinical investigation or to suspend an ongoing investigation. A partial clinical hold is a delay or suspension of only part of the clinical work requested under the IND. For example, a specific protocol or part of a protocol is not allowed to proceed, while other protocols may do so. No more than 30 days after imposition of a clinical hold or partial clinical hold, the FDA will provide the sponsor a written explanation of the basis for the hold. Following issuance of a clinical hold or partial clinical hold, an investigation may only resume after the FDA has notified the sponsor that the investigation may proceed. The FDA will base that determination on information provided by the sponsor correcting the deficiencies previously cited or otherwise satisfying the FDA that the investigation can proceed.

A sponsor may choose, but is not required, to conduct a foreign clinical study under an IND. When a foreign clinical study is conducted under an IND, all IND requirements must be met unless waived. When a foreign clinical study is not conducted under an IND, the sponsor must ensure that the study complies with certain regulatory requirements of the FDA in order to use the study as support for an IND or application for marketing approval in the United States. The FDA's regulations are intended to help ensure the protection of human subjects enrolled in non-IND foreign clinical studies, as well as the quality and integrity of the resulting data. They further help ensure that non-IND foreign studies are conducted in a manner comparable to that required for IND studies.

In addition to the foregoing IND requirements, an IRB representing each institution participating in the clinical trial must review and approve the plan for any clinical trial before it commences at that institution, and the IRB must conduct continuing review and reapprove the trial at least annually. The IRB must review and approve, among other things, the trial protocol and informed consent information to be provided to trial subjects. An IRB must operate in compliance with FDA regulations. An IRB can suspend or terminate approval of a clinical trial at its institution, or an institution it represents, if the clinical trial is not being conducted in accordance with the IRB's requirements or if the product candidate has been associated with unexpected serious harm to patients.

Additionally, some trials are overseen by an independent group of qualified experts organized by the trial sponsor, known as a data safety monitoring board, or DSMB, or committee. This group provides authorization for whether a trial may move forward at designated check points based on access that only the group maintains to available data from the trial. Suspension or termination of development during any phase of clinical trials can occur if it is determined that the participants or patients are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk. Other reasons for suspension or termination may be made based on evolving business objectives and/or competitive climate.

Information about clinical trials must be submitted within specific timeframes to the National Institutes of Health, or NIH, for public dissemination on its [ClinicalTrials.gov](http://ClinicalTrials.gov) website.

### **Human Clinical Studies in Support of an NDA or BLA**

Clinical trials involve the administration of the investigational product to human subjects under the supervision of qualified investigators in accordance with GCP requirements, which include, among other things, the requirement that all research subjects provide their informed consent in writing before their participation in any clinical trial. Clinical trials are conducted under written trial protocols detailing, among other things, the inclusion and exclusion criteria, the objectives of the trial, the parameters to be used in monitoring safety and the effectiveness criteria to be evaluated.

The clinical investigation of an investigational drug or biological product is generally divided into four phases. Although the phases are usually conducted sequentially, they may overlap or be combined. The four phases of an investigation are as follows:

- **Phase 1.** Phase 1 studies include the initial introduction of an investigational new drug or biological product into humans. These studies are designed to evaluate the safety, dosage tolerance, metabolism and pharmacologic actions of the investigational drug or biological product in humans, the side effects associated with increasing doses, and if possible, to gain early evidence on effectiveness.
- **Phase 2.** Phase 2 includes the controlled clinical trials conducted to preliminarily or further evaluate the effectiveness of the investigational drug or biological product for a particular indication(s) in patients with the disease or condition under trial, to determine dosage tolerance and optimal dosage, and to identify possible adverse side effects and safety risks associated with the drug or biological product. Phase 2 clinical trials are typically well-controlled, closely monitored, and conducted in a limited patient population.
- **Phase 3.** Phase 3 clinical trials are generally controlled clinical trials conducted in an expanded patient population generally at geographically dispersed clinical trial sites. They are performed after preliminary evidence suggesting effectiveness of the drug or biological product has been obtained, and are intended to further evaluate dosage, clinical effectiveness and safety, to establish the overall benefit-risk relationship of the investigational drug or biological product, and to provide an adequate basis for product approval.
- **Phase 4.** Post-approval studies may be conducted after initial marketing approval. These studies are used to gain additional experience from the treatment of patients in the intended therapeutic indication.

Progress reports detailing the results of the clinical trials must be submitted at least annually to the FDA and more frequently if serious adverse events occur. In addition, IND safety reports must be submitted to the FDA for any of the following: serious and unexpected suspected adverse reactions; findings from other studies or animal or *in vitro* testing that suggest a significant risk in humans exposed to the drug; and any clinically important increase in the case of a serious suspected adverse reaction over that listed in the protocol or investigator brochure. The FDA will typically inspect one or more clinical sites to assure compliance with GCP and the integrity of the clinical data submitted.

In August 2018, the FDA released a draft guidance entitled “Expansion Cohorts: Use in First-In-Human Clinical Trials to Expedite Development of Oncology Drugs and Biologics,” which outlines how developers can utilize an adaptive trial design commonly referred to as a seamless trial design in early stages of oncology biological product development (i.e., the first-in-human clinical trial) to compress the traditional three phases of trials into one continuous trial called an expansion cohort trial. Information to support the design of individual expansion cohorts are included in IND applications and assessed by FDA. Expansion cohort trials can potentially bring efficiency to biological product development and reduce developmental costs and time.

Concurrent with clinical trials, companies often complete additional animal studies and must also develop additional information about the chemistry and physical characteristics of the candidate product as well as finalize a process for manufacturing the product in commercial quantities in accordance with cGMP requirements. The manufacturing process must be capable of consistently producing quality batches of the drug candidate and, among other things, must develop methods for testing the identity, strength, quality, purity, and potency of the final drug. Additionally, appropriate packaging must be selected and tested and stability studies must be conducted to demonstrate that the drug candidate does not undergo unacceptable deterioration over its shelf life.

### ***Pediatric Studies***

Under the Pediatric Research Equity Act of 2003, an application or supplement thereto must contain data that are adequate to assess the safety and effectiveness of the product for the claimed indications in all relevant pediatric subpopulations, and to support dosing and administration for each pediatric subpopulation for which the product is safe and effective. Sponsors must also submit pediatric study plans prior to the assessment data. Those plans must contain an outline of the proposed pediatric study or studies the applicant plans to conduct, including study objectives and design, any deferral or waiver requests and other information required by regulation. The applicant, the FDA, and the FDA's internal review committee must then review the information submitted, consult with each other and agree upon a final plan. The FDA or the applicant may request an amendment to the plan at any time.

For investigational products intended to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition, the FDA must, upon the request of an applicant, meet to discuss preparation of the initial pediatric study plan or to discuss deferral or waiver of pediatric assessments. In addition, the FDA will meet early in the development process to discuss pediatric study plans with sponsors, and the FDA must meet with sponsors by no later than the end-of-phase 1 meeting for serious or life-threatening diseases and by no later than ninety (90) days after the FDA's receipt of the study plan.

The FDA may, on its own initiative or at the request of the applicant, grant deferrals for submission of some or all pediatric data until after approval of the product for use in adults, or full or partial waivers from the pediatric data requirements. Additional requirements and procedures relating to deferral requests and requests for extension of deferrals are contained in the Food and Drug Administration Safety and Innovation Act, or FDASIA. The FDA maintains a list of diseases that are exempt from PREA requirements due to low prevalence of disease in the pediatric population. In 2017, with the passage of the FDA Reauthorization Act of 2017, or FDARA, Congress further modified these provisions. Previously, drugs that had been granted orphan drug designation were exempt from the requirements of the Pediatric Research Equity Act. Under the amended section 505B, beginning on August 18, 2020, the submission of a pediatric assessment, waiver or deferral will be required for certain molecularly targeted cancer indications with the submission of an application or supplement to an application.

FDARA also established new requirements to govern certain molecularly targeted cancer indications. Any company that submits an application three years after the date of enactment of that statute must submit pediatric assessments with the application if the product is intended for the treatment of an adult cancer and is directed at a molecular target that the FDA determines to be substantially relevant to the growth or progression of a pediatric cancer. The investigation must be designed to yield clinically meaningful pediatric study data regarding the dosing, safety and preliminary efficacy to inform pediatric labeling for the product.

### ***Submission and Review of an NDA or BLA by the FDA***

In order to obtain approval to market a drug or biological product in the United States, a marketing application must be submitted to the FDA that provides data establishing the safety and effectiveness of the proposed drug product for the proposed indication, and the safety, purity and potency of the biological product for its intended indication. The application includes all relevant data available from pertinent preclinical and clinical trials, including negative or ambiguous results as well as positive findings, together with detailed information relating to the product's chemistry, manufacturing, controls and proposed labeling, among other things. Data can come from company-sponsored clinical trials intended to test the safety and effectiveness of a use of a product, or from a number of alternative sources, including studies initiated by investigators. To support marketing approval, the data submitted must be sufficient in quality and quantity to establish the safety and effectiveness of the investigational drug product and the safety, purity and potency of the biological product to the satisfaction of the FDA.

The application is the vehicle through which applicants formally propose that the FDA approve a new product for marketing and sale in the United States for one or more indications. Every new product candidate must be the subject of an approved NDA or BLA before it may be commercialized in the United States. Under federal law, the submission of most applications is subject to an application user fee. The sponsor of an approved application is also subject to an annual program fee. Certain exceptions and waivers are available for some of these fees, such as an exception from the application fee for products with orphan designation and a waiver for certain small businesses. If an application is withdrawn prior to the FDA acceptance for filing, 75% of these fees may be refunded to the sponsor. If an application is withdrawn after filing, a lower portion of these fees may be refunded in certain circumstances.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Following submission of an NDA or BLA, the FDA conducts a preliminary review of the application generally within 60 calendar days of its receipt and strives to inform the sponsor by the 74th day after the FDA's receipt of the submission to determine whether the application is sufficiently complete to permit substantive review. The FDA may request additional information rather than accept the application for filing. In this event, the application must be resubmitted with the additional information. Once the submission is accepted for filing, the FDA begins an in-depth substantive review. The FDA has agreed to specified performance goals in the review process of NDAs and BLAs. Under that agreement, 90% of applications seeking approval of New Molecular Entities, or NMEs, are meant to be reviewed within ten months from the date on which FDA accepts the NDA for filing, and 90% of applications for NMEs that have been designated for "priority review" are meant to be reviewed within six months of the filing date. The review process and the Prescription Drug User Fee Act goal date may be extended by the FDA for three additional months to consider new information or clarification provided by the applicant to address an outstanding deficiency identified by the FDA following the original submission.

Before approving an application, the FDA typically will inspect the facility or facilities where the product is or will be manufactured. These pre-approval inspections may cover all facilities associated with an NDA or BLA submission, including drug component manufacturing (e.g., active pharmaceutical ingredients), finished drug product manufacturing, and control testing laboratories. The FDA will not approve an application unless it determines that the manufacturing processes and facilities are in compliance with cGMP requirements and adequate to assure consistent production of the product within required specifications. Additionally, before approving an NDA or BLA, the FDA will typically inspect one or more clinical sites to assure compliance with GCP.

If the FDA decides not to license or approve the application, it will issue a Complete Response letter, or CRL. A CRL will describe all of the deficiencies that the FDA has identified in the application, except that where the FDA determines that the data supporting the application are inadequate to support approval, the FDA may issue the CRL without first conducting required inspections, testing submitted product lots, and/or reviewing proposed labeling. In issuing the CRL, the FDA may recommend actions that the applicant might take to place the application in condition for approval, including requests for additional information or clarification. The FDA may delay or refuse approval of an application if applicable regulatory criteria are not satisfied, require additional testing or information and/or require post-marketing testing and surveillance to monitor safety or efficacy of a product.

In addition, as a condition of approval, the FDA may require an applicant to develop a REMS. REMS use risk minimization strategies beyond the professional labeling to ensure that the benefits of the product outweigh the potential risks. To determine whether a REMS is needed, the FDA will consider the size of the population likely to use the product, seriousness of the disease, expected benefit of the product, expected duration of treatment, seriousness of known or potential adverse events, and whether the product is a new molecular entity. Under FDARA, the FDA must implement a protocol to expedite review of responses to inspection reports pertaining to certain applications, including applications for products in shortage or those for which approval is dependent on remediation of conditions identified in the inspection report.

The FDA may refer an application for a novel product to an advisory committee or explain why such referral was not made. Typically, an advisory committee is a panel of independent experts, including clinicians and other scientific experts, that reviews, evaluates and provides a recommendation as to whether the application should be approved and under what conditions. The FDA is not bound by the recommendations of an advisory committee, but it considers such recommendations carefully when making decisions.

### ***The FDA's Decision on an NDA or BLA***

On the basis of the FDA's evaluation of the application and accompanying information, including the results of the inspection of the manufacturing facilities, the FDA may issue an approval letter or a complete response letter. An approval letter authorizes commercial marketing of the product with specific prescribing information for specific indications. A complete response letter generally outlines the deficiencies in the submission and may require substantial additional testing or information in order for the FDA to reconsider the application. If and when those deficiencies have been addressed to the FDA's satisfaction in a resubmission of the NDA, the FDA will issue an approval letter. The FDA has committed to reviewing such resubmissions in two or six months depending on the type of information included. Even with submission of this additional information, the FDA ultimately may decide that the application does not satisfy the regulatory criteria for approval.

## [Table of Contents](#)

If the FDA approves a product, it may limit the approved indications for use for the product, require that contraindications, warnings or precautions be included in the product labeling, require that post-approval studies, including phase 4 clinical trials, be conducted to further assess the drug's safety after approval, require testing and surveillance programs to monitor the product after commercialization, or impose other conditions, including distribution restrictions or other risk management mechanisms, including REMS, which can materially affect the potential market and profitability of the product. The FDA may prevent or limit further marketing of a product based on the results of post-market studies or surveillance programs. After approval, many types of changes to the approved product, such as adding new indications, manufacturing changes and additional labeling claims, are subject to further testing requirements and FDA review and approval.

### ***Fast Track, Breakthrough Therapy and Priority Review Designations***

The FDA is authorized to designate certain products for expedited review if they are intended to address an unmet medical need in the treatment of a serious or life-threatening disease or condition. These programs include fast track designation, breakthrough therapy designation and priority review designation.

Specifically, the FDA may designate a product for Fast Track review if it is intended, whether alone or in combination with one or more other products, for the treatment of a serious or life-threatening disease or condition, and it demonstrates the potential to address unmet medical needs for such a disease or condition. For Fast Track products, sponsors may have greater interactions with the FDA and the FDA may initiate review of sections of a Fast Track product's application before the application is complete. This rolling review may be available if the FDA determines, after preliminary evaluation of clinical data submitted by the sponsor, that a Fast Track product may be effective. The sponsor must also provide, and the FDA must approve, a schedule for the submission of the remaining information and the sponsor must pay applicable user fees. However, the FDA's time period goal for reviewing a Fast Track application does not begin until the last section of the application is submitted. In addition, the Fast Track designation may be withdrawn by the FDA if the FDA believes that the designation is no longer supported by data emerging in the clinical trial process.

Second, a product may be designated as a Breakthrough Therapy if it is intended, either alone or in combination with one or more other products, to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition and preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the product may demonstrate substantial improvement over existing therapies on one or more clinically significant endpoints, such as substantial treatment effects observed early in clinical development. The FDA may take certain actions with respect to Breakthrough Therapies, including holding meetings with the sponsor throughout the development process; providing timely advice to the product sponsor regarding development and approval; involving more senior staff in the review process; assigning a cross-disciplinary project lead for the review team; and taking other steps to help the sponsor design the clinical trials in an efficient manner.

Third, the FDA may designate a product for priority review if it is a product that treats a serious condition and, if approved, would provide a significant improvement in safety or effectiveness. The FDA determines, on a case-by-case basis, whether the proposed product represents a significant improvement when compared with other available therapies. Significant improvement may be illustrated by evidence of increased effectiveness in the treatment of a condition, elimination or substantial reduction of a treatment-limiting product reaction, documented enhancement of patient compliance that may lead to improvement in serious outcomes, and evidence of safety and effectiveness in a new subpopulation. A priority designation is intended to direct overall attention and resources to the evaluation of such applications, and to shorten the FDA's goal for taking action on a marketing application from ten months to six months.

### ***Accelerated Approval Pathway***

The FDA may grant accelerated approval to a product for a serious or life-threatening condition that provides meaningful therapeutic advantage to patients over existing treatments based upon a determination that the product has an effect on a surrogate endpoint that is reasonably likely to predict clinical benefit. The FDA may also grant accelerated approval for such a condition when the product has an effect on an intermediate clinical endpoint that can be measured earlier than an effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality, or IMM, and that is reasonably likely to predict an effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality or other clinical benefit, taking into account the severity, rarity or prevalence of the condition and the availability or lack of alternative treatments. Products granted accelerated approval must meet the same statutory standards for safety and effectiveness as those granted traditional approval.

## [Table of Contents](#)

For the purposes of accelerated approval, a surrogate endpoint is a marker, such as a laboratory measurement, radiographic image, physical sign or other measure that is thought to predict clinical benefit, but is not itself a measure of clinical benefit. Surrogate endpoints can often be measured more easily or more rapidly than clinical endpoints. An intermediate clinical endpoint is a measurement of a therapeutic effect that is considered reasonably likely to predict the clinical benefit of a drug, such as an effect on IMM. The FDA has limited experience with accelerated approvals based on intermediate clinical endpoints, but has indicated that such endpoints generally may support accelerated approval where the therapeutic effect measured by the endpoint is not itself a clinical benefit and basis for traditional approval, if there is a basis for concluding that the therapeutic effect is reasonably likely to predict the ultimate clinical benefit of a product.

The accelerated approval pathway is most often used in settings in which the course of a disease is long and an extended period of time is required to measure the intended clinical benefit of a product, even if the effect on the surrogate or intermediate clinical endpoint occurs rapidly. Thus, accelerated approval has been used extensively in the development and approval of products for treatment of a variety of cancers in which the goal of therapy is generally to improve survival or decrease morbidity and the duration of the typical disease course requires lengthy and sometimes large trials to demonstrate a clinical or survival benefit. Thus, the benefit of accelerated approval derives from the potential to receive approval based on surrogate endpoints sooner than possible for trials with clinical or survival endpoints, rather than deriving from any explicit shortening of the FDA approval timeline, as is the case with priority review.

The accelerated approval pathway is usually contingent on a sponsor's agreement to conduct, in a diligent manner, additional post-approval confirmatory studies to verify and describe the product's clinical benefit. As a result, a product candidate approved on this basis is subject to rigorous post-marketing compliance requirements, including the completion of phase 4 or post-approval clinical trials to confirm the effect on the clinical endpoint. Failure to conduct required post-approval studies, or confirm a clinical benefit during post-marketing studies, would allow the FDA to initiate expedited proceedings to withdraw approval of the product. All promotional materials for product candidates approved under accelerated regulations are subject to prior review by the FDA.

### **Post-Approval Regulation**

Drugs and biologics manufactured or distributed pursuant to FDA approvals are subject to pervasive and continuing regulation by the FDA, including, among other things, requirements relating to recordkeeping, periodic reporting, product sampling and distribution, advertising and promotion and reporting of adverse experiences with the product. After approval, most changes to the approved product, such as adding new indications or other labeling claims, are subject to prior FDA review and approval. There also are continuing, annual user fee requirements for any marketed products and the establishments at which such products are manufactured, as well as new application fees for supplemental applications with clinical data.

In addition, manufacturers and other entities involved in the manufacture and distribution of approved products are required to register their establishments with the FDA and state agencies, and are subject to periodic unannounced inspections by the FDA and these state agencies for compliance with cGMP requirements. Changes to the manufacturing process are strictly regulated and often require prior FDA approval before being implemented. FDA regulations also require investigation and correction of any deviations from cGMP and impose reporting and documentation requirements upon the sponsor and any third-party manufacturers that the sponsor may decide to use. Accordingly, manufacturers must continue to expend time, money, and effort in the area of production and quality control to maintain cGMP compliance.

Once an approval is granted, the FDA may withdraw the approval if compliance with regulatory requirements and standards is not maintained or if problems occur after the product reaches the market. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with a product, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or with manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in revisions to the approved labeling to add new safety information; imposition of post-market studies or clinical trials to assess new safety risks; or imposition of distribution or other restrictions under a REMS program. Other potential consequences include, among other things:

- restrictions on the marketing or manufacturing of the product, suspension of the approval, or complete withdrawal of the product from the market or product recalls;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- fines, warning letters or holds on post-approval clinical trials;
- refusal of the FDA to approve pending NDAs or supplements to approved NDAs, or suspension or revocation of product license approvals;
- product seizure or detention, or refusal to permit the import or export of products; or
- injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

The FDA strictly regulates marketing, labeling, advertising and promotion of products that are placed on the market. Products may be promoted only for the approved indications and in accordance with the provisions of the approved label. The FDA and other agencies actively enforce the laws and regulations prohibiting the promotion of off-label uses, and a company that is found to have improperly promoted off-label uses may be subject to significant liability. If a company is found to have promoted off-label uses, it may become subject to adverse public relations and administrative and judicial enforcement by the FDA, the Department of Justice, or the Office of the Inspector General of the Department of Health and Human Services, as well as state authorities. This could subject a company to a range of penalties that could have a significant commercial impact, including civil and criminal fines and agreements that materially restrict the manner in which a company promotes or distributes drug products.

### **Generic Drugs**

In 1984, with passage of the Hatch-Waxman Amendments to the FDCA, Congress established an abbreviated regulatory scheme authorizing the FDA to approve generic drugs that are shown to contain the same active ingredients as, and to be bioequivalent to, drugs previously approved by the FDA pursuant to NDAs. To obtain approval of a generic drug, an applicant must submit an abbreviated new drug application, or ANDA, to the agency. An ANDA is a comprehensive submission that contains, among other things, data and information pertaining to the active pharmaceutical ingredient, bioequivalence, drug product formulation, specifications and stability of the generic drug, as well as analytical methods, manufacturing process validation data and quality control procedures. ANDAs are “abbreviated” because they generally do not include preclinical and clinical data to demonstrate safety and effectiveness. Instead, in support of such applications, a generic manufacturer may rely on the preclinical and clinical testing previously conducted for a drug product previously approved under an NDA, known as the reference-listed drug, or RLD.

Under the Hatch-Waxman Amendments, the FDA may not approve an ANDA until any applicable period of non-patent exclusivity for the RLD has expired. The FDCA provides a period of five years of non-patent data exclusivity for a new drug containing a new chemical entity. For the purposes of this provision, a new chemical entity, or NCE, is a drug that contains no active moiety that has previously been approved by the FDA in any other NDA. An active moiety is the molecule or ion responsible for the physiological or pharmacological action of the drug substance. In cases where such NCE exclusivity has been granted, an ANDA may not be filed with the FDA until the expiration of five years unless the submission is accompanied by a Paragraph IV certification, in which case the applicant may submit its application four years following the original product approval. The FDCA also provides for a period of three years of exclusivity if the NDA includes reports of one or more new clinical investigations, other than bioavailability or bioequivalence studies, that were conducted by or for the applicant and are essential to the approval of the application.

### **Biosimilars**

The 2010 Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, or ACA, which was signed into law on March 23, 2010, included a subtitle called the Biologics Price Competition and Innovation Act of 2009, or BPCIA. The BPCIA established a regulatory scheme authorizing the FDA to approve biosimilars and interchangeable biosimilars. As of January 1, 2021, the FDA has approved 29 biosimilar products for use in the United States. No interchangeable biosimilars, however, have been approved. The FDA has issued several guidance documents outlining an approach to review and approval of biosimilars. Additional guidance is expected to be finalized by FDA in the near term.

Under the BPCIA, a manufacturer may submit an application for licensure of a biologic product that is “biosimilar to” or “interchangeable with” a previously approved biological product or “reference product.” In order for the FDA to approve a biosimilar product, it must find that there are no clinically meaningful differences between the reference product and proposed biosimilar product in terms of safety, purity, and potency. For the FDA to approve a biosimilar product as interchangeable with a reference product, the agency must find that the biosimilar product can be expected to produce the same clinical results as the reference product, and (for products administered multiple



times) that the biologic and the reference biologic may be switched after one has been previously administered without increasing safety risks or risks of diminished efficacy relative to exclusive use of the reference biologic.

Under the BPCIA, an application for a biosimilar product may not be submitted to the FDA until four years following the date of approval of the reference product. The FDA may not approve a biosimilar product until 12 years from the date on which the reference product was approved. Even if a product is considered to be a reference product eligible for exclusivity, another company could market a competing version of that product if the FDA approves a full BLA for such product containing the sponsor's own preclinical data and data from adequate and well-controlled clinical trials to demonstrate the safety, purity and potency of their product. The BPCIA also created certain exclusivity periods for biosimilars approved as interchangeable products. At this juncture, it is unclear whether products deemed "interchangeable" by the FDA will, in fact, be readily substituted by pharmacies, which are governed by state pharmacy law.

#### ***Orphan Drug Designation and Exclusivity***

Under the Orphan Drug Act, the FDA may designate a drug product as an "orphan drug" if it is intended to treat a rare disease or condition, generally meaning that it affects fewer than 200,000 individuals in the United States, or more in cases in which there is no reasonable expectation that the cost of developing and making a drug product available in the United States for treatment of the disease or condition will be recovered from sales of the product. A company must request orphan drug designation before submitting an NDA or BLA for the candidate product. If the request is granted, the FDA will disclose the identity of the therapeutic agent and its potential use. Orphan drug designation does not shorten the Prescription Drug User Fee Act, or PDUFA, goal dates for the regulatory review and approval process, although it does convey certain advantages such as tax benefits and exemption from the PDUFA application fee.

If a product with orphan designation receives the first FDA approval for the disease or condition for which it has such designation or for a select indication or use within the rare disease or condition for which it was designated, the product generally will receive orphan drug exclusivity. Orphan drug exclusivity means that the FDA may not approve another sponsor's marketing application for the same drug for the same indication for seven years, except in certain limited circumstances. Orphan exclusivity does not block the approval of a different product for the same rare disease or condition, nor does it block the approval of the same product for different indications. If a drug or biologic designated as an orphan drug ultimately receives marketing approval for an indication broader than what was designated in its orphan drug application, it may not be entitled to exclusivity. Orphan exclusivity will not bar approval of another product under certain circumstances, including if a company with orphan drug exclusivity is not able to meet market demand and in cases where a subsequent product with the same drug or biologic for the same indication is shown to be clinically superior to the approved product on the basis of greater efficacy or safety, or providing a major contribution to patient care. Under Omnibus legislation signed by President Trump on December 27, 2020, the requirement for a subsequent product to show clinical superiority in order to break the previous product's orphan drug exclusivity applies to drugs and biologics that received orphan drug designation before enactment of FDARA in 2017 but have not yet been approved or licensed by FDA.

#### ***Pediatric Exclusivity***

Pediatric exclusivity is another type of non-patent marketing exclusivity in the United States and, if granted, provides for the attachment of an additional six months of marketing protection to the term of any existing regulatory exclusivity, including the non-patent and orphan exclusivity. This six-month exclusivity may be granted if an NDA or BLA sponsor submits pediatric data that fairly respond to a written request from the FDA for such data. The data do not need to show the product to be effective in the pediatric population studied; rather, if the clinical trial is deemed to fairly respond to the FDA's request, the additional protection is granted. If reports of requested pediatric studies are submitted to and accepted by the FDA within the statutory time limits, whatever statutory or regulatory periods of non-patent exclusivity for drugs and biologics, or patent protection that covers a drug product, are extended by six months. This is not a patent term extension, but it effectively extends the regulatory period during which the FDA cannot approve another application.

#### ***Patent Term Restoration and Extension***

A patent claiming a new drug product may be eligible for a limited patent term extension under the Hatch-Waxman Amendments, which permits a patent restoration of up to five years for patent term lost during product development

and the FDA regulatory review. The restoration period granted on a patent covering a product is typically one-half the time between the effective date of the IND approval and the submission date of an application, plus the time between the submission date of an application and the ultimate approval date. Patent term restoration cannot be used to extend the remaining term of a patent past a total of 14 years from the product's approval date. Only one patent applicable to an approved product is eligible for the extension, and the application for the extension must be submitted prior to the expiration of the patent in question. A patent that covers multiple products for which approval is sought can only be extended in connection with one of the approvals. The United States Patent and Trademark Office reviews and approves the application for any patent term extension or restoration in consultation with the FDA.

#### ***Pharmaceutical Coverage, Pricing and Reimbursement***

In the United States and markets in other countries, patients who are prescribed treatments for their conditions and providers performing the prescribed services generally rely on third-party payors to reimburse all or part of the associated healthcare costs. Significant uncertainty exists as to the coverage and reimbursement status of products approved by the FDA and other government authorities. Thus, even if a product candidate is approved, sales of the product will depend, in part, on the extent to which third-party payors, including government health programs in the United States such as Medicare and Medicaid, commercial health insurers and managed care organizations, provide coverage, and establish adequate reimbursement levels for, the product. The process for determining whether a payor will provide coverage for a product may be separate from the process for setting the price or reimbursement rate that the payor will pay for the product once coverage is approved. Third-party payors are increasingly challenging the prices charged, examining the medical necessity, and reviewing the cost-effectiveness of medical products and services and imposing controls to manage costs. Third-party payors may limit coverage to specific products on an approved list, also known as a formulary, which might not include all of the approved products for a particular indication.

In order to secure coverage and reimbursement for any product that might be approved for sale, a company may need to conduct expensive pharmacoeconomic studies in order to demonstrate the medical necessity and cost-effectiveness of the product, in addition to the costs required to obtain FDA or other comparable marketing approvals. Nonetheless, product candidates may not be considered medically necessary or cost effective. A decision by a third-party payor not to cover a product candidate could reduce physician utilization once the product is approved and have a material adverse effect on sales, results of operations and financial condition. Additionally, a payor's decision to provide coverage for a product does not imply that an adequate reimbursement rate will be approved. Further, one payor's determination to provide coverage for a drug product does not assure that other payors will also provide coverage and reimbursement for the product, and the level of coverage and reimbursement can differ significantly from payor to payor.

#### ***Healthcare Law and Regulation***

Health care providers and third-party payors play a primary role in the recommendation and prescription of drug products that are granted marketing approval. Arrangements with providers, consultants, third-party payors and customers are subject to broadly applicable fraud and abuse, anti-kickback, false claims laws, patient privacy laws and regulations and other health care laws and regulations that may constrain business and/or financial arrangements.

Restrictions under applicable federal and state health care laws and regulations, include the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, which prohibits, among other things, persons and entities from knowingly and willfully soliciting, offering, paying, receiving or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly, in cash or in kind, to induce or reward either the referral of an individual for, or the purchase, order or recommendation of, any good or service, for which payment may be made, in whole or in part, under a federal health care program such as Medicare and Medicaid; the federal civil and criminal false claims laws, including the civil False Claims Act, and civil monetary penalties laws, which prohibit individuals or entities from, among other things, knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, to the federal government, claims for payment that are false, fictitious or fraudulent or knowingly making, using or causing to be made or used a false record or statement to avoid, decrease or conceal an obligation to pay money to the federal government; the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, or FCPA, which prohibits companies and their intermediaries from making, or offering or promising to make, improper payments to non-U.S. officials for the purpose of obtaining or retaining business or otherwise seeking favorable treatment; and the federal transparency requirements known as the federal Physician Payments Sunshine Act, which requires certain manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologics and

## [Table of Contents](#)

medical supplies to report annually to the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, or CMS, within the United States Department of Health and Human Services, information related to payments and other transfers of value made by that entity to physicians and teaching hospitals, as well as ownership and investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members. In addition, the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, as amended, among other things, imposes limitations on certain covered healthcare providers, health plans, and healthcare clearinghouses and their respective business associates and their covered subcontractors that perform services for them that involve the use, or disclosure of, individually identifiable health information, relating to the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information.

Further, some state laws require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the pharmaceutical industry's voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government in addition to requiring manufacturers to report information related to payments to physicians and other health care providers or marketing expenditures. Additionally, some state and local laws require the registration of pharmaceutical sales representatives in the jurisdiction.

State and foreign laws also govern the privacy and security of health information in some circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and often are not preempted by HIPAA, thus complicating compliance efforts. In particular, numerous federal and state laws and regulations, including state data breach notification laws, state health information privacy laws, and federal and state consumer protection laws, govern the collection, use, disclosure, and protection of health-related and other personal information.

Violation of the laws described above or any other governmental laws and regulations may result in significant penalties, including civil, criminal, and administrative penalties, damages, fines, the curtailment or restructuring of operations, the exclusion from participation in federal and state healthcare programs, disgorgement, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and future earnings, imprisonment, and additional reporting requirements and oversight if a manufacturer becomes subject to a corporate integrity agreement or similar agreement to resolve allegations of non-compliance with these laws. Furthermore, efforts to ensure that business activities and business arrangements comply with applicable healthcare laws and regulations can be costly.

### **Healthcare Reform**

The containment of health care costs also has become a priority of federal, state and foreign governments and the prices of products have been a focus in this effort. Governments have shown significant interest in implementing cost-containment programs, including price controls, restrictions on reimbursement and requirements for substitution of generic products. Adoption of price controls and cost-containment measures, and adoption of more restrictive policies in jurisdictions with existing controls and measures, could further limit a company's revenue generated from the sale of any approved products. Coverage policies and third-party reimbursement rates may change at any time. Even if favorable coverage and reimbursement status is attained for one or more products for which a company or its collaborators receive marketing approval, less favorable coverage policies and reimbursement rates may be implemented in the future.

There have been a number of federal and state proposals during the last few years regarding the pricing of pharmaceutical and biopharmaceutical products, limiting coverage and reimbursement for drugs and biologics and other medical products, government control and other changes to the health care system in the United States. In March 2010, President Obama signed into law the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Affordability Reconciliation Act, or collectively the ACA. In addition, other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted since the ACA was enacted. In August 2011, the Budget Control Act of 2011, among other things, created measures for spending reductions by Congress including aggregate reductions to Medicare payments to providers of up to 2% per fiscal year, which went into effect in April 2013 and will remain in effect through 2030. However, these reductions have been temporarily suspended from May 1, 2020 through March 31, 2021 under certain COVID-19 relief legislation. The American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012, among other things, reduced Medicare payments to several providers and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years. These laws may result in additional reductions in Medicare and other healthcare funding and otherwise affect the prices we may obtain for any of our product candidates for which we may obtain regulatory approval or the frequency with which any such product candidate is prescribed or used.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Since enactment of the ACA, there have been numerous legal challenges and executive and Congressional actions to repeal and replace provisions of the law. For example, with enactment of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017, which was signed by President Trump on December 22, 2017, Congress repealed the “individual mandate.” The repeal of this provision, which requires most Americans to carry a minimal level of health insurance, became effective in 2019. Further, on December 14, 2018, a U.S. District Court judge in the Northern District of Texas ruled that the individual mandate portion of the ACA is an essential and inseparable feature of the ACA, and therefore because the mandate was repealed as part of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, the remaining provisions of the ACA are invalid as well. On December 18, 2019, the Court of Appeals for the Fifth Circuit court affirmed the lower court’s ruling that the individual mandate portion of the ACA is unconstitutional and it remanded the case to the district court for reconsideration of the severability question and additional analysis of the provisions of the ACA. Thereafter, the U.S. Supreme Court agreed to hear this case. Oral argument in the case took place on November 10, 2020. On February 10, 2021, the Biden Administration withdrew the Department of Justice’s support for this lawsuit. Although the U.S. Supreme Court has yet to rule on the constitutionality of the ACA, on January 28, 2021, President Biden issued an executive order to initiate a special enrollment period from February 15, 2021 through May 15, 2021 for purposes of obtaining health insurance through the ACA marketplace. It is unclear how the U.S. Supreme Court ruling, or other such litigation, and the healthcare reform measures of the Biden Administration will impact the ACA.

The Trump Administration also took executive actions to undermine or delay implementation of the ACA, including directing federal agencies with authorities and responsibilities under the ACA to waive, defer, grant exemptions from, or delay the implementation of any provision of the ACA that would impose a fiscal or regulatory burden on states, individuals, healthcare providers, health insurers, or manufacturers of pharmaceuticals or medical devices. However, President Biden’s Executive Order issued on January 28, 2021 rescinded the Executive Orders issued by President Trump and directs federal agencies to reconsider rules and other policies that limit Americans’ access to health care, and consider actions that will protect and strengthen that access. Under this Executive Order, federal agencies are directed to re-examine: policies that undermine protections for people with pre-existing conditions, including complications related to COVID-19; demonstrations and waivers under Medicaid and the ACA that may reduce coverage or undermine the programs, including work requirements; policies that undermine the Health Insurance Marketplace or other markets for health insurance; policies that make it more difficult to enroll in Medicaid and the ACA; and policies that reduce affordability of coverage or financial assistance, including for dependents.

The costs of prescription pharmaceuticals have also been the subject of considerable discussion in the United States. In recent years, there have been several recent U.S. congressional inquiries, executive orders and policy initiatives, as well as proposed and enacted state and federal legislation designed to, among other things, implement drug pricing reform, bring more transparency to drug pricing, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, reduce the costs of drugs under Medicare and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for drug products. To those ends, the Trump Administration used several means to propose or implement drug pricing reform, including through federal budget proposals, executive orders and policy initiatives, and several agencies, including the FDA, CMS and the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, issued rulemaking related to drug pricing reform during the Trump Administration. It is unclear whether the Biden Administration will work to reverse these measures or pursue similar policy initiatives.

At the state level, legislatures are increasingly passing legislation and implementing regulations designed to control pharmaceutical and biological product pricing, including price or patient reimbursement constraints, discounts, restrictions on certain product access and marketing cost disclosure and transparency measures, and, in some cases, designed to encourage importation from other countries and bulk purchasing. In addition, regional health care authorities and individual hospitals are increasingly using bidding procedures to determine what pharmaceutical products and which suppliers will be included in their prescription drug and other health care programs. These measures could reduce the ultimate demand for our products, once approved, or put pressure on our product pricing. We expect that additional state and federal healthcare reform measures will be adopted in the future, any of which could limit the amounts that federal and state governments will pay for healthcare products and services, which could result in reduced demand for our product candidates or additional pricing pressures.

### **Employees and Human Capital Resources**

As of February 16, 2021, we had 24 full-time employees, including a total of 15 employees with M.D. or Ph.D. degrees. Of these full-time employees, 18 employees are engaged in research and development. None of our employees are represented by labor unions or covered by collective bargaining agreements. We consider our relationship with our employees to be good.

Our human capital resources objectives include, as applicable, identifying, recruiting, retaining, incentivizing and integrating our existing and additional employees. The principal purposes of our equity incentive plans are to attract, retain and motivate selected employees, consultants and directors through the granting of stock-based compensation awards. We value our employees and regularly benchmark total rewards we provide, such as short and long term compensation, 401(k) contributions, health, welfare and quality of life benefits, paid time off and personal leave, against our industry peers to ensure we remain competitive and attractive to potential new hires.

### **Facilities**

Our principal facilities consist of office and laboratory space. We occupy 9,949 square feet of office and laboratory space in Cambridge, Massachusetts under a lease that currently expires in March 2024. We believe our facilities are adequate and suitable for our current needs and that suitable additional or alternative space will be available to accommodate our operations should it be needed.

### **Legal Proceedings**

We are not currently subject to any material legal proceedings.

## MANAGEMENT

The following table sets forth information about our executive officers and directors, including their ages as of February 16, 2021.

---

<u>NAME</u>	<u>AGE</u>	<u>POSITION(S)</u>
<b>Executive Officers</b>		
Daniel J. Hicklin, Ph.D.	57	Chief Executive Officer, President and Director
Randi Isaacs, M.D.	65	Chief Medical Officer
Reid Leonard, Ph.D.	62	Chief Operating Officer
Ellen Lubman, M.B.A.	45	Chief Business Officer
Cynthia Seidel-Dugan, Ph.D.	62	Chief Scientific Officer
Timothy W. Trost	63	Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer
<b>Non-Employee Directors</b>		
Luke Evnin, Ph.D.	57	Chairman of the Board of Directors
Sakae Asanuma, C.F.A.	54	Director
Derek DiRocco, Ph.D.	40	Director
Alon Lazarus, Ph.D.	45	Director
Briggs Morrison, M.D.	61	Director
Elise Wang, Ph.D.	61	Director

---

(1) Member of the audit committee.

(2) Member of the compensation committee.

(3) Member of the nominating and corporate governance committee.

### Executive Officers

**Daniel J. Hicklin, Ph.D.**, has served as our President and Chief Executive Officer since August 2019. Dr. Hicklin founded Werewolf Therapeutics in October 2017 and served as a consultant until his appointment as our President and Chief Executive Officer. Previously, Dr. Hicklin was a founder of Potenza Therapeutics, Inc., a privately held biotechnology company, and served as its President and Chief Executive Officer from April 2014 until its acquisition by Astellas Pharma Inc. in December 2018. From August 2013 until February 2014, Dr. Hicklin was President and Chief Scientific Officer of CoStim Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a privately held biotechnology company that was acquired by Novartis in February 2014. Dr. Hicklin has also served as an Executive Partner from 2014 to December 2019 and an advisor at MPM Capital since January 2020. Prior to joining CoStim Pharmaceuticals, Dr. Hicklin held several positions at Merck Research Laboratories (formerly the Schering-Plough Research Institute prior to its acquisition by Merck), including leading their Biologics Strategy for Oncology and the Immuno-Modulation Discovery team. Dr. Hicklin also previously held several positions at Imclone Systems Incorporated, including Vice President, Experimental Therapeutics. Dr. Hicklin has served as a member of the board of directors of several private biotechnology companies. Dr. Hicklin also currently serves on the Industry Advisory Committee for The Mark Foundation for Cancer Research. Dr. Hicklin holds an M.S. and Ph.D. in Immunology from New York Medical College, where he trained with Dr. Soldano Ferrone, and a B.S. from the University of Iowa. We believe that Dr. Hicklin's operational and historical experience with our company gained from being a founder and serving as our President and Chief Executive Officer and member of our board of directors, combined with his extensive experience in oncology drug discovery, qualifies him to serve as a member of our board of directors.

**Randi Isaacs, M.D.**, has served as our Chief Medical Officer since November 2020. Previously, from May 2010 until November 2020, Dr. Isaacs held roles of increasing responsibility as Clinical Program Leader, Deputy Site Head, and, from August 2015 to November 2020, Executive Director and Clinical Site Head of Translational Clinical Oncology at the Novartis Institutes for Biomedical Research. She previously held executive leadership roles in oncology and clinical development at Merck, Schering Plough and Sandoz. Prior to transitioning to the biopharmaceutical industry, Dr. Isaacs held various academic appointments, including Assistant Professor of Medicine in the Division of Hematology/Oncology at the State University of New York Health Sciences Center and Clinical Assistant Professor of Hematology/Oncology at the University of Medicine and Dentistry of New Jersey.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Dr. Isaacs earned her B.A. in Chemistry from Wellesley College and holds an M.D. with honors from Dartmouth Medical School. She completed her residency and postdoctoral training at the University of California San Francisco and University of Pennsylvania and hematology/medical oncology fellowship training at the Memorial Sloan-Kettering Cancer Center.

**Reid Leonard, Ph.D.**, has served as our Chief Operating Officer since April 2019. From July 2014 until December 2018, Dr. Leonard served in various roles at Potenza Therapeutics, including Chief Operating Officer from January 2018 to December 2018, Senior Vice President of Corporate Development from January 2016 to December 2017 and Vice President of Corporate Development from July 2014 to December 2015. Dr. Leonard served as a venture partner at MPM Capital from September 2016 until September 2017 and has also served as a consultant to several private biotechnology companies. Dr. Leonard began his career with Merck & Co., where he served for over 25 years. Dr. Leonard graduated from Brandeis University with an A.B. in Biology and Psychology, holds a Ph.D. in Biology from Purdue University and completed a postdoctoral fellowship in molecular pharmacology at Caltech with Profs. Henry Lester and Norman Davidson.

**Ellen Lubman, M.B.A.**, has served as our Chief Business Officer since August 2020. From October 2018 to July 2020, Ms. Lubman served as the Chief Business Officer at Impel NeuroPharma, Inc., a privately held biotechnology company focused on neurological diseases. Prior to Impel, she was the Vice President of External Science & Innovation at Forest Labs, from February 2014 until its acquisition by Actavis plc in July 2014, and served in the same role at Actavis through June 2018 during which time Actavis merged with and renamed itself Allergan plc. Prior to Allergan, Ms. Lubman held numerous executive and leadership roles at Kadmon Pharmaceuticals, Bristol Myers Squibb, Celtic Pharma Management, L.P., Robertson Stephens Investment Bank and Abbott Labs. She serves on the board of directors of GeneCentric Therapeutics and Intrepida Bio, as well as the Advisory Board of TMRW.org. Ms. Lubman also currently serves on the Scientific Advisory Board of the Daedalus Innovation Fund of Weill-Cornell and board of directors of Gilda's Club of NYC and is the Southern California Chairwoman of Executive Women in BIO. Ms. Lubman earned her M.B.A. from Stanford Graduate School of Business with a focus on Global Management and her B.A. in Biology from Rutgers College.

**Cynthia Seidel-Dugan, Ph.D.**, has served as our Chief Scientific Officer since April 2019. From May 2014 until December 2018, Dr. Seidel-Dugan served in several positions at Potenza Therapeutics, including most recently Chief Scientific Officer from January 2018 to December 2018, and previously Senior Vice President of Research from January 2016 to December 2017 and Vice President of Research from May 2014 to December 2015. Prior to joining Potenza Therapeutics, Dr. Seidel-Dugan served as Vice President, Biology for CoStim Pharmaceuticals from May 2013 until February 2014. Early in her career, Dr. Seidel-Dugan served in various roles at Ariad Pharmaceuticals, Exelixis Pharmaceuticals, Schering-Plough Research Institute and (upon merger) Merck Research Laboratories. Dr. Seidel-Dugan earned a B.S. in Biology from the College of William and Mary and holds a Ph.D. in Microbiology and Molecular Biology from the University of Pennsylvania. She also completed a postdoctoral fellowship with Dr. Joan Brugge at the University of Pennsylvania.

**Timothy W. Trost** has served as our Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer since February 2021. Previously, Mr. Trost served as Chief Financial Officer of Asklepios Biopharmaceutical, Inc., or AskBio, a biotechnology company, from May 2020 until it was acquired by Bayer AG in October 2020. Prior to joining AskBio, from March 2011 until May 2019, Mr. Trost served as Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer, of Chimerix, Inc., a biopharmaceutical company, and also served as its Corporate Secretary from February 2012 until May 2019. Previously, Mr. Trost served as Vice President and Chief Financial Officer at Argos Therapeutics, Inc., a venture-backed immunotherapy company; Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer at InteCardia, Inc., a venture-backed cardiac imaging company that was acquired by Syncor International Corporation; and as Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Coastal Physician Group, Inc., a contract provider of emergency room physicians, having joined as Vice President of Corporate Development. Mr. Trost previously served with PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, last serving as a Senior Manager in the Research Triangle practice. Mr. Trost holds a B.S. in accounting from the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign and is a Certified Public Accountant.

### **Non-Employee Directors**

**Luke Evnin, Ph.D.**, is a co-founder of our company, served as our President and Chief Executive Officer from December 2017 until August 2019 and has served on our board of directors since October 2017 and as chairman of

## [Table of Contents](#)

the board of directors since August 2019. Dr. Evnin serves on the board of directors of Oncorus, Inc, a publicly traded biotechnology company, and is Chief Executive Officer of Turmeric Acquisition Corp., a publicly traded special purpose acquisition company formed by MPM Capital. In 2015, Dr. Evnin co-founded Harpoon Therapeutics, Inc., a publicly held immunotherapy company, and served as chairman of its board of directors until July 2020. Dr. Evnin served on the board of directors of Syndax Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a publicly traded biotechnology company, from May 2012 until September 2018. Over the past eight years, as a component of his MPM activities, Dr. Evnin has been a co-founder and served as chairman of the board for seven MPM portfolio companies. Dr. Evnin has also served on the board of directors of a number of public and private companies over his 28-year venture capital career and currently serves, on behalf of MPM Capital, as a director for seven private companies. Dr. Evnin co-founded MPM Capital, an early-stage life sciences venture investing firm, in 1997, where he currently serves as Managing Director. Prior to co-founding MPM Capital, Dr. Evnin spent seven years as a venture capitalist at Accel Partners. Dr. Evnin also serves as chairman of the board of directors of the Scleroderma Research Foundation, a not-for-profit entity. Dr. Evnin holds an A.B. in molecular biology from Princeton University and a Ph.D. in biochemistry from the University of California, San Francisco. We believe that Dr. Evnin's depth and expertise in the life sciences and venture capital industries including significant experience serving on boards of directors and his educational background provide him with the qualifications and skills to serve on our board of directors.

**Sakae Asanuma, C.F.A.**, has served on our board of directors since August 2019. Mr. Asanuma established and has served since April 2016 as President of Taiho Ventures, LLC, the corporate venture arm of Taiho Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd., a Japanese specialty pharmaceutical company focusing on oncology, allergy and immunology and urology. Previously, Mr. Asanuma was President and Chief Executive Officer at Astellas Venture Management LLC, the corporate venture capital arm of Astellas Pharma, Inc. from April 2012 until January 2016, and U.S. Head of Astellas Innovation Management from 2013 to 2015. Before joining Astellas, he worked for Yasuda Enterprise, a Japan/US-based venture capital firm. Mr. Asanuma has served on the boards of directors of many private biotechnology companies and has been involved in numerous biotechnology and pharmaceutical partnering transactions. Mr. Asanuma holds a Master of Science in Industrial Administration (MBA) from Carnegie Mellon University. We believe Mr. Asanuma's experience working with and serving on the boards of directors of life sciences companies and his experience working in the venture capital industry qualifies him to serve on our board of directors.

**Derek DiRocco, Ph.D.**, has served on our board of directors since December 2020. Dr. DiRocco has been a partner at RA Capital Management, L.P. since December 2020 and was previously a principal from December 2017 until December 2020, an analyst from June 2015 to December 2017 and an associate from July 2013 to June 2015. Dr. DiRocco has served on the board of directors of iTeos Therapeutics, Inc. since March 2020 and 89bio, Inc. since April 2018, each of which is a publicly traded biotechnology company. Dr. DiRocco also serves on the board of directors of several privately held biotechnology companies. Dr. DiRocco holds a B.A. in biology from College of the Holy Cross and a Ph.D. in pharmacology from the University of Washington. He conducted his postdoctoral research at Brigham and Women's Hospital/Harvard Medical School. We believe that Dr. DiRocco is qualified to serve as a member of our board of directors because of his experience as an investor in biotechnology companies and role in early-stage companies.

**Alon Lazarus, Ph.D.**, has served as a member of our board of directors since August 2019. Dr. Lazarus has held the position of Biotech Investment Manager of the Pharma Division of Arkin Holdings, Ltd., an investment firm, focused in the healthcare and pharmaceutical sectors, since August 2013. Prior to joining Arkin Holdings, Ltd., Dr. Lazarus worked for the Healthcare Business Development Department of Yissum Research Development Company of the Hebrew University of Jerusalem from January 2012 until August 2013, and as an Analyst for Integra Holdings, Ltd., an Israel-based healthcare investment company. Dr. Lazarus served as a member of the board of directors of Keros Therapeutics, Inc, a publicly traded biotechnology company, from April 2016 to December 2020. Dr. Lazarus also serves as a member of the board of directors of several private life science companies. Dr. Lazarus holds a Ph.D. in Molecular Biology from the Hadassah Medical School of Hebrew University of Jerusalem in Israel, an M.B.A. from the School of Business Administration of Hebrew University of Jerusalem in Israel and a B.Sc. in Biology from Hebrew University of Jerusalem in Israel. We believe that Dr. Arkin's extensive experience in the biotechnology industry and his service on numerous life sciences board of directors qualify him to serve on our board of directors.

**Briggs W. Morrison, M.D.**, has served as a member of our board of directors since November 2019. He has served as Executive Partner at MPM Capital, Inc. since June 2015 and as Chief Executive Officer and a member of the board



## [Table of Contents](#)

of directors of Syndax Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a publicly traded biopharmaceutical company, since June 2015. Dr. Morrison has also served as a member of the board of directors of NextCure Inc. since April 2019, Arvinas Holding Company, LLC since June 2018, Repare Therapeutics Inc. since June 2017, and Codiak BioSciences, Inc. since February 2018, all of which are publicly traded biopharmaceutical companies. Before that, Dr. Morrison was the Chief Medical Officer and Head of Global Medicines Development at AstraZeneca plc from 2012 to 2015. Before joining AstraZeneca, he held several positions at Pfizer Inc., including Head, Medical Affairs, Safety and Regulatory Affairs for Pfizer's human health business. Dr. Morrison also previously held several positions at Merck Research Laboratories, a division of Merck & Co., Inc., including Vice President, Clinical Sciences, Oncology. He was a member of the executive committee of the Clinical Trials Transformation Initiative sponsored by the FDA and is on the board of the Alliance for Clinical Research Excellence and Safety. Dr. Morrison also serves on the board of directors for multiple private pharmaceutical companies. Dr. Morrison has a B.S. in biology from Georgetown University and an M.D. from the University of Connecticut Medical School. He completed residency training in internal medicine at Massachusetts General Hospital and a fellowship in medical oncology at the Dana-Farber Cancer Institute. We believe Dr. Morrison is qualified to serve as a member of our board of directors due to his extensive executive leadership experience, his medical background and training and his service on the boards of other public and private biopharmaceutical and biotechnology companies.

**Elise Wang** has served as a member of our board of directors since December 2020. She is currently a Partner on the Public Structured Finance group at Deerfield and joined Deerfield in 2010. Ms. Wang provides extensive research and analysis on individual companies operating in the healthcare industry in both the United States and Europe for Deerfield. Prior to joining Deerfield, from 2001 to 2007, Ms. Wang was a Senior Research Analyst and Managing Director in healthcare primarily covering the biotechnology industry at Citigroup. From 1996 to 2001, Ms. Wang was a Senior Research Analyst and Managing Director at PaineWebber Inc., where she covered biotechnology. Ms. Wang began her career in healthcare in 1987 as a venture capitalist and banker at PaineWebber Inc. and was an officer of PaineWebber Development Corporation, which managed entities invested in biotechnology and high technology companies. Ms. Wang holds an A.B. in Engineering Sciences with a specialty in Biomechanics from Harvard University and an M.B.A. from Harvard Business School. We believe Ms. Wang is qualified to serve as a member of our board of directors due to her breadth of investment experience in the life sciences industry and her financial background. Ms. Wang has indicated to us her intention to resign from our board of directors immediately prior to the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

### **Our Board of Directors**

Our board of directors currently consists of \_\_\_\_\_ members. Our directors hold office until their successors have been elected and qualified or until the earlier of their death, resignation or removal. Our restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws that will become effective upon the closing of this offering provide that the authorized number of directors may be changed only by resolution of our board of directors. Our restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws will also provide that our directors may be removed only for cause by the affirmative vote of the holders of two-thirds of our shares of capital stock present in person or by proxy and entitled to vote, and that any vacancy on our board of directors, including a vacancy resulting from an enlargement of our board of directors, may be filled only by vote of a majority of our directors then in office.

In accordance with the terms of our restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws that will become effective upon the closing of this offering, our board of directors will be divided into three classes, Class I, Class II and Class III, with members of each class serving staggered three-year terms. As a result, only one class of directors will be elected at each annual meeting of our stockholders, with the other classes continuing for the remainder of their respective three-year terms. Upon the closing of this offering, the members of the classes will be divided as follows:

- the Class I directors will be \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_, and their term will expire at the first annual meeting of stockholders to be held after the closing of this offering;
- the Class II directors will be \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_, and their term will expire at the second annual meeting of stockholders to be held after the closing of this offering; and

## [Table of Contents](#)

- the Class III directors will be \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_, and their term will expire at the third annual meeting of stockholders to be held after the closing of this offering.

Upon the expiration of the term of a class of directors, directors in that class will be eligible to be elected for a new three-year term at the annual meeting of stockholders in the year in which their term expires.

The classification of our board of directors may have the effect of delaying or preventing changes in our control or management. See “Description of Capital Stock—Delaware Anti-takeover Law and Certain Charter and Bylaw Provisions.”

### **Director Independence**

The rules of the Nasdaq Stock Market, or Nasdaq, require a majority of a listed company's board of directors to be comprised of independent directors within one year of listing. In addition, Nasdaq rules require that, subject to specified exceptions, each member of a listed company's audit, compensation and nominating and corporate governance committees be independent. Audit committee members must also satisfy the independence criteria set forth in Rule 10A-3 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, and compensation committee members must also satisfy the independence criteria set forth in Rule 10C-1 under the Exchange Act. Under applicable Nasdaq rules, a director will only qualify as an “independent director” if, in the opinion of the listed company's board of directors, that person does not have a relationship that would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director. In order to be considered independent for purposes of Rule 10A-3, a member of an audit committee of a listed company may not, other than in his or her capacity as a member of the audit committee, the board of directors, or any other board committee, accept, directly or indirectly, any consulting, advisory, or other compensatory fee from the listed company or any of its subsidiaries or otherwise be an affiliated person of the listed company or any of its subsidiaries. In order to be considered independent for purposes of Rule 10C-1, the board must consider, for each member of a compensation committee of a listed company, all factors specifically relevant to determining whether a director has a relationship to such company which is material to that director's ability to be independent from management in connection with the duties of a compensation committee member, including, but not limited to: (1) the source of compensation of the director, including any consulting advisory or other compensatory fee paid by such company to the director; and (2) whether the director is affiliated with the company or any of its subsidiaries or affiliates.

In 2021, our board of directors undertook a review of the composition of our board of directors and its committees and the independence of each director. Based upon information requested from and provided by each director concerning his or her background, employment and affiliations, including family relationships, our board of directors has determined that each of our directors, with the exception of Daniel J. Hicklin, is an “independent director” as defined under applicable Nasdaq rules, including, in the case of all the members of our audit committee, the independence criteria set forth in Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act, and in the case of all the members of our compensation committee, the independence criteria set forth in Rule 10C-1 under the Exchange Act. In making such determination, our board of directors considered the relationships that each such non-employee director has with our company and all other facts and circumstances that our board of directors deemed relevant in determining his or her independence, including the beneficial ownership of our capital stock by each non-employee director. Daniel J. Hicklin is not an independent director under these rules because he is an executive officer of our company.

There are no family relationships among any of our directors or executive officers.

### **Board Leadership Structure**

Currently, the roles of chair of our board of directors and Chief Executive Officer are separated. Luke Evin is the chairman of our board of directors and Daniel J. Hicklin is our Chief Executive Officer. We believe that separating these positions allows our Chief Executive Officer to focus on our day-to-day business, while allowing our chairman of the board to lead the board of directors in providing advice to, and independent oversight of, our management. While our amended and restated bylaws and corporate governance guidelines that will become effective upon the completion of this offering will not require that chair of our board of directors and Chief Executive Officer positions be separate, our board of directors believes that having separate positions is the appropriate leadership structure for us at this time and demonstrates our commitment to good corporate governance.

## Board's Role in Risk Oversight

One of the key functions of our board of directors is informed oversight of our risk management process. Our board of directors does not have a standing risk management committee, but rather administers this oversight function directly through the board of directors as a whole, as well as through various standing committees of our board of directors that address risks inherent in their respective areas of oversight. In particular, our board of directors is responsible for monitoring and assessing strategic risk exposure, and our audit committee has the responsibility to consider and discuss our major financial risk exposures and the steps our management has taken to monitor and control these exposures, including guidelines and policies to govern the process by which risk assessment and management is undertaken. The audit committee also monitors compliance with legal and regulatory requirements.

## Committees of Our Board of Directors

Our board of directors has established an audit committee, a compensation committee and a nominating and corporate governance committee, each of which will operate under a charter approved by our board of directors. The composition of each committee will be effective as of the date of this prospectus. We intend to post current copies of each committee's charter on our website, <http://www.werewolfx.com>.

### Audit Committee

The members of our audit committee are \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_, and \_\_\_\_\_ is the chair of the audit committee. Our board of directors has determined that \_\_\_\_\_ is an "audit committee financial expert" as defined by applicable SEC rules and that each of the members of our audit committee possesses the financial sophistication required for audit committee members under Nasdaq rules. We believe that the composition of our audit committee will meet the requirements for independence under current Nasdaq and SEC rules and regulations. Upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, our audit committee's responsibilities will include:

- appointing, approving the compensation of, and assessing the independence of our registered public accounting firm;
- overseeing the work of our independent registered public accounting firm, including through the receipt and consideration of reports from such firm;
- reviewing and discussing with management and our independent registered public accounting firm our annual and quarterly financial statements and related disclosures;
- monitoring our internal control over financial reporting, disclosure controls and procedures and code of business conduct and ethics;
- overseeing our risk assessment and risk management policies;
- establishing policies regarding hiring employees from our independent registered public accounting firm and procedures for the receipt and retention of accounting-related complaints and concerns;
- meeting independently with our internal auditing staff, if any, our independent registered public accounting firm and management;
- reviewing and approving or ratifying any related person transactions; and
- preparing the audit committee report required by SEC rules.

All audit and non-audit services, other than *de minimis* non-audit services, to be provided to us by our independent registered public accounting firm must be approved in advance by our audit committee.

### Compensation Committee

The members of our compensation committee are \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_, and \_\_\_\_\_ is the chair of the compensation committee. Upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, our compensation committee's responsibilities will include:

- reviewing and approving, or making recommendations to our board of directors with respect to, the compensation of our Chief Executive Officer and our other executive officers;
- overseeing an evaluation of our senior executives;
- overseeing and administering our cash and equity incentive plans;

## Table of Contents

- reviewing and making recommendations to our board of directors with respect to director compensation;
- reviewing and discussing annually with management our “Compensation Discussion and Analysis” disclosure if and to the extent required by SEC rules; and
- preparing the compensation committee report if and to the extent then required by SEC rules.

We believe that the composition of our compensation committee will meet the requirements for independence under current Nasdaq and SEC rules and regulations.

### ***Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee***

The members of our nominating and corporate governance committee are \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_, and \_\_\_\_\_ is the chair of the nominating and corporate governance committee. Upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, our nominating and corporate governance committee's responsibilities will include:

- recommending to our board of directors the persons to be nominated for election as directors and to each of our board's committees;
- reviewing and making recommendations to our board with respect to our board leadership structure;
- reviewing and making recommendations to our board with respect to management succession planning;
- developing and recommending to our board of directors corporate governance principles; and
- overseeing a periodic evaluation of our board of directors.

We believe that the composition of our nominating and corporate governance committee will meet the requirements for independence under current Nasdaq and SEC rules and regulations.

### **Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation**

No member of our compensation committee is or has been a current or former officer or employee of our company. None of our executive officers currently serves, or in the past fiscal year has served, as a member of the board of directors or compensation committee, or other committee serving an equivalent function, of any entity that has one or more of its executive officers serving on our board of directors or our compensation committee.

### **Code of Business Conduct and Ethics**

We intend to adopt a written code of business conduct and ethics, which will become effective upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, that applies to our directors, officers and employees, including our principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer, or persons performing similar functions. Following the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, a current copy of the code will be posted on the investor relations section of our website, which is located at <http://www.werewolftx.com>. If we make any substantive amendments to, or grant any waivers from, the code of business conduct and ethics for any officer or director, we will disclose the nature of such amendment or waiver on our website. We have included our website in this prospectus solely as an inactive textual reference.

**EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION**

The following discussion relates to the compensation of our President and Chief Executive Officer, Daniel J. Hicklin, Ph.D., our Chief Medical Officer, Randi Isaacs, M.D., and our Chief Scientific Officer, Cynthia Seidel-Dugan, Ph.D., for 2020. Drs. Hicklin, Isaacs and Seidel-Dugan are collectively referred to in this prospectus as our named executive officers.

In preparing to become a public company, we have begun a thorough review of all elements of our executive compensation program, including the function and design of our equity incentive programs. We have begun, and expect to continue in the coming months, to evaluate the need for revisions to our executive compensation program to ensure that our program is competitive with the companies with which we compete for executive talent and is appropriate for a public company.

**Summary Compensation Table**

The following table sets forth information regarding compensation awarded to, earned by, or paid to each of our named executive officers during the year ended December 31, 2020.

<b>NAME AND PRINCIPAL POSITION</b>	<b>YEAR</b>	<b>SALARY (\$)</b>	<b>BONUS (\$)<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>OPTION AWARDS (\$)<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>TOTAL (\$)</b>
Daniel J. Hicklin, Ph.D. (3) <i>President and Chief Executive Officer</i>	2020	425,000	193,936	2,370,987	2,989,923
Randi Isaacs, M.D. (4) <i>Chief Medical Officer</i>	2020	55,529	—	832,010	887,539
Cynthia Seidel-Dugan, Ph.D. <i>Chief Scientific Officer</i>	2020	311,250	133,153	392,891	837,294

(1) Amounts shown for 2020 represent the annual bonus earned by each of Dr. Hicklin and Dr. Seidel-Dugan based on our attainment of corporate goals as determined by the board of directors in its sole discretion.

(2) The amounts reported in the "Option Awards" column reflect the aggregate fair value of stock-based compensation awarded during the year computed in accordance with the provisions of the Financial Accounting Standard Board Accounting Standards Codification Topic 718. See Note 11 to our consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus regarding assumptions underlying the valuation of equity awards. These amounts reflect the accounting cost for these stock options and do not reflect the actual economic value that may be realized by the named executive officer upon the vesting of the stock options, the exercise of the stock options, or the sale of the common stock underlying such stock options.

(3) Dr. Hicklin is also a member of our board of directors, but did not receive any additional compensation in his capacity as a director.

(4) Dr. Isaacs commenced employment with us as our Chief Medical Officer in November 2020. The 2020 salary reported reflects the pro rata portion of Dr. Isaacs' annual salary earned from commencement of her employment through December 31, 2020.

**Narrative Disclosure to Summary Compensation Table****Base Salary**

During 2020, the base salaries for Dr. Hicklin and Dr. Seidel-Dugan were \$425,000 and \$311,250, respectively. Dr. Isaacs' annual salary of \$385,000 was established at the time she commenced employment with us in November 2020.

**Annual Bonuses**

The employment offer letters for Dr. Hicklin, Dr. Isaacs and Dr. Seidel-Dugan provide that they are eligible to receive an annual bonus at a target amount expressed as a percentage of base salary. For 2020, the target bonus amounts for Dr. Hicklin and Dr. Seidel-Dugan were 40% and 30%, respectively. Because Dr. Isaacs commenced employment with us in November 2020, she did not receive a bonus for 2020. Annual bonuses for 2020 for our named executive officers were based on our attainment of corporate goals as determined by our board of directors, in its sole discretion. The corporate performance goals for 2020 related to building the company and advancing our research and development pipeline.

## [Table of Contents](#)

With respect to 2020 performance, our board of directors awarded bonuses of \$193,936 and \$133,153 to Dr. Hicklin and Dr. Seidel-Dugan, respectively.

### **Equity Incentives**

Although we do not have a formal policy with respect to the grant of equity incentive awards to our executive officers, or any formal equity ownership guidelines applicable to them, we believe that equity grants provide our executive officers with a strong link to our long-term performance, create an ownership culture and help to align the interests of our executive officers and our stockholders. In addition, we believe that equity grants with a time-based vesting feature promote executive retention because this feature incentivizes our executive officers to remain in our employment during the vesting period. Accordingly, our board of directors periodically reviews the equity incentive compensation of our executive officers, including our named executive officers, and from time to time may grant equity incentive awards to them in the form of stock options.

We granted a stock option to purchase 6,305,709 shares of our common stock to Dr. Hicklin on December 8, 2020. This option is scheduled to vest with respect to 25% of the shares underlying the stock option on December 8, 2021, and thereafter with respect to an additional 2.0833% of the shares underlying the stock option in monthly installments, subject to continuous service. The vesting of Dr. Hicklin's stock option is subject to acceleration in full upon certain terminations of Dr. Hicklin's employment.

We granted stock options to purchase 530,000 and 859,660 shares of our common stock to Dr. Seidel-Dugan on May 20, 2020 and December 8, 2020, respectively. Each stock option is scheduled to vest with respect to 25% of the shares underlying such stock option on the first anniversary of its grant date, and thereafter with respect to an additional 2.0833% of the shares underlying such stock option in monthly installments, subject to continuous service. The vesting of each of Dr. Seidel-Dugan's stock options is subject to partial and full acceleration upon certain terminations of Dr. Seidel-Dugan's employment.

We granted stock options to purchase 1,534,140 and 1,215,482 shares of our common stock to Dr. Isaacs on November 9, 2020 and December 8, 2020, respectively. Each stock option is scheduled to vest with respect to 25% of the shares underlying such stock option on the first anniversary of its grant date, and thereafter with respect to an additional 2.0833% of the shares underlying such stock option in monthly installments, subject to continuous service. The vesting of each of Dr. Isaacs' stock options is subject to partial and full acceleration upon certain terminations of Dr. Isaacs' employment.

Prior to this offering, our executive officers were eligible to participate in our 2017 Stock Incentive Plan, as amended, or the 2017 Plan. During 2020 and 2021 (and through the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part), all stock options were granted pursuant to the 2017 Plan. We did not grant any restricted stock awards during 2020 or 2021. Following this offering, our employees and executive officers will be eligible to receive stock options and other stock-based awards pursuant to our 2021 Stock Incentive Plan, or the 2021 Plan.

We have used stock options to compensate our executive officers in the form of initial grants in connection with the commencement of employment. Prior to this offering, awards of stock options and restricted stock to our executive officers have been made by our board of directors. The stock options and restricted stock that we have granted to our executive officers are typically subject to time-based vesting, generally over four years following the vesting commencement date. Vesting rights cease upon termination of employment and exercise rights for stock options cease shortly after termination of employment. Prior to the exercise of a stock option, the holder has no rights as a stockholder with respect to the shares subject to such stock option, including no voting rights and no right to receive dividends or dividend equivalents.

We have historically awarded stock options and restricted stock with exercise prices or purchase prices, as applicable, that are equal to the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant as determined by our board of directors.

[Table of Contents](#)

**Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End**

The following table sets forth information regarding all outstanding equity awards for each of our named executive officers as of December 31, 2020:

NAME	OPTION AWARDS				STOCK AWARDS	
	NUMBER OF SECURITIES UNDERLYING UNEXERCISED OPTIONS (#) EXERCISABLE	NUMBER OF SECURITIES UNDERLYING UNEXERCISED OPTIONS (#) UNEXERCISABLE	OPTION EXERCISE PRICE (\$)	OPTION EXPIRATION DATE	NUMBER OF SHARES OR UNITS OF STOCK THAT HAVE NOT VESTED (#)	MARKET VALUE OF SHARES OR UNITS OF STOCK THAT HAVE NOT VESTED (\$) (1)
Daniel J. Hicklin, Ph.D.	—	—	—	—	2,804,662 (2)	\$ —
Randi Isaacs, M.D.	—	6,305,709 (3)	\$ 0.55	12/7/2030	—	—
	—	1,215,482 (5)	\$ 0.55	12/7/2030	—	—
Cynthia Seidel-Dugan, Ph.D.	—	—	—	—	361,667 (6)	\$ —
	—	530,000 (7)	\$ 0.18	5/19/2030	—	—
	—	859,660 (8)	\$ 0.55	12/7/2030	—	—

- (1) The market price of our common stock is based on an assumed initial public offering price of \$ — per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus.
- (2) Represents the unvested portion of Dr. Hicklin's restricted stock award for 5,297,323 shares of our common stock. Of these shares 809,865 shares were fully vested on the date of grant and 4,487,458 shares vest over four years, with 25% of such shares vesting on June 1, 2020, and the remainder vesting in equal monthly installments thereafter, subject to continuous service.
- (3) Dr. Hicklin's stock option for 6,305,709 shares of our common stock vests over four years, with 25% of the shares vesting on December 8, 2021, and the remainder vesting in equal monthly installments thereafter, subject to continuous service.
- (4) Dr. Isaacs' stock option for 1,534,140 shares of our common stock vests over four years, with 25% of the shares vesting on November 9, 2021, and the remainder vesting in equal monthly installments thereafter, subject to continuous service.
- (5) Dr. Isaacs' stock option for 1,215,482 shares of our common stock vests over four years, with 25% of the shares vesting on December 8, 2021, and the remainder vesting in equal monthly installments thereafter, subject to continuous service.
- (6) Represents the unvested portion of Dr. Seidel-Dugan's restricted stock award for 1,085,000 shares of our common stock which vests over four years, with 25% of the shares vesting on April 1, 2019, and the remainder vesting in equal monthly installments thereafter, subject to continuous service.
- (7) Dr. Seidel-Dugan's stock option for 530,000 shares of our common stock vests over four years, with 25% of the shares vesting on June 1, 2021, and the remainder vesting in equal monthly installments thereafter, subject to continuous service.
- (8) Dr. Seidel-Dugan's stock option for 859,660 shares of our common stock vests over four years, with 25% of the shares vesting on December 8, 2021, and the remainder vesting in equal monthly installments thereafter, subject to continuous service.

**Employee Benefit and Equity Compensation Plans**

In this section we describe the 2017 Plan, the 2021 Plan, and our 2021 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, or the 2021 ESPP. Prior to this offering, we granted awards to eligible participants under the 2017 Plan. Following this offering, we expect to grant awards to eligible participants from time to time only under the 2021 Plan. These summaries of the equity incentive plans are qualified in their entirety by reference to the actual text of the plans, which are filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

**2017 Stock Incentive Plan**

The 2017 Plan was initially approved by our board of directors and our stockholders in December 2017, and was subsequently amended to increase the total number of shares reserved for issuance thereunder. The 2017 Plan provides for the grant of incentive stock options, nonstatutory stock options, stock appreciation rights, awards of restricted stock, restricted stock units and other stock-based awards. Our employees, officers, directors, consultants and advisors are eligible to receive awards under the 2017 Plan; however, incentive stock options may only be granted to our employees. The type of award granted under the 2017 Plan and the terms of such award are set forth in the applicable award agreement. Pursuant to the terms of the 2017 Plan, our board of directors (or a committee

## [Table of Contents](#)

delegated by our board of directors) administers the plan and, subject to any limitations in the plan, selects the recipients of awards and determines:

- the number of shares of our common stock covered by options and the dates upon which the options become exercisable;
- the type of options to be granted;
- the duration of options, which may not be in excess of ten years;
- the exercise price of options, which must be at least equal to the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant; and
- the number of shares of our common stock subject to, and the terms and conditions of, any stock appreciation rights, awards of restricted stock, restricted stock units or other stock-based awards, including conditions for repurchase or cancellation, measurement price, issue price and repurchase price, if any (though the measurement price of stock appreciation rights must be at least equal to the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant and the duration of such awards may not be in excess of ten years) and any performance conditions.

The maximum number of shares of common stock authorized for issuance under the 2017 Plan is 32,321,308 shares. Our board of directors may amend, suspend or terminate the 2017 Plan at any time, except that stockholder approval may be required to comply with applicable law.

### *Effect of Certain Changes in Capitalization*

In the event of any stock split, reverse stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization, combination of shares, reclassification of shares, spin-off or other similar change in capitalization or event, or any dividend or distribution to holders of our common stock other than an ordinary cash dividend, we are required by the 2017 Plan to make equitable adjustments (or make substitute awards, if applicable), in the manner determined by our board of directors, to:

- the number and class of securities available under the 2017 Plan;
- the number and class of securities and exercise price per share of each outstanding option;
- the share and per-share provisions and measurement price of each outstanding stock appreciation right;
- the number of shares and the repurchase price per share subject to each outstanding award of restricted stock; and
- the share and per-share related provisions and purchase price, if any, of each outstanding restricted stock unit award and each other stock-based award.

### *Effect of Certain Corporate Transactions*

Upon the occurrence of a merger or other reorganization event (as defined in the 2017 Plan), our board of directors may, on such terms as our board of directors determines (except to the extent specifically provided otherwise in an applicable award agreement or other agreement between the participant and us), take any one or more of the following actions pursuant to the 2017 Plan as to all or any (or any portion of) outstanding awards, other than awards of restricted stock:

- provide that outstanding awards will be assumed, or substantially equivalent awards will be substituted, by the acquiring or succeeding corporation (or an affiliate of the acquiring or succeeding corporation);
- upon written notice to a participant, provide that all of the participant's unexercised and/or unvested awards will terminate immediately prior to the consummation of such transaction unless exercised, to the extent exercisable, by the participant within a specified period following the date of such notice;
- provide that outstanding awards will become exercisable, realizable or deliverable, or restrictions applicable to an award will lapse, in whole or in part, prior to or upon the reorganization event;
- in the event of a reorganization event pursuant to which holders of our common stock will receive a cash payment for each share surrendered in the reorganization event, make or provide for a cash payment to participants with respect to each award held by a participant equal to (1) the number of shares of our common stock subject to the vested portion of the award (after giving effect to any acceleration of vesting



## Table of Contents

that occurs upon or immediately prior to such reorganization event) multiplied by (2) the excess, if any, of the cash payment for each share surrendered in the reorganization event over the exercise, measurement or purchase price of such award and any applicable tax withholdings, in exchange for the termination of such award;

- provide that, in connection with our liquidation or dissolution, awards convert into the right to receive liquidation proceeds (if applicable, net of the exercise, measurement or purchase price thereof and any applicable tax withholdings); or
- any combination of the foregoing.

In taking any of the foregoing actions, our board of directors is not obligated by the 2017 Plan to treat all awards, all awards held by a participant, or all awards of the same type, identically.

In the case of certain restricted stock units, no assumption or substitution is permitted, and the restricted stock units will instead be settled in accordance with the terms of the applicable restricted stock unit agreement.

Upon the occurrence of a reorganization event other than our liquidation or dissolution, our repurchase and other rights with respect to outstanding awards of restricted stock will continue for the benefit of the succeeding company and will, unless our board of directors determines otherwise, apply to the cash, securities or other property which our common stock was converted into or exchanged for pursuant to the reorganization event in the same manner and to the same extent as they applied to the common stock subject to the restricted stock award. However, our board of directors may provide for the termination or deemed satisfaction of such repurchase or other rights under the restricted stock award agreement or any other agreement between a participant and us, either initially or by amendment, or provide for forfeiture of such restricted stock if issued at no cost. Upon the occurrence of a reorganization event involving our liquidation or dissolution, except to the extent specifically provided to the contrary in the restricted stock award agreement or any other agreement between the participant and us, all restrictions and conditions on all outstanding restricted stock awards will automatically be deemed terminated or satisfied.

Our board of directors may at any time provide that any award under the 2017 Plan shall become immediately exercisable in whole or in part, free of some or all restrictions or conditions, or otherwise realizable in whole or in part, as the case may be.

As of February 16, 2021, there were options to purchase an aggregate of 19,992,769 shares of common stock outstanding under the 2017 Plan at a weighted-average exercise price of \$0.46 per share and 1,185,163 shares of common stock were available for future issuance under the 2017 Plan. No further awards will be made under the 2017 Plan on or after the effective date of the 2021 Plan described below; however, awards outstanding under the 2017 Plan will continue to be governed by their existing terms.

### **2021 Stock Incentive Plan**

We expect our board of directors to adopt and our stockholders to approve the 2021 Plan, which will become effective immediately prior to the effectiveness of the registration statement for this offering. The 2021 Plan provides for the grant of incentive stock options, nonstatutory stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock awards, restricted stock units and other stock-based awards. Upon effectiveness of the 2021 Plan, the number of shares of our common stock that will be reserved for issuance under the 2021 Plan will be the sum of (1) \_\_\_\_\_; plus (2) the number of shares (up to a maximum of \_\_\_\_\_ shares) as is equal to the sum of (x) the number of shares of our common stock reserved for issuance under the 2017 Plan that remain available for grant under the 2017 Plan immediately prior to the effectiveness of the registration statement for this offering and (y) the number of shares of our common stock subject to outstanding awards granted under the 2017 Plan that expire, terminate or are otherwise surrendered, cancelled, forfeited or repurchased by us at their original issuance price pursuant to a contractual repurchase right; plus (3) an annual increase, to be added on the first day of each fiscal year, beginning with the fiscal year ending December 31, 2022 and continuing until, and including, the fiscal year ending December 31, 2031, equal to the lowest of (i) \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock, (ii) \_\_\_\_\_ % of the number of shares of our common stock outstanding on such date, and (iii) an amount determined by our board of directors.

Our employees, officers, directors, consultants and advisors are eligible to receive awards under the 2021 Plan; however, incentive stock options may only be granted to our employees.

## Table of Contents

Pursuant to the terms of the 2021 Plan, our board of directors (or a committee delegated by our board of directors) will administer the 2021 Plan and, subject to any limitations set forth in the 2021 Plan, will select the recipients of awards and determine:

- the number of shares of our common stock covered by options and the dates upon which the options become exercisable;
- the type of options to be granted;
- the exercise price of options, which price must be at least equal to the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant;
- the duration of options, which may not be in excess of ten years;
- the methods of payment of the exercise price of options; and
- the number of shares of our common stock subject to and the terms and conditions of any stock appreciation rights, awards of restricted stock, restricted stock units or other stock-based awards, including conditions for repurchase, measurement price, issue price and repurchase price, if any (though the measurement price of stock appreciation rights must be at least equal to the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant and the duration of such awards may not be in excess of ten years) and any performance conditions.

If our board of directors delegates authority to one or more of our officers to grant awards under the 2021 Plan, the officer will have the power to make awards to all of our employees, except officers and executive officers (as such terms are defined in the 2021 Plan). Our board of directors will fix the terms of the awards to be granted by any such officer, the maximum number of shares subject to awards that any such officer may grant, and the time period in which such awards may be granted.

The 2021 Plan contains limits on the compensation that may be paid to our non-employee directors. The maximum amount of cash and value (calculated based on grant date fair value for financial reporting purposes) of awards granted under the plan in any calendar year to any individual non-employee director in his or her capacity as a non-employee director may not exceed \$ \_\_\_\_\_, or in the case of a new director during his or her first year of service, \$ \_\_\_\_\_; provided, however, that fees paid by us on behalf of any non-employee director in connection with regulatory compliance and any amounts paid to a non-employee director as reimbursement of an expense shall not count against the foregoing limit. Our board of directors may make additional exceptions to this limit for individual non-employee directors in extraordinary circumstances, as the board of directors may determine in its discretion, provided that the non-employee director receiving such additional compensation may not participate in the decision to award such compensation. For the avoidance of doubt, the maximum amount set forth above will not apply to cash or awards granted under the 2021 Plan to a non-employee director in his or her capacity as a consultant or advisor to us.

### *Effect of Certain Changes in Capitalization*

In the event of any stock split, reverse stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization, combination of shares, reclassification of shares, spin-off or other similar change in capitalization or event, or any dividend or distribution to holders of our common stock other than an ordinary cash dividend, we are required by the 2021 Plan to make equitable adjustments (or make substitute awards, if applicable), in the manner determined by our board of directors, to:

- the number and class of securities available under the 2021 Plan;
- the share counting rules of the 2021 Plan;
- the number and class of securities and exercise price per share of each outstanding option;
- the share and per-share provisions and measurement price of each outstanding stock appreciation right;
- the number of shares and the repurchase price per share subject to each outstanding award of restricted stock; and
- the share and per-share related provisions and purchase price, if any, of each outstanding restricted stock unit award and each other stock-based award.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Effect of Certain Corporate Transactions*

Upon the occurrence of a merger or other reorganization event (as defined in the 2021 Plan), our board of directors may, on such terms as our board of directors determines (except to the extent specifically provided otherwise in an applicable award agreement or other agreement between the participant and us), take any one or more of the following actions pursuant to the 2021 Plan as to all or any (or any portion of) outstanding awards, other than awards of restricted stock:

- provide that outstanding awards will be assumed, or substantially equivalent awards will be substituted, by the acquiring or succeeding corporation (or an affiliate of the acquiring or succeeding corporation);
- upon written notice to a participant, provide that all of the participant's unvested awards will be forfeited immediately prior to the consummation of the reorganization event and/or vested but unexercised awards will terminate immediately prior to the consummation of such transaction unless exercised, to the extent exercisable, by the participant within a specified period following the date of such notice;
- provide that outstanding awards will become exercisable, realizable or deliverable, or restrictions applicable to an award will lapse, in whole or in part, prior to or upon the reorganization event;
- in the event of a reorganization event pursuant to which holders of our common stock will receive a cash payment for each share surrendered in the reorganization event, make or provide for a cash payment to participants with respect to each award held by a participant equal to (1) the number of shares of our common stock subject to the vested portion of the award (after giving effect to any acceleration of vesting that occurs upon or immediately prior to such reorganization event) multiplied by (2) the excess, if any, of the cash payment for each share surrendered in the reorganization event over the exercise, measurement or purchase price of such award and any applicable tax withholdings, in exchange for the termination of such award;
- provide that, in connection with our liquidation or dissolution, awards convert into the right to receive liquidation proceeds (if applicable, net of the exercise, measurement or purchase price thereof and any applicable tax withholdings); or
- any combination of the foregoing.

In taking any of the foregoing actions, our board of directors is not obligated by the 2021 Plan to treat all awards, all awards held by a participant, or all awards of the same type, identically.

In the case of certain restricted stock units, no assumption or substitution is permitted, and the restricted stock units will instead be settled in accordance with the terms of the applicable restricted stock unit agreement.

Upon the occurrence of a reorganization event other than our liquidation or dissolution, our repurchase and other rights with respect to each outstanding award of restricted stock will continue for the benefit of the acquiring or succeeding company (or any affiliate of the acquiring or succeeding corporation) and will, unless our board of directors determines otherwise, apply to the cash, securities, or other property which our common stock is converted into or exchanged for pursuant to the reorganization event in the same manner and to the same extent as they applied to the common stock subject to the restricted stock award. However, our board of directors may provide for the termination or deemed satisfaction of such repurchase or other rights under the restricted stock award agreement or in any other agreement between a participant and us, either initially or by amendment. Upon the occurrence of a reorganization event involving our liquidation or dissolution, except to the extent specifically provided to the contrary in the restricted stock award agreement or any other agreement between the participant and us, all restrictions and conditions on each outstanding restricted stock award will automatically be deemed terminated or satisfied.

Our board of directors may, at any time, provide that any award under the 2021 Plan will become immediately exercisable in whole or in part, free of some or all restrictions or conditions, or otherwise realizable in whole or in part, as the case may be.

Except with respect to certain actions requiring stockholder approval under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, or Nasdaq Stock Market rules, our board of directors may amend, modify or terminate any outstanding award under the 2021 Plan, including but not limited to, substituting for the award another award of the same or a different type, changing the date of exercise or realization, and converting an incentive stock option to

## Table of Contents

a nonstatutory stock option, subject to certain participant consent requirements. However, unless our stockholders approve such action, the 2021 Plan provides that we may not (except as otherwise permitted in connection with a change in capitalization or reorganization event):

- amend any outstanding stock option or stock appreciation right granted under the 2021 Plan to provide an exercise or measurement price per share that is lower than the then-current exercise or measurement price per share of such outstanding award;
- cancel any outstanding stock option or stock appreciation right (whether or not granted under the 2021 Plan) and grant a new award under the 2021 Plan in substitution for the cancelled award (other than substitute awards permitted in connection with a merger or consolidation of an entity with us or our acquisition of property or stock of another entity) covering the same or a different number of shares of our common stock and having an exercise or measurement price per share lower than the then-current exercise or measurement price per share of the cancelled award;
- cancel in exchange for a cash payment any outstanding option or stock appreciation right with an exercise or measurement price per share above the then-current fair market value of our common stock (valued in the manner determined by (or in the manner approved by) our board of directors); or
- take any other action that constitutes a “repricing” within the meaning of Nasdaq Stock Market rules or rules of any other exchange or marketplace on which our common stock is listed or traded.

No award may be granted under the 2021 Plan on or after the date that is ten years from the effectiveness of the 2021 Plan. Our board of directors may amend, suspend or terminate the 2021 Plan at any time, except that stockholder approval may be required to comply with applicable law or stock market requirements.

### **2021 Employee Stock Purchase Plan**

We expect our board of directors to adopt and our stockholders to approve the 2021 ESPP, which will become effective immediately prior to the effectiveness of the registration statement for this offering. The 2021 ESPP will be administered by our board of directors or by a committee appointed by our board of directors. The 2021 ESPP initially provides participating employees with the opportunity to purchase up to an aggregate of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock. The number of shares of our common stock reserved for issuance under the 2021 ESPP will automatically increase on the first day of each fiscal year, beginning with the fiscal year commencing on January 1, 2022 and continuing for each fiscal year until, and including the fiscal year commencing on, January 1, 2031, in an amount equal to the lowest of (1) \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock, (2) \_\_\_\_\_ % of the number of shares of our common stock outstanding on such date, and (3) an amount determined by our board of directors.

All of our employees and employees of any designated subsidiary, as defined in the 2021 ESPP, are eligible to participate in the 2021 ESPP, provided that:

- such person is customarily employed by us or a designated subsidiary for more than 20 hours a week and for more than five months in a calendar year;
- such person has been employed by us or by a designated subsidiary for at least three months prior to enrolling in the 2021 ESPP; and
- such person was our employee or an employee of a designated subsidiary on the first day of the applicable offering period under the 2021 ESPP.

We retain the discretion to determine which eligible employees may participate in an offering under applicable regulations.

We expect to make one or more offerings to our eligible employees to purchase stock under the 2021 ESPP beginning at such time and on such dates as our board of directors may determine, or on the first business day thereafter. Each offering will consist of a six-month offering period during which payroll deductions will be made and held for the purchase of our common stock at the end of the offering period. Our board of directors or a committee designated by the board of directors may, at its discretion, choose a different period of not more than 12 months for offerings.

## [Table of Contents](#)

On each offering commencement date, each participant will be granted an option to purchase, on the last business day of the offering period, up to a number of shares of our common stock determined by multiplying \$2,083 by the number of full months in the offering period and dividing that product by the closing price of our common stock on the first day of the offering period. No employee may be granted an option under the 2021 ESPP that permits the employee's rights to purchase shares under the 2021 ESPP and any other employee stock purchase plan of ours or of any of our subsidiaries to accrue at a rate that exceeds \$25,000 of the fair market value of our common stock (determined as of the first day of each offering period) for each calendar year in which the option is outstanding. In addition, no employee may purchase shares of our common stock under the 2021 ESPP that would result in the employee owning 5% or more of the total combined voting power or value of our stock or the stock of any of our subsidiaries.

Each eligible employee may authorize up to a maximum of 15% of his or her compensation to be deducted by us during the offering period. Each employee who continues to be a participant in the 2021 ESPP on the last business day of the offering period will be deemed to have exercised an option to purchase from us the number of whole shares of our common stock that his or her accumulated payroll deductions on such date will pay for, not in excess of the maximum numbers set forth above. Under the terms of the 2021 ESPP, the purchase price will be determined by our board of directors or the committee for each offering period and will be at least 85% of the applicable closing price of our common stock. If our board of directors or the committee does not make a determination of the purchase price, the purchase price will be 85% of the lesser of the closing price of our common stock on the first business day of the offering period or on the last business day of the offering period.

An employee may at any time prior to the close of business on the fifteenth business day (or such other number of days as is determined by us) prior to the end of the offering period, and for any reason, permanently withdraw from participating in the offering and permanently withdraw the balance accumulated in the employee's account. Partial withdrawals are not permitted. If an employee elects to discontinue his or her payroll deductions during an offering period but does not elect to withdraw his or her funds, funds previously deducted will be applied to the purchase of common stock at the end of the offering period. If a participating employee's employment ends before the last business day of an offering period, no additional payroll deductions will be taken and the balance in the employee's account will be paid to the employee.

We will be required to make equitable adjustments to the extent determined by our board of directors or a committee thereof to the number and class of securities available under the 2021 ESPP, the share limitations under the 2021 ESPP, and the purchase price for an offering period under the 2021 ESPP to reflect stock splits, reverse stock splits, stock dividends, recapitalizations, combinations of shares, reclassifications of shares, spin-offs and other similar changes in capitalization or events or any dividends or distributions to holders of our common stock other than ordinary cash dividends.

In connection with a merger or other reorganization event, as defined in the 2021 ESPP, our board of directors or a committee of our board of directors may take any one or more of the following actions as to outstanding options to purchase shares of our common stock under the 2021 ESPP on such terms as our board of directors or committee thereof determines:

- provide that options will be assumed, or substantially equivalent options will be substituted, by the acquiring or succeeding corporation (or an affiliate of the acquiring or succeeding corporation);
- upon written notice to employees, provide that all outstanding options will be terminated immediately prior to the consummation of such reorganization event and that all such outstanding options will become exercisable to the extent of accumulated payroll deductions as of a date specified by the board of directors or committee thereof in such notice, which date will not be less than ten days preceding the effective date of the reorganization event;
- upon written notice to employees, provide that all outstanding options will be cancelled as of a date prior to the effective date of the reorganization event and that all accumulated payroll deductions will be returned to participating employees on such date;
- in the event of a reorganization event under the terms of which holders of our common stock will receive upon consummation thereof a cash payment for each share surrendered in the reorganization event, change

## [Table of Contents](#)

the last day of the offering period to be the date of the consummation of the reorganization event and make or provide for a cash payment to each employee equal to (1) the cash payment for each share surrendered in the reorganization event times the number of shares of our common stock that the employee's accumulated payroll deductions as of immediately prior to the reorganization event could purchase at the applicable purchase price, where the cash payment for each share surrendered in the reorganization event is treated as the fair market value of our common stock on the last day of the applicable offering period for purposes of determining the purchase price and where the number of shares that could be purchased is subject to the applicable limitations under the 2021 ESPP minus (2) the result of multiplying such number of shares by the purchase price; and/or

- provide that, in connection with our liquidation or dissolution, options convert into the right to receive liquidation proceeds (net of the purchase price thereof).

Our board of directors may at any time, and from time to time, amend or suspend the 2021 ESPP or any portion of the 2021 ESPP. We will obtain stockholder approval for any amendment if such approval is required by Section 423 of the Code. Further, our board of directors may not make any amendment that would cause the 2021 ESPP to fail to comply with Section 423 of the Code. The 2021 ESPP may be terminated at any time by our board of directors. Upon termination, we will refund all amounts in the accounts of participating employees.

### **401(k) Plan**

We maintain a defined contribution employee retirement plan for our employees, including our named executive officers. The plan is intended to qualify as a tax-qualified 401(k) plan so that contributions to the 401(k) plan, and income earned on such contributions, are not taxable to participants until withdrawn or distributed from the 401(k) plan (except in the case of contributions under the 401(k) plan designated as Roth contributions). Under the 401(k) plan, each employee is fully vested in his or her deferred salary contributions and any qualified nonelective contributions made by us. Employee contributions are held and invested by the plan's trustee as directed by participants. The 401(k) plan provides us with the discretion to match employee contributions.

### **Health/Welfare Plans**

All of our full-time employees, including our named executive officers, are eligible to participate in our health and welfare plans, including medical and dental benefits, short-term and long-term disability insurance, and life insurance. We believe these benefits are necessary and appropriate to provide a competitive compensation package to our named executive officers.

### **Rule 10b5-1 Plans**

Our directors and executive officers may adopt written plans, known as Rule 10b5-1 plans, in which they will contract with a broker to buy or sell shares of our common stock on a periodic basis. Under a Rule 10b5-1 plan, a broker executes trades pursuant to parameters established by the director or officer when entering into the plan, without further direction from the director or officer. It also is possible that the director or officer could amend the plan in certain circumstances when not in possession of material nonpublic information or terminate the plan. In addition, our directors and executive officers may buy or sell additional shares outside of a Rule 10b5-1 plan when they are not in possession of material nonpublic information.

### **Limitations on Liability and Indemnification Matters**

Our restated certificate of incorporation, which will become effective upon the closing of this offering, limits the liability of our directors for breach of fiduciary duty to the maximum extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law, or the DGCL, and provides that no director will have personal liability to us or to our stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director. However, these provisions do not eliminate or limit the liability of any of our directors:

- for any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders;
- for acts or omissions not in good faith or that involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- for voting for or assenting to unlawful payments of dividends, stock repurchases or other distributions; or
- for any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Any amendment to or repeal of these provisions will not eliminate or reduce the effect of these provisions in respect of any act, omission or claim that occurred or arose prior to such amendment or repeal. If the DGCL is amended to provide for further limitations on the personal liability of directors of corporations, then the personal liability of our directors will be further limited to the greatest extent permitted by the DGCL.

In addition, our restated certificate of incorporation, which will become effective upon the closing of this offering, provides that we must indemnify our directors and officers and we must advance expenses, including attorneys' fees, to our directors and officers in connection with legal proceedings, subject to very limited exceptions.

We maintain a general liability insurance policy that covers specified liabilities of our directors and officers arising out of claims based on acts or omissions in their capacities as directors or officers. In addition, we have entered into or intend to enter into new indemnification agreements with all of our executive officers and directors prior to the completion of this offering. These indemnification agreements may require us, among other things, to indemnify each such executive officer or director for some expenses, including attorneys' fees, judgments, fines and settlement amounts incurred by him or her in any action or proceeding arising out of his or her service as one of our executive officers or directors.

Some of our non-employee directors may, through their relationships with their employers, be insured or indemnified against specified liabilities incurred in their capacities as members of our board of directors.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, executive officers or persons controlling us, in the opinion of the SEC, such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, and is therefore unenforceable.

### **Director Compensation**

During the year ended December 31, 2020, no compensation was paid to our non-employee directors. Daniel J. Hicklin, our President and Chief Executive Officer, is also a member of our board of directors, but he did not receive any additional compensation for service as a director. Dr. Hicklin's compensation as an executive officer is set forth above under "—Summary Compensation Table."

As of December 31, 2020, none of our non-employee directors held shares of our common stock or stock options for the purchase of our common stock other than Dr. Morrison who held 109,341 shares of our common stock issued upon exercise of a stock option and an outstanding stock option to purchase 294,380 shares of our common stock.

### ***Non-Employee Director Compensation Policy***

We have historically reimbursed our non-employee directors for reasonable travel and out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with attending board of director and committee meetings.

## [Table of Contents](#)

In \_\_\_\_\_, 2021, our board of directors approved a non-employee director compensation program, which will become effective upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, that is designed to enable us to attract and retain, on a long-term basis, highly qualified non-employee directors. Under this director compensation program, we will pay our non-employee directors a cash retainer for service on the board of directors and for service on each committee on which the director is a member. The chair of the board and of each committee will receive higher retainers for such service. These fees are payable in arrears in four equal quarterly installments on the last day of each quarter, provided that the amount of such payment will be prorated for any portion of such quarter that the director is not serving on our board of directors and no fee will be payable in respect of any period prior to the completion of this offering. The fees paid to non-employee directors for service on the board of directors and for service on each committee of the board of directors on which the director is a member are as follows:

---

	<u>MEMBER ANNUAL FEE</u>	<u>CHAIR ADDITIONAL ANNUAL FEE</u>
Board of Directors	\$	\$
Audit Committee		
Compensation Committee		
Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee		

---

We also will continue to reimburse our non-employee directors for reasonable travel and other expenses incurred in connection with attending meetings of our board of directors and any committee of our board of directors on which they serve.

In addition, under our director compensation program to be effective upon the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, each non-employee director will receive, upon his or her initial election or appointment to our board of directors, an option to purchase \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock under the 2021 Plan. Each of these options will vest \_\_\_\_\_, subject to the non-employee director's continued service as a director. Further, on the date of each annual meeting of stockholders, each non-employee director that has served on our board of directors for at least six months will receive, under the 2021 Plan, an option to purchase \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock under the 2021 Plan. Each of these options will vest \_\_\_\_\_, subject to the non-employee director's continued service as a director. All options issued to our non-employee directors under our director compensation program will be issued at exercise prices equal to the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant and will have a term of ten years.



## CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PERSON TRANSACTIONS

Since January 1, 2018, we have engaged in the following transactions in which the amounts involved exceeded \$120,000 and any of our directors, executive officers or holders of more than 5% of our voting securities, or any member of the immediate family of, or person sharing the household with, the foregoing persons, had or will have a direct or indirect material interest. We believe that all of the transactions described below were made on terms no less favorable to us than could have been obtained from unrelated third parties.

### Private Placement of Securities

#### Convertible Promissory Notes

From December 2017 to August 2018, we issued and sold convertible promissory notes, or Convertible Notes, in the aggregate principal amount of \$11,000,000. The Convertible Notes accrued interest at a rate of 8% per annum. The following table sets forth the aggregate principal amount of the Convertible Notes issued to our directors, officers and holders of more than 5% of our capital stock and their affiliates.

---

<u>PURCHASER <sup>(1)</sup></u>	<u>AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT</u>
Entities affiliated with MPM Capital	\$ 6,000,000
UBS Oncology Impact Fund, L.P.	\$ 5,000,000

---

<sup>(1)</sup> See "Principal Stockholders" for additional information about shares held by these entities.

In August 2019, all interest and principal under the Convertible Notes were converted into 17,103,716 shares of our Series A preferred stock in connection with the initial closing of our Series A preferred stock financing, as described in further detail below.

#### Common Stock Warrants

From April 2018 to August 2018, we simultaneously issued to each purchaser of a Convertible Note a warrant, or Warrant, to purchase shares of our common at an exercise price of \$0.01 per share. Each Warrant was originally exercisable for the number of shares of common stock equal to 20% of the original principal amount of the corresponding Convertible Note divided by a price per share to be determined at the time the Convertible Notes were converted into shares of our preferred stock. On August 2, 2019, the Warrants were amended such that each Warrant would be exercisable for the number of shares of common stock equal to 3.25% of the original principal amount of the corresponding Convertible Note divided by \$0.70, the purchase price per share of the Series A preferred stock issued in connection with our Series A preferred stock financing.

The following table sets forth the number of shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of Warrants issued to our directors, officers and holders of more than 5% of our capital stock and their affiliates between April 2018 and August 2018.

---

<u>PURCHASER <sup>(1)</sup></u>	<u>SHARES OF COMMON STOCK</u>
Entities affiliated with MPM Capital	278,567
UBS Oncology Impact Fund, L.P.	232,142

---

<sup>(1)</sup> See "Principal Stockholders" for additional information about shares held by these entities.

#### Series A Preferred Stock Financing

From August 2019 to November 2019, in connection with the initial closing of our Series A preferred stock financing, we issued and sold 31,571,424 shares of our Series A preferred stock at a price per share of \$0.70 in cash, for an aggregate purchase price of \$22,099,997 and also issued 17,103,716 shares of our Series A preferred stock upon conversion of the Convertible Notes. The following table sets forth the aggregate number of shares of our

## [Table of Contents](#)

Series A preferred stock that we issued and sold between August 2019 and November 2019 to our directors, officers and holders of more than 5% of our capital stock and their affiliates in the initial closing of our Series A preferred stock financing and the aggregate amount of consideration for such shares:

---

<b>PURCHASER <sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>SHARES OF SERIES A PREFERRED STOCK</b>	<b>TOTAL PURCHASE PRICE</b>
Entities affiliated with MPM Capital	16,606,964	\$11,624,876 <sup>(2)</sup>
UBS Oncology Impact Fund, L.P.	11,353,893	\$ 7,947,726 <sup>(3)</sup>
Taiho Ventures, LLC	5,714,285	\$ 4,000,000
Arkin Bio Ventures 2 L.P.	5,357,142	\$ 3,749,999
Longwood Fund III, L.P.	4,642,857	\$ 3,250,000
UPMC	3,571,428	\$ 2,500,000

---

<sup>(1)</sup> See "Principal Stockholders" for additional information about shares held by these entities.

<sup>(2)</sup> Includes \$6,524,876.71 of interest and principal that was converted into 9,321,251 shares of Series A preferred stock upon conversion of the Convertible Notes held by these purchasers. See "—Convertible Promissory Notes."

<sup>(3)</sup> Includes \$5,447,726.03 of interest and principal that was converted into 7,782,465 shares of Series A preferred stock upon conversion of the Convertible Notes held by this purchaser. See "—Convertible Promissory Notes."

In June 2020, in connection with the second closing of our Series A preferred stock financing, we issued an aggregate of 31,571,425 additional shares of our Series A preferred stock at a price per share of \$0.70 in cash, for an aggregate purchase price of \$22,099,998. The following table sets forth the aggregate number of shares of our Series A preferred stock that we issued in June 2020 to our directors, officers and holders of more than 5% of our capital stock and their affiliates in the second closing of our Series A preferred stock financing and the aggregate amount of consideration for such shares:

---

<b>PURCHASER <sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>SHARES OF SERIES A PREFERRED STOCK</b>	<b>TOTAL PURCHASE PRICE</b>
Entities affiliated with MPM Capital	7,285,713	\$5,099,999
UBS Oncology Impact Fund, L.P.	3,571,428	\$2,500,000
Taiho Ventures, LLC	5,714,285	\$4,000,000
Arkin Bio Ventures 2 L.P.	5,357,142	\$3,749,999
Longwood Fund III, L.P.	4,642,857	\$3,250,000
UPMC	3,571,429	\$2,500,000

---

<sup>(1)</sup> See "Principal Stockholders" for additional information about shares held by these entities.

Each share of Series A preferred stock is convertible into one share of common stock.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Series B Preferred Stock Financing**

In December 2020, we issued and sold 78,222,173 shares of our Series B preferred stock at a price per share of \$0.92 in cash, for an aggregate purchase price of \$72,069,999. The following table sets forth the aggregate number of shares of our Series B preferred stock that we issued and sold to our directors, officers and holders of more than 5% of our capital stock and their affiliates and the aggregate amount of consideration for such shares:

<b>PURCHASER <sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>SHARES OF SERIES B PREFERRED STOCK</b>	<b>TOTAL PURCHASE PRICE</b>
Entities affiliated with RA Capital	19,536,550	\$18,000,000
Deerfield Partners, L.P.	15,195,094	\$14,000,000
Entities affiliated with MPM Capital	7,939,970	\$ 7,315,491
UBS Oncology Impact Fund, L.P.	4,959,955	\$ 4,569,855
Taiho Ventures, LLC	3,797,921	\$ 3,499,215
Arkin Bio Ventures 2 L.P.	3,560,551	\$ 3,280,514
Longwood Fund III, L.P.	3,085,811	\$ 2,843,112
UPMC	2,373,701	\$ 2,187,009

(1) See "Principal Stockholders" for additional information about shares held by these entities.

Each share of Series B preferred stock is convertible into one share of common stock.

### **License Agreement with Harpoon Therapeutics, Inc.**

In March 2018, we entered into an assignment and license agreement, or the Harpoon Agreement, with Harpoon Therapeutics, Inc., or Harpoon, which is a portfolio company of MPM Capital and UBS Oncology Impact Fund, L.P., each of which is a holder of more than 5% of our capital stock. Dr. Luke Evin, the chairman of our board of directors, founded Harpoon in 2015 and served as the chairman of the board of directors of Harpoon from its inception until June 2020. Under the Harpoon Agreement, we assigned to Harpoon, and Harpoon assigned to us, certain patent rights held by each respective party. Harpoon also granted to us a license under certain other patents owned by Harpoon. Under the Harpoon Agreement, we agreed to pay to Harpoon an upfront fee of \$0.5 million and, if we commercialize any products covered by the licensed patents, a low single digit percentage royalty on net sales of such products, subject to an obligation to make a minimum annual royalty payment at an amount in the low hundreds of thousands of dollars beginning with the first commercial sale of any such product by us.

In December 2019, we and Harpoon amended the Harpoon Agreement by entering into the Second Amended and Restated Assignment and License Agreement, or the Second Amended Harpoon Agreement, which granted to us an additional license under certain patents owned by Harpoon. Under the Second Amended Harpoon Agreement, we agreed to pay to Harpoon a low single digit percentage royalty on net sales of any products that we commercialize covered by these additional licensed patents, subject to an obligation to make a minimum annual royalty payment at an amount in the low hundreds of thousands of dollars beginning with the first commercial sale of any such product by us. In addition, we also agreed to grant to Harpoon, and Harpoon agreed to grant to us, a license under certain other patents owned by each respective party. In 2018, in addition to the upfront payment we made to Harpoon, we made a payment of \$75,000 in reimbursement of Harpoon legal fees. See "Business—License and Royalty Agreements—License Agreement with Harpoon Therapeutics, Inc." for additional information regarding this agreement.

### **Amended and Restated Royalty Transfer Agreement**

In December 2017, we entered into a royalty transfer agreement with MPM Oncology Impact Fund Charitable Foundation, Inc., or MPM Charitable Foundation, and UBS Optimus Foundation, or the Royalty Transfer Agreement. MPM Charitable Foundation is affiliated with MPM Capital, a holder of more than 5% of our capital stock. UBS Optimus Foundation is affiliated with UBS Oncology Impact Fund L.P., a holder of more than 5% of our capital stock. Under the Royalty Transfer Agreement, we are obligated to pay a royalty of 0.5% of net sales of our products to each of MPM Charitable Foundation and UBS Optimus Foundation. In August 2019, we amended the Royalty Transfer Agreement by entering into an amended and restated royalty transfer agreement, or the Amended Royalty

## [Table of Contents](#)

Transfer Agreement, which provided that only products in our product pipeline at the time of our initial public offering or a change in control would be subject to the royalty on net sales. Under the Amended Royalty Transfer Agreement, our obligation to pay a royalty expires on a product-by-product and country-by-country basis upon the later of the 12th anniversary of the first commercial sale of such product in such country and expiration of the last valid claim in such country covering such product. The royalty rate is subject to a specified reduction for lack of any valid claim covering such product in a country. The obligation to pay royalties under the Amended Royalty Transfer Agreement shall not apply to any product that would only infringe our intellectual property rights that are discovered or developed after our initial public offering or to any product of an acquirer, assignee of the agreement or merger partner of ours so long as such product does not incorporate any of our pre-acquisition intellectual property.

Additionally, in December 2017, we entered into a royalty direction letter, which was amended and restated in August 2019, with MPM Charitable Foundation, UBS Optimus Foundation and UBS Oncology Impact Fund L.P., pursuant to which we agreed that a portion of the consideration received from UBS Oncology Impact Fund L.P. for the purchase of shares of Series A preferred stock in connection with our Series A preferred stock financing was to be treated as consideration for the royalty on net sales under the Amended Royalty Transfer Agreement. Affiliates of MPM Capital and UBS Oncology Impact Fund L.P. that own shares of our preferred and common stock hold interests in MPM Charitable Foundation and UBS Optimus Foundation.

### **Consulting Agreement with Briggs Morrison, M.D.**

In December 2019, we entered into a consulting agreement with Briggs Morrison, M.D., a member of our board of directors, for the provision of consulting, advisory and related services. Pursuant to the consulting agreement, in December 2019, we issued Dr. Morrison a stock option for 403,721 shares of our common stock, and have agreed to reimburse certain of Dr. Morrison's expenses in connection with the performance of services under the agreement. The stock option has an exercise price of \$0.18 per share and is scheduled to vest with respect to 2.0833% of the shares underlying the stock option in equal monthly installments over four years following November 2019, subject to continuous service.

### **Registration Rights**

We are a party to an amended and restated investors' rights agreement, or investors' rights agreement, with the holders of our preferred stock, including the holders of more than 5% of our capital stock and their affiliates. This investors' rights agreement provides these stockholders the right, subject to certain conditions, beginning 180 days after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, to demand that we file a registration statement or to request that their shares be covered by a registration statement that we are otherwise filing.

See "Description of Capital Stock—Registration Rights" for additional information regarding these registration rights.

### **Indemnification Agreements**

Our restated certificate of incorporation, which will become effective upon the closing of this offering, provides that we will indemnify our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. In addition, we have entered into or intend to enter into new indemnification agreements with all of our directors and executive officers prior to the completion of this offering. These indemnification agreements may require us, among other things, to indemnify each such director or executive officer for some expenses, including attorneys' fees, judgments, fines and settlement amounts incurred by him or her in any action or proceeding arising out of his or her service as one of our directors or executive officers. See "Executive Compensation—Limitations on Liability and Indemnification Matters" for additional information.

### **Policies and Procedures for Related Person Transactions**

Our board of directors has adopted written policies and procedures, which will be effective upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, for the review of any transaction, arrangement or relationship in which our company is a participant, the amount involved exceeds \$120,000, and one of our executive officers, directors, director nominees or holders of more than 5% of our capital stock (or their immediate family members), each of whom we refer to as a "related person," has a direct or indirect material interest.

## [Table of Contents](#)

If a related person proposes to enter into such a transaction, arrangement or relationship, which we refer to as a “related person transaction,” the related person must report the proposed related person transaction to our . The policy calls for the proposed related person transaction to be reviewed and, if deemed appropriate, approved by our audit committee. Whenever practicable, the reporting, review and approval will occur prior to entry into the transaction. If advance review and approval is not practicable, the audit committee will review, and, in its discretion, may ratify the related person transaction. The policy also permits the chair of the audit committee to review and, if deemed appropriate, approve proposed related person transactions that arise between audit committee meetings, subject to ratification by the audit committee at its next meeting. Any related person transactions that are ongoing in nature will be reviewed annually.

A related person transaction reviewed under the policy will be considered approved or ratified if it is authorized by the audit committee after full disclosure of the related person’s interest in the transaction. As appropriate for the circumstances, the audit committee will review and consider:

- the related person’s interest in the related person transaction;
- the approximate dollar value of the amount involved in the related person transaction;
- the approximate dollar value of the amount of the related person’s interest in the transaction without regard to the amount of any profit or loss;
- whether the transaction was undertaken in the ordinary course of our business;
- whether the terms of the transaction are no less favorable to us than terms that could have been reached with an unrelated third party;
- the purpose of, and the potential benefits to us of, the transaction; and
- any other information regarding the related person transaction or the related person in the context of the proposed transaction that would be material to investors in light of the circumstances of the particular transaction.

Our audit committee may approve or ratify the transaction only if it determines that, under all of the circumstances, the transaction is in, or is not inconsistent with, our best interests. Our audit committee may impose any conditions on the related person transaction that it deems appropriate.

In addition to the transactions that are excluded by the instructions to the SEC’s related person transaction disclosure rule, our board of directors has determined that the following transactions do not create a material direct or indirect interest on behalf of related persons and, therefore, are not related person transactions for purposes of this policy:

- interests arising solely from the related person’s position as an executive officer of another entity, whether or not the person is also a director of such entity, that is a participant in the transaction, where the related person and all other related persons own in the aggregate less than a 10% equity interest in such entity, the related person and his or her immediate family members are not involved in the negotiation of the terms of the transaction and do not receive any special benefits as a result of the transaction, and the amount involved in the transaction is less than the greater of \$200,000 or 5% of the annual gross revenues of the company receiving payment under the transaction; and
- a transaction that is specifically contemplated by provisions of our certificate of incorporation or bylaws.

The policy provides that transactions involving compensation of executive officers shall be reviewed and approved by our compensation committee in the manner specified in the compensation committee’s charter.

We did not have a written policy regarding the review and approval of related person transactions prior to this offering. Nevertheless, with respect to such transactions, it has been the practice of our board of directors to consider the nature of and business reasons for such transactions, how the terms of such transactions compared to those which might be obtained from unaffiliated third parties and whether such transactions were otherwise fair to and in the best interests of, or not contrary to, our best interests.

## PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS

The following table sets forth information with respect to the beneficial ownership of our common stock as of February 16, 2021 by:

- each of our directors;
- each of our named executive officers;
- all of our executive officers and directors as a group; and
- each person, or group of affiliated persons, who is known by us to beneficially own more than 5% of our common stock.

The column entitled "Percentage of Shares Beneficially Owned—Before Offering" is based on a total of 173,612,114 shares of our common stock outstanding as of February 16, 2021, assuming the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our preferred stock into an aggregate of 158,468,738 shares of our common stock upon the closing of this offering. The column entitled "Percentage of Shares Beneficially Owned—After Offering" is based on \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock to be outstanding after this offering, including the shares of our common stock that we are selling in this offering, but not including any additional shares issuable upon exercise of outstanding stock options or warrants or any additional shares issuable upon the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares.

## Table of Contents

Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules and regulations of the SEC and includes voting or investment power with respect to our common stock. Shares of our common stock that an individual has a right to acquire within 60 days after February 16, 2021 are considered outstanding and beneficially owned by the person holding such right for the purpose of calculating the percentage ownership of that person but not for the purpose of calculating the percentage ownership of any other person, except with respect to the percentage ownership of all directors and executive officers. Except as otherwise noted, the persons and entities in this table have sole voting and investing power with respect to all of the shares of our common stock beneficially owned by them, subject to community property laws, where applicable. Unless otherwise indicated, the address of each beneficial owner is c/o Werewolf Therapeutics, Inc., 1030 Massachusetts Avenue, Cambridge, MA 02138.

NAME OF BENEFICIAL OWNER	NUMBER OF SHARES BENEFICIALLY OWNED	PERCENTAGE OF SHARES BENEFICIALLY OWNED	
		BEFORE OFFERING	AFTER OFFERING
<b>5% Stockholders:</b>			
Entities affiliated with MPM Capital (1)	36,111,214	20.77%	%
UBS Oncology Impact Fund, L.P. (2)	20,117,418	11.57	
Entities affiliated with RA Capital (3)	19,536,550	11.25	
Taiho Ventures, LLC (4)	15,226,491	8.77	
Deerfield Partners, L.P. (5)	15,195,094	8.75	
Arkin Bio Ventures 2 L.P. (6)	14,274,835	8.22	
Longwood Fund III, L.P. (7)	12,371,525	7.13	
UPMC (8)	9,516,558	5.48	
<b>Named Executive Officers and Directors:</b>			
Luke Evnin, Ph.D. (1)	36,111,214	20.77	
Sakae Asanuma C.F.A. (4)	15,226,491	8.77	
Derek DiRocco, Ph.D.	—	—	
Alon Lazarus, Ph.D. (6)	14,274,835	8.22	
Briggs Morrison, M.D. (9)	142,984	*	
Elise Wang, Ph.D.	—	—	
Daniel J. Hicklin, Ph.D. (10)	5,609,323	3.23	
Randi Isaacs, M.D.	—	—	
Cynthia Seidel-Dugan, Ph.D. (11)	1,085,000	*	
<b>All executive officers and directors as a group(12) (12 persons)</b>	<b>73,534,847</b>	<b>42.28</b>	

\* Represents beneficial ownership of less than 1%.

(1) Consists of (i) 4,000,000 shares of common stock held by MPM Asset Management LLC, (ii) 18,095,517 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of Series A preferred stock held by MPM BioVentures 2014 L.P., or MPM 2014, (iii) 1,206,944 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of Series A preferred stock held by MPM BioVentures 2014(B), L.P., or MPM 2014(B), (iv) 622,860 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of Series A preferred stock held by MPM Asset Management Investors BV2014 LLC, or MPM BV2014, (v) 3,967,356 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of Series A preferred stock held by MPM Oncology Innovations Fund, L.P., or MPM OIF, (vi) 6,013,469 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of Series B preferred stock held by MPM 2014, (vii) 401,089 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of Series B preferred stock held by MPM 2014(B), (viii) 206,988 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of Series B preferred stock held by MPM BV2014, (ix) 1,318,424 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of Series B preferred stock held by MPM OIF, (x) 210,823 shares of common stock underlying warrants exercisable within 60 days of February 16, 2021 held by MPM 2014, (xi) 14,061 shares of common stock underlying warrants exercisable within 60 days of February 16, 2021 held by MPM 2014(B), (xii) 7,255 shares of common stock underlying warrants exercisable within 60 days of February 16, 2021 held by MPM BV2014 and (xiii) 46,428 shares of common stock underlying warrants exercisable within 60 days of February 16, 2021 held by MPM OIF. MPM 2014, MPM 2014(B), MPM BV2014 and MPM OIF are collectively referred to as the MPM Entities. Luke Evnin, a member of our board of directors, Ansbert Gadick and Todd Foley are the managing directors of MPM BioVentures 2014 LLC, or BV2014 LLC. BV2014 LLC is the manager of MPM BV2014 and managing member of MPM BioVentures 2014 GP LLC, which is the general partner of MPM 2014 and MPM 2014(B). Each of Dr. Evnin, Dr. Gadick and Mr. Foley shares power to vote, acquire, hold and dispose of the shares held by MPM 2014, MPM 2014(B) and MPM BV2014. Luke Evnin, Stephen Curtis and Ansbert Gadick are the managers of MPM Oncology

## Table of Contents

- Innovations Fund GP LLC, which is the general partner of MPM OIF. Each of Dr. Evnin, Dr. Curtis and Dr. Gadicke shares power to vote, acquire, hold and dispose of the shares held by MPM OIF. Luke Evnin and Ansbert Gadicke are the members of MPM Asset Management LLC. MPM Asset Management LLC is the management company for each of the MPM Entities. Each of Dr. Evnin and Dr. Gadicke shares power to vote, acquire, hold and dispose of the shares held by MPM Asset Management LLC. Each of the entities and individuals listed above expressly disclaims beneficial ownership of the securities listed above except to the extent of any pecuniary interest therein. The address of each of the MPM Entities and MPM Asset Management LLC is 450 Kendall Street, Cambridge, MA 02142.
- (2) Consists of (i) 14,925,321 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of shares of Series A preferred stock, (ii) 4,959,955 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of shares of Series B preferred stock and (iii) a warrant to purchase 232,142 shares of common stock exercisable within 60 days of February 16, 2021, in each case held by UBS Oncology Impact Fund, L.P., or UBS OIF. The general partner of UBS OIF is Oncology Impact Fund (Cayman) Management L.P. The general partner of Oncology Impact Fund (Cayman) Management L.P. is MPM Oncology Impact Management LP. The general partner of MPM Oncology Impact Management LP is MPM Oncology Impact Management GP LLC. Dr. Ansbert Gadicke is the managing director of MPM Oncology Impact Management GP LLC. Each of the entities and individuals listed above expressly disclaims beneficial ownership of the securities listed above except to the extent of any pecuniary interest therein. The address of UBS OIF and Oncology Impact Fund (Cayman) Management LP is UBS Trustees (Cayman) Ltd, 5th Floor, Cayman Corporate Center, 27 Hospital, George Town, Grand Cayman, KY1-1106. The address of MPM Oncology Impact Management LP, MPM Oncology Impact Management GP LLC and the individuals referenced above is 450 Kendall Street, Cambridge, MA 02142.
- (3) Consists of (i) 16,606,068 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of shares of Series B preferred stock held by RA Capital Healthcare Fund, L.P., or RA Healthcare, and (ii) 2,930,482 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of shares of Series B preferred stock held by RA Capital Nexus Fund II, L.P., or Nexus II Fund. RA Capital Management, L.P. is the investment manager for RA Healthcare and Nexus II Fund. The general partner of RA Capital Management, L.P. is RA Capital Management GP, LLC, of which Peter Kolchinsky and Rajeev Shah are the managing members. RA Capital Management, L.P., RA Capital Management GP, LLC, Peter Kolchinsky and Rajeev Shah may be deemed to have voting and investment power over the shares held of record by RA Healthcare and Nexus II Fund. RA Capital Management, L.P., RA Capital Management GP, LLC, Peter Kolchinsky and Rajeev Shah disclaim beneficial ownership of such shares, except to the extent of any pecuniary interest therein. The address for the entities listed above is 200 Berkeley Street, 18th Floor, Boston, MA 02116.
- (4) Consists of (i) 11,428,570 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of shares of Series A preferred stock and (ii) 3,797,921 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of shares of Series B preferred stock, in each case held by Taiho Ventures, LLC. The address for Taiho Ventures, LLC is 2420 Sand Hill Road, Suite 203, Menlo Park, CA 94025.
- (5) Consists of 15,195,094 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of shares of Series B preferred stock held by Deerfield Partners, L.P., or Deerfield Partners. Deerfield Mgmt, L.P. is the general partner of Deerfield Partners. Deerfield Management Company, L.P. is the investment manager of Deerfield Partners. Mr. James E. Flynn is the sole member of the general partner of Deerfield Mgmt, L.P. and Deerfield Management Company, L.P. Each of Deerfield Mgmt, L.P., Deerfield Management Company, L.P. and Mr. James E. Flynn may be deemed to beneficially own the shares held by Deerfield Partners. The address for Deerfield Partners is 345 Park Avenue South, 12th Floor, New York, NY 10010.
- (6) Consists of (i) 10,714,284 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of shares of Series A preferred stock and (ii) 3,560,551 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of shares of Series B preferred stock, in each case held by Arkin Bio Ventures 2 L.P. Arkin Bio Ventures GPGP Ltd., is the ultimate general partner of Arkin Bio Ventures 2 L.P. and the sole shareholder and chairman of the board of Arkin Bio Ventures GPGP Ltd. is Moshe Arkin. As a result, Mr. Arkin may be deemed to share voting and investment power with respect to the shares held by Arkin Bio Ventures 2 L.P. Alon Lazarus, Ph.D., a member of our board of directors, is the Biotech Investment Manager of Arkin Bio Ventures 2 L.P. and, as a result, may be deemed to share voting and investment power with respect to the shares held by Arkin Bio Ventures 2 L.P. The address for Arkin Bio Ventures 2 L.P. is 6 Hachoshlim Street, Building C, 6th Floor 4672406 Herzliya, Israel.
- (7) Consists of (i) 9,285,714 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of shares of Series A preferred stock and (ii) 3,085,811 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of shares of Series B preferred stock, in each case held by Longwood Fund III, L.P. The address for Longwood Fund III, L.P. is 800 Boylston Street, Suite 1555, Boston, MA 02199.
- (8) Consists of (i) 7,142,857 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of shares of Series A preferred stock and (ii) 2,373,701 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of shares of Series B preferred stock, in each case held by UPMC. The board of directors of UPMC has voting and dispositive power over the shares held by UPMC. The members of such board of directors disclaim beneficial ownership with respect to such shares. The address for UPMC is Bakery Square, Suite 200, 6425 Penn Avenue, Pittsburgh, PA 15206.
- (9) Consists of (i) 109,341 shares of common stock and (ii) 33,643 shares of common stock underlying stock options exercisable within 60 days of February 16, 2021.
- (10) Consists of 5,609,323 shares of restricted common stock.
- (11) Consists of 1,085,000 shares of restricted common stock.
- (12) Consists of (i) 4,109,341 shares of common stock, (ii) 7,779,323 shares of restricted common stock, (iii) 46,035,531 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of shares of Series A preferred stock, (iv) 15,298,442 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of shares of Series B preferred stock, (v) 278,567 shares of common stock underlying warrants exercisable within 60 days of February 16, 2021 and (vi) 33,643 shares of common stock underlying stock options exercisable within 60 days of February 16, 2021.



## DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

The following description of our capital stock and provisions of our restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws are summaries only and are qualified by reference to the restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws that will become effective upon the closing of this offering, each of which is filed as an exhibit to our registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. The description of our common stock reflects changes to our capital structure that will occur upon the closing of this offering.

Upon the closing of this offering, our authorized capital stock will consist of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, and \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, all of which preferred stock will be undesignated.

As of February 16, 2021, we had issued and outstanding:

- 15,143,376 shares of our common stock held by 21 stockholders of record; and
- 80,246,565 shares of our Series A preferred stock held by 10 stockholders of record and 78,222,173 shares of our Series B preferred stock held by 19 stockholders, which shares are convertible into an aggregate of 158,468,738 shares of our common stock.

Upon the closing of this offering, all of the outstanding shares of our Series A preferred stock and Series B preferred stock will automatically convert into an aggregate of 158,468,738 shares of our common stock.

### Common Stock

Holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote for each share held on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders and do not have cumulative voting rights. Each election of directors by our stockholders will be determined by a plurality of the votes cast by the stockholders entitled to vote on the election. Holders of common stock are entitled to receive proportionately any dividends as may be declared by our board of directors, subject to any preferential dividend rights of outstanding preferred stock that we may designate and issue in the future.

In the event of our liquidation or dissolution, the holders of our common stock are entitled to receive proportionately all assets available for distribution to stockholders after the payment of all debts and other liabilities and subject to the prior rights of any of our outstanding preferred stock. Holders of our common stock have no preemptive, subscription, redemption or conversion rights. The rights, preferences and privileges of holders of our common stock are subject to and may be adversely affected by the rights of the holders of shares of any series of our preferred stock that we may designate and issue in the future.

### Preferred Stock

Under the terms of our restated certificate of incorporation that will become effective upon the closing of this offering, our board of directors is authorized to issue shares of preferred stock in one or more series without stockholder approval. Our board of directors has the discretion to determine the rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions, including voting rights, dividend rights, conversion rights, redemption privileges and liquidation preferences, of each series of preferred stock.

The purpose of authorizing our board of directors to issue preferred stock and determine its rights and preferences is to eliminate delays associated with a stockholder vote on specific issuances. The issuance of preferred stock, while providing flexibility in connection with possible acquisitions, future financings and other corporate purposes, could have the effect of making it more difficult for a third party to acquire, or could discourage a third party from seeking to acquire, a majority of our outstanding voting stock. Upon the closing of this offering, there will be no shares of preferred stock outstanding, and we have no present plans to issue any shares of preferred stock.

### Stock Options and Unvested Restricted Common Stock

As of February 16, 2021, stock options to purchase an aggregate of 19,992,769 shares of our common stock were outstanding under the 2017 Plan, at a weighted average exercise price of \$0.46 per share, and 5,181,516 shares of unvested restricted common stock were outstanding. See "Executive Compensation—Employee Benefit and Equity Compensation Plans" for additional information regarding the terms of the 2017 Plan.

## **Common Stock Warrants**

As of February 16, 2021, warrants to purchase an aggregate of 510,709 shares of our common stock were outstanding at an exercise price of \$0.01 per share, held by five holders. These warrants expire between December 5, 2024 and August 13, 2025. These warrants contain provisions for the adjustment of the exercise price and the number of shares issuable upon the exercise of the applicable warrant in the event of certain stock dividends, stock splits, reorganizations, reclassifications and consolidations. The warrants also contain net exercise provisions pursuant to which the holder may, in lieu of paying the exercise price in cash, surrender the applicable warrant and receive a net amount of shares based on the fair market value of our common stock at the time of exercise after deducting the aggregate exercise price.

## **Registration Rights**

We entered into our investors' rights agreement on December 23, 2020 with holders of our preferred stock. Beginning 180 days after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, holders of a total of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock will have the right to require us to register these shares under the Securities Act under specified circumstances. We refer to the shares with these registration rights as registrable securities. After registration pursuant to these rights, the registrable securities will become freely tradable without restriction under the Securities Act. The registration rights under the investors' rights agreement terminate upon the earliest to occur of:

- the closing of a "Deemed Liquidation Event," as such term is defined in our certificate of incorporation;
- following the closing of this offering, with respect to any holder party to the investors' rights agreement, such time as Rule 144 under the Securities Act or another similar exemption under the Securities Act is available for the sale of all of the shares held by such holder without limitation during a three-month period without registration; or
- the third anniversary of the closing of this offering.

## **Demand Registration Rights**

Beginning 180 days after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, subject to specified limitations set forth in the investors' rights agreement, at any time, the holders of at least 35% of the then outstanding registrable securities may demand that we register registrable securities having an aggregate offering price, net of selling expenses, of at least \$5.0 million under the Securities Act for purposes of a public offering. We are not obligated to file a registration statement pursuant to this provision on more than two occasions.

In addition, subject to specified limitations set forth in the investors' rights agreement, at any time after we become eligible to file a registration statement on Form S-3, holders of at least 15% of the registrable securities then outstanding may request that we register on Form S-3 registrable securities having an aggregate offering price, net of selling expenses, of at least \$1.0 million under the Securities Act for purposes of a public offering. We are not obligated to file a registration statement pursuant to this provision on more than three occasions in any 12-month period.

We are required to use our commercially reasonable efforts to cause such registration statements to become effective.

## **Incidental Registration Rights**

If, at any time after the closing of this offering, we propose to register any of our securities under the Securities Act in connection with a public offering of such securities solely for cash, the holders of registrable securities will be entitled to notice of the registration and, subject to specified exceptions, have the right to require us to register all or a portion of the registrable securities then held by them in that registration. We have the right to terminate or withdraw any registration initiated by us before the effective date of such registration.

In the event that any registration in which the holders of registrable securities participate pursuant to our investors' rights agreement is an underwritten public offering, we have agreed to enter into an underwriting agreement in usual and customary form.

### **Expenses**

Pursuant to the investors' rights agreement, we are required to pay all registration expenses, including all registration, filing and qualification fees; printing and accounting fees; and fees and disbursements not to exceed \$30,000 of one counsel representing the selling stockholders, but excluding underwriting discounts, selling commissions and stock transfer taxes applicable to the sale of registrable securities and the fees and expenses of the selling stockholders' own counsel (other than the counsel selected to represent all selling stockholders).

The investors' rights agreement contains customary cross-indemnification provisions, pursuant to which we are obligated to indemnify the selling stockholders in the event of material misstatements or omissions in the registration statement attributable to us or any violation or alleged violation whether by action or inaction by us under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, any state securities or Blue Sky law or any rule or regulation promulgated under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or any state securities or Blue Sky law in connection with such registration statement or the qualification or compliance of the offering, and they are obligated to indemnify us for material misstatements or omissions in the registration statement attributable to them.

### **Delaware Anti-Takeover Law and Certain Charter and Bylaw Provisions**

#### ***Delaware Law***

We are subject to Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, or the DGCL. Subject to certain exceptions, Section 203 prevents a publicly held Delaware corporation from engaging in a "business combination" with any "interested stockholder" for three years following the date that the person became an interested stockholder, unless either the interested stockholder attained such status with the approval of the corporation's board of directors, the business combination is approved by the corporation's board of directors and stockholders in a prescribed manner or the interested stockholder acquired at least 85% of the corporation's outstanding voting stock in the transaction in which it became an interested stockholder. A "business combination" includes, among other things, a merger or consolidation involving us and the "interested stockholder" and the sale of more than 10% of our assets. In general, an "interested stockholder" is any entity or person beneficially owning 15% or more of our outstanding voting stock and any entity or person affiliated with or controlling or controlled by such entity or person. The restrictions contained in Section 203 are not applicable to any of our existing stockholders that will own 15% or more of our outstanding voting stock upon the closing of this offering.

#### ***Staggered Board; Removal of Directors***

Our restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws to be effective upon the closing of this offering divide our board of directors into three classes with staggered three-year terms. In addition, our restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws to be effective upon the closing of this offering provide that directors may be removed only for cause and only by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least two-thirds of our shares of capital stock present in person or by proxy and entitled to vote. Under our restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws to be effective upon the closing of this offering, any vacancy on our board of directors, including a vacancy resulting from an enlargement of our board of directors, may be filled only by vote of a majority of our directors then in office.

Furthermore, our restated certificate of incorporation to be effective upon the closing of this offering provides that the authorized number of directors may be changed only by the resolution of our board of directors. The classification of our board of directors and the limitations on the ability of our stockholders to remove directors, change the authorized number of directors and fill vacancies could make it more difficult for a third party to acquire, or discourage a third party from seeking to acquire, control of our company.

#### ***Super-Majority Voting***

The DGCL provides generally that the affirmative vote of a majority of the shares entitled to vote on any matter is required to amend a corporation's certificate of incorporation or bylaws, unless a corporation's certificate of incorporation or bylaws, as the case may be, requires a greater percentage. Our amended and restated bylaws to be effective upon the closing of this offering may be amended or repealed by a majority vote of our board of directors or the affirmative vote of the holders of at least two-thirds of the votes that all our stockholders would be entitled to cast in any annual election of directors. In addition, the affirmative vote of the holders of at least two-thirds of the votes that all our stockholders would be entitled to cast in any election of directors is required to amend or repeal or to adopt any provisions inconsistent with any of the provisions of our restated certificate of incorporation described above.

***Stockholder Action; Special Meeting of Stockholders; Advance Notice Requirements for Stockholder Proposals and Director Nominations***

Our restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws to be effective upon the closing of this offering provide that any action required or permitted to be taken by our stockholders at an annual meeting or special meeting of stockholders may only be taken if it is properly brought before such meeting and may not be taken by written action in lieu of a meeting. Our restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws to be effective upon the closing of this offering also provide that, except as otherwise required by law, special meetings of the stockholders can only be called by our board of directors. In addition, our amended and restated bylaws to be effective upon the closing of this offering establish an advance notice procedure for stockholder proposals to be brought before an annual meeting of stockholders, including proposed nominations of candidates for election to our board of directors. Stockholders at an annual meeting may only consider proposals or nominations specified in the notice of meeting or brought before the meeting by or at the direction of our board of directors, or by a stockholder of record on the record date for the meeting who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who has delivered timely written notice in proper form to our secretary of the stockholder's intention to bring such business before the meeting. These provisions could have the effect of delaying until the next stockholder meeting stockholder actions that are favored by the holders of a majority of our outstanding voting securities. These provisions also could discourage a third party from making a tender offer for our common stock because even if the third party acquired a majority of our outstanding voting stock, it would be able to take action as a stockholder, such as electing new directors or approving a merger, only at a duly called stockholders meeting and not by written consent.

***Indemnification Agreements***

Our restated certificate of incorporation to be effective upon the closing of this offering, provides that we will indemnify our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. In addition, we have entered into or intend to enter into new indemnification agreements with all of our directors and executive officers prior to the completion of this offering. These indemnification agreements may require us, among other things, to indemnify each such director or executive officer for some expenses, including attorneys' fees, judgments, fines, and settlement amounts incurred by him or her in any action or proceeding arising out of his or her service as one of our directors or executive officers.

***Exclusive Forum Provision***

Our restated certificate of incorporation to be effective upon the closing of this offering provides that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware (or, if the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware does not have jurisdiction, the federal district court for the District of Delaware) shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, be the sole and exclusive forum for the following types of proceedings: (1) any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of our company, (2) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any of our directors, officers, employees or stockholders to our company or our stockholders, (3) any action asserting a claim arising pursuant to any provision of the DGCL or as to which the DGCL confers jurisdiction on the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware, or (4) any action asserting a claim arising pursuant to any provision of our certificate of incorporation or bylaws (in each case, as they may be amended from time to time) or governed by the internal affairs doctrine. These choice of forum provisions will not apply to suits brought to enforce a duty or liability created by the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, or any other claim for which federal courts have exclusive jurisdiction. Furthermore, our restated certificate of incorporation to be effective upon the closing of this offering provides that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the federal district courts of the United States of America shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, be the sole and exclusive forum for the resolution of any claims arising under the Securities Act. Although our restated certificate of incorporation to be effective upon the closing of this offering contains the choice of forum provisions described above, it is possible that a court could rule that such provisions are inapplicable for a particular claim or action or that such provisions are unenforceable. For example, under the Securities Act, federal courts have concurrent jurisdiction over all suits brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Securities Act, and investors cannot waive compliance with the federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

**Nasdaq Global Market**

We intend to apply to have our common stock listed on the Nasdaq Global Market under the trading symbol "HOWL."

**Transfer Agent and Registrar**

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock will be . The transfer agent and registrar's address is , and its telephone number is .

## SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock, and a liquid trading market for our common stock may not develop or be sustained after this offering. As described below, only a limited number of shares will be available for sale shortly after this offering due to contractual and legal restrictions on resale. Future sales of substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market, including shares issued upon exercise of outstanding stock options and warrants, or the anticipation of these sales, could adversely affect market prices prevailing from time to time and could impair our ability to raise capital through sales of equity securities.

Upon the closing of this offering, we will have outstanding \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock, based on the \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock that were outstanding on \_\_\_\_\_, after giving effect to the issuance of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock in this offering, assuming no exercise by the underwriters of their option to purchase additional shares of our common stock and the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our preferred stock into an aggregate of 158,468,738 shares of our common stock upon the closing of this offering. Of these shares, all shares sold in this offering will be freely tradable without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act unless purchased by our "affiliates," as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act.

The remaining \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock will be "restricted securities" under Rule 144, and we expect that substantially all of these restricted securities will be subject to the 180-day lock-up period under the lock-up agreements as described below. These restricted securities may be sold in the public market upon release or waiver of any applicable lock-up agreements and only if registered or pursuant to an exemption from registration, such as Rule 144 or Rule 701 under the Securities Act.

### Lock-up Agreements

We and each of our officers and directors and holders of substantially all of our outstanding capital stock have agreed that, without the prior written consent of Jefferies LLC, SVB Leerink LLC and Evercore Group L.L.C., on behalf of the underwriters, we and they will not, subject to limited exceptions, during the period ending 180 days after the date of this prospectus, subject to extension in specified circumstances:

- sell, offer, contract or grant any option to sell (including any short sale), pledge, transfer, establish an open "put equivalent position" within the meaning of Rule 16a-1(h) under the Exchange Act;
- otherwise dispose of any shares of common stock, options or warrants to acquire shares of common stock, or securities exchangeable or exercisable for or convertible into shares of common stock currently or hereafter owned either of record or beneficially; or
- publicly announce an intention to do any of the foregoing.

These agreements are subject to certain exceptions, as described in the section of this prospectus entitled "Underwriting."

### Rule 144

In general, under Rule 144 of the Securities Act, beginning 90 days after the date of this prospectus, any person who is not our affiliate and has held their shares for at least six months, including the holding period of any prior owner other than one of our affiliates, may sell those shares without restriction, subject to the availability of current public information about us. In addition, under Rule 144, any person who is not our affiliate and has not been our affiliate at any time during the preceding three months and has held their shares for at least one year, including the holding period of any prior owner other than one of our affiliates, would be entitled to sell an unlimited number of shares immediately upon the closing of this offering without regard to whether current public information about us is available.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Beginning 90 days after the date of this prospectus, a person who is our affiliate or who was our affiliate at any time during the preceding three months and who has beneficially owned restricted securities for at least six months, including the holding period of any prior owner other than one of our affiliates, is entitled to sell a number of shares within any three-month period that does not exceed the greater of:

- 1% of the number of shares of our common stock then outstanding, which will equal approximately \_\_\_\_\_ shares immediately after this offering; and
- the average weekly trading volume in our common stock on the Nasdaq Global Market during the four calendar weeks preceding the date of filing of a Notice of Proposed Sale of Securities Pursuant to Rule 144 with respect to the sale.

Sales under Rule 144 by our affiliates are also subject to manner of sale provisions and notice requirements and to the availability of current public information about us.

Upon waiver or expiration of the 180-day lock-up period described above, approximately \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock will be eligible for sale under Rule 144. We cannot estimate the number of shares of our common stock that our existing stockholders will elect to sell under Rule 144.

### **Rule 701**

In general, under Rule 701 under the Securities Act, any of our employees, consultants or advisors, other than our affiliates, who purchased shares from us in connection with a qualified compensatory stock plan or other written agreement is eligible to resell these shares 90 days after the date of this prospectus in reliance on Rule 144, but without compliance with the various restrictions, including the availability of public information about us, holding period and volume limitations, contained in Rule 144. Subject to the 180-day lock-up period described above, approximately \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock, based on shares outstanding as of \_\_\_\_\_, 2021, will be eligible for sale in accordance with Rule 701.

### **Stock Options and Form S-8 Registration Statement**

Following this offering, we intend to file one or more registration statements on Form S-8 under the Securities Act to register all of the shares of our common stock subject to outstanding awards and reserved for future issuance under the 2017 Plan, the 2021 Plan and the 2021 ESPP. See “Executive Compensation—Employee Benefit and Equity Compensation Plans” for additional information regarding these plans. Accordingly, shares of our common stock registered under the registration statements will be available for sale in the open market, subject to Rule 144 volume limitations applicable to affiliates, and subject to any vesting restrictions and lock-up agreements applicable to these shares.

### **Registration Rights**

Upon the closing of this offering, the holders of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock will have rights, subject to certain conditions, to require us to file registration statements covering their shares or to include their shares in registration statements that we may file for ourselves or other stockholders. After registration pursuant to these rights, these shares will become freely tradable without restriction under the Securities Act. See “Description of Capital Stock—Registration Rights” for additional information regarding these registration rights.

## MATERIAL U.S. TAX CONSIDERATIONS FOR NON-U.S. HOLDERS OF COMMON STOCK

The following is a discussion of material U.S. federal income and estate tax considerations relating to ownership and disposition of our common stock by a non-U.S. holder (as defined below). For purposes of this discussion, the term “non-U.S. holder” means a beneficial owner (other than a partnership or other entity or arrangement treated as a pass-through entity for U.S. federal income tax purposes) of our common stock that is not, for U.S. federal income tax purposes:

- an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;
- a corporation, or other entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia;
- an estate, the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source; or
- a trust, if a U.S. court is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust and one or more U.S. persons has authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or if the trust has a valid election in effect to be treated as a U.S. person under applicable U.S. Treasury Regulations.

This discussion is based on current provisions of the Code, existing and proposed U.S. Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder, current administrative rulings and judicial decisions, each as in effect as of the date of this prospectus, and all of which are subject to change or to differing interpretation, possibly with retroactive effect. Any such change or different interpretation could alter the tax considerations to non-U.S. holders described in this prospectus. In addition, there can be no assurance that the Internal Revenue Service, or the IRS, will not challenge one or more of the tax considerations described in this prospectus.

This discussion addresses only non-U.S. holders that hold shares of our common stock as a capital asset within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code (generally, property held for investment). This discussion does not address all aspects of U.S. federal income and estate taxation that may be relevant to a particular non-U.S. holder in light of that non-U.S. holder’s individual circumstances nor does it address the alternative minimum tax, the Medicare contribution tax on net investment income or any aspects of U.S. state, local or non-U.S. taxes. This discussion also does not consider any specific facts or circumstances that may apply to a non-U.S. holder and does not address the special tax rules applicable to particular non-U.S. holders, such as:

- insurance companies;
- tax-exempt organizations;
- government organizations;
- financial institutions;
- brokers or dealers in securities;
- pension plans;
- non-U.S. holders that hold or receive our common stock pursuant to the exercise of employee stock options or otherwise as compensation;
- controlled foreign corporations;
- passive foreign investment companies;
- non-U.S. holders that hold our common stock as part of a straddle, hedge, conversion transaction, synthetic security or other integrated investment; and
- certain U.S. expatriates.

In addition, this discussion does not address the tax treatment of partnerships (or entities or arrangements that are treated as pass-through entities for U.S. federal income tax purposes) or persons who hold their common stock through such partnerships or such entities or arrangements. A partner in a partnership or other pass-through entity that will hold our common stock should consult his, her or its own tax advisor regarding the tax consequences of the purchase, ownership and disposition of our common stock through a partnership or other pass-through entity, as applicable.



**Prospective investors should consult their own tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal, state, local and non-U.S. income and other tax considerations of acquiring, holding and disposing of our common stock.**

## **Dividends**

If we pay distributions on our common stock, those distributions generally will constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent paid from our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. If a distribution exceeds our current and accumulated earnings and profits, the excess will be treated as a tax-free return of the non-U.S. holder's investment, up to such non-U.S. holder's tax basis in the common stock. Any amount distributed in excess of basis will be treated as capital gain, subject to the tax treatment described below under the heading "—Gain on Disposition of Our Common Stock."

Dividends paid to a non-U.S. holder generally will be subject to withholding of U.S. federal income tax at a 30% rate or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and such holder's country of residence. A non-U.S. holder of our common stock who claims the benefit of an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and such non-U.S. holder's country of residence generally will be required to provide a properly executed IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E (or successor form) and satisfy applicable certification and other requirements. A non-U.S. holder that is eligible for a reduced rate of U.S. withholding tax under an income tax treaty may obtain a refund or credit of any excess amounts withheld by timely filing an appropriate claim with the IRS. Non-U.S. holders are urged to consult their own tax advisors regarding their entitlement to benefits under a relevant income tax treaty.

Dividends that are treated as effectively connected with a trade or business conducted by a non-U.S. holder within the United States and, if an applicable income tax treaty so provides, that are attributable to a permanent establishment or a fixed base maintained by the non-U.S. holder within the United States are generally exempt from the 30% withholding tax if the non-U.S. holder satisfies applicable certification and disclosure requirements. To claim the exemption, the non-U.S. holder must furnish to us or the applicable withholding agent a valid IRS Form W-8ECI (or applicable successor form), certifying that the dividends are effectively connected with the non-U.S. holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States. However, such U.S. effectively connected income is taxed on a net income basis at the same U.S. federal income tax rates applicable to United States persons (as defined in the Code). Any U.S. effectively connected income received by a non-U.S. holder that is a corporation may also, under certain circumstances, be subject to an additional "branch profits tax" at a 30% rate or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and such non-U.S. holder's country of residence.

## **Gain on Disposition of our Common Stock**

A non-U.S. holder generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on gain recognized on a disposition of our common stock unless:

- the gain is effectively connected with the non-U.S. holder's conduct of a trade or business in the United States and, if an applicable income tax treaty so provides, the gain is attributable to a permanent establishment or fixed base maintained by the non-U.S. holder in the United States; in these cases, the non-U.S. holder will be taxed on a net income basis at the same U.S. federal income tax rates applicable to United States persons (as defined in the Code), and if the non-U.S. holder is a foreign corporation, an additional branch profits tax at a 30% rate, or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty, may also apply;
- the non-U.S. holder is a nonresident alien individual present in the United States for 183 days or more in the taxable year of the disposition and certain other requirements are met, in which case the non-U.S. holder will be subject to a 30% tax (or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty) on the net gain derived from the disposition, which may be offset by U.S.-source capital losses of the non-U.S. holder, if any, provided the non-U.S. holder has timely filed U.S. federal income tax returns with respect to such losses; or
- we are, or have been at any time during the five-year period preceding such disposition (or the non-U.S. holder's holding period, if shorter), a "U.S. real property holding corporation," unless our common stock is

## [Table of Contents](#)

regularly traded on an established securities market and the non-U.S. holder held no more than 5% of our outstanding common stock, directly or indirectly, actually or constructively, during the shorter of the five year period ending on the date of the disposition or the period that the non-U.S. holder held our common stock. If we are determined to be a U.S. real property holding corporation and the foregoing exception does not apply, then the non-U.S. holder generally will be taxed on its net gain derived from the disposition at the income tax rates applicable to United States persons (as defined in the Code). Generally, a corporation is a "U.S. real property holding corporation" if the fair market value of its "U.S. real property interests" equals or exceeds 50% of the sum of the fair market value of its worldwide real property interests plus its other assets used or held for use in a trade or business. Although there can be no assurance, we believe that we are not currently, and we do not anticipate becoming, a "U.S. real property holding corporation" for U.S. federal income tax purposes. No assurance can be provided that our common stock will be regularly traded on an established securities market for purposes of the rule described above.

### **Information Reporting and Backup Withholding**

We must report annually to the IRS and to each non-U.S. holder the gross amount of the dividends on our common stock paid to such holder and the tax withheld, if any, with respect to such dividends. Non-U.S. holders may have to comply with specific certification procedures to establish that the non-U.S. holder is not a U.S. person (as defined in the Code) in order to avoid backup withholding at the applicable rate, with respect to dividends on our common stock. Generally, a non-U.S. holder will comply with such procedures if it provides a properly executed IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E (or other applicable Form W-8) or otherwise meets documentary evidence requirements for establishing that it is a non-U.S. holder, or otherwise establishes an exemption. Dividends paid to non-U.S. holders subject to withholding of U.S. federal income tax, as described above under the heading "—Dividends," will generally be exempt from U.S. backup withholding.

Information reporting and backup withholding generally will apply to the proceeds of a disposition of our common stock by a non-U.S. holder effected by or through the U.S. office of any broker, U.S. or foreign, unless the non-U.S. holder certifies its status as a non-U.S. holder and satisfies certain other requirements, or otherwise establishes an exemption. Generally, information reporting and backup withholding will not apply to a payment of disposition proceeds to a non-U.S. holder where the transaction is effected outside the United States through a non-U.S. office of a broker. However, for information reporting purposes, dispositions effected through a non-U.S. office of a broker with substantial U.S. ownership or operations generally will be treated in a manner similar to dispositions effected through a U.S. office of a broker. Non-U.S. holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding the application of the information reporting and backup withholding rules to them.

Copies of information returns may be made available to the tax authorities of the country in which the non-U.S. holder resides or is incorporated under the provisions of a specific treaty or agreement.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Rather, any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules from a payment to a non-U.S. holder may be refunded or credited against the non-U.S. holder's U.S. federal income tax liability, if any, provided that an appropriate claim is timely filed with the IRS.

### **FATCA**

Provisions of the Code commonly referred to as the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act, or FATCA, generally impose a 30% withholding tax on dividends on, and gross proceeds from the sale or other disposition of, our common stock if paid to a foreign entity unless (1) if the foreign entity is a "foreign financial institution," the foreign entity undertakes certain due diligence, reporting, withholding, and certification obligations, (2) if the foreign entity is not a "foreign financial institution," the foreign entity identifies certain of its U.S. investors, or (3) the foreign entity is otherwise excepted under FATCA.

Withholding under FATCA generally applies to payments of dividends on our common stock. While withholding under FATCA may apply to payments of gross proceeds from a sale or other disposition of our common stock, under proposed U.S. Treasury Regulations, withholding on payments of gross proceeds is not required. Although such regulations are not final, applicable withholding agents may rely on the proposed regulations until final regulations are issued.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

If withholding under FATCA is required on any payment related to our common stock, investors not otherwise subject to withholding (or that otherwise would be entitled to a reduced rate of withholding) on such payment may be able to seek a refund or credit from the IRS. An intergovernmental agreement between the United States and an applicable foreign country may modify the requirements described in this section. Non-U.S. holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding the possible implications of FATCA on their investment in our common stock and the entities through which they hold our common stock.

### **Federal Estate Tax**

Common stock owned or treated as owned by an individual who is a non-U.S. holder (as specially defined for U.S. federal estate tax purposes) at the time of death will be included in the individual's gross estate for U.S. federal estate tax purposes and, therefore, may be subject to U.S. federal estate tax, unless an applicable estate tax or other treaty provides otherwise.

**The preceding discussion of material U.S. federal tax considerations is for prospective investors' information only. It is not tax advice. Prospective investors should consult their own tax advisors regarding the particular U.S. federal, state, local, and non-U.S. tax consequences of purchasing, holding, and disposing of our common stock, including the consequences of any proposed changes in applicable laws.**

## UNDERWRITING

Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the underwriting agreement, dated \_\_\_\_\_ 2021, by and among us, Jefferies LLC, SVB Leerink LLC and Evercore Group L.L.C., as the representatives of the underwriters named below and the joint book-running managers of this offering, we have agreed to sell to the underwriters, and each of the underwriters has agreed, severally and not jointly, to purchase from us, the respective number of shares of common stock shown opposite its name below:

<u>UNDERWRITER</u>	<u>NUMBER OF SHARES</u>
Jefferies LLC	
SVB Leerink LLC	
Evercore Group L.L.C.	
H.C. Wainwright & Co., LLC	
Total	

The underwriting agreement provides that the obligations of the several underwriters are subject to certain conditions precedent such as the receipt by the underwriters of officers' certificates and legal opinions and approval of certain legal matters by their counsel. The underwriting agreement provides that the underwriters will purchase all of the shares of common stock if any of them are purchased. If an underwriter defaults, the underwriting agreement provides that the purchase commitments of the non-defaulting underwriters may be increased or the underwriting agreement may be terminated. We have agreed to indemnify the underwriters and certain of their controlling persons against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, and to contribute to payments that the underwriters may be required to make in respect of those liabilities.

The underwriters have advised us that, following the completion of this offering, they currently intend to make a market in the common stock as permitted by applicable laws and regulations. However, the underwriters are not obligated to do so, and the underwriters may discontinue any market-making activities at any time without notice in their sole discretion. Accordingly, no assurance can be given as to the liquidity of the trading market for the common stock, that you will be able to sell any of the common stock held by you at a particular time or that the prices that you receive when you sell will be favorable.

The underwriters are offering the shares of common stock subject to their acceptance of the shares of common stock from us and subject to prior sale. The underwriters reserve the right to withdraw, cancel or modify offers to the public and to reject orders in whole or in part. In addition, the underwriters have advised us that they do not intend to confirm sales to any account over which they exercise discretionary authority.

### Commission and Expenses

The underwriters have advised us that they propose to offer the shares of common stock to the public at the initial public offering price set forth on the cover page of this prospectus and to certain dealers, which may include the underwriters, at that price less a concession not in excess of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share of common stock. The underwriters may allow, and certain dealers may reallow, a discount from the concession not in excess of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share of common stock to certain brokers and dealers. After the offering, the initial public offering price, concession and reallowance to dealers may be reduced by the representatives. No such reduction will change the amount of proceeds to be received by us as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The following table shows the public offering price, the underwriting discounts and commissions that we are to pay the underwriters and the proceeds, before expenses, to us in connection with this offering. Such amounts are shown assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares.

	PER SHARE		TOTAL	
	WITHOUT OPTION TO PURCHASE ADDITIONAL SHARES	WITH OPTION TO PURCHASE ADDITIONAL SHARES	WITHOUT OPTION TO PURCHASE ADDITIONAL SHARES	WITH OPTION TO PURCHASE ADDITIONAL SHARES
Public offering price	\$	\$	\$	\$
Underwriting discounts and commissions paid by us	\$	\$	\$	\$
Proceeds to us, before expenses	\$	\$	\$	\$

We estimate expenses payable by us in connection with this offering, other than the underwriting discounts and commissions referred to above, will be approximately \$ . We have agreed to reimburse the underwriters for expenses relating to clearance of this offering with the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority of up to \$ .

### **Determination of Offering Price**

Prior to this offering, there has not been a public market for our common stock. Consequently, the initial public offering price for our common stock will be determined by negotiations between us and the representatives. Among the factors to be considered in these negotiations will be prevailing market conditions, our financial information, market valuations of other companies that we and the underwriters believe to be comparable to us, estimates of our business potential, the present state of our development and other factors deemed relevant.

We offer no assurances that the initial public offering price will correspond to the price at which the common stock will trade in the public market subsequent to the offering or that an active trading market for the common stock will develop and continue after the offering.

### **Listing**

We have applied to have our common stock listed on the Nasdaq Global Market under the trading symbol "HOWL".

### **Option to Purchase Additional Shares**

We have granted to the underwriters an option, exercisable for 30 days from the date of this prospectus, to purchase, from time to time, in whole or in part, up to an aggregate of shares from us at the public offering price set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, less underwriting discounts and commissions. If the underwriters exercise this option, each underwriter will be obligated, subject to specified conditions, to purchase a number of additional shares proportionate to that underwriter's initial purchase commitment as indicated in the table above. This option may be exercised only if the underwriters sell more shares than the total number set forth on the cover page of this prospectus.

### **No Sales of Similar Securities**

We, our officers, directors and holders of all or substantially all our outstanding capital stock have agreed, subject to specified exceptions, not to directly or indirectly:

- sell, offer, contract or grant any option to sell (including any short sale), pledge, transfer, establish an open "put equivalent position" within the meaning of Rule 16a-1(h) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or
- otherwise dispose of any shares of common stock, options or warrants to acquire shares of common stock, or securities exchangeable or exercisable for or convertible into shares of common stock currently or hereafter owned either of record or beneficially, or

## [Table of Contents](#)

- publicly announce an intention to do any of the foregoing for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus without the prior written consent of Jefferies LLC, SVB Leerink LLC and Evercore Group L.L.C.

This restriction terminates after the close of trading of the common stock on and including the 180th day after the date of this prospectus.

Jefferies LLC, SVB Leerink LLC and Evercore Group L.L.C. may, in their sole discretion and at any time or from time to time before the termination of the 180-day period release all or any portion of the securities subject to lock-up agreements. There are no existing agreements between the underwriters and any of our shareholders who will execute a lock-up agreement, providing consent to the sale of shares prior to the expiration of the lock-up period.

### **Stabilization**

The underwriters have advised us that they, pursuant to Regulation M under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, may engage in short sale transactions, stabilizing transactions, syndicate covering transactions or the imposition of penalty bids in connection with this offering. These activities may have the effect of stabilizing or maintaining the market price of the common stock at a level above that which might otherwise prevail in the open market. Establishing short sales positions may involve either "covered" short sales or "naked" short sales.

"Covered" short sales are sales made in an amount not greater than the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares of our common stock in this offering. The underwriters may close out any covered short position by either exercising their option to purchase additional shares of our common stock or purchasing shares of our common stock in the open market. In determining the source of shares to close out the covered short position, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which they may purchase shares through the option to purchase additional shares.

"Naked" short sales are sales in excess of the option to purchase additional shares of our common stock. The underwriters must close out any naked short position by purchasing shares in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of the shares of our common stock in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in this offering.

A stabilizing bid is a bid for the purchase of shares of common stock on behalf of the underwriters for the purpose of fixing or maintaining the price of the common stock. A syndicate covering transaction is the bid for or the purchase of shares of common stock on behalf of the underwriters to reduce a short position incurred by the underwriters in connection with the offering. Similar to other purchase transactions, the underwriters' purchases to cover the syndicate short sales may have the effect of raising or maintaining the market price of our common stock or preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of our common stock. As a result, the price of our common stock may be higher than the price that might otherwise exist in the open market. A penalty bid is an arrangement permitting the underwriters to reclaim the selling concession otherwise accruing to a syndicate member in connection with the offering if the common stock originally sold by such syndicate member are purchased in a syndicate covering transaction and therefore have not been effectively placed by such syndicate member.

Neither we nor any of the underwriters make any representation or prediction as to the direction or magnitude of any effect that the transactions described above may have on the price of our common stock. The underwriters are not obligated to engage in these activities and, if commenced, any of the activities may be discontinued at any time.

The underwriters may also engage in passive market making transactions in our common stock on The Nasdaq Global Market in accordance with Rule 103 of Regulation M during a period before the commencement of offers or sales of shares of our common stock in this offering and extending through the completion of distribution. A passive market maker must display its bid at a price not in excess of the highest independent bid of that security. However, if all independent bids are lowered below the passive market maker's bid, that bid must then be lowered when specified purchase limits are exceeded.

## **Electronic Distribution**

A prospectus in electronic format may be made available by e-mail or through online services maintained by one or more of the underwriters or their affiliates. In those cases, prospective investors may view offering terms online and may be allowed to place orders online. The underwriters may agree with us to allocate a specific number of shares of common stock for sale to online brokerage account holders. Any such allocation for online distributions will be made by the underwriters on the same basis as other allocations. Other than the prospectus in electronic format, the information on the underwriters' web sites and any information contained in any other web site maintained by any of the underwriters is not part of this prospectus, has not been approved and/or endorsed by us or the underwriters and should not be relied upon by investors.

## **Other Activities and Relationships**

The underwriters and certain of their respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, investment research, principal investment, hedging, financing and brokerage activities. The underwriters and certain of their respective affiliates have, from time to time, performed, and may in the future perform, various commercial and investment banking and financial advisory services for us and our affiliates, for which they received or will receive customary fees and expenses.

In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the underwriters and certain of their respective affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for their own accounts and for the accounts of their respective customers, and such investment and securities activities may involve securities and/or instruments issued by us and our affiliates. If the underwriters or their respective affiliates have a lending relationship with us, they routinely hedge their credit exposure to us consistent with their customary risk management policies. The underwriters and their respective affiliates may hedge such exposure by entering into transactions which consist of either the purchase of credit default swaps or the creation of short positions in our securities or the securities of our affiliates, including potentially the common stock offered hereby. Any such short positions could adversely affect future trading prices of the common stock offered hereby. The underwriters and certain of their respective affiliates may also communicate independent investment recommendations, market color or trading ideas and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or instruments and may at any time hold, or recommend to clients that they acquire, long and/or short positions in such securities and instruments.

## **Disclaimers About Non-U.S. Jurisdictions**

### ***European Economic Area***

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area (each, a "Relevant State"), no shares have been offered or will be offered pursuant to the offering to the public in that Relevant State prior to the publication of a prospectus in relation to the shares which have been approved by the competent authority in that Relevant State or, where appropriate, approved in another Relevant State and notified to the competent authority in that Relevant State, all in accordance with the Prospectus Regulation, except that the shares may be offered to the public in that Relevant State at any time:

- (a) to any legal entity which is a "qualified investor" as defined under Article 2 of the Prospectus Regulation;
- (b) to fewer than 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined under Article 2 of the Prospectus Regulation), subject to obtaining the prior consent of representatives for any such offer; or
- (c) in any other circumstances falling within Article 1(4) of the Prospectus Regulation,

provided that no such offer of the shares shall require us or any of the representatives to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Regulation or supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 23 of the Prospectus Regulation.

For the purposes of this provision, the expression "offer to the public" in relation to the shares in any Relevant State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and any shares to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe for any shares, and the expression "Prospectus Regulation" means Regulation (EU) 2017/1129.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **United Kingdom**

No shares have been offered or will be offered pursuant to the offering to the public in the United Kingdom prior to the publication of a prospectus in relation to the shares which has been approved by the Financial Conduct Authority, except that the shares may be offered to the public in the United Kingdom at any time:

- (a) to any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined under Article 2 of the UK Prospectus Regulation;
- (b) to fewer than 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined under Article 2 of the UK Prospectus Regulation), subject to obtaining the prior consent of the representatives for any such offer; or
- (c) in any other circumstances falling within Section 86 of the Financial Services and Markets Act of 2000, or FSMA,

provided that no such offer of the shares shall require the Issuer or any Manager to publish a prospectus pursuant to Section 85 of the FSMA or supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 23 of the UK Prospectus Regulation. For the purposes of this provision, the expression an “offer to the public” in relation to the shares in the United Kingdom means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and any shares to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe for any share and the expression “UK Prospectus Regulation” means Regulation (EU) 2017/1129 as it forms part of domestic law by virtue of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018.

### **Canada**

#### *(A) Resale Restrictions*

The distribution of shares of common stock in Canada is being made only in the provinces of Ontario, Quebec, Alberta, British Columbia, Manitoba, New Brunswick and Nova Scotia on a private placement basis exempt from the requirement that we prepare and file a prospectus with the securities regulatory authorities in each province where trades of these securities are made. Any resale of the shares of our common stock in Canada must be made under applicable securities laws which may vary depending on the relevant jurisdiction, and which may require resales to be made under available statutory exemptions or under a discretionary exemption granted by the applicable Canadian securities regulatory authority. Purchasers are advised to seek legal advice prior to any resale of the shares of common stock.

#### *(B) Representations of Canadian Purchasers*

By purchasing shares of our common stock in Canada and accepting delivery of a purchase confirmation, a purchaser is representing to us and the dealer from whom the purchase confirmation is received that:

- the purchaser is entitled under applicable provincial securities laws to purchase the shares of our common stock without the benefit of a prospectus qualified under those securities laws as it is an “accredited investor” as defined under National Instrument 45-106 – *Prospectus Exemptions* or Section 73.3(1) of the *Securities Act* (Ontario), as applicable,
- the purchaser is a “permitted client” as defined in National Instrument 31-103—Registration Requirements, Exemptions and Ongoing Registrant Obligations,
- where required by law, the purchaser is purchasing as principal and not as agent and
- the purchaser has reviewed the text above under Resale Restrictions.

#### *(C) Conflicts of Interest*

Canadian purchasers are hereby notified that certain of the underwriters are relying on the exemption set out in section 3A.3 or 3A.4, if applicable, of National Instrument 33-105 – Underwriting Conflicts from having to provide certain conflict of interest disclosure in this document.

#### *(D) Statutory Rights of Action*

Securities legislation in certain provinces or territories of Canada may provide a purchaser with remedies for rescission or damages if the prospectus (including any amendment thereto) such as this document contains a misrepresentation, provided that the remedies for rescission or damages are exercised by the purchaser within the time limit prescribed by the securities legislation of the purchaser’s province or territory. The purchaser of these securities in Canada should refer to any applicable provisions of the securities legislation of the purchaser’s province or territory for particulars of these rights or consult with a legal advisor.



## [Table of Contents](#)

### *(E) Enforcement of Legal Rights*

All of our directors and officers as well as the experts named herein may be located outside of Canada and, as a result, it may not be possible for Canadian purchasers to effect service of process within Canada upon us or those persons. All or a substantial portion of our assets and the assets of those persons may be located outside of Canada and, as a result, it may not be possible to satisfy a judgment against us or those persons in Canada or to enforce a judgment obtained in Canadian courts against us or those persons outside of Canada.

### *(F) Taxation and Eligibility for Investment*

Canadian purchasers of shares of common stock should consult their own legal and tax advisors with respect to the tax consequences of an investment in the shares of our common stock in their particular circumstances and about the eligibility of the shares of our common stock for investment by the purchaser under relevant Canadian legislation.

### **Australia**

This prospectus is not a disclosure document for the purposes of Australia's Corporations Act 2001 (Cth) of Australia, or Corporations Act, has not been lodged with the Australian Securities & Investments Commission and is only directed to the categories of exempt persons set out below. Accordingly, if you receive this prospectus in Australia:

You confirm and warrant that you are either:

- a "sophisticated investor" under section 708(8)(a) or (b) of the Corporations Act;
- a "sophisticated investor" under section 708(8)(c) or (d) of the Corporations Act and that you have provided an accountant's certificate to the Company which complies with the requirements of section 708(8)(c)(i) or (ii) of the Corporations Act and related regulations before the offer has been made;
- a person associated with the Company under Section 708(12) of the Corporations Act; or
- a "professional investor" within the meaning of section 708(11)(a) or (b) of the Corporations Act.

To the extent that you are unable to confirm or warrant that you are an exempt sophisticated investor, associated person or professional investor under the Corporations Act any offer made to you under this prospectus is void and incapable of acceptance.

You warrant and agree that you will not offer any of the securities issued to you pursuant to this prospectus for resale in Australia within 12 months of those securities being issued unless any such resale offer is exempt from the requirement to issue a disclosure document under section 708 of the Corporations Act.

### **Hong Kong**

No shares of our common stock have been offered or sold, and no shares of our common stock may be offered or sold, in Hong Kong, by means of any document, other than to persons whose ordinary business is to buy or sell shares or debentures, whether as principal or agent; or to "professional investors" as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571) of Hong Kong, or the SFO, and any rules made under that Ordinance; or in other circumstances which do not result in the document being a "prospectus" as defined in the Companies Ordinance (Cap. 32) of Hong Kong, or the CO, or which do not constitute an offer or invitation to the public for the purpose of the CO or the SFO. No document, invitation or advertisement relating to the shares of our common stock has been issued or may be issued or may be in the possession of any person for the purpose of issue (in each case whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere), which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public of Hong Kong (except if permitted under the securities laws of Hong Kong) other than with respect to shares of our common stock which are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to "professional investors" as defined in the SFO and any rules made under that Ordinance.

This prospectus has not been registered with the Registrar of Companies in Hong Kong. Accordingly, this prospectus may not be issued, circulated or distributed in Hong Kong, and the shares of our common stock may not be offered for subscription to members of the public in Hong Kong. Each person acquiring the shares of our common stock will be required, and is deemed by the acquisition of the shares of our common stock, to confirm that he is aware of the restriction on offers of the shares of our common stock described in this prospectus and the relevant offering documents and that he is not acquiring, and has not been offered any shares of our common stock in circumstances that contravene any such restrictions.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Israel**

This document does not constitute a prospectus under the Israeli Securities Law, 5728-1968, or the Securities Law, and has not been filed with or approved by the Israel Securities Authority. In Israel, this prospectus is being distributed only to, and is directed only at, and any offer of shares is directed only at, (i) a limited number of persons in accordance with the Israeli Securities Law and (ii) investors listed in the first addendum, or the Addendum, to the Israeli Securities Law, consisting primarily of joint investment in trust funds, provident funds, insurance companies, banks, portfolio managers, investment advisors, members of the Tel Aviv Stock Exchange, underwriters, venture capital funds, entities with equity in excess of NIS 50 million and "qualified individuals," each as defined in the Addendum (as it may be amended from time to time), collectively referred to as qualified investors (in each case, purchasing for their own account or, where permitted under the Addendum, for the accounts of their clients who are investors listed in the Addendum). Qualified investors are required to submit written confirmation that they fall within the scope of the Addendum, are aware of the meaning of same and agree to it.

### **Japan**

The offering has not been and will not be registered under the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law of Japan (Law No. 25 of 1948 of Japan, as amended), or FIEL, and the underwriters will not offer or sell any securities, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to, or for the benefit of, any resident of Japan (which term as used herein means any person resident in Japan, including any corporation or other entity organized under the laws of Japan), or to others for re-offering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to, or for the benefit of, any resident of Japan, except pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of, and otherwise in compliance with, the FIEL and any other applicable laws, regulations and ministerial guidelines of Japan.

### **Singapore**

This prospectus has not been and will not be lodged or registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. Accordingly, this prospectus and any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of the common stock may not be circulated or distributed, nor may the common stock be offered or sold, or be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, whether directly or indirectly, to persons in Singapore other than (i) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the Securities and Futures Act, Chapter 289 of Singapore, or the SFA, (ii) to a relevant person pursuant to Section 275(1), or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A), and in accordance with the conditions specified in Section 275, of the SFA, or (iii) otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provision of the SFA.

Where the shares of our common stock are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 of the SFA by a relevant person which is:

- a corporation (which is not an accredited investor (as defined in Section 4A of the SFA)) the sole business of which is to hold investments and the entire share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an accredited investor; or
- a trust (where the trustee is not an accredited investor) whose sole purpose is to hold investments and each beneficiary of the trust is an individual who is an accredited investor,

securities (as defined in Section 239(1) of the SFA) of that corporation or the beneficiaries' rights and interest (howsoever described) in that trust shall not be transferred within six months after that corporation or that trust has acquired the shares of our common stock pursuant to an offer made under Section 275 of the SFA except:

- to an institutional investor or to a relevant person defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA, or to any person arising from an offer referred to in Section 275(1A) or Section 276(4)(i)(B) of the SFA;
- where no consideration is or will be given for the transfer;
- where the transfer is by operation of law;
- as specified in Section 276(7) of the SFA; or
- as specified in Regulation 32 of the Securities and Futures (Offers of Investments) (Shares and Debentures) Regulations 2005 of Singapore.

**Switzerland**

The shares may not be publicly offered in Switzerland and will not be listed on the SIX Swiss Exchange, or the SIX, or on any other stock exchange or regulated trading facility in Switzerland. This prospectus has been prepared without regard to the disclosure standards for issuance prospectuses under art. 652a or art. 1156 of the Swiss Code of Obligations or the disclosure standards for listing prospectuses under art. 27 ff. of the SIX Listing Rules or the listing rules of any other stock exchange or regulated trading facility in Switzerland. Neither this prospectus nor any other offering or marketing material relating to the securities or the offering may be publicly distributed or otherwise made publicly available in Switzerland.

Neither this prospectus nor any other offering or marketing material relating to the offering, us or the securities have been or will be filed with or approved by any Swiss regulatory authority. In particular, this prospectus will not be filed with, and the offer of securities will not be supervised by, the Swiss Financial Market Supervisory Authority FINMA, and the offer of securities has not been and will not be authorized under the Swiss Federal Act on Collective Investment Schemes, or the CISA. The investor protection afforded to acquirers of interests in collective investment schemes under the CISA does not extend to acquirers of securities.

**LEGAL MATTERS**

The validity of the shares of common stock offered hereby is being passed upon for us by Wilmer Cutler Pickering Hale and Dorr LLP, Boston, Massachusetts. Cooley LLP, Washington, DC is acting as counsel for the underwriters in connection with this offering.

## EXPERTS

The financial statements included in this prospectus have been audited by Deloitte & Touche LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report appearing herein. Such financial statements have been so included in reliance upon the report of such firm given upon their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

## WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act with respect to the shares of common stock we are offering to sell. This prospectus, which constitutes part of the registration statement, does not include all of the information contained in the registration statement or the exhibits, schedules and amendments to the registration statement. For further information with respect to us and our common stock, we refer you to the registration statement and to the exhibits and schedules to the registration statement. Statements contained in this prospectus about the contents of any contract, agreement or other document are not necessarily complete, and in each instance, we refer you to the copy of the contract, agreement or other document filed as an exhibit to the registration statement. Each of these statements is qualified in all respects by this reference to such contract, agreement or document.

Upon completion of this offering, we will be subject to the informational requirements of the Exchange Act and will file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. You can read our SEC filings, including the registration statement, at the SEC's website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov). We also maintain a website at <http://www.werewolftx.com> and upon completion of this offering, you may access, free of charge, our annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K and any amendments to those reports, as soon as reasonably practicable after such material is electronically filed with, or furnished to, the SEC. The information contained on, or that can be accessed through, our website is not a part of this prospectus. We have included our website address in this prospectus solely as an inactive textual reference.

---

**Index to Consolidated Financial Statements**

---

<a href="#">Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>	F-2
<a href="#">Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2019 and 2020</a>	F-3
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Years Ended December 31, 2019 and 2020</a>	F-4
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Deficit for the Years Ended December 31, 2019 and 2020</a>	F-5
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Years Ended December 31, 2019 and 2020</a>	F-6
<a href="#">Notes to Financial Statements</a>	F-7

---

## REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Stockholders and Board of Directors of Werewolf Therapeutics, Inc.

### Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Werewolf Therapeutics, Inc. (the "Company") as of December 31, 2019 and 2020, the related consolidated statements of operations, redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit, and cash flows, for the years then ended, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2019 and 2020, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years then ended, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

### Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB and in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits, we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

*/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP*

Boston, Massachusetts  
February 26, 2021

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2020.



**WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC.**  
**Consolidated Balance Sheets**  
(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

	<b>AS OF DECEMBER 31,</b>	
	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>
<b>Assets</b>		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 17,896	\$ 92,570
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	167	344
Total current assets	18,063	92,914
Property and equipment, net	241	651
Restricted cash	208	207
Right of use	3,167	2,471
Deferred financing costs	—	155
Total assets	<u>\$ 21,679</u>	<u>\$ 96,398</u>
<b>Liabilities, Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock, and Stockholders' Deficit</b>		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	\$ 633	\$ 1,021
Accrued expenses	816	3,586
Lease liability	595	677
Total current liabilities	2,044	5,284
Preferred stock tranche liability	7,301	—
Lease liability, non-current	2,542	1,864
Other liabilities	23	31
Total liabilities	<u>11,910</u>	<u>7,179</u>
Commitments and contingencies		
Redeemable convertible preferred stock:		
Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, 82,389,422 shares and 80,246,565 shares authorized as of December 31, 2019 and 2020, respectively, 48,675,140 shares and 80,246,565 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2019 and 2020, respectively; liquidation preference of \$34,073 and \$69,012 as of December 31, 2019 and 2020, respectively	34,073	69,012
Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, 0 shares and 78,222,173 shares authorized as of December 31, 2019 and 2020, respectively, 0 shares and 78,222,173 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2019 and 2020, respectively; liquidation preference of \$0 and \$72,070 as of December 31, 2019 and 2020, respectively	—	72,070
Stockholders' deficit:		
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value, 105,000,000 shares and 193,500,000 shares authorized as of December 31, 2019 and 2020, respectively; 15,055,905 and 15,138,336 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2019 and 2020, respectively	2	2
Additional paid-in capital	102	—
Accumulated deficit	(24,408)	(51,865)
Total stockholders' deficit	<u>(24,304)</u>	<u>(51,863)</u>
Total liabilities, redeemable convertible preferred stock, and stockholders' deficit	<u>\$ 21,679</u>	<u>\$ 96,398</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC.**  
**Consolidated Statements of Operations**  
(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,	
	2019	2020
Operating expenses:		
Research and development	\$ 6,340	\$ 16,641
General and administrative	3,596	5,763
Total operating expenses	9,936	22,404
Loss from operations	(9,936)	(22,404)
Other income (expense):		
Change in fair value of preferred stock tranche liability	487	7,301
Interest income (expense), net	(372)	101
Other expense, net	(57)	(38)
Change in fair value of warrant liabilities	(370)	—
Total other income (expense)	(312)	7,364
Net loss	(10,248)	(15,040)
Accretion of redeemable convertible preferred stock to redemption value	(7,981)	(13,177)
Net loss attributable to common stockholders	\$ (18,229)	\$ (28,217)
Net loss per share attributable to common stockholders, basic and diluted	\$ (3.29)	\$ (3.24)
Weighted-average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted	5,539,689	8,700,902
Pro forma net loss per share attributable to common stockholders, basic and diluted (unaudited)		\$ (0.19)
Pro forma weighted-average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted (unaudited)		77,759,333

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC.**
**Consolidated Statements of Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Deficit**  
(in thousands, except share amounts)

	SERIES A REDEEMABLE CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK		SERIES B REDEEMABLE CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK		COMMON STOCK		ADDITIONAL PAID-IN CAPITAL	ACCUMULATED DEFICIT	TOTAL STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT
	SHARES	AMOUNT	SHARES	AMOUNT	SHARES	AMOUNT			
Balances at December 31, 2018	—	\$ —	—	\$ —	5,548,000	\$ —	\$ 23	\$ (7,649)	\$ (7,626)
Reclassification of warrants	—	—	—	—	—	—	990	—	990
Issuance of Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock, net of issuance costs of \$193 and tranche liability of \$7,788	48,675,140	26,092	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Accretion of redeemable convertible preferred stock to redemption value	—	7,981	—	—	—	—	(1,470)	(6,511)	(7,981)
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	—	—	559	—	559
Issuances of restricted stock	—	—	—	—	10,571,239	2	—	—	2
Repurchases of restricted stock	—	—	—	—	(1,063,334)	—	—	—	—
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(10,248)	(10,248)
Balances at December 31, 2019	48,675,140	34,073	—	—	15,055,905	2	102	(24,408)	(24,304)
Issuance of Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock, net of issuance costs of \$31	31,571,425	22,069	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Issuance of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock, net of issuance costs of \$307	—	—	78,222,173	71,763	—	—	—	—	—
Accretion of redeemable convertible preferred stock to redemption value	—	12,870	—	307	—	—	(760)	(12,417)	(13,177)
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	—	—	632	—	632
Stock option exercises	—	—	—	—	144,931	—	26	—	26
Repurchases of restricted stock	—	—	—	—	(62,500)	—	—	—	—
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(15,040)	(15,040)
Balances at December 31, 2020	80,246,565	\$ 69,012	78,222,173	\$ 72,070	15,138,336	\$ 2	\$ —	\$ (51,865)	\$ (51,863)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC.**  
**Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows**  
(in thousands)

	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,	
	2019	2020
<b>Cash flows from operating activities:</b>		
Net loss	\$ (10,248)	\$ (15,040)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Stock-based compensation	559	632
Depreciation	25	150
Noncash interest expense	512	—
Noncash lease expense	438	627
Change in fair value of warrant liabilities	370	—
Change in fair value of preferred stock tranche liability	(487)	(7,301)
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Prepaid expenses and other assets	(131)	(177)
Accounts payable	116	388
Accrued expenses	(251)	2,616
Right of use assets and operating lease liability	(468)	(527)
Other liabilities	23	8
Net cash used in operating activities	<u>(9,542)</u>	<u>(18,624)</u>
<b>Cash flows from investing activities:</b>		
Acquisition of property and equipment	(266)	(560)
Net cash used in investing activities	<u>(266)</u>	<u>(560)</u>
<b>Cash flows from financing activities:</b>		
Proceeds from issuance of restricted stock	2	—
Deferred financing costs	—	(155)
Stock option exercise	—	26
Proceeds from issuance of Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock	22,100	22,100
Proceeds from issuance of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock	—	72,070
Payment of equity issuance costs	(193)	(184)
Net cash provided by financing activities	<u>21,909</u>	<u>93,857</u>
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	12,101	74,673
<b>Cash and cash equivalents</b>		
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash—beginning of period	6,003	18,104
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash—end of period	<u>\$ 18,104</u>	<u>\$ 92,777</u>
<b>Supplemental disclosures of non-cash investing and financing activities:</b>		
Non-cash accretion of Series A and Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock	\$ 7,981	\$ 13,177
Non-cash conversion of redeemable convertible notes and accrued interest	\$ 11,973	\$ —
Issuance of tranche liability in connection with Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock	\$ 7,788	\$ —
Right of use assets obtained in exchange for lease liabilities	\$ 3,546	\$ —
Change in classification of warrant liabilities	\$ 990	\$ —
Equity issuance costs in accrued expenses	\$ —	\$ 154

	AS OF DECEMBER 31,	
	2019	2020
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 17,896	\$ 92,570
Restricted cash	208	207
Total cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash as shown in the consolidated statements of cash flows	<u>\$ 18,104</u>	<u>\$ 92,777</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**  
(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

**1. Description of Business, Organization, and Liquidity**

Werewolf Therapeutics, Inc. ("Werewolf" or the "Company") was incorporated in the state of Delaware in October 2017. The Company is an innovative biopharmaceutical company pioneering the development of therapeutics engineered to stimulate the body's immune system for the treatment of cancer. The Company's headquarters are located in Cambridge, Massachusetts.

Since inception, the Company has devoted substantially all of its time and efforts to performing research and development activities, raising capital and recruiting management and technical staff to support these operations. The Company is subject to risks and uncertainties common to early-stage companies in the biotechnology industry including, but not limited to, technical risks associated with the successful research, development and manufacturing of product candidates, development by competitors of new technological innovations, dependence on key personnel, protection of proprietary technology, compliance with government regulations and the ability to secure additional capital to fund operations. Current and future programs will require significant research and development efforts, including extensive preclinical and clinical testing and regulatory approval prior to commercialization. These efforts require significant amounts of additional capital, adequate personnel and infrastructure. Even if the Company's product development efforts are successful, it is uncertain when, if ever, the Company will realize significant revenue from product sales.

The Company has evaluated whether there are conditions and events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern within one year after the date the financial statements are issued. The Company has incurred recurring losses since inception, including \$10,248 and \$15,040 for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2020, respectively. As of December 31, 2020, the Company had an accumulated deficit of \$51,865. The Company expects to continue to generate operating losses and negative operating cash flows for the foreseeable future as it continues to develop its product candidates. Management believes that its cash and cash equivalents on hand as of December 31, 2020 of \$92,570 will be sufficient to continue funding the Company's increased research and development activities for more than 12 months from the date these financial statements are issued. However, additional funding will be necessary beyond this point to fund future clinical and pre-clinical activities. The Company may seek additional funding through public financings, debt financings, collaboration agreements, strategic alliances and licensing arrangements.

**2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

***Basis of Presentation***

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP"). Any reference in these notes to applicable guidance is meant to refer to the authoritative GAAP as found in the Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") and Accounting Standards Updates ("ASU") of the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB"). The accompanying financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis, which contemplates the realization of assets and the satisfaction of liabilities and commitments in the ordinary course of business.

In April 2012, the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "JOBS Act") was enacted. Section 107(b) of the JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of an extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards. Thus, an emerging growth company can delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. The Company has irrevocably elected not to avail itself of this extended transition period, and, as a result, the Company will adopt new or revised accounting standards on the relevant dates on which adoption of such standards is required for other public companies.

***Use of Estimates***

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenue, expenses and the related disclosure of

**WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**  
(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

contingent assets and liabilities as of and during the reporting period. The Company bases its estimates and assumptions on historical experience when available and on various factors that it believes to be reasonable under the circumstances. Significant estimates and assumptions reflected in these financial statements include, but are not limited to, the fair values of common stock and redeemable convertible preferred stock, the fair value of the warrant liabilities, and the fair value of the preferred stock tranche rights. Actual results could differ materially from those estimates.

***Fair Value of Financial Instruments***

The Company discloses and recognizes the fair value of its assets and liabilities using a hierarchy that prioritizes the inputs to valuation techniques used to measure fair value. Fair value is defined as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in an orderly transaction between market participants at the reporting date. The hierarchy gives the highest priority to valuations based upon unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (Level 1 measurements) and the lowest priority to valuations based upon unobservable inputs that are significant to the valuation (Level 3 measurements). The guidance establishes three levels of the fair value hierarchy as follows:

- Level 1—Inputs that reflect unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that the Company has the ability to access at the measurement date.
- Level 2—Inputs other than quoted prices that are observable for the asset or liability either directly or indirectly, including inputs in markets that are not considered to be active.
- Level 3—Inputs are unobservable in which there is little or no market data available, which require the reporting entity to develop its own assumptions that are unobservable.

Assets and liabilities measured at fair value are classified in their entirety based on the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement. The Company's assessment of the significance of a particular input to the fair value measurement in its entirety requires management to make judgments and consider factors specific to the asset or liability.

***Warrant Liabilities***

The Company has determined that the Warrants (as defined below) issued in connection with its Convertible Notes (as defined below) represented a freestanding instrument. The resulting warrant liabilities were initially recorded at fair value, with gains and losses arising from changes in fair value recognized in other income (expense) in the consolidated statement of operations. The warrant liabilities were remeasured at each reporting period. In 2019, the warrant liabilities were modified and reclassified from liability to equity. The Warrants were marked-to-market immediately before and after the modification. Due to their reclassification from liability to equity in 2019, there will be no further remeasurement.

***Preferred Stock Tranche Rights***

The Company has determined that its obligation to issue, and its investors' obligation to purchase, additional shares of Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock upon the second closing represented a freestanding instrument. The resulting preferred stock tranche liability was initially recorded at fair value, with gains and losses arising from changes in fair value recognized in other income (expense) in the consolidated statements of operations. The preferred stock tranche liability was remeasured at each reporting period and upon the exercise or expiration of the obligation. The preferred stock tranche liability was valued using an option pricing model that utilized the fair value of the Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock, expected volatility and the expected term. As of December 31, 2020, all Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock closings have occurred and the associated tranche liability has been remeasured and reclassified to redeemable convertible preferred stock.

***Cash and Cash Equivalents, and Restricted Cash***

The Company's cash and cash equivalents consist of cash maintained within a standard checking account. The Company also maintains a cash sweep account in which cash from its main operating cash account is invested

**WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC.****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**  
(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

overnight in highly liquid, short-term investments. The Company considers all highly liquid investments with a maturity date of 90 days or less at the date of purchase to be cash equivalents.

The Company had restricted cash of \$208 and \$207 as of December 31, 2019 and 2020, respectively, related to a security deposit for the Company's leased office space in Cambridge, Massachusetts. The restricted cash is held in the form of a certificate of deposit.

**Property and Equipment**

Property and equipment are recorded at cost. Expenditures for repairs and maintenance are expensed as incurred. Depreciation is provided using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the related assets as follows:

---

	<b>ESTIMATED USEFUL LIFE</b>
Computer equipment	3 years
Lab equipment	5 years
Office equipment	5 years
Leasehold improvements	7 years or the remaining term of the lease, if shorter

---

Upon retirement or sale of property and equipment, the cost and related accumulated depreciation are removed from the balance sheets and the resulting gain or loss is reflected in operations.

**Impairment of Long-Lived Assets**

Long-lived assets, which are comprised of property and equipment to be held and used, are tested for recoverability whenever events or changes in the business environment indicate that the carrying amount of the assets may not be fully recoverable. Factors considered by the Company when deciding when to perform an impairment review include significant underperformance of the business against expectations, significant negative industry or economic trends and significant changes or planned changes in the use of the assets. If an impairment review is performed to evaluate a long-lived asset for recoverability, the Company compares forecasts of undiscounted cash flows resulting from the use and eventual disposition of the long-lived asset to its carrying value. An impairment loss would be recognized when estimated undiscounted future cash flows resulting from the use of an asset are less than its carrying amount. The impairment loss would be based on the excess of the carrying value of the impaired asset over its current fair value. To date, the Company has not recorded any impairment losses on long-lived assets.

**Comprehensive Loss**

The Company does not have items of other comprehensive loss for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2020, and therefore does not present a consolidated statement of comprehensive loss. The Company's comprehensive loss equals its net loss.

**Research and Development Expenses**

Research and development costs are charged to expense as incurred. Research and development expenses include costs directly attributable to the conduct of research and development programs, including compensation costs, which includes salaries and benefits, stock-based compensation expense, depreciation on and maintenance of research equipment; the cost of services provided by outside contractors; and the allocable portions of facility costs, such as rent, utilities, insurance, and general support services. Costs for external development activities are recognized based on an evaluation of the progress to completion of specific tasks. Costs for certain research and development activities are recognized based on the pattern of performance of the individual arrangements, which may differ from the pattern of billings incurred, and are reflected in the consolidated financial statements as prepaid expenses or as accrued research and development expenses.

**WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**  
(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

***Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock***

The Company has classified redeemable convertible preferred stock outside of stockholders' deficit in the accompanying balance sheets because it becomes redeemable due to the passage of time. In absence of earlier conversion, which is outside the Company's control because the holders control the Company's board of directors, the redeemable convertible preferred stock will become redeemable upon the fifth anniversary of the original issue date. As a result of becoming redeemable due to the passage of time, the Company records changes in the redemption value and accretes the redeemable convertible preferred stock immediately to redemption value as it occurs. These increases are affected through charges against retained earnings, if any, and then to additional paid-in capital. In the absence of additional paid-in capital, the accretion is charged to accumulated deficit.

The preferred stock tranche liability relating to rights and obligations to participate in a subsequent issuance of redeemable convertible preferred stock is accounted for as a separate liability. This liability is required to be measured at fair value at issuance and remeasured at the end of each reporting period. To determine the fair value of these instruments, the Company utilized a market approach in which an option pricing model quantify and attribute value to the economic rights of preferred stock and common stock. Increases or decreases in fair value from initial measurement and each reporting period are recorded in the consolidated statements of operations as change in fair value of preferred stock tranche liability.

***Stock-Based Compensation***

The Company accounts for stock-based employee and nonemployee compensation awards in accordance with provisions of ASC 718, *Compensation—Stock Compensation* ("ASC 718"). ASC 718 requires the recognition of stock-based compensation expense, using a fair-value based method, for costs related to all stock-based compensation awards. ASC 718 requires companies to estimate the fair value of stock-based compensation awards on the date of grant using an option pricing or equity valuation model that is applied in a manner consistent with the fair value measurement objectives of ASC 718, is based on established principles of financial theory and reflects all of the substantive terms and conditions of the award. The Company uses the Black-Scholes option-pricing model ("Black-Scholes") and the fair value of the Company's common stock to determine the fair value of the stock option awards and restricted stock awards, respectively.

The Company's stock-based compensation awards are subject to either service or performance-based vesting conditions. Stock-based compensation expense related to awards to employees and non-employees with service-based vesting conditions is recognized on a straight-line basis based on the grant date fair value over the associated service period of the award, which is typically the vesting term. Stock-based compensation expense related to awards to employees with performance-based vesting conditions is recognized based on grant date fair value over the requisite service period using the accelerated attribution method to the extent achievement of the performance condition is probable. Non-employee option awards are measured at the earlier of the commitment date for performance by the counterparty or the date when the performance is complete, and compensation expense is recognized in the same manner as if the Company had paid cash for goods or services. The Company recognizes forfeitures as they occur for its stock-based compensation awards. The Company classifies stock-based compensation expense in its consolidated statements of operations in the same way the award recipient's payroll costs are classified or in which the award recipients' service payments are classified.

Black-Scholes requires inputs based on certain subjective assumptions, including (i) the expected stock price volatility, (ii) the expected term of the award, (iii) the risk-free interest rate and (iv) expected dividends. Due to the lack of a public market for the Company's common stock and lack of company-specific historical and implied volatility data, the Company has based its computation of expected volatility on the historical volatility of a representative group of public companies with similar characteristics to the Company, including stage of product development and life science industry focus. The historical volatility is calculated based on a period of time commensurate with expected term assumption. The Company uses the simplified method to calculate the expected term for stock options granted to employees whereby the expected term equals the arithmetic average of the vesting



**WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**  
(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

term and the original contractual term of the stock options due to its lack of sufficient historical data. The risk-free interest rate is based on U.S. Treasury securities with a maturity date commensurate with the expected term of the associated award. The expected dividend yield is assumed to be zero as the Company has never paid dividends and has no current plans to pay any dividends on its common stock.

Due to the absence of an active market for the Company's common stock, the Company utilized methodologies in accordance with the framework of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Technical Practice Aid, Valuation of Privately-Held Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation, to estimate the fair value of its common stock. In determining the exercise prices for stock options granted, the Company has considered the estimated fair value of the common stock as of the measurement date. The estimated fair value of the common stock has been determined at each grant date based upon a variety of factors, including the illiquid nature of the common stock, arm's-length sales of the Company's capital stock (including convertible preferred stock), the effect of the rights and preferences of the preferred stockholders and the prospects of a liquidity event. Among other factors are the Company's financial position and historical financial performance, the status of technological developments within the Company's research, the composition and ability of the current research and management team, an evaluation or benchmark of the Company's competition and the current business climate in the marketplace. Significant changes to the key assumptions underlying the factors used could result in different fair values of common stock at each valuation date.

**Segment Reporting**

Operating segments are identified as components of an enterprise for which separate discrete financial information is available for evaluation by the Company's Chief Operating Decision Maker ("CODM") to make decisions with respect to resource allocation and assessment of performance. The CODM is the Company's Chief Executive Officer. The CODM manages the Company's operations as a single segment for the purposes of assessing performance and making operating decisions. The Company's singular concentration is focused on the discovery and development of cancer therapeutics by advancing a novel class of conditionally activated proinflammatory immune modulators.

**Leases**

At the inception of an arrangement, the Company determines whether the arrangement is or contains a lease based on the circumstances present. The Company accounts for a contract as a lease when it has the right to control the asset for a period of time while obtaining substantially all of the asset's economic benefits. The Company determines the initial classification and measurement of its operating right of use assets and operating lease liabilities at the lease commencement date, and thereafter if modified. The lease term includes any renewal options that the Company is reasonably assured to exercise. The Company's policy is to not record leases with a lease term of twelve months or less on its balance sheets. The Company's only existing lease is for office space.

The right of use asset represents the right to use the leased asset for the lease term. The lease liability represents the present value of the lease payments under the lease. The present value of lease payments is determined by using the interest rate implicit in the lease, if that rate is readily determinable; otherwise, the Company uses its estimated secured incremental borrowing rate for that lease term.

Lease expense for operating leases is recognized on a straight-line basis over the reasonably assured lease term based on the total lease payments and is included in operating expense in the consolidated statements of operations.

**Net Loss per Common Share**

Basic net loss per share is computed using the "two-class" method, which includes the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the period and other securities that participate in undistributed earnings (a participating security). The Company's redeemable convertible preferred stock and restricted stock awards are participating securities as defined by ASC 260-10, *Earnings per Share*. During the periods where the Company incurs net losses, the Company allocates no loss to participating securities because these securities have no contractual obligation to share in the losses of the Company. Under the two-class method, basic net loss per share

**WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**  
(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

applicable to common stockholders is computed by dividing the net loss applicable to common stockholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding for the period. Diluted net loss per share is computed similar to basic net loss per share except that the denominator is increased to include the number of additional shares for the potential dilutive effects of warrants, redeemable convertible preferred stock and stock options outstanding during the period calculated in accordance with the treasury stock method, or the two-class method, whichever is more dilutive. The Company allocates net earnings on a *pari passu* (equal) basis to both common and preferred stockholders. Net losses are not allocated to preferred stockholders as they do not have an obligation to share in the Company's net losses. For all periods presented, basic and diluted net loss per share are the same, as any additional share equivalents would be anti-dilutive.

**Unaudited Pro Forma Financial Information**

The unaudited pro forma net loss per share is computed using the weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding after giving pro forma effect to the conversion of all issued and outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock during the year ended December 31, 2020 into shares of common stock as if such conversion had occurred at January 1, 2020 or date of issuance, if later.

**Income Taxes**

The Company accounts for income taxes in accordance with ASC 740, *Income Taxes* ("ASC 740"), which requires that deferred tax assets and liabilities be recognized using enacted tax rates for the effect of temporary differences between the book and tax bases of recorded assets and liabilities. Under ASC 740, the liability method is used in accounting for income taxes. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on the differences between financial reporting and the tax basis of assets and liabilities and are measured using the enacted tax rates and law that will be in effect when the differences are expected to reverse. ASC 740 also requires that deferred tax assets be reduced by a valuation allowance if it is more likely than not that some or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. The Company evaluates annually the realizability of the deferred tax assets by assessing the valuation allowance and by adjusting the amount of such allowance, if necessary. The factors used to assess the likelihood of realization include forecast of future taxable income and available tax planning strategies that could be implemented to realize the net deferred tax assets. In 2019 and 2020, the Company has recorded a full valuation allowance for the deferred tax assets based on the historical loss and the uncertainty regarding the ability to project future taxable income. In future periods if the Company is able to generate income, the Company may reduce or eliminate the valuation allowance.

The Company accounts for uncertain tax positions in accordance with ASC 740. ASC 740 prescribes a recognition threshold and measurement attribute for the financial statement recognition and measurement of a tax provision that an entity takes or expects to take in a tax return. Additionally, ASC 740 provides guidance on derecognition, classification, interest and penalties, accounting in interim periods, disclosures and transition. Under ASC 740, an entity may only recognize or continue to recognize tax positions that meet a "more likely than not" threshold. The Company recognizes accrued interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits as a component of income tax.

**Concentration of Credit Risk and Other Risks and Uncertainties**

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to significant concentrations of credit risk consist of cash and cash equivalents. Cash is held in a checking account at two financial institutions. At times, such deposits may be in excess of insured limits. The Company has not experienced any losses on its deposits of cash and cash equivalents. The Company has no significant off-balance sheet concentrations of credit risk, such as foreign currency exchange contracts, option contracts or other hedging arrangements.

The Company's future results of operations involve several risks and uncertainties. Factors that could affect the Company's future operating results and cause actual results to vary materially from expectations include, but are not limited to, rapid technological change, uncertainty of market acceptance of any products for which the Company may obtain marketing approval, competition from substitute products and larger companies, protection of proprietary technology, strategic relationships and dependence on key individuals.

**WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**  
(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

Products developed by the Company require approvals from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration or other international regulatory agencies prior to commercial sales. There can be no assurance the Company's future products will receive the necessary approvals. If the Company were to be denied approval, approval were to be delayed or it was unable to maintain approval, it could have a materially adverse impact on the Company.

The worldwide COVID-19 pandemic may affect the Company's ability to initiate and complete preclinical studies, delay the initiation of its future clinical trials, disrupt regulatory activities or have other adverse effects on its business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects. In addition, the pandemic has adversely impacted economies worldwide and may cause substantial disruption in the financial markets, both of which could adversely affect the Company's business, operations and ability to raise funds to support its operations.

To date, the Company has not experienced a material financial statement impact or business disruptions, including with its vendors, or impairments of any of its assets as a result of the pandemic. The Company is following, and plans to continue to follow, recommendations from federal, state and local governments regarding workplace policies, practices and procedures. The Company has taken temporary precautionary measures intended to help minimize the risk of the virus to its employees, including temporarily requiring certain of its employees to work remotely, suspending all non-essential travel worldwide for its employees and discouraging employee attendance at industry events and in-person work-related meetings, which could negatively affect its business. The Company expects to continue to take actions as may be required or recommended by government authorities or as it determines are in the best interests of its employees and other business partners. The Company is continuing to monitor the potential impact of the pandemic, but cannot be certain what the overall impact will be on its business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

**Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

In July 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-11, *I. Accounting for Certain Financial Instrument with Down Round Features II. Replacement of the Indefinite Deferral for Mandatorily Redeemable Financial Instruments of Certain nonpublic Entities and Certain Mandatorily Redeemable Noncontrolling Interests with a Scope Exception*. Part I of the ASU simplifies the accounting for certain equity-linked financial instruments and embedded features with down round features that reduce the exercise price when the pricing of a future round of financing is lower (down round protection). Current accounting guidance provides that instruments with down round protection be classified as derivative liabilities with changes in fair value recorded through earnings. The updated guidance provides that instruments with down round protection are no longer precluded from being classified as equity. This guidance is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018. This guidance must be applied retrospectively. The Company adopted this guidance on January 1, 2019 and the adoption did not have a material impact on its financial statements.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-13, *Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820)*. This standard modifies disclosure requirements related to fair value measurement and is effective for all entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019. Among other things, ASU 2018-13 requires public entities to disclose the range and weighted average used to develop significant unobservable inputs for level 3 fair value measurements, while eliminating the requirement for public entities to disclose the amount of and reasons for transfers between level 1 and level 2 of the fair value hierarchy. Implementation on a prospective or retrospective basis varies by specific disclosure requirement. The standard also allows for early adoption of any removed or modified disclosures upon issuance while delaying adoption of the additional disclosures until their effective date. The Company adopted this guidance on January 1, 2020 and the adoption did not have a material impact on its financial statements.

In October 2020, the FASB issued ASU 2020-10, *Codification Improvements*, which updates various codification topics by clarifying or improving disclosure requirements to align with the SEC's regulations. The Company will adopt ASU 2020-10 as of the reporting period beginning January 1, 2021. The adoption of this update is not expected to have a material effect on the Company's financial statements.

**WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**  
(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

**3. Financial Instruments and Fair Value Measurements**

Financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis are summarized below:

	AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2019			TOTAL
	QUOTED PRICE IN ACTIVE MARKETS (LEVEL 1)	SIGNIFICANT OTHER OBSERVABLE INPUTS (LEVEL 2)	SIGNIFICANT UNOBSERVABLE INPUTS (LEVEL 3)	
Assets:				
Money market funds	\$ 17,487	\$ —	\$ —	\$17,487
Total assets	<u>\$ 17,487</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$17,487</u>
Liabilities:				
Preferred stock tranche liability	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 7,301	\$ 7,301
Total liabilities	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 7,301</u>	<u>\$ 7,301</u>

	AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2020			TOTAL
	QUOTED PRICE IN ACTIVE MARKETS (LEVEL 1)	SIGNIFICANT OTHER OBSERVABLE INPUTS (LEVEL 2)	SIGNIFICANT UNOBSERVABLE INPUTS (LEVEL 3)	
Assets:				
Money market funds	\$ 92,397	\$ —	\$ —	\$92,397
Total assets	<u>\$ 92,397</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$92,397</u>
Liabilities:				
Preferred stock tranche liability	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Total liabilities	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

**Cash Equivalents**—Cash equivalents as of December 31, 2020 consisted of money market funds of \$92,397. Money market funds are classified within level 1 of the fair value hierarchy because they are valued using quoted market prices in active markets.

The following table sets forth a summary of the changes in fair value of the Level 3 liabilities for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2020:

	WARRANT LIABILITIES	PREFERRED STOCK TRANCHE LIABILITY
Balance at December 31, 2018	\$ 620	\$ —
Value upon issuance of preferred stock tranche liability	—	7,788
Change in fair value of preferred stock tranche liability	—	(487)
Change in fair value of warrant liabilities	370	—
Change in classification of warrant liabilities	(990)	—
Balance at December 31, 2019	—	7,301
Change in fair value of preferred stock tranche liability	—	(7,301)
Balance at December 31, 2020	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

**WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC.****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**  
(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

**Preferred Stock Tranche Liability**—During 2019, the Company issued 48,675,140 shares of Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock which contained the preferred stock tranche liability (see Note 8). The initial fair value of the preferred stock tranche liability was \$7,788. The preferred stock tranche liability was settled in June 2020 upon the closing of the second tranche of the Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock.

The preferred stock tranche liability was valued at issuance using a hybrid model. The hybrid model provides a probability weighting to various exit scenarios at the Company and determines the fair value of the preferred stock based the probability assigned to each scenario. The Company utilized the market approach to value the enterprise in one scenario, in which an option pricing model was used to attribute value to the economic rights of preferred stock and common stock. Additionally, the Company considered a scenario in which the Company would sell at or below liquidation preference of the preferred stock, with no exit option for the common stock. The Company remeasured the liability on each subsequent balance sheet date and prior to settlement and issuance of shares in connection with the Second Closing (see Note 8). Changes in fair value are recognized as a gain or loss within change in fair value of preferred stock tranche liability in the consolidated statements of operations.

The Company has estimated the fair value of the preferred stock tranche liability as of the grant date and December 31, 2019 using the Black-Scholes option pricing model with the following assumptions:

---

	AUGUST 2, 2019	DECEMBER 31, 2019
Stock price	\$ 0.54	\$ 0.56
Exercise price	\$ 0.70	\$ 0.70
Risk-free interest rate	1.7%	1.6%
Expected term (in years)	1.2	0.8
Expected volatility	87.0%	93.0%
Expected dividend yield	0.0%	0.0%

---

**Warrant Liabilities**—In 2017 and 2018, the Company issued the Warrants in connection with each of the Company's Convertible Notes issued (see Note 7).

On August 2, 2019, the Warrants were amended and reclassified from liability to equity. The Warrants were marked-to-market immediately before and after the Warrant Amendment (see Note 7). The inputs used to value the Warrants upon being reclassified from liability to equity are shown below. The Company recorded the change in the value of the Warrants to additional paid-in capital. There was no change between the inputs used to value the Warrants immediately before and after the Warrant Amendment.

---

	AUGUST 2, 2019
Stock price	\$ 0.32
Exercise price	\$ 0.01
Risk-free interest rate	1.8%
Expected term (in years)	7.0
Expected volatility	90.6%
Expected dividend yield	0.0%

---

**WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC.****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**  
(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)**4. Property and Equipment**

Property and equipment, net, consisted of the following:

---

	AS OF DECEMBER 31,	
	2019	2020
Lab equipment	\$ 252	\$ 606
Computer equipment	3	19
Office equipment	—	13
Leasehold improvements	11	188
Property and equipment, gross	266	826
Less: accumulated depreciation	(25)	(175)
Property and equipment, net	<u>\$ 241</u>	<u>\$ 651</u>

---

Depreciation expense for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2020 was \$25 and \$150, respectively.

**5. Accrued Expenses**

Accrued expense consists of the following:

---

	AS OF DECEMBER 31,	
	2019	2020
Accrued manufacturing	\$ —	\$ 1,741
Accrued bonuses	543	990
Accrued professional fees	174	654
Accrued contract research	81	107
Other accrued	18	94
Total	<u>\$ 816</u>	<u>\$ 3,586</u>

---

**6. Leases**

In April 2019, the Company entered into an operating lease for 9,949 square feet of office and laboratory space in Cambridge, Massachusetts, that expires in March 2024. The Company's lease has established fixed payment terms, which increase each year throughout the term of the lease agreement.

The Company identified and assessed the following significant assumption in recognizing the right of use asset and corresponding liability:

***Incremental borrowing rate***

The Company derives its incremental borrowing rate from information available at the lease commencement date in determining the present value of lease payments. The incremental borrowing rate represents a collateralized rate of interest the Company would have to pay to borrow over a similar term an amount equal to the lease payments in a similar economic environment. The rate implicit on the Company's lease agreement is not reasonably determinable. As the Company did not have any external borrowings at the commencement date with comparable terms to its lease agreement, the Company estimated its incremental borrowing rate based on its credit quality, debt instruments, and by comparing interest rates available in the market for similar borrowings, and adjusting this amount based on the impact of collateral over the term of the lease.

**WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC.****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**  
(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

The Company is required to pay for operating costs, including insurance, maintenance and taxes, which are billed annually based on the Company's share of the total rentable square footage and applicable usage. These additional charges are considered variable lease cost and are recognized in the period in which the costs are incurred.

The components of lease expense were as follows:

	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,	
	2019	2020
Operating lease cost	\$ 658	\$ 877
Variable lease cost	174	208
Total lease cost	<u>\$ 832</u>	<u>\$ 1,085</u>
Weighted-average remaining lease term	4.25	3.25
Weighted-average discount rate	9.25%	9.25%

Cash paid for amounts included in the measurement of the lease liability was \$844 in 2020. There was no short term lease cost for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2020.

As of December 31, 2020, the maturities of the Company's remaining operating lease liability were as follows:

	AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2020
2021	\$ 870
2022	896
2023	923
2024	232
Thereafter	—
Present value adjustment	(380)
Present value of lease liabilities	<u>\$ 2,541</u>

**7. Convertible Notes and Warrants**

From inception through August 2018, the Company issued several convertible notes to related party investors ("Convertible Notes"). The Convertible Notes did not have a maturity date and accrued interest at 8.0% per annum until the entire outstanding amount was paid or converted into shares of the Company's preferred stock. The outstanding balance and accrued interest on each Convertible Note were due and payable on demand or upon an event of default. Upon the closing of an equity financing with aggregate proceeds of at least \$70.0 million (a "Qualified Financing"), the Convertible Notes were automatically convertible into the same class and series of the Company's preferred stock issued in the Qualified Financing and at the same price per share of preferred stock paid by the other investors in the Qualified Financing (the "Qualified Financing Price").

Upon the issuance of the Convertible Notes, the holder of each Convertible Note was issued a warrant to purchase shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.01 per share (each, a "Warrant" and, collectively, the "Warrants"). Each Warrant was originally exercisable for the number of shares of common stock equal to 20% of the original principal amount of the corresponding Convertible Note divided by the Qualified Financing Price, and were exercisable for seven years following the Qualified Financing.

**WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC.****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**  
(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

On August 2, 2019, the holders of the Convertible Notes agreed that the Company's issuance and sale of 27,999,996 shares of Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock at \$0.70 per share in the first tranche of the Company's Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock financing would be deemed to be a Qualified Financing under the Convertible Notes, and the Convertible Notes were converted into 17,103,716 shares of Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock. Simultaneously with the conversion of the Convertible Notes, the Warrants were amended such that each Warrant would be exercisable for the number of shares of common stock equal to 3.25% of the original principal amount of the corresponding Convertible Note divided by \$0.70, the purchase price per share of the Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock sold on August 2, 2019 (the "Warrant Amendment"). The Company determined that the conversion of the Convertible Notes into shares of Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock constituted an early extinguishment of debt.

Upon conversion of the Convertible Notes into shares of Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock and the Warrant Amendment, the number of shares to be issued upon exercise of the Warrants was fixed and knowable. Therefore, the Company reclassified the Warrants from liability to equity, as the Warrants were freestanding instruments which met the criteria prescribed in ASC 815 for equity classification. The Company recorded the Warrants at fair value on August 2, 2019 when they were reclassified from liability to equity.

**8. Preferred Stock**

The Company is authorized to issue up to 158,468,738 shares of convertible preferred stock with a par value of \$0.0001 per share, of which 80,246,565 shares have been designated as Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock, and 78,222,173 shares have been designated as Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock. On August 2, 2019, the Company issued 27,999,996 shares of Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock at a price of \$0.70 per share for aggregate proceeds of \$19,600, and 17,103,716 shares of Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock in connection with the conversion of the Convertible Notes with an aggregate carrying amount of \$11,973, including accrued interest. On November 1, 2019, the Company issued an additional 3,571,428 shares of Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock at a price of \$0.70 per share for aggregate proceeds of \$2,500, and on June 1, 2020, in connection with the Second Closing (as defined below), the Company issued 31,571,425 shares of Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock at a price of \$0.70 per share for aggregate proceeds of \$22,100.

On December 23, 2020, the Company issued 78,222,173 shares of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock at a price of \$0.92 per share for aggregate proceeds of \$72,070.

As of December 31, 2020, preferred stock consisted of the following:

<b>CLASS OF PREFERRED</b>	<b>PREFERRED STOCK AUTHORIZED</b>	<b>PREFERRED STOCK ISSUED AND OUTSTANDING</b>	<b>CARRYING VALUE</b>	<b>LIQUIDATION PREFERENCE</b>	<b>COMMON STOCK ISSUABLE UPON CONVERSION</b>
Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock	80,246,565	80,246,565	\$ 69,012	\$ 69,012	80,246,565
Series B redeemable convertible stock	78,222,173	78,222,173	72,070	72,070	78,222,173
Total	<u>158,468,738</u>	<u>158,468,738</u>	<u>\$ 141,082</u>	<u>\$ 141,082</u>	<u>158,468,738</u>

**Tranche Rights Issued with Series A Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock**

Included in the terms of the Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock purchase agreement (the "Series A Stock Purchase Agreement") were certain tranche rights (the "Tranche Rights"). The Tranche Rights obligated the



**WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**  
(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock investors to purchase, and the Company to sell, an additional 31,571,425 shares of Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock at \$0.70 per share (the "Second Closing") on November 1, 2020 or based on the election of each investor prior to the Second Closing. On May 12, 2020, the Series A Stock Purchase Agreement was amended such that the Second Closing would occur on June 1, 2020 or on an earlier date at the election of each investor.

The Company concluded that the Tranche Rights met the definition of a freestanding financial instrument, as the Tranche Rights were legally detachable and separately exercisable from the Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock. Therefore, the Company allocated the net proceeds between the Tranche Rights and the Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock. The trigger for the Second Closing was based on the passage of time or the election of the holders of Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock. Based on the contractual terms, and the fact that the issuance was based on an event that was not within the control of the Company (i.e., written consent or passage of time), the Tranche Rights imposed an obligation on the Company to issue shares. Since the Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock was contingently redeemable, the Tranche Rights were classified as a liability under ASC 480, *Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity*, and were initially recorded at fair value. The Tranche Rights were measured at fair value at each reporting period. Since the Tranche Rights were subject to fair value accounting, the Company allocated the proceeds to the Tranche Rights based on the fair value at the date of issuance with the remaining proceeds being allocated to the Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock.

The estimated fair value of the Tranche Rights was determined using a probability-weighted present value model that considered the probability of closing a tranche, the estimated future value of Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock at each closing and the investment required at each closing. Future values were converted to present value using a discount rate appropriate for probability-adjusted cash flows. The Tranche Rights were initially recorded as a liability of \$7,788. The Company remeasured the liability on each subsequent balance sheet date and prior to settlement and issuance of shares in connection with the Second Closing, which occurred on June 1, 2020.

***Rights, preferences, privileges, and restrictions:***

The holders of Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock and Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock (or collectively, the "Preferred Stock") have the rights, preferences, privileges, and restrictions as set forth below:

***Dividends:***

The holders of Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock and Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock are entitled to receive non-cumulative dividends when, as and if declared by the Company's Board of Directors at a rate of \$0.056 per share and \$0.0737 per share, respectively. The Company may not declare any dividends on the common stock unless the holders of Preferred Stock simultaneously receive dividends at the same rate and same time as the common stock, with the holders of Preferred Stock participating on an as-if converted basis. No dividends have been declared or paid as of December 31, 2020.

***Voting Rights:***

The holders of Preferred Stock are entitled to voting rights equal to the number of shares of common stock into which the shares of Preferred Stock can be converted. As long as at least 15,000,000 shares of Preferred Stock remain outstanding, the holders of Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock, exclusively and as a separate class, are entitled to elect four members of the Company's Board of Directors, and the holders of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock, exclusively and as a separate class, are entitled to elect two members of the Company's Board of Directors. If the holders of the Preferred Stock fail to elect a sufficient number of directors to fulfill directorships for which they are entitled to elect directors, then any directorship shall remain vacant until the holders of Preferred Stock elect a person. The holders of common stock, and any other class or series of voting stock (including Preferred Stock) exclusively and voting together as a single class, shall be entitled to elect the balance of the total number of directors of the Company.

**WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**  
(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

***Liquidation Rights:***

In the event of any liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, whether voluntary or involuntary, the holders of Preferred Stock have liquidation preferences, before any distribution or payment is made to holders of any common stock, in an amount per share equal to the greater of (i) the original issue price of \$0.70 per share for Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock and the original issue price of \$0.92 per share for Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock, respectively, or (ii) an amount per share that would have been payable had, in the case of the Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock, all shares of Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock and, in the case of the Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock, Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock been converted to common stock. If the assets and funds to be distributed among the holders of Preferred Stock are insufficient to permit the payment to such holders, then the entire assets and funds of the Company legally available for distribution will be distributed ratably among the holders of Preferred Stock in proportion to the preferential amount each such holder is otherwise entitled to receive.

Upon completion of the payment of the full liquidation preference of Preferred Stock, the remaining assets of the Company, if any, shall be distributed among the holders of common stock, pro rata based on the number of shares held by each common stockholder.

***Conversion:***

Each share of Preferred Stock is convertible into shares of common stock, at the option of the holder, at any time after date of issuance. Each share of Preferred Stock automatically converts to the number of shares of common stock determined in accordance with the conversion rate upon the earlier of (i) the closing of a public offering, in which the gross cash proceeds are at least \$75,000 and the initial offering price to the public is at least \$2.77 per share (as adjusted for any stock splits, stock dividends, combinations, subdivisions, recapitalizations, reorganizations, reclassifications or the like) or (ii) the occurrence of an event, specified by vote or written consent of the Preferred Holders.

***Redemption:***

The Preferred Stock is not currently redeemable. Upon certain change in control events that are outside of the Company's control, including liquidation, sale or transfer of control of the Company, the Preferred Stock is contingently redeemable. In addition, the Preferred Stock is redeemable at any time on or after the fifth anniversary of the original issue date. The Preferred Stock shall be redeemed by the Company at a price equal to the greater of (i) the original issue price of \$0.70 per share for Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock and the original issue price of \$0.92 per share for Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock, respectively, or (ii) the fair market value of the Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock and Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock, as applicable, as of the redemption request date. As the Preferred Stock becomes redeemable due to the passage of time, the Company records changes in the redemption value and accretes the Preferred Stock immediately to redemption value as it occurs.

***Protective Provisions:***

As long as at least 20,000,000 shares of Preferred Stock are outstanding, as adjusted for any stock splits, stock dividends, combinations, subdivisions, recapitalizations, reorganizations, reclassifications or the like, the Company shall not, either directly or by amendment, merger, consolidation, reclassification or otherwise, do any of the following without the approval of the holders of a majority of the shares of outstanding Preferred Stock, including at least 67% of the then-outstanding shares of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock: (i) effect the consummation of a liquidation event or any other merger or consolidation, (ii) amend, alter or repeal any provision of the Company's certificate of incorporation or bylaws in a manner that adversely affects the powers, preferences or rights of the Preferred Stock, (iii) create, or authorize the creation of, or obligate the Company to issue any equity security unless such security is junior to the Preferred Stock, (iv) subject to certain exceptions, purchase or redeem, or pay or declare or make any distribution on, any shares of the capital stock, (v) create, or authorize the creation of, or issue, or authorize the issuance of certain debt securities, (vi) change the authorized number of directors of the Company, (vii) increase the number of authorized shares of Preferred Stock, (viii) alter or change the powers,

**WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**  
(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

preferences or rights of the Preferred Stock, (ix) create, or hold capital stock in, any subsidiary that is not wholly owned or (x) enter into any transactions between the Company and any Company affiliate.

**9. Term Loan**

In May 2020, the Company entered into a Loan and Security Agreement (the "Loan Agreement") with Pacific Western Bank ("PWB"). Under the terms of the Loan Agreement, PWB made available a term loan up to \$6,000 ("Term Loan A"). Based on the satisfaction of certain conditions defined in the Loan Agreement, PWB is also obligated to make available an additional term loan in the amount of up to \$8,000 ("Term Loan B", or collectively with Term Loan A, the "Term Loans"). The Company satisfied the conditions to draw Term Loan B in June 2020. Although Term Loan A was made available to the Company at the closing date, the Company elected to forgo making a draw, thereby incurring a delayed draw fee of \$25 with PWB. As of December 30, 2020, the Company had not drawn down any Term Loans and had no outstanding borrowings under the Loan Agreement.

The Term Loans will bear interest on the outstanding daily balance at a floating annual rate equal to greater of: (i) 1.75% above the prime rate then in effect or (ii) 5.00%. If the prime rate changes throughout the term, the interest rate will be adjusted effective on the date of the prime rate change. All interest chargeable under the Loan Agreement is computed on a 360-day year for the actual number of days elapsed, with interest payable monthly.

The Company is obligated to pay PWB a fee of 5.00% of the amount drawn under the Term Loans upon the occurrence of the Company achieving certain conditions defined in the Loan Agreement (the "Success Fee"). The Success Fee will survive ten years from the date of payment of the Term Loan in full, such that, if the Loan Agreement is terminated prior to the payment of the Success Fee the Company will remain obligated to pay the Success Fee upon the occurrence of a Success Fee Event.

The Company determined that the Success Fee constitutes a freestanding financial instrument and should be accounted for as a liability in connection with ASC 480—*Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity*. The Company determined that the fair value of the Success Fee was immaterial at both issuance and as of December 31, 2020.

Borrowings under the Loan Agreement are secured by the Company's personal property (exclusive of any intellectual property) and are subject to acceleration in the event of default. In the event of a late payment or default, the Company is obligated to pay a fee equal to 5.0% of such unpaid amounts. In connection with the Loan Agreement, the Company is required to comply with certain covenants, which among other things, restrict the Company from (i) effectuating a merger or consolidation with or into any other business organization, (ii) paying dividends or making certain other distributions and (iii) making investments in any entities or instruments other than certain investments specified in the Loan Agreement. In addition, the Loan Agreement contains standard affirmative covenants, including with respect to the issuance of audited consolidated financial statements, insurance, and maintenance of good standing and government compliance in the Company's state of formation. The Company is also required to maintain unrestricted cash balances of at least 2.5 times its monthly cash burn, and has covenanted not to make any capital expenditures in excess of \$350 in the aggregate in any fiscal year without the prior written consent of PWB. In December 2020, the Loan Agreement was amended to allow the Company to make investments in its subsidiary, Werewolf Therapeutics Mass Securities, Inc., subject to certain conditions described in the Loan Agreement. In February 2021, the Loan Agreement was amended such that the Company may not make any capital expenditures in excess of \$2,000 in the aggregate in 2021 and \$500 in the aggregate in any fiscal year thereafter without the prior written consent of PWB.

PWB has the right to accelerate all obligations of the Company in the event of a material adverse effect on (i) the operations, business or financial condition of the Company (ii) the Company's ability to repay any portion of the Term Loans or perform any of its other obligations under the Loan Agreement and (iii) the Company's interest in, or the value, perfection or priority of PWB's security interest in the collateral. As of December 31, 2020, the Company had \$14,000 available to draw on the Term Loans and had no outstanding principal.

**WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC.****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**  
(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)**10. Common Stock**

Common stockholders are entitled to dividends if and when declared by the Company's Board of Directors subject to the rights of the preferred stockholders. As of December 31, 2020, no dividends on common stock had been declared by the Company.

The Company had reserved shares of common stock for issuance as follows:

	<b>AS OF DECEMBER 31,</b>	
	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>
Redeemable convertible preferred stock outstanding	48,675,140	158,468,738
Options issued and outstanding	1,498,721	17,849,501
Warrants issued and outstanding	510,709	510,709
Total	<u>50,684,570</u>	<u>176,828,948</u>

**11. Stock-based Compensation**

In 2017, the Company adopted the 2017 Stock Incentive Plan (the "Plan"). As of December 31, 2020, the maximum number of shares of common stock authorized to be issued under the Plan was 30,173,000 shares. Any award that expires, is terminated, forfeited, surrendered, or canceled without having been fully exercised, will be returned to the overall pool available for grant. The Company had a total of 1,498,721 and 8,034,209 of stock options and restricted stock awards outstanding and a total of 17,849,501 and 4,872,429 of stock options and restricted stock awards as of December 31, 2019 and 2020, respectively.

Under the Plan, the Company may grant incentive stock options, nonqualified stock options, restricted stock, restricted stock units, stock appreciation rights and other stock-based awards. The exercise price of stock options must be no less than 100% of the grant date fair market value of the stock option award. The maximum term of the stock option awards cannot exceed 10 years from the date of grant. To date, the Company has granted stock options and restricted stock to both employees and nonemployees.

Service-based stock option and restricted stock awards generally vest 25% on the 1-year anniversary of the applicable vesting commencement date, and an additional 1/48th on a monthly basis thereafter for three years.

**Stock-based Payment**

The following table summarizes restricted stock activity for employees and non-employees during the year ended December 31, 2020:

	<b>SHARES/UNITS</b>	<b>WEIGHTED-AVERAGE GRANT DATE FAIR VALUE PER SHARE</b>
Unvested at December 31, 2019	8,034,209	\$ 0.18
Granted	—	—
Vested	(3,099,280)	\$ 0.18
Forfeited	(62,500)	\$ 0.18
Unvested at December 31, 2020	<u>4,872,429</u>	\$ 0.18

During the year ended December 31, 2020, the total fair value of restricted stock vested was \$551. At December 31, 2020, total unrecognized stock-based compensation expense related to unvested restricted stock was \$867, which the Company expects to recognize over a weighted-average period of 2.3 years.

**WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC.****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**  
(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

During the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company granted 8,042,242 shares of restricted stock to employees, of which 60.5% did not contain vesting conditions predicated upon satisfaction of a performance condition, and 39.5% vested upon the Second Closing of the Company's Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock financing. Management recognized stock-based compensation expense of \$116 associated with 60.5% of the restricted stock awards that were not predicated upon the satisfaction of a performance condition. However, management determined the Second Closing was a type of liquidity event that was not to be considered probable until the Second Closing occurred. As such, the Company did not recognize any stock-based compensation expense for the year ended December 31, 2019 associated with the restricted stock awards that vests only upon the completion of the Second Closing. Management determined that occurrence of the Second Closing in June 2020 satisfied the performance conditions associated with Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock and, as such, the Company recorded a cumulative catch up stock-based compensation expense of \$56 related to these restricted stock awards in 2020.

**Stock Options**

	OPTIONS OUTSTANDING		
	NUMBER OF OPTIONS	WEIGHTED AVERAGE EXERCISE PRICE	WEIGHTED-AVERAGE REMAINING CONTRACTUAL LIFE (IN YEARS)
Balances, December 31, 2019	1,498,721	\$ 0.18	9.95
Options granted	16,535,711	\$ 0.46	
Options exercised	(144,931)	\$ 0.18	
Options forfeited	(40,000)	\$ 0.18	
Options expired	—	\$ —	
Balances, December 31, 2020	<u>17,849,501</u>	\$ 0.44	9.76
Exercisable at December 31, 2020	<u>305,537</u>	\$ 0.19	8.97
Vested and expected to vest at December 31, 2020	<u>17,849,501</u>	\$ 0.44	9.76

The weighted-average grant date fair value of stock options granted was \$0.12 and \$0.32 during the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2020, respectively. There were 1,498,721 stock options granted at an aggregate fair value of \$186 for the year ended December 31, 2019 and 16,535,711 stock options granted at an aggregate fair value of \$5,209 for the year ended December 31, 2020. The total grant-date fair value of service-based stock options vested was \$3 and \$54 during the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2020, respectively. There were no stock options exercised during the year ended December 31, 2019. During the year ended December 31, 2020, there were 144,931 stock options exercised with an aggregate grant date fair value of \$18. As of December 31, 2020, the total unrecognized stock-based compensation expense related to unvested stock option awards was approximately \$5,187, which the Company expects to recognize over a weighted-average period of approximately 3.8 years.

The fair value of stock options was estimated using the following assumptions:

**WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC.****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**  
(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

	<b>YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2020</b>
Stock price	\$0.18 - \$0.55
Exercise price	\$0.18 - \$0.55
Risk-free interest rate	0.3% - 0.9%
Expected term (in years)	5.9 - 6.1
Dividend yield	0%
Expected volatility	80.3% - 95.2%

*Expected Term:* The Company uses the simplified method to calculate expected term described in the Securities and Exchange Commission's Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 107, which takes into account vesting term and expiration date of the options.

*Volatility:* Volatility is based on an average of the historical volatilities of comparable publicly traded companies for the expected term.

*Risk Free Interest Rate:* The risk-free rate is based on the U.S. Treasury yields in effect at the time of grant for periods corresponding with the expected term of the option.

*Dividend Yield:* The Company has never declared or paid any cash dividends and does not plan to pay cash dividends in the foreseeable future, and therefore, used an expected dividend yield of zero in the valuation model.

**Total Stock-Based Compensation Expense**

Total stock-based compensation expense recorded under ASC 718 related to stock options and restricted stock awards granted to employees and nonemployees was allocated to research and development and general and administrative expense as follows:

	<b>YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,</b>	
	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>
Research and development	\$ 239	\$ 192
General and administrative	320	440
Total stock-based compensation	<u>\$ 559</u>	<u>\$ 632</u>

**12. License Agreements****Harpoon License**

In March 2018, the Company entered into a Patent Assignment and License Agreement (the "Harpoon Agreement") with Harpoon Therapeutics ("Harpoon"), a clinical-stage immune-oncology company developing a novel class of T-cell engagers to fight cancer and other diseases. Under the terms of the Harpoon Agreement, Harpoon granted the Company a license to use its intellectual property, solely to make, have made, use, sell, offer for sale and import covered products in the licensed field and Harpoon sold, assigned and transferred other specific patents to the Company (the "Harpoon License").

On October 19, 2018, the Company and Harpoon entered into the First Amended and Restated Assignment and License Agreement which amended certain terms of the original agreement, but did not change the terms of the license to the Company, patent assignments between the parties or payments due to Harpoon. Further, on December 20, 2019, the companies entered into the Second Amended and Restated Assignment and License

**WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**  
(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

Agreement, which also amended certain terms of the original agreement to expand the licenses and assignments for specific patents granted to the Company or by the Company to Harpoon. In exchange for these additional terms, Harpoon agreed to reimburse up to \$75 of the Company's legal costs. Additionally, the Company agreed to pay to Harpoon royalties on future net sales and pay minimum annual royalties of \$250 upon achievement of its first commercial sale.

Under the terms of the Harpoon License, the Company paid an upfront fee of \$500 in 2018 and is obligated to reimburse Harpoon for certain legal costs incurred by Harpoon. In addition, the Company is obligated to pay Harpoon royalties based on future net sales and has agreed to pay a minimum annual royalty payment at an amount in the low hundreds of thousands of dollars upon achievement of its first commercial sale. In 2018, the Company recorded the upfront fee as research and development expense upon payment as the intellectual property was acquired prior to regulatory approval and does not have an alternative future use. The royalty payments are contingent upon sales and, as such, the royalty payments made to Harpoon will be considered probable and estimable and treated as cost of sales when incurred. Accordingly, at the commencement of sales, the Company will account for the royalty payments as cost of sales equal to the greater of a percentage in the low-single digits of the net sales of the patent-covered products or a minimum annual royalty payment at an amount in the low hundreds of thousands of dollars. Any legal fees incurred in connection with the Harpoon Agreement will be expensed as incurred.

The Harpoon License will expire on a country-by-country basis upon the expiration of the last to expire patent or patent application included in the licensed patents within the applicable country. The Company has the right to terminate the Harpoon License upon 30 days prior written notice to Harpoon, and either party may terminate for a material breach if such breach is not cured within a specified number of days.

**Adimab License**

In March 2018, the Company entered into a Development and Option Agreement (the "Adimab Agreement") with Adimab LLC ("Adimab"), a company specializing in antibody discovery, humanization and optimization. Under the terms of the Adimab Agreement, Adimab granted the Company the rights to initiate certain research initiatives on a specified number of targets. Adimab also granted to the Company a license to certain Adimab core technologies, antibodies and products applicable to certain targets ("Adimab License").

In August 2020 the Company and Adimab entered into Amendment One to the Development and Option Agreement, which extended the period of time for the Company to evaluate candidate antibodies in advance of electing to exercise the option to acquire exclusive rights to licensed antibodies (the "Evaluation Term"), but did not otherwise change the terms of the Adimab License. The Evaluation Term was then further extended in December 2020 by entering into Amendment Two to the Development and Option Agreement, through delivery of a non-refundable payment of \$100 by the Company to Adimab, which was creditable toward the option fee. The non-refundable payment was recorded immediately as research and development expense in the consolidated statements of operations.

Under the terms of the Adimab License, the Company must pay both an upfront fee and final fee of \$200 for all research programs. The Company must also pay Adimab milestone fees with respect to each research program ranging from \$150 to \$200 based on the achievement of technical milestones by Adimab for the applicable research program. In order to exercise any options in the Adimab Agreement, the Company must pay a \$500 fee for each target option exercised.

For each target option exercised, the Company is also obligated to pay certain milestones ranging from \$1,000 to \$4,000 for certain clinical and commercialization achievements. Additionally, for licensed products sold during the applicable royalty term, the Company must pay Adimab royalties at percentages in the low-to-mid single digits.

The Adimab Agreement will expire upon the expiration of any options or if an option is exercised, on a country-by-country and licensed product-by-licensed product basis on the expiration of the last royalty term for a

**WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC.****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**  
(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

licensed product in the particular country. As of December 31, 2020, the Company has not exercised any target options or recorded any milestone or royalty payments pursuant to the Adimab Agreement.

**13. Income Taxes**

During the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2020, the Company recorded no current or deferred income tax expenses or benefits as the Company has incurred losses since inception and has provided a full valuation allowance against its deferred tax assets.

A reconciliation of the expected income tax (benefit) computed using the federal statutory income tax rate to the Company's effective income tax rate is as follows:

	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,	
	2019	2020
Income tax computed at federal statutory rate	21.0%	21.0%
State taxes, net of federal benefit	6.7	9.9
Change in valuation allowance	(26.5)	(42.0)
R&D credit carryovers	0.7	1.7
Interest expense	(1.0)	0.0
Stock-based compensation	(1.1)	(0.8)
Cancellation of tranche rights	0.0	10.2
Permanent differences	0.2	0.0
Effective income tax rate	<u>0.0%</u>	<u>0.0%</u>

The Company's deferred tax assets consist of the following:

	AS OF DECEMBER 31,	
	2019	2020
Deferred tax assets:		
Net operating losses	\$ 4,363	\$ 10,363
Tax credit carryforwards	566	1,021
Lease liability	910	731
Capitalized costs—net of amortization	135	124
Reserves and accruals	—	264
Other	1	—
Deferred tax assets	<u>5,975</u>	<u>12,503</u>
Valuation allowance	<u>(5,069)</u>	<u>(11,776)</u>
Deferred tax assets recognized	906	727
Deferred tax liabilities:		
Right of use asset	(899)	(711)
Fixed assets and depreciation	(7)	(12)
Other	—	(4)
Deferred tax liabilities	<u>(906)</u>	<u>(727)</u>
Net deferred tax assets	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>



**WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**  
(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

The Company evaluated the positive and negative evidence bearing upon its ability to realize the deferred tax assets as of December 31, 2019 and 2020. Management considered the Company's cumulative net losses and concluded as of December 31, 2019 and 2020, that it was more likely than not that the Company would not realize the benefits of the deferred tax assets. Accordingly, a full valuation allowance was established against the net deferred tax assets as of December 31, 2019 and 2020. The valuation allowance increased by \$2,895 and \$6,707 for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2020, respectively, primarily as a result of operating losses generated with no corresponding financial statement benefit.

The Company has incurred net operating losses ("NOL") since inception. As of December 31, 2019 and 2020, the Company had federal net operating loss carryforwards of \$15,046 and \$35,898, respectively, available to reduce future federal taxable income. The carryforward generated in 2017 expire in 2037. \$35,764 of carryforwards generated post 2017 do not expire. The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act enacted on December 22, 2017 limits a taxpayer's ability to utilize NOL deduction in a year to 80% taxable income for federal net operating losses arising in tax years beginning after 2017. The Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act enacted on March 27, 2020 removes the 80% taxable income limitation for NOL deductions in taxable years beginning prior to January 1, 2021. As of December 31, 2019 and 2020, the Company had state net operating loss carryforwards of \$15,045 and \$35,301, respectively, available to reduce future state taxable income, which expire at various dates beginning in 2037.

As of December 31, 2019 and 2020, the Company had federal research and development tax credit carryforwards of \$355 and \$613, respectively, available to reduce future federal tax liabilities, which expire at various dates beginning in 2038. The Company also had state research and development tax credit carryforwards as of December 31, 2019 and 2020 of \$212 and \$408, respectively, available to reduce future state tax liabilities, which expire at various dates beginning in 2033.

Utilization of the Company's net operating loss carryforwards and research and development tax credit carryforwards may be subject to a substantial annual limitation under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 due to ownership changes that have occurred previously or that could occur in the future. These ownership changes may limit the amount of carryforwards that can be utilized annually to offset future taxable income. In general, an ownership change, as defined by Section 382, results from transactions increasing the ownership of certain shareholders or public groups in the stock of a corporation by more than 50% over a three-year period. The Company has not conducted a study to assess whether a change of control has occurred or whether there have been multiple changes of control since inception due to the significant complexity and cost associated with such a study. If the Company has experienced a change of control, as defined by Section 382, at any time since inception, utilization of the net operating loss carryforwards or research and development tax credit carryforwards would be subject to an annual limitation under Section 382, which is determined by first multiplying the value of the Company's stock at the time of the ownership change by the applicable long-term tax-exempt rate, and then could be subject to additional adjustments, as required. Any limitation may result in expiration of a portion of the net operating loss carryforwards or research and development tax credit carryforwards before utilization. Further, until a study is completed, and any limitation is known, no amounts are being presented as an uncertain tax position.

The Company has not recorded any reserves for uncertain tax positions as of December 31, 2019 and 2020. The Company has not yet conducted a study of research and development credit carryforwards; however, until a study is completed, and any adjustment is known, no amounts are being presented as an uncertain tax position. A full valuation allowance has been provided against the Company's research and development credits and, if an adjustment is required, this adjustment would be offset by an adjustment to the valuation allowance. Thus, there would be no impact.

The Company files tax returns as prescribed by the tax laws of the jurisdictions in which it operates. In the normal course of business, the Company is subject to examination by federal and state jurisdictions, where applicable. There are currently no pending tax examinations. The Company's tax years are still open under statute from inception to the present.

**WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC.****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**  
(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)**14. Net Loss per Share and Unaudited Pro Forma Net Loss Per Share**

The following outstanding potentially dilutive common stock equivalents have been excluded from the calculation of diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders for the periods presented due to their antidilutive effect:

	AS OF DECEMBER 31,	
	2019	2020
Redeemable convertible preferred stock (as converted)	48,675,140	158,468,738
Options issued and outstanding	1,498,721	17,849,501
Warrants to purchase common stock	510,709	510,709
Total	50,684,570	176,828,948

The basic and diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders has been prepared as follows:

	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,	
	2019	2020
Net loss	\$ (10,248)	\$ (15,040)
Accretion of redeemable convertible preferred stock to redemption value	(7,981)	(13,177)
Net loss attributable to common stockholders	\$ (18,229)	\$ (28,217)
Weighted-average common shares outstanding—basic and diluted	5,539,689	8,700,902
Net loss per share attributable to common stockholders—basic and diluted	\$ (3.29)	\$ (3.24)

**Unaudited Pro Forma Financial Information**

The unaudited pro forma net loss per share is computed using the weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding after giving pro forma effect to the conversion of all issued and outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock during the year ended December 31, 2020, into shares of common stock as if such conversion had occurred on January 1, 2020 or the dates those convertible preferred stock were issued; whichever is later.

	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2020
Net loss attributable to common stockholders	\$ (28,217)
Adjust: Remove impact of accretion of preferred stock—Pro Forma	13,177
Net loss attributable to common stockholders	\$ (15,040)
Weighted-average common shares—basic and diluted	8,700,902
Adjust: Assumed weighted-average effect of conversion of convertible preferred stock (unaudited)	69,058,431
Pro Forma weighted-average common shares outstanding—basic and diluted	77,759,333
Pro Forma net loss per share attributable to common stockholders—basic and diluted	\$ (0.19)

**15. Related Parties**

The Company issued the Convertible Notes to investors from December 2017 until August 2018 (see Note 7). On December 5, 2017, the Company entered into a royalty transfer agreement, which was amended and restated on

**WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**  
(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

August 2, 2019, with MPM Oncology Charitable Foundation, an entity affiliated with MPM Capital, which is an investor in the Company, and UBS Optimus Foundation, an entity affiliated with UBS Oncology Impact Fund, L.P., which is an investor in the Company, for the transfer of one percent of all future global net sales to the MPM Oncology Charitable Foundation and UBS Optimus Foundation. During the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2020, MPM Capital provided management services to the Company. For the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company incurred \$195 of general and administrative expense and \$64 of research and development expense in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations related to the MPM Capital management services. For the year ended December 31, 2020, the Company recorded \$31 of general and administrative expense in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations related to the MPM Capital management services. As of December 31, 2019, and 2020, the Company recorded amount in accounts payable of \$21 and \$8, respectively, in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets related to the MPM Capital management services.

In March 2018, the Company entered into the Harpoon Agreement with Harpoon, an affiliate of an investor (see Note 12). For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2020, respectively, the Company did not incur any expenses related to the Harpoon Agreement. During the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company incurred certain legal expenses which were agreed to be reimbursed by Harpoon. As of December 31, 2019, the Company recorded a receivable of \$75 for legal fees in Other Current Assets on its balance sheet with a corresponding reduction to general and administrative expenses with respect to these reimbursable expenses.

In December 2019, the Company entered into a consulting agreement with Briggs Morrison, M.D., a member of the Company's board of directors, for the provision of consulting, advisory and related services. Pursuant to the consulting agreement, in December 2019, the Company issued Dr. Morrison a stock option for 403,721 shares of our common stock at an aggregate grant date fair value of \$50, and agreed to reimburse certain of Dr. Morrison's expenses in connection with the performance of services under the agreement. The stock option has an exercise price of \$0.18 per share and is scheduled to vest with respect to 2.0833% of the shares underlying the stock option in equal monthly installments over four years following November 2019, subject to continuous service. The Company recognized \$2 and \$13 of expense related to this award in the research and development line in the consolidated statements of operations for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2020, respectively.

**16. Subsequent Events**

Subsequent events have been evaluated through February 26, 2021, which is the date the financial statements were issued.

## Shares



## Common Stock

---

PROSPECTUS

---

**Jefferies**

**SVB Leerink**

**Evercore ISI**

**H.C. Wainwright & Co.**

, 2021

---

---

## PART II

## INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

**Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution**

The following table sets forth the expenses to be incurred in connection with the offering described in this registration statement, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, all of which will be paid by the registrant. All amounts are estimates except the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, registration fee, the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. filing fee and the Nasdaq Global Market initial listing fee.

	<u>AMOUNT</u>
Securities and Exchange Commission registration fee	\$ *
Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. filing fee	*
Nasdaq Global Market initial listing fee	*
Printing and mailing	*
Legal fees and expenses	*
Accounting fees and expenses	*
Transfer agent and registrar fees and expenses	*
Miscellaneous	*
Total	<u>\$ *</u>

\* To be completed by amendment.

**Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers**

Section 102 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, or the DGCL, permits a corporation to eliminate the personal liability of its directors or its stockholders for monetary damages for a breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except where the director breached his or her duty of loyalty, failed to act in good faith, engaged in intentional misconduct or knowingly violated a law, authorized the payment of a dividend or approved a stock repurchase in violation of Delaware corporate law or obtained an improper personal benefit. Our restated certificate of incorporation that will be effective upon the closing of this offering provides that no director shall be personally liable to us or our stockholders for monetary damages for any breach of fiduciary duty as a director, notwithstanding any provision of law imposing such liability, except to the extent that the DGCL prohibits the elimination or limitation of liability of directors for breaches of fiduciary duty.

Section 145 of the DGCL provides that a corporation has the power to indemnify a director, officer, employee, or agent of the corporation, and certain other persons serving at the request of the corporation in related capacities against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlements actually and reasonably incurred by the person in connection with an action, suit or proceeding to which he or she is or is threatened to be made a party by reason of such position, if such person acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, and, in any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful, except that, in the case of actions brought by or in the right of the corporation, no indemnification shall be made with respect to any claim, issue or matter as to which such person shall have been adjudged to be liable to the corporation unless and only to the extent that the Court of Chancery or other adjudicating court determines that, despite the adjudication of liability but in view of all of the circumstances of the case, such person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnification for such expenses which the Court of Chancery or such other court shall deem proper.

Our restated certificate of incorporation that will be effective upon the closing of this offering provides that we will indemnify each person who was or is a party or threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (other than an action by or in the right of us), by reason of the fact that he or she is or was, or has agreed to become, our director or officer, or is or was serving, or has agreed to serve, at our request as a director, officer, partner, employee or trustee of, or in a similar capacity with, another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise (all such persons

## [Table of Contents](#)

being referred to as an Indemnitee), or by reason of any action alleged to have been taken or omitted in such capacity, against all expenses (including attorneys' fees), liabilities, losses, judgments, fines (including excise taxes and penalties arising under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974) and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred in connection with such action, suit or proceeding and any appeal therefrom if such Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, our best interests, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, he or she had no reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful.

Our restated certificate of incorporation that will be effective upon the closing of this offering also provides that we will indemnify any Indemnitee who was or is a party or threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action or suit by or in the right of us to procure a judgment in our favor by reason of the fact that the Indemnitee is or was, or has agreed to become, our director or officer, or is or was serving, or has agreed to serve, at our request as a director, officer, partner, employee or trustee of, or in a similar capacity with, another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise (including any employee benefit plan), or by reason of any action alleged to have been taken or omitted in such capacity, against all expenses (including attorneys' fees) and, to the extent permitted by law, amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred in connection with such action, suit or proceeding, and any appeal therefrom, if the Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, our best interests, except that no indemnification shall be made with respect to any claim, issue or matter as to which such person shall have been adjudged to be liable to us, unless and only to the extent that the Court of Chancery of Delaware or the court in which such action or suit was brought determines that, despite such adjudication but in view of all of the circumstances, he or she is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnification of such expenses (including attorney's fees). Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent that any Indemnitee has been successful, on the merits or otherwise, he or she will be indemnified by us against all expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by him or her or on his or her behalf in connection therewith. If we do not assume the defense, expenses must be advanced to an Indemnitee under certain circumstances.

In addition, we have entered into or intend to enter into new indemnification agreements with all of our directors and executive officers prior to the completion of this offering. In general, these agreements will provide that we will indemnify the directors or executive officers to the fullest extent permitted by law for claims arising in his or her capacity as a director or executive officer of our company or in connection with his or her service at our request for another corporation or entity. The indemnification agreements will also provide for procedures that will apply in the event that a director or executive officer makes a claim for indemnification and establish certain presumptions that are favorable to the executive officer or director.

We maintain a general liability insurance policy that covers certain liabilities of our directors and officers arising out of claims based on acts or omissions in their capacities as directors or officers.

The underwriting agreement we will enter into in connection with the offering of common stock being registered hereby will provide that the underwriters will indemnify, under certain conditions, our directors and officers (as well as certain other persons) against certain liabilities arising in connection with such offering.

Insofar as the foregoing provisions permit indemnification of directors, executive officers or persons controlling us for liability arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, we have been informed that, in the opinion of the SEC, such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable.

### **Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities**

Set forth below is information regarding shares of our common stock, warrants, shares of our preferred stock and stock options issued by us within the past three years that were not registered under the Securities Act. Also included is the consideration, if any, received by us for such shares and options and information relating to the section of the Securities Act, or rule of the SEC, under which exemption from registration was claimed.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### (a) Issuances of Convertible Promissory Notes, Warrants and Preferred Stock

Between December 2017 and August 2018, we issued and sold convertible promissory notes, or Convertible Notes, in the aggregate principal amount of \$11,000,000. In August 2019, all interest and principal under the Convertible Notes were converted into 17,103,716 shares of our Series A preferred stock.

Simultaneously with the issue of each Convertible Note, we issued to each purchaser of a Convertible Note a warrant, or Warrant, to purchase shares of our common at an exercise price of \$0.01 per share. Each Warrant is exercisable for the number of shares of common stock equal to 3.25% of the original principal amount of the corresponding Convertible Note divided by \$0.70.

Between August 2019 and June 2020, we issued and sold (i) 63,142,849 shares of our Series A preferred stock to 10 investors at a price per share of \$0.70 in cash, for an aggregate purchase price of \$44,199,994.30, and (ii) 17,103,716 shares of our Series A preferred stock upon the conversion of the Convertible Notes described above.

In December 2020, we issued and sold 78,222,173 shares of our Series B preferred stock to 19 investors at a price per share of \$0.92 in cash, for an aggregate purchase price of \$72,069,999.21.

No underwriters were involved in the foregoing issuances of securities. The securities described in this section (a) of Item 15 were issued to investors in reliance upon the exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act, as set forth in Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act and, in certain cases, Regulation D thereunder, relative to transactions by an issuer not involving any public offering, to the extent an exemption from such registration was required. The recipients of securities in each of these transactions acquired the securities for investment only and not with a view to or for sale in connection with any distribution thereof, and appropriate legends were affixed to the securities issued in these transactions. Each of the purchasers in these transactions was an accredited investor within the meaning of Rule 501 of Regulation D under the Securities Act. All purchasers received written disclosures that the securities had not been registered under the Securities Act and that any resale must be made pursuant to a registration statement or an available exemption from such registration.

### (b) Issuances of Common Stock

Between May 2018 to July 2019, we issued an aggregate of 12,119,239 shares of restricted common stock at a purchase price of \$0.0001 per share to certain of our employees, directors, advisors and consultants, pursuant to our 2017 Stock Incentive Plan.

No underwriters were involved in the foregoing issuances of securities. The issuances of shares of common stock described in this section (b) of Item 15 were issued pursuant to written compensatory plans or arrangements with our employees, directors, advisors and consultants, in reliance on the exemption provided by Rule 701 promulgated under the Securities Act. All recipients either received adequate information about our company or had access, through employment or other relationships, to such information.

### (c) Stock Option Grants and Exercises

Since February 2018, we have granted options to purchase an aggregate of 20,182,740 shares of common stock, with exercise prices ranging from \$0.18 to \$0.69 per share, to certain of our employees, directors, advisors and consultants pursuant to our 2017 Stock Incentive Plan. Since February 2018, 149,971 shares of common stock have been issued upon the exercise of such stock options for aggregate consideration of \$26,994.78.

The issuances of the securities described in this section (c) of Item 15 were issued pursuant to written compensatory plans or arrangements with our employees, directors, advisors and consultants, in reliance on the exemption provided by Rule 701 promulgated under the Securities Act. All recipients either received adequate information about our company or had access, through employment or other relationships, to such information.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### Item 16. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules

#### (a) Exhibits.

---

<u>EXHIBIT NUMBER</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>
1.1*	Form of Underwriting Agreement.
3.1	Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Registrant, as amended.
3.2	Bylaws of the Registrant.
3.3*	Form of Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant (to be effective upon the closing of this offering).
3.4*	Form of Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Registrant (to be effective upon the closing of this offering).
4.1*	Specimen Stock Certificate evidencing the shares of common stock.
4.2	Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement dated as of December 23, 2020 by and among the Registrant and the other parties thereto.
5.1*	Opinion of Wilmer Cutler Pickering Hale and Dorr LLP.
10.1	2017 Stock Incentive Plan.
10.2	Form of Stock Option Agreement under 2017 Stock Incentive Plan.
10.3	Form of Restricted Stock Agreement under 2017 Stock Incentive Plan.
10.4*	2021 Stock Incentive Plan.
10.5*	Form of Stock Option Agreement under 2021 Stock Incentive Plan.
10.6*	Form of Restricted Stock Agreement under 2021 Stock Incentive Plan.
10.7*	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Agreement under 2021 Stock Incentive Plan.
10.8*	2021 Employee Stock Purchase Plan.
10.9	Lease Agreement dated as of March 28, 2019, by and between the Registrant and Cambridge 1030 Mass Ave, LLC.
10.10*	Form of Indemnification Agreement between the Registrant and each of its Executive Officers and Directors.
10.11†	Second Amended and Restated Assignment and License Agreement dated as of December 20, 2019, by and between the Registrant and Harpoon Therapeutics, Inc.
10.12	Amended and Restated Royalty Transfer Agreement dated as of August 2, 2019, by and among MPM Oncology Impact Fund Charitable Foundation, Inc. and UBS Optimus Foundation.
10.13	Loan and Security Agreement dated as of May 29, 2020, by and between the Registrant and Pacific Western Bank, as amended.
21.1	Subsidiaries of the Registrant.
23.1*	Consent of Deloitte & Touche LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.
23.2*	Consent of Wilmer Cutler Pickering Hale and Dorr LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1).
24.1	Power of Attorney (included on signature page).

---

\* To be filed by amendment.

† Portions of this exhibit have been omitted pursuant to Item 601(b)(10)(iv) of Regulation S-K



---

[Table of Contents](#)

(b) Financial statement schedules.

No financial statement schedules are provided because the information called for is not required or is shown either in the financial statements or the related notes.

**Item 17. Undertakings**

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that:

(1) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.

(2) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Cambridge, Commonwealth of Massachusetts, on this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2021.

### WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Daniel J. Hicklin, Ph.D.  
President and Chief Executive Officer

## SIGNATURES AND POWER OF ATTORNEY

We, the undersigned officers and directors of Werewolf Therapeutics, Inc., hereby severally constitute and appoint Daniel J. Hicklin, Ph.D. and Timothy W. Trost and each of them singly (with full power to each of them to act alone), our true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution in each of them for him or her and in his or her name, place and stead, and in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments (including post-effective amendments) to this registration statement (or any other registration statement for the same offering that is to be effective upon filing pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act of 1933), and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite or necessary to be done in and about the premises, as full to all intents and purposes as he might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents or any of them, their or his substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this Registration Statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities held on the dates indicated.

<u>SIGNATURE</u>	<u>TITLE</u>	<u>DATE</u>
_____ Daniel J. Hicklin, Ph.D.	President, Chief Executive Officer and Director (principal executive officer)	
_____ Timothy W. Trost	Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer (principal financial and accounting officer)	
_____ Luke Evnin, Ph.D.	Director and Chairman of the Board	
_____ Sakae Asanuma, C.F.A.	Director	
_____ Derek DiRocco, Ph.D.	Director	
_____ Alon Lazarus, Ph.D.	Director	
_____ Briggs Morrison, M.D.	Director	
_____ Elise Wang, Ph.D.	Director	

**SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED  
CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION  
OF  
WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

(Pursuant to Sections 242 and 245 of the  
General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware)

Werewolf Therapeutics, Inc., a corporation organized and existing under and by virtue of the provisions of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the “**General Corporation Law**”),

**DOES HEREBY CERTIFY:**

1. That the name of this corporation is Werewolf Therapeutics, Inc., and that this corporation was originally incorporated pursuant to the General Corporation Law on October 19, 2017 under the name Werewolf Therapeutics, Inc.

2. That the Board of Directors duly adopted resolutions proposing to further amend and restate the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of this corporation, as amended, declaring said amendment and restatement to be advisable and in the best interests of this corporation and its stockholders, and authorizing the appropriate officers of this corporation to solicit the consent of the stockholders therefor, which resolution setting forth the proposed amendment and restatement is as follows:

**RESOLVED**, that the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of this corporation, as amended, be further amended and restated in its entirety to read as follows:

**FIRST:** The name of this corporation is Werewolf Therapeutics, Inc. (the “**Corporation**”).

**SECOND:** The address of the registered office of the Corporation in the State of Delaware is Corporation Trust Center, 1209 Orange Street, in the City of Wilmington, County of New Castle, Delaware 19801. The name of its registered agent at such address is The Corporation Trust Company.

**THIRD:** The nature of the business or purposes to be conducted or promoted is to engage in any lawful act or activity for which corporations may be organized under the General Corporation Law.

**FOURTH:** The total number of shares of all classes of stock which the Corporation shall have authority to issue is (i) 193,500,000 shares of Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share (“**Common Stock**”) and (ii) 158,468,738 shares of Preferred Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share (“**Preferred Stock**”).

The following is a statement of the designations and the powers, privileges and rights, and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof in respect of each class of capital stock of the Corporation.

A. COMMON STOCK

1. General. The voting, dividend and liquidation rights of the holders of the Common Stock are subject to and qualified by the rights, powers and preferences of the holders of the Preferred Stock set forth herein.

2. Voting. The holders of the Common Stock are entitled to one vote for each share of Common Stock held at all meetings of stockholders (and written actions in lieu of meetings); provided, however, that, except as otherwise required by law, holders of Common Stock, as such, shall not be entitled to vote on any amendment to this Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation that relates solely to the terms of one or more outstanding series of Preferred Stock if the holders of such affected series are entitled, either separately or together with the holders of one or more other such series, to vote thereon pursuant to this Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or pursuant to the General Corporation Law. The number of authorized shares of Common Stock may be increased or decreased (but not below the number of shares thereof then outstanding) by (in addition to any vote of the holders of one or more series of Preferred Stock that may be required by the terms of this Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation) the affirmative vote of the holders of shares of capital stock of the Corporation representing a majority of the votes represented by all outstanding shares of capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote, irrespective of the provisions of Section 242(b)(2) of the General Corporation Law.

B. PREFERRED STOCK

80,246,565 shares of the authorized Preferred Stock of the Corporation are hereby designated “**Series A Preferred Stock**” and 78,222,173 shares of the authorized and unissued Preferred Stock of the Corporation are hereby designated “**Series B Preferred Stock**.” The Series A Preferred Stock and the Series B Preferred Stock are collectively referred to herein as the “Preferred Stock” and have the following rights, preferences, powers, privileges and restrictions, qualifications and limitations. Unless otherwise indicated, references to “sections” or “subsections” in this Part B of this Article Fourth refer to sections and subsections of Part B of this Article Fourth.

1. Dividends.

From and after the later of the date of filing of this Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or the respective date of issuance of such share of Preferred Stock, the holders of Preferred Stock shall be entitled to receive, when, as and if declared by the Board of Directors of the Corporation, but only out of funds that are legally available therefor, dividends at the rate per annum of \$0.056 per share of Series A Preferred Stock (subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any stock dividend, stock split, combination or other similar recapitalization with respect to the Series A Preferred Stock) and \$0.0737 per share of Series B Preferred Stock (subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any stock dividend, stock split, combination or other similar recapitalization with respect to the Series B Preferred Stock) (collectively, the “**Preferred Dividends**”). The right to receive dividends on shares of Preferred Stock pursuant to the preceding sentence of this Section 1 shall not be cumulative, and no right to dividends shall accrue to holders of Preferred Stock by reason of the fact that dividends on said shares are not declared. The Corporation shall not declare, pay or set aside any dividends on shares of any other class or series of capital stock of the Corporation (other than dividends on shares of

Common Stock payable in shares of Common Stock) unless (in addition to the obtaining of any consents required elsewhere in this Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation) the holders of the Preferred Stock then outstanding shall first receive, or simultaneously receive, a dividend on each outstanding share of such series of Preferred Stock in an amount at least equal to the greater of (i) the amount of the aggregate Preferred Dividend declared on such share of Preferred Stock and not previously paid and (ii) (A) in the case of a dividend on Common Stock or any class or series that is convertible into Common Stock, that dividend per share of such series of Preferred Stock as would equal the product of (1) the dividend payable on each share of such class or series determined, if applicable, as if all shares of such class or series had been converted into Common Stock and (2) the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of a share of such series of Preferred Stock, in each case calculated on the record date for determination of holders entitled to receive such dividend or (B) in the case of a dividend on any class or series that is not convertible into Common Stock, at a rate per share of such series of Preferred Stock determined by (1) dividing the amount of the dividend payable on each share of such class or series of capital stock by the original issuance price of such class or series of capital stock (subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any stock dividend, stock split, combination or other similar recapitalization with respect to such class or series) and (2) multiplying such fraction by an amount equal to the Original Issue Price (as defined below) applicable to such series of Preferred Stock; provided that if the Corporation declares, pays or sets aside, on the same date, a dividend on shares of more than one class or series of capital stock of the Corporation, the dividend payable to the holders of Preferred Stock pursuant to this Section 1 shall be calculated based upon the dividend on the class or series of capital stock that would result in the highest applicable Preferred Stock dividend on each series of Preferred Stock. The “**Series A Original Issue Price**” shall mean \$0.70 per share, subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any stock dividend, stock split, combination or other similar recapitalization with respect to the Series A Preferred Stock. The “**Series B Original Issue Price**” shall mean \$0.92135 per share, subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any stock dividend, stock split, combination or other similar recapitalization with respect to the Series B Preferred Stock. The “**Original Issue Price**” means the Series A Original Issue Price in the case of the Series A Preferred Stock and the Series B Original Issue Price in the case of the Series B Preferred Stock.

## 2. Liquidation, Dissolution or Winding Up; Certain Mergers, Consolidations and Asset Sales.

2.1 Preferential Payments to Holders of Preferred Stock. In the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation, the holders of shares of Preferred Stock then outstanding shall be entitled to be paid out of the assets of the Corporation available for distribution to its stockholders, and in the event of a Deemed Liquidation Event (as defined below), the holders of shares of each series of Preferred Stock then outstanding shall be entitled to be paid out of the consideration payable to stockholders in such Deemed Liquidation Event or out of the Available Proceeds (as defined below), as applicable, and on a *pari passu* basis, before any payment shall be made to the holders of Common Stock by reason of their ownership thereof, an amount per share equal to the greater of (i) the applicable Original Issue Price, plus any dividends declared but unpaid thereon, or (ii) such amount per share as would have been payable had all shares of such series of Preferred Stock been converted into Common Stock pursuant to Section 4 immediately prior to such liquidation, dissolution, winding up or Deemed Liquidation Event (the amount payable pursuant to this sentence is hereinafter referred to as the “**Liquidation Amount**”). If upon any such liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the

Corporation or Deemed Liquidation Event, the assets of the Corporation available for distribution to its stockholders shall be insufficient to pay the holders of shares of Preferred Stock the full amount to which they shall be entitled under this Subsection 2.1, the holders of shares of Preferred Stock shall share ratably in any distribution of the assets available for distribution in proportion to the respective amounts which would otherwise be payable in respect of the shares held by them upon such distribution if all amounts payable on or with respect to such shares were paid in full.

2.2 Payments to Holders of Common Stock. In the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation, after the payment in full of all Liquidation Amounts required to be paid to the holders of shares of Preferred Stock, the remaining assets of the Corporation available for distribution to its stockholders or, in the case of a Deemed Liquidation Event, the consideration not payable to the holders of shares of Preferred Stock pursuant to Subsection 2.1 or the remaining Available Proceeds, as the case may be, shall be distributed among the holders of shares of Common Stock, pro rata based on the number of shares held by each such holder.

### 2.3 Deemed Liquidation Events.

2.3.1 Definition. Each of the following events shall be considered a “**Deemed Liquidation Event**” unless the holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of Preferred Stock, which majority shall include holders of at least sixty-seven percent (67%) of the then-outstanding shares of Series B Preferred Stock (the “**Requisite Preferred Holders**”) elect otherwise by written notice sent to the Corporation at least ten (10) days prior to the effective date of any such event:

- (a) a merger or consolidation in which
  - (i) the Corporation is a constituent party or
  - (ii) a subsidiary of the Corporation is a constituent party and the Corporation issues shares of its capital stock pursuant to such merger or consolidation,

except any such merger or consolidation involving the Corporation or a subsidiary in which the shares of capital stock of the Corporation outstanding immediately prior to such merger or consolidation continue to represent, or are converted into or exchanged for shares of capital stock that represent, immediately following such merger or consolidation, at least a majority, by voting power, of the capital stock of (1) the surviving or resulting corporation; or (2) if the surviving or resulting corporation is a wholly owned subsidiary of another corporation immediately following such merger or consolidation, the parent corporation of such surviving or resulting corporation; or

(b) (1) the sale, lease, transfer, exclusive license or other disposition, in a single transaction or series of related transactions, by the Corporation or any subsidiary of the Corporation of all or substantially all the assets of the Corporation and its subsidiaries taken as a whole, or (2) the sale or disposition (whether by merger, consolidation or otherwise, and whether in a single transaction or a series of related transactions) of one or more subsidiaries of the Corporation if substantially all of the assets of the Corporation and its subsidiaries taken as a whole are held by such subsidiary or subsidiaries, except where such sale, lease, transfer, exclusive license or other disposition is to a wholly owned subsidiary of the Corporation.

### 2.3.2 Effecting a Deemed Liquidation Event.

(a) The Corporation shall not have the power to effect a Deemed Liquidation Event referred to in Subsection 2.3.1(a)(i) unless the agreement or plan of merger or consolidation for such transaction (the “**Merger Agreement**”) provides that the consideration payable to the stockholders of the Corporation in such Deemed Liquidation Event shall be paid to the holders of capital stock of the Corporation in accordance with Subsections 2.1 and 2.2.

(b) In the event of a Deemed Liquidation Event referred to in Subsection 2.3.1(a)(ii) or 2.3.1(b), if the Corporation does not effect a dissolution of the Corporation under the General Corporation Law within ninety (90) days after such Deemed Liquidation Event, then (i) the Corporation shall send a written notice to each holder of Preferred Stock no later than the ninetieth (90<sup>th</sup>) day after the Deemed Liquidation Event advising such holders of their right (and the requirements to be met to secure such right) pursuant to the terms of the following clause; (ii) to require the redemption of such shares of Preferred Stock, and (iii) if the Requisite Preferred Holders so request in a written instrument delivered to the Corporation not later than one hundred twenty (120) days after such Deemed Liquidation Event, the Corporation shall use the consideration received by the Corporation for such Deemed Liquidation Event (net of any retained liabilities associated with the assets sold or technology licensed, as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Corporation), together with any other assets of the Corporation available for distribution to its stockholders, all to the extent permitted by Delaware law governing distributions to stockholders (the “**Available Proceeds**”), on the one hundred fiftieth (150<sup>th</sup>) day after such Deemed Liquidation Event, to redeem all outstanding shares of Preferred Stock at a price per share equal to the Liquidation Amount for such series of Preferred Stock. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event of a redemption pursuant to the preceding sentence, if the Available Proceeds are not sufficient to redeem all outstanding shares of Preferred Stock, the Corporation shall redeem a pro rata portion of each holder’s shares of Preferred Stock to the fullest extent of such Available Proceeds, based on the respective amounts which would otherwise be payable in respect of the shares to be redeemed if the Available Proceeds were sufficient to redeem all such shares, and shall redeem the remaining shares as soon as it may lawfully do so under Delaware law governing distributions to stockholders. The provisions of Section 6 shall apply, with such necessary changes in the details thereof as are necessitated by the context, to the redemption of the Preferred Stock pursuant to this Subsection 2.3.2(b). Prior to the distribution or redemption provided for in this Subsection 2.3.2(b), the Corporation shall not expend or dissipate the consideration received for such Deemed Liquidation Event, except to discharge expenses incurred in connection with such Deemed Liquidation Event.

2.3.3 Amount Deemed Paid or Distributed. In any Deemed Liquidation Event, if Available Proceeds are in a form of property other than in cash, the value of such distribution shall be deemed to be the fair market value of such property. The determination of fair market value of such property shall be made in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Corporation, including the approval of a majority of the Preferred Directors (as defined below), provided that to the extent such property consists of securities, the fair market value of such securities shall be determined as follows:

(a) For securities not subject to investment letters or other similar restrictions on free marketability covered by

Subsection 2.3.3 below,

- (i) if traded on a national securities exchange or the Nasdaq Stock Market (or a similar national quotation system), the value shall be deemed to be the average of the closing prices of the securities on such exchange or system over the thirty (30) trading day period ending three (3) days prior to the closing of the Deemed Liquidation Event;
- (ii) if actively traded over-the-counter, the value shall be deemed to be the average of the closing bid or sale prices (whichever is applicable) over the thirty (30) trading day period ending three (3) days prior to the closing of such transaction; or
- (iii) if there is no active public market, the value shall be the fair market value thereof, as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Corporation, including the approval of a majority of the Preferred Directors.

For the purposes of this Subsection 2.3.3, “**trading day**” shall mean any day which the exchange or system on which the securities to be distributed are traded is open and “**closing prices**” or “**closing bid or sales prices**” shall be deemed to be: (A) for securities traded primarily on the New York Stock Exchange or Nasdaq Stock Market, the last reported trade price or sale price, as the case may be, at 4:00 p.m., New York time, on that day and (B) for securities listed or traded on other exchanges, markets and systems, the market price as of the end of the regular hours trading period that is generally accepted as such for such exchange, market or system. If, after the date hereof, the benchmark times generally accepted in the securities industry for determining the market price of a stock as of a given trading day shall change from those set forth above, the fair market value shall be determined as of such other generally accepted benchmark times.

(b) The method of valuation of securities subject to investment letters or other similar restrictions on free marketability (other than restrictions arising solely by virtue of a stockholder’s status as an affiliate or former affiliate) shall take into account an appropriate discount (as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Corporation) from the market value as determined pursuant to Subsections 2.3.3(a)(i), (ii), or (iii) above so as to reflect the approximate fair market value thereof.

2.3.4 Allocation of Escrow and Contingent Consideration. In the event of a Deemed Liquidation Event pursuant to Subsection 2.3.1(a)(i), if any portion of the consideration payable to the stockholders of the Corporation is payable only upon satisfaction of contingencies (the “**Additional Consideration**”), the Merger Agreement shall provide that (a) the portion of such consideration that is not Additional Consideration (such portion, the “**Initial**



**Consideration**") shall be allocated among the holders of capital stock of the Corporation in accordance with Subsections 2.1 and 2.2 as if the Initial Consideration were the only consideration payable in connection with such Deemed Liquidation Event; and (b) any Additional Consideration which becomes payable to the stockholders of the Corporation upon satisfaction of such contingencies shall be allocated among the holders of capital stock of the Corporation in accordance with Subsections 2.1 and 2.2 after taking into account the previous payment of the Initial Consideration as part of the same transaction. For the purposes of this Subsection 2.3.4, consideration placed into escrow or retained as a holdback to be available for satisfaction of indemnification or similar obligations in connection with such Deemed Liquidation Event shall be deemed to be Additional Consideration.

### 3. Voting.

3.1 General. On any matter presented to the stockholders of the Corporation for their action or consideration at any meeting of stockholders of the Corporation (or by written consent of stockholders in lieu of meeting), each holder of outstanding shares of Preferred Stock shall be entitled to cast the number of votes equal to the number of whole shares of Common Stock into which the shares of Preferred Stock held by such holder are convertible as of the record date for determining stockholders entitled to vote on such matter. Except as provided by law or by the other provisions of this Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, holders of Preferred Stock shall vote together with the holders of Common Stock as a single class and on an as-converted to Common Stock basis.

3.2 Election of Directors. The holders of record of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock, exclusively and as a separate class, shall be entitled to elect four directors of the Corporation (the "**Series A Directors**") and the holders of record of the shares of Series B Preferred Stock, exclusively and as a separate class, shall be entitled to elect two directors of the Corporation (the "**Series B Directors**") and together with the Series A Directors, the "**Preferred Directors**"). Any director elected as provided in the preceding sentence may be removed without cause by, and only by, the affirmative vote of the holders of the shares of the class or series of capital stock entitled to elect such director or directors, given either at a special meeting of such stockholders duly called for that purpose or pursuant to a written consent of stockholders. If the holders of shares of the applicable series of Preferred Stock fail to elect a sufficient number of directors to fill all directorships for which they are entitled to elect directors, voting exclusively and as a separate class, pursuant to the first sentence of this Subsection 3.2, then any directorship not so filled shall remain vacant until such time as the holders of the applicable series of Preferred Stock elect a person to fill such directorship by vote or written consent in lieu of a meeting; and no such directorship may be filled by stockholders of the Corporation other than by the stockholders of the Corporation that are entitled to elect a person to fill such directorship, voting exclusively and as a separate class (except that prior to the time the first share of Series B Preferred Stock is issued, the vacancies in the offices of the Series B Directors may be filled (either contingently or otherwise) by a majority of the directors then in office). The holders of record of the shares of Common Stock and of any other class or series of voting stock (including the Preferred Stock), exclusively and voting together as a single class, shall be entitled to elect the balance of the total number of directors of the Corporation. At any meeting held for the purpose of electing a director, the presence in person or by proxy of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of the class or series entitled to elect such director shall constitute a quorum for the purpose of electing such director. Except as otherwise provided in this Subsection 3.2, a

vacancy in any directorship filled by the holders of any class or series shall be filled only by vote or written consent in lieu of a meeting of the holders of such class or series or by any remaining director or directors elected by the holders of such class or series pursuant to this Subsection 3.2. The rights of the holders of Preferred Stock under the first sentence of this Subsection 3.2 shall terminate on the first date following the Original Issue Date (as defined below) on which there are issued and outstanding less than 15,000,000 shares of Preferred Stock (subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any stock dividend, stock split, combination, or other similar recapitalization with respect to the Preferred Stock).

3.3 Preferred Stock Protective Provisions. At any time when at least 20,000,000 shares of Preferred Stock (subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any stock dividend, stock split, combination or other similar recapitalization with respect to the Preferred Stock) are outstanding, the Corporation shall not, either directly or indirectly by amendment, merger, consolidation or otherwise, do any of the following without (in addition to any other vote required by law or this Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation) the written consent or affirmative vote of the Requisite Preferred Holders given in writing or by vote at a meeting, consenting or voting (as the case may be) separately as a class, and any such act or transaction entered into without such consent or vote shall be null and void *ab initio*, and of no force or effect:

3.3.1 liquidate, dissolve or wind-up the business and affairs of the Corporation, effect any merger or consolidation or any other Deemed Liquidation Event, or consent to any of the foregoing;

3.3.2 amend, alter or repeal any provision of this Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws of the Corporation in a manner that adversely affects the powers, preferences or rights of the Preferred Stock;

3.3.3 alter or change the powers, preferences or rights of the Preferred Stock;

3.3.4 create, or authorize the creation of, or issue shares of, any additional class or series of capital stock unless the same ranks junior to the Preferred Stock with respect to the distribution of assets on the liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation, the payment of dividends and rights of redemption;

3.3.5 purchase or redeem (or permit any subsidiary to purchase or redeem) or pay or declare any dividend or make any distribution on, any shares of capital stock of the Corporation other than (i) redemptions of or dividends or distributions on the Preferred Stock as expressly authorized herein, (ii) dividends or other distributions payable on the Common Stock solely in the form of additional shares of Common Stock and (iii) repurchases of stock from former employees, officers, directors, consultants or other persons who performed services for the Corporation or any subsidiary in connection with the cessation of such employment or service at no greater than the original purchase price thereof or (iv) as approved by the Board of Directors of the Corporation, including the approval of a majority of the Preferred Directors, which shall include at least one Series B Director;

3.3.6 create, or authorize the creation of, or issue, or authorize the issuance of any debt security or incur other indebtedness for borrowed money if the aggregate

indebtedness of the Corporation and its subsidiaries for borrowed money following such action would exceed \$1,000,000 unless such debt security has received the prior approval of the Board of Directors of the Corporation, including the approval of a majority of the Preferred Directors, which shall include at least one Series B Director;

3.3.7 create, or hold capital stock in, any subsidiary that is not wholly owned (either directly or through one or more other subsidiaries) by the Corporation, or sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of any capital stock of any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Corporation, or permit any direct or indirect subsidiary to sell, lease, transfer, exclusively license or otherwise dispose (in a single transaction or series of related transactions) of all or substantially all of the assets of such subsidiary;

3.3.8 enter into any transactions between the Corporation and any Company Affiliate (as defined below), except for transactions approved by a majority of the disinterested directors (including all Preferred Directors then in office that are disinterested with respect to any such transaction) that are determined by such disinterested directors to be upon fair and reasonable terms no less favorable to the Corporation than would be obtained in an arm's-length transaction with an unrelated party and excluding any compensatory arrangements with officers of the Corporation that are approved by the Board of Directors (including a majority of the Preferred Directors);

3.3.9 increase or decrease the authorized number of directors constituting the Board of Directors of the Corporation; or

3.3.10 increase the number of authorized shares of Preferred Stock.

For purposes of Section 3.3.8, "**Company Affiliate**" means, with respect to the Corporation, any other individual, corporation, partnership, trust, limited liability company, association or other entity, who, directly or indirectly, controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with the Corporation, including without limitation any officer or director of the Corporation.

3.4 Series B Preferred Stock Protective Provisions. At any time when at least 19,555,543 shares of Series B Preferred Stock (subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any stock dividend, stock split, combination or other similar recapitalization with respect to the Series B Preferred Stock) are outstanding, the Corporation shall not, either directly or indirectly by amendment, merger, consolidation or otherwise, do any of the following without (in addition to any other vote required by law or this Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation) the written consent or affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of Series B Preferred Stock given in writing or by vote at a meeting, consenting or voting (as the case may be) separately as a class, and any such act or transaction entered into without such consent or vote shall be null and void ab initio, and of no force or effect:

3.4.1 amend, alter or repeal any provision of this Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws of the Corporation in a manner that adversely affects the powers, preferences or rights of the Series B Preferred Stock in a manner different or not similarly adverse from each other series of Preferred Stock; or

3.4.2 increase the number of authorized shares of Series B Preferred Stock.

#### 4. Optional Conversion.

The holders of the Preferred Stock shall have conversion rights as follows (the “**Conversion Rights**”):

##### 4.1 Right to Convert.

4.1.1 Conversion Ratio. Each share of Preferred Stock shall be convertible, at the option of the holder thereof, at any time and from time to time, and without the payment of additional consideration by the holder thereof, into such number of fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock as is determined by dividing the Original Issue Price applicable to such share of Preferred Stock by the Conversion Price (as defined below) applicable to such share of Preferred Stock and in effect at the time of conversion. The “**Series A Conversion Price**” shall initially be equal to \$0.70. The “**Series B Conversion Price**” shall initially be equal to \$0.92135. “**Conversion Price**” means the Series A Conversion Price, in the case of the Series A Preferred Stock, and the Series B Conversion Price, in the case of the Series B Preferred Stock. Such initial Conversion Prices and the rate at which shares of Preferred Stock may be converted into shares of Common Stock, shall be subject to adjustment as provided below.

4.1.2 Termination of Conversion Rights. In the event of a notice of redemption of any shares of Preferred Stock pursuant to Section 6, the Conversion Rights of the shares designated for redemption shall terminate at the close of business on the last full day preceding the date fixed for redemption, unless the redemption price is not fully paid on such redemption date, in which case the Conversion Rights for such shares shall continue until such price is paid in full. In the event of a liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation or a Deemed Liquidation Event, the Conversion Rights shall terminate at the close of business on the last full day preceding the date fixed for the payment of any such amounts distributable on such event to the holders of Preferred Stock.

4.2 Fractional Shares. No fractional shares of Common Stock shall be issued upon conversion of the Preferred Stock. In lieu of any fractional shares to which the holder would otherwise be entitled, the Corporation shall pay cash equal to such fraction multiplied by the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Corporation. Whether or not fractional shares would be issuable upon such conversion shall be determined on the basis of the total number of shares of Preferred Stock the holder is at the time converting into Common Stock and the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon such conversion.

##### 4.3 Mechanics of Conversion.

4.3.1 Notice of Conversion. In order for a holder of Preferred Stock to voluntarily convert shares of such series of Preferred Stock into shares of Common Stock, such holder shall (a) provide written notice to the Corporation’s transfer agent at the office of the transfer agent for such series of Preferred Stock (or at the principal office of the Corporation if the Corporation serves as its own transfer agent) that such holder elects to convert all or any number of such holder’s shares of such series of Preferred Stock and, if applicable, any event on which such conversion is contingent and (b), if such holder’s shares are certificated, surrender the certificate or certificates for such shares of Preferred Stock (or, if such registered holder alleges that such certificate has been lost, stolen or destroyed, a lost certificate affidavit and agreement

reasonably acceptable to the Corporation to indemnify the Corporation against any claim that may be made against the Corporation on account of the alleged loss, theft or destruction of such certificate), at the office of the transfer agent for such series of Preferred Stock (or at the principal office of the Corporation if the Corporation serves as its own transfer agent). Such notice shall state such holder's name or the names of the nominees in which such holder wishes the shares of Common Stock to be issued. If required by the Corporation, any certificates surrendered for conversion shall be endorsed or accompanied by a written instrument or instruments of transfer, in form satisfactory to the Corporation, duly executed by the registered holder or his, her or its attorney duly authorized in writing. The close of business on the date of receipt by the transfer agent (or by the Corporation if the Corporation serves as its own transfer agent) of such notice and, if applicable, certificates (or lost certificate affidavit and agreement) shall be the time of conversion (the "**Conversion Time**"), and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the specified shares shall be deemed to be outstanding of record as of such date. The Corporation shall, as soon as practicable after the Conversion Time (i) issue and deliver to such holder of such Preferred Stock, or to his, her or its nominees, a certificate or certificates for the number of full shares of Common Stock issuable upon such conversion in accordance with the provisions hereof and a certificate for the number (if any) of the shares of such series of Preferred Stock represented by the surrendered certificate that were not converted into Common Stock, (ii) pay in cash such amount as provided in Subsection 4.2 in lieu of any fraction of a share of Common Stock otherwise issuable upon such conversion and (iii) pay all declared but unpaid dividends on the shares of such series of Preferred Stock converted.

4.3.2 Reservation of Shares. The Corporation shall at all times when the Preferred Stock shall be outstanding, reserve and keep available out of its authorized but unissued capital stock, for the purpose of effecting the conversion of the Preferred Stock, such number of its duly authorized shares of Common Stock as shall from time to time be sufficient to effect the conversion of all outstanding Preferred Stock; and if at any time the number of authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock shall not be sufficient to effect the conversion of all then outstanding shares of Preferred Stock, the Corporation shall take such corporate action as may be necessary to increase its authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock to such number of shares as shall be sufficient for such purposes, including, without limitation, engaging in best efforts to obtain the requisite stockholder approval of any necessary amendment to this Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation. Before taking any action which would cause an adjustment reducing a Conversion Price below the then par value of the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of shares of the applicable series of Preferred Stock, the Corporation will take any corporate action which may, in the opinion of its counsel, be necessary in order that the Corporation may validly and legally issue fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock at such adjusted Conversion Price.

4.3.3 Effect of Conversion. All shares of Preferred Stock which shall have been surrendered for conversion as herein provided shall no longer be deemed to be outstanding and all rights with respect to such shares shall immediately cease and terminate at the Conversion Time, except only the right of the holders thereof to receive shares of Common Stock in exchange therefor, to receive payment in lieu of any fraction of a share otherwise issuable upon such conversion as provided in Subsection 4.2 and to receive payment of any dividends declared but unpaid thereon. Any shares of Preferred Stock so converted shall be retired and cancelled and may not be reissued as shares of such series, and the Corporation may thereafter take such appropriate action (without the need for stockholder action) as may be necessary to reduce the authorized number of shares of such series of Preferred Stock accordingly.

4.3.4 No Further Adjustment. Upon any such conversion, no adjustment to the applicable Conversion Price shall be made for any declared but unpaid dividends on the Preferred Stock surrendered for conversion or on the Common Stock delivered upon conversion.

4.3.5 Taxes. The Corporation shall pay any and all issue and other similar taxes that may be payable in respect of any issuance or delivery of shares of Common Stock upon conversion of shares of Preferred Stock pursuant to this Section 4. The Corporation shall not, however, be required to pay any tax which may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issuance and delivery of shares of Common Stock in a name other than that in which the shares of Preferred Stock so converted were registered, and no such issuance or delivery shall be made unless and until the person or entity requesting such issuance has paid to the Corporation the amount of any such tax or has established, to the satisfaction of the Corporation, that such tax has been paid.

#### 4.4 Adjustments to Conversion Price for Diluting Issues.

4.4.1 Special Definitions. For purposes of this Article Fourth, the following definitions shall apply:

- (a) **“Option”** shall mean rights, options or warrants to subscribe for, purchase or otherwise acquire Common Stock or Convertible Securities.
- (b) **“Original Issue Date”** shall mean the date on which the first share of Series B Preferred Stock was issued.
- (c) **“Convertible Securities”** shall mean any evidences of indebtedness, shares or other securities directly or indirectly convertible into or exchangeable for Common Stock, but excluding Options.
- (d) **“Additional Shares of Common Stock”** shall mean all shares of Common Stock issued (or, pursuant to Subsection 4.4.3 below, deemed to be issued) by the Corporation after the Original Issue Date, other than (1) the following shares of Common Stock and (2) shares of Common Stock deemed issued pursuant to the following Options and Convertible Securities (clauses (1) and (2), collectively, **“Exempted Securities”**):
- (i) shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities issued as a dividend or distribution on Preferred Stock;
  - (ii) shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities issued by reason of a dividend, stock split, split-up or other distribution on shares of Common Stock that is covered by Subsection 4.5, 4.6, 4.7 or 4.8;

- (iii) shares of Common Stock or Convertible Securities actually issued upon the exercise of Options or shares of Common Stock actually issued upon the conversion or exchange of Convertible Securities, in each case provided such issuance is pursuant to the terms of such Option or Convertible Security;
- (iv) shares of Common Stock or Options issued to employees or directors of, or consultants or advisors to, the Corporation or any of its subsidiaries pursuant to a plan, agreement or arrangement approved by the Board of Directors of the Corporation, including, after the Original Issue Date, the approval of a majority of the Preferred Directors; or
- (v) shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities issued to banks, equipment lessors or other financial institutions, or to real property lessors, pursuant to a debt financing, equipment leasing or real property leasing transaction approved by the Board of Directors of the Corporation, including the approval of a majority of the Preferred Directors.

4.4.2 No Adjustment of Conversion Price. No adjustment in the applicable Conversion Price for shares of any series of Preferred Stock shall be made as the result of the issuance or deemed issuance of Additional Shares of Common Stock if the Corporation receives written notice from the holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of such series of Preferred Stock agreeing that no such adjustment shall be made as the result of the issuance or deemed issuance of such Additional Shares of Common Stock.

4.4.3 Deemed Issue of Additional Shares of Common Stock.

(a) If the Corporation at any time or from time to time after the Original Issue Date shall issue any Options or Convertible Securities (excluding Options or Convertible Securities which are themselves Exempted Securities) or shall fix a record date for the determination of holders of any class of securities entitled to receive any such Options or Convertible Securities, then the maximum number of shares of Common Stock (as set forth in the instrument relating thereto, assuming the satisfaction of any conditions to exercisability, convertibility or exchangeability but without regard to any provision contained therein for a subsequent adjustment of such number) issuable upon the exercise of such Options or, in the case of Convertible Securities and Options therefor, the conversion or exchange of such Convertible Securities, shall be deemed to be Additional Shares of Common Stock issued as of the time of such issue or, in case such a record date shall have been fixed, as of the close of business on such record date.

(b) If the terms of any Option or Convertible Security, the issuance of which resulted in an adjustment to a Conversion Price pursuant to the terms of Subsection 4.4.4, are revised as a result of an amendment to such terms or any other adjustment pursuant to the provisions of such Option or Convertible Security (but excluding automatic adjustments to such terms pursuant to anti-dilution or similar provisions of such Option or Convertible Security) to provide for either (1) any increase or decrease in the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise, conversion and/or exchange of any such Option or Convertible Security or (2) any increase or decrease in the consideration payable to the Corporation upon such exercise, conversion and/or exchange, then, effective upon such increase or decrease becoming effective, such Conversion Price computed upon the original issue of such Option or Convertible Security (or upon the occurrence of a record date with respect thereto) shall be readjusted to such Conversion Price as would have obtained had such revised terms been in effect upon the original date of issuance of such Option or Convertible Security. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no readjustment pursuant to this clause (b) shall have the effect of increasing a Conversion Price to an amount which exceeds the lower of (i) the applicable Conversion Price in effect immediately prior to the original adjustment made as a result of the issuance of such Option or Convertible Security, or (ii) the Conversion Price that would have resulted from any issuances of Additional Shares of Common Stock (other than deemed issuances of Additional Shares of Common Stock as a result of the issuance of such Option or Convertible Security) between the original adjustment date and such readjustment date.

(c) If the terms of any Option or Convertible Security (excluding Options or Convertible Securities which are themselves Exempted Securities), the issuance of which did not result in an adjustment to a Conversion Price pursuant to the terms of Subsection 4.4.4 (either because the consideration per share (determined pursuant to Subsection 4.4.5) of the Additional Shares of Common Stock subject thereto was equal to or greater than the Conversion Price then in effect, or because such Option or Convertible Security was issued before the Original Issue Date), are revised after the Original Issue Date as a result of an amendment to such terms or any other adjustment pursuant to the provisions of such Option or Convertible Security (but excluding automatic adjustments to such terms pursuant to anti-dilution or similar provisions of such Option or Convertible Security) to provide for either (1) any increase in the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise, conversion or exchange of any such Option or Convertible Security or (2) any decrease in the consideration payable to the Corporation upon such exercise, conversion or exchange, then such Option or Convertible Security, as so amended or adjusted, and the Additional Shares of Common Stock subject thereto (determined in the manner provided in Subsection 4.4.3(a)) shall be deemed to have been issued effective upon such increase or decrease becoming effective.

(d) Upon the expiration or termination of any unexercised Option or unconverted or unexchanged Convertible Security (or portion thereof) which resulted (either upon its original issuance or upon a revision of its terms) in an adjustment to a Conversion Price pursuant to the terms of Subsection 4.4.4, the applicable Conversion Price shall be readjusted to such Conversion Price as would have obtained had such Option or Convertible Security (or portion thereof) never been issued.

(e) If the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise, conversion and/or exchange of any Option or Convertible Security, or the consideration payable to the Corporation upon such exercise, conversion and/or exchange, is



calculable at the time such Option or Convertible Security is issued or amended but is subject to adjustment based upon subsequent events, any adjustment to a Conversion Price provided for in this Subsection 4.4.3 shall be effected at the time of such issuance or amendment based on such number of shares or amount of consideration without regard to any provisions for subsequent adjustments (and any subsequent adjustments shall be treated as provided in clauses (b) and (c) of this Subsection 4.4.3). If the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise, conversion and/or exchange of any Option or Convertible Security, or the consideration payable to the Corporation upon such exercise, conversion and/or exchange, cannot be calculated at all at the time such Option or Convertible Security is issued or amended, any adjustment to a Conversion Price that would result under the terms of this Subsection 4.4.3 at the time of such issuance or amendment shall instead be effected at the time such number of shares and/or amount of consideration is first calculable (even if subject to subsequent adjustments), assuming for purposes of calculating such adjustment to the Conversion Price that such issuance or amendment took place at the time such calculation can first be made.

4.4.4 Adjustment of Conversion Price Upon Issuance of Additional Shares of Common Stock. In the event the Corporation shall at any time after the Original Issue Date issue Additional Shares of Common Stock (including Additional Shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued pursuant to Subsection 4.4.3), without consideration or for a consideration per share less than a Conversion Price in effect immediately prior to such issuance or deemed issuance, then such Conversion Price shall be reduced, concurrently with such issue, to a price (calculated to the nearest one-hundredth of a cent) determined in accordance with the following formula:

$$CP_2 = CP_1 * (A + B) \div (A + C).$$

For purposes of the foregoing formula, the following definitions shall apply:

(a) "CP<sub>2</sub>" shall mean the applicable Conversion Price in effect immediately after such issuance or deemed issuance of Additional Shares of Common Stock

(b) "CP<sub>1</sub>" shall mean the applicable Conversion Price in effect immediately prior to such issuance or deemed issuance of Additional Shares of Common Stock;

(c) "A" shall mean the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to such issuance or deemed issuance of Additional Shares of Common Stock (treating for this purpose as outstanding all shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Preferred Stock outstanding immediately prior to such issue);

(d) "B" shall mean the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued if such Additional Shares of Common Stock had been issued or deemed issued at a price per share equal to CP<sub>1</sub> (determined by dividing the aggregate consideration received by the Corporation in respect of such issue by CP<sub>1</sub>); and

(e) "C" shall mean the number of such Additional Shares of Common Stock issued in such transaction.

4.4.5 Determination of Consideration. For purposes of this Subsection 4.4, the consideration received by the Corporation for the issuance or deemed issuance of any Additional Shares of Common Stock shall be computed as follows:

(a) Cash and Property: Such consideration shall:

- (i) insofar as it consists of cash, be computed at the aggregate amount of cash received by the Corporation, excluding amounts paid or payable for accrued interest;
- (ii) insofar as it consists of property other than cash, be computed at the fair market value thereof at the time of such issue, as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Corporation; and
- (iii) in the event Additional Shares of Common Stock are issued together with other shares or securities or other assets of the Corporation for consideration which covers both, be the proportion of such consideration so received, computed as provided in clauses (i) and (ii) above, as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Corporation.

(b) Options and Convertible Securities. The consideration per share received by the Corporation for Additional Shares of Common Stock deemed to have been issued pursuant to Subsection 4.4.3, relating to Options and Convertible Securities, shall be determined by dividing:

- (i) The total amount, if any, received or receivable by the Corporation as consideration for the issue of such Options or Convertible Securities, plus the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration (as set forth in the instruments relating thereto, without regard to any provision contained therein for a subsequent adjustment of such consideration) payable to the Corporation upon the exercise of such Options or the conversion or exchange of such Convertible Securities, or in the case of Options for Convertible Securities, the exercise of such Options for Convertible Securities and the conversion or exchange of such Convertible Securities, by

- (ii) the maximum number of shares of Common Stock (as set forth in the instruments relating thereto, without regard to any provision contained therein for a subsequent adjustment of such number) issuable upon the exercise of such Options or the conversion or exchange of such Convertible Securities, or in the case of Options for Convertible Securities, the exercise of such Options for Convertible Securities and the conversion or exchange of such Convertible Securities.

4.4.6 Multiple Closing Dates. In the event the Corporation shall issue on more than one date Additional Shares of Common Stock that are a part of one transaction or a series of related transactions and that would result in an adjustment to a Conversion Price pursuant to the terms of Subsection 4.4.4, and such issuance dates occur within a period of no more than one hundred twenty (120) days from the first such issuance to the final such issuance, then, upon the final such issuance, such Conversion Price shall be readjusted to give effect to all such issuances as if they occurred on the date of the first such issuance (and without giving effect to any additional adjustments as a result of any such subsequent issuances within such period).

4.5 Adjustment for Stock Splits and Combinations. If the Corporation shall at any time or from time to time after the Original Issue Date effect a subdivision of the outstanding Common Stock, the Conversion Prices in effect immediately before that subdivision shall be proportionately decreased so that the number of shares of Common Stock issuable on conversion of each share of such series shall be increased in proportion to such increase in the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. If the Corporation shall at any time or from time to time after the Original Issue Date combine the outstanding shares of Common Stock, the Conversion Prices in effect immediately before the combination shall be proportionately increased so that the number of shares of Common Stock issuable on conversion of each share of such series shall be decreased in proportion to such decrease in the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Any adjustment under this subsection shall become effective at the close of business on the date the subdivision or combination becomes effective.

4.6 Adjustment for Certain Dividends and Distributions. In the event the Corporation at any time or from time to time after the Original Issue Date shall make or issue, or fix a record date for the determination of holders of Common Stock entitled to receive, a dividend or other distribution payable on the Common Stock in additional shares of Common Stock, then and in each such event the Conversion Prices in effect immediately before such event shall be decreased as of the time of such issuance or, in the event such a record date shall have been fixed, as of the close of business on such record date, by multiplying the applicable Conversion Price then in effect by a fraction:

(1) the numerator of which shall be the total number of shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the time of such issuance or the close of business on such record date, and

(2) the denominator of which shall be the total number of shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the time of such issuance or the close of business on such record date plus the number of shares of Common Stock issuable in payment of such dividend or distribution.

Notwithstanding the foregoing (a) if such record date shall have been fixed and such dividend is not fully paid or if such distribution is not fully made on the date fixed therefor, each Conversion Price shall be recomputed accordingly as of the close of business on such record date and thereafter each Conversion Price shall be adjusted pursuant to this subsection as of the time of actual payment of such dividends or distributions; and (b) that no such adjustment shall be made if the holders of the applicable series of Preferred Stock simultaneously receive a dividend or other distribution of shares of Common Stock in a number equal to the number of shares of Common Stock as they would have received if all outstanding shares of such Preferred Stock had been converted into Common Stock on the date of such event.

4.7 Adjustments for Other Dividends and Distributions. In the event the Corporation at any time or from time to time after the Original Issue Date shall make or issue, or fix a record date for the determination of holders of Common Stock entitled to receive, a dividend or other distribution payable in securities of the Corporation (other than a distribution of shares of Common Stock in respect of outstanding shares of Common Stock) or in other property and the provisions of Section 1 do not apply to such dividend or distribution, then and in each such event the holders of Preferred Stock shall receive, simultaneously with the distribution to the holders of Common Stock, a dividend or other distribution of such securities or other property in an amount equal to the amount of such securities or other property as they would have received if all outstanding shares of Preferred Stock had been converted into Common Stock on the date of such event.

4.8 Adjustment for Merger or Reorganization, etc. Subject to the provisions of Subsection 2.3, if there shall occur any reorganization, recapitalization, reclassification, consolidation or merger involving the Corporation in which the Common Stock (but not the Preferred Stock) is converted into or exchanged for securities, cash or other property (other than a transaction covered by Subsections 4.4, 4.6 or 4.7), then, following any such reorganization, recapitalization, reclassification, consolidation or merger, each share of Preferred Stock shall thereafter be convertible in lieu of the Common Stock into which it was convertible prior to such event into the kind and amount of securities, cash or other property which a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock of the Corporation issuable upon conversion of one share of Preferred Stock immediately prior to such reorganization, recapitalization, reclassification, consolidation or merger would have been entitled to receive pursuant to such transaction; and, in such case, appropriate adjustment (as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Corporation) shall be made in the application of the provisions in this Section 4 with respect to the rights and interests thereafter of the holders of Preferred Stock, to the end that the provisions set forth in this Section 4 (including provisions with respect to changes in and other adjustments of the Conversion Prices) shall thereafter be applicable, as nearly as reasonably may be, in relation to any securities or other property thereafter deliverable upon the conversion of the Preferred Stock.

4.9 Certificate as to Adjustments. Upon the occurrence of each adjustment or readjustment of a Conversion Price pursuant to this Section 4, the Corporation at its expense shall, as promptly as reasonably practicable but in any event not later than ten (10) days

thereafter, compute such adjustment or readjustment in accordance with the terms hereof and furnish to each holder of such series of Preferred Stock a certificate setting forth such adjustment or readjustment (including the kind and amount of securities, cash or other property into which such Preferred Stock is convertible) and showing in detail the facts upon which such adjustment or readjustment is based. The Corporation shall, as promptly as reasonably practicable after the written request at any time of any holder of Preferred Stock (but in any event not later than ten (10) days thereafter), furnish or cause to be furnished to such holder a certificate setting forth (i) the applicable Conversion Price then in effect, and (ii) the number of shares of Common Stock and the amount, if any, of other securities, cash or property which then would be received upon the conversion of such Preferred Stock.

4.10 Notice of Record Date. In the event:

(a) the Corporation shall take a record of the holders of its Common Stock (or other capital stock or securities at the time issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Stock) for the purpose of entitling or enabling them to receive any dividend or other distribution, or to receive any right to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or any other securities, or to receive any other security; or

(b) of any capital reorganization of the Corporation, any reclassification of the Common Stock of the Corporation, or any Deemed Liquidation Event; or

(c) of the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding-up of the Corporation,

then, and in each such case, the Corporation will send or cause to be sent to the holders of the Preferred Stock a notice specifying, as the case may be, (i) the record date for such dividend, distribution or right, and the amount and character of such dividend, distribution or right, or (ii) the effective date on which such reorganization, reclassification, consolidation, merger, transfer, dissolution, liquidation or winding-up is proposed to take place, and the time, if any is to be fixed, as of which the holders of record of Common Stock (or such other capital stock or securities at the time issuable upon the conversion of the Preferred Stock) shall be entitled to exchange their shares of Common Stock (or such other capital stock or securities) for securities or other property deliverable upon such reorganization, reclassification, consolidation, merger, transfer, dissolution, liquidation or winding-up, and the amount per share and character of such exchange applicable to the Preferred Stock and the Common Stock. Such notice shall be sent at least ten (10) days prior to the record date or effective date for the event specified in such notice.

5. Mandatory Conversion.

5.1 Trigger Events. Upon either (a) the closing of the sale of shares of Common Stock to the public at a price of at least \$2.77 per share (subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any stock dividend, stock split, combination or other similar recapitalization with respect to the Common Stock), in a firm-commitment underwritten public offering pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, resulting in at least \$75,000,000 of gross proceeds to the Corporation and in connection with such offering the Common Stock is listed for trading on the Nasdaq Stock Market's National Market, the New York Stock Exchange or another exchange or marketplace approved the Board of Directors of the Corporation, or (b) the date and time, or the occurrence of an event, specified by vote or written

consent of the Requisite Preferred Holders (the time of such closing or the date and time specified or the time of the event specified in such vote or written consent is referred to herein as the “**Mandatory Conversion Time**”), then (i) all outstanding shares of Preferred Stock shall automatically be converted into shares of Common Stock, at the then effective conversion rate as calculated pursuant to Subsection 4.1.1 and (ii) such shares may not be reissued by the Corporation.

5.2 Procedural Requirements. All holders of record of shares of Preferred Stock being converted shall be sent written notice of the Mandatory Conversion Time and the place designated for mandatory conversion of all such shares of Preferred Stock pursuant to this Section 5. Such notice need not be sent in advance of the occurrence of the Mandatory Conversion Time. Upon receipt of such notice, each holder of shares of Preferred Stock in certificated form shall surrender his, her or its certificate or certificates for all such shares (or, if such holder alleges that such certificate has been lost, stolen or destroyed, a lost certificate affidavit and agreement reasonably acceptable to the Corporation to indemnify the Corporation against any claim that may be made against the Corporation on account of the alleged loss, theft or destruction of such certificate) to the Corporation at the place designated in such notice. If so required by the Corporation, any certificates surrendered for conversion shall be endorsed or accompanied by written instrument or instruments of transfer, in form satisfactory to the Corporation, duly executed by the registered holder or by his, her or its attorney duly authorized in writing. All rights with respect to the Preferred Stock converted pursuant to Subsection 5.1, including the rights, if any, to receive notices and vote (other than as a holder of Common Stock), will terminate at the Mandatory Conversion Time (notwithstanding the failure of the holder or holders thereof to surrender any certificates at or prior to such time), except only the rights of the holders thereof, upon surrender of any certificate or certificates of such holders (or lost certificate affidavit and agreement) therefor, to receive the items provided for in the next sentence of this Subsection 5.2. As soon as practicable after the Mandatory Conversion Time and, if applicable, the surrender of any certificate or certificates (or lost certificate affidavit and agreement) for Preferred Stock, the Corporation shall (a) issue and deliver to such holder, or to his, her or its nominees, a certificate or certificates for the number of full shares of Common Stock issuable on such conversion in accordance with the provisions hereof and (b) pay cash as provided in Subsection 4.2 in lieu of any fraction of a share of Common Stock otherwise issuable upon such conversion and the payment of any declared but unpaid dividends on the shares of Preferred Stock converted. Such converted Preferred Stock shall be retired and cancelled and may not be reissued as shares of such series, and the Corporation may thereafter take such appropriate action (without the need for stockholder action) as may be necessary to reduce the authorized number of shares of such series of Preferred Stock accordingly.

## 6. Redemption.

6.1 General. Unless prohibited by Delaware law governing distributions to stockholders, shares of each series of Preferred Stock shall be redeemed by the Corporation at a price equal to the greater of (A) the applicable Original Issue Price per share, plus all declared but unpaid dividends thereon and (B) the Fair Market Value (determined in the manner set forth below) of a single share of such series of Preferred Stock as of the date of the Corporation’s receipt of the Redemption Request (as defined below) (the “**Redemption Price**”), not more than sixty (60) days after receipt by the Corporation at any time on or after the fifth anniversary of the Original Issue Date from the holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of such series of Preferred Stock of written notice requesting redemption of all shares of such series of Preferred Stock (the “**Redemption Request**”). Upon receipt of a Redemption Request, the

Corporation shall apply all of its assets to any such redemption, and to no other corporate purpose, except to the extent prohibited by Delaware law governing distributions to stockholders. For purposes of this Subsection 6.1, the Fair Market Value of a single share of any series of Preferred Stock shall be the value of a single share of such series of Preferred Stock as mutually agreed upon by the Corporation and the holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of such series of Preferred Stock based upon the valuation of the Corporation's equity as a going concern, without attributing any discount for lack of marketability, control, liquidity or otherwise, and, in the event that they are unable to reach agreement, by a third-party appraiser agreed to by the Corporation and the holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of such series of Preferred Stock. The date of such redemption provided in the Redemption Notice (as defined below) shall be referred to as the "**Redemption Date**." If on the Redemption Date Delaware law governing distributions to stockholders prevents the Corporation from redeeming all shares of the series of Preferred Stock to be redeemed, the Corporation shall ratably redeem the maximum number of shares that it may redeem consistent with such law, and shall redeem the remaining shares as soon as it may lawfully do so under such law.

6.2 Redemption Notice. The Corporation shall send written notice of the mandatory redemption (the "**Redemption Notice**") to each holder of record of the applicable series of Preferred Stock not less than forty (40) days prior to the Redemption Date. The Redemption Notice shall state:

Redemption Date; (a) the number of shares of such series of Preferred Stock held by the holder that the Corporation shall redeem on the

(b) the Redemption Date and the Redemption Price;

Subsection 4.1); and (c) the date upon which the holder's right to convert such shares terminates (as determined in accordance with

(d) for holders of shares in certificated form, that the holder is to surrender to the Corporation, in the manner and at the place designated, his, her or its certificate or certificates representing the shares of Preferred Stock to be redeemed.

6.3 Surrender of Certificates; Payment. On or before the applicable Redemption Date, each holder of shares of Preferred Stock to be redeemed on such Redemption Date, unless such holder has exercised his, her or its right to convert such shares as provided in Section 4, shall, if a holder of shares in certificated form, surrender the certificate or certificates representing such shares (or, if such registered holder alleges that such certificate has been lost, stolen or destroyed, a lost certificate affidavit and agreement reasonably acceptable to the Corporation to indemnify the Corporation against any claim that may be made against the Corporation on account of the alleged loss, theft or destruction of such certificate) to the Corporation, in the manner and at the place designated in the Redemption Notice, and thereupon the Redemption Price for such shares shall be payable to the order of the person whose name appears on such certificate or certificates as the owner thereof. In the event less than all of the shares of Preferred Stock represented by a certificate are redeemed, a new certificate, instrument, or book entry representing the unredeemed shares of such series of Preferred Stock shall promptly be issued to such holder.

6.4 Rights Subsequent to Redemption. If the Redemption Notice shall have been duly given, and if on the applicable Redemption Date the Redemption Price payable upon redemption of the shares of Preferred Stock to be redeemed on such Redemption Date is paid or tendered for payment or deposited with an independent payment agent so as to be available therefor in a timely manner, then notwithstanding that any certificates evidencing any of the shares of Preferred Stock so called for redemption shall not have been surrendered, dividends with respect to such shares of Preferred Stock shall cease to accrue after such Redemption Date and all rights with respect to such shares shall forthwith after the Redemption Date terminate, except only the right of the holders to receive the Redemption Price without interest upon surrender of any such certificate or certificates therefor.

7. Redeemed or Otherwise Acquired Shares. Any shares of Preferred Stock that are redeemed or otherwise acquired by the Corporation or any of its subsidiaries shall be automatically and immediately cancelled and retired and shall not be reissued, sold or transferred. Neither the Corporation nor any of its subsidiaries may exercise any voting or other rights granted to the holders of Preferred Stock following redemption.

8. Waiver. Except as set forth in Section 3.4., Section 4.4.4 and 6, any of the rights, powers, preferences and other terms of the Preferred Stock set forth herein may be waived on behalf of all holders of Preferred Stock by the Requisite Preferred Holders.

9. Notices. Any notice required or permitted by the provisions of this Article Fourth to be given to a holder of shares of Preferred Stock shall be mailed, postage prepaid, to the post office address last shown on the records of the Corporation, or given by electronic communication in compliance with the provisions of the General Corporation Law, and shall be deemed sent upon such mailing or electronic transmission.

**FIFTH:** Subject to any additional vote required by this Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws, in furtherance and not in limitation of the powers conferred by statute, the Board of Directors of the Corporation is expressly authorized to make, repeal, alter, amend and rescind any or all of the Bylaws of the Corporation.

**SIXTH:** Subject to any additional vote required by this Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, the number of directors of the Corporation shall be determined in the manner set forth in the Bylaws of the Corporation. Each director shall be entitled to one vote on each matter presented to the Board of Directors of the Corporation.

**SEVENTH:** Elections of directors need not be by written ballot unless the Bylaws of the Corporation shall so provide.

**EIGHTH:** Meetings of stockholders may be held within or without the State of Delaware, as the Bylaws of the Corporation may provide. The books of the Corporation may be kept outside the State of Delaware at such place or places as may be designated from time to time by the Board of Directors of the Corporation or in the Bylaws of the Corporation.

**NINTH:** To the fullest extent permitted by law, a director of the Corporation shall not be personally liable to the Corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director. If the General Corporation Law or any other law of the State of Delaware is amended after approval by the stockholders of this Article Ninth to authorize corporate action further eliminating or limiting the personal liability of directors, then the liability of a director of the Corporation shall be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by the General Corporation Law as so amended.



Any repeal or modification of the foregoing provisions of this Article Ninth by the stockholders of the Corporation shall not adversely affect any right or protection of a director of the Corporation existing at the time of, or increase the liability of any director of the Corporation with respect to any acts or omissions of such director occurring prior to, such repeal or modification.

**TENTH:** The following indemnification provisions shall apply to the persons enumerated below.

1. Right to Indemnification of Directors and Officers. The Corporation shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law as it presently exists or may hereafter be amended, any person (an “**Indemnified Person**”) who was or is made or is threatened to be made a party or is otherwise involved in any action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (a “**Proceeding**”), by reason of the fact that such person, or a person for whom such person is the legal representative, is or was a director or officer of the Corporation or, while a director or officer of the Corporation, is or was serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation or of a partnership, joint venture, limited liability company, trust, enterprise or nonprofit entity, including service with respect to employee benefit plans, against all liability and loss suffered and expenses (including attorneys’ fees) reasonably incurred by such Indemnified Person in such Proceeding. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, except as otherwise provided in Section 3 of this Article Tenth the Corporation shall be required to indemnify an Indemnified Person in connection with a Proceeding (or part thereof) commenced by such Indemnified Person only if the commencement of such Proceeding (or part thereof) by the Indemnified Person was authorized in advance by the Board of Directors of the Corporation.

2. Prepayment of Expenses of Directors and Officers. The Corporation shall pay the expenses (including attorneys’ fees) incurred by an Indemnified Person in defending any Proceeding in advance of its final disposition, provided, however, that, to the extent required by law, such payment of expenses in advance of the final disposition of the Proceeding shall be made only upon receipt of an undertaking by the Indemnified Person to repay all amounts advanced if it should be ultimately determined that the Indemnified Person is not entitled to be indemnified under this Article Tenth or otherwise.

3. Claims by Directors and Officers. If a claim for indemnification or advancement of expenses under this Article Tenth is not paid in full within thirty (30) days after a written claim therefor by the Indemnified Person has been received by the Corporation, the Indemnified Person may file suit to recover the unpaid amount of such claim and, if successful in whole or in part, shall be entitled to be paid the expense of prosecuting such claim. In any such action the Corporation shall have the burden of proving that the Indemnified Person is not entitled to the requested indemnification or advancement of expenses under applicable law.

4. Indemnification of Employees and Agents. The Corporation may indemnify and advance expenses to any person who was or is made or is threatened to be made or is otherwise involved in any Proceeding by reason of the fact that such person, or a person for

whom such person is the legal representative, is or was an employee or agent of the Corporation or, while an employee or agent of the Corporation, is or was serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation or of a partnership, joint venture, limited liability company, trust, enterprise or nonprofit entity, including service with respect to employee benefit plans, against all liability and loss suffered and expenses (including attorneys' fees) reasonably incurred by such person in connection with such Proceeding. The ultimate determination of entitlement to indemnification of persons who are non-director or officer employees or agents shall be made in such manner as is determined by the Board of Directors of the Corporation in its sole discretion. Notwithstanding the foregoing sentence, the Corporation shall not be required to indemnify a person in connection with a Proceeding initiated by such person if the Proceeding was not authorized in advance by the Board of Directors of the Corporation.

5. Advancement of Expenses of Employees and Agents. The Corporation may pay the expenses (including attorneys' fees) incurred by an employee or agent in defending any Proceeding in advance of its final disposition on such terms and conditions as may be determined by the Board of Directors of the Corporation.

6. Non-Exclusivity of Rights. The rights conferred on any person by this Article Tenth shall not be exclusive of any other rights which such person may have or hereafter acquire under any statute, provision of this Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, the Bylaws of the Corporation, or any agreement, or pursuant to any vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise.

7. Other Indemnification. The Corporation's obligation, if any, to indemnify any person who was or is serving at its request as a director, officer or employee of another corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, trust, organization or other enterprise shall be reduced by any amount such person may collect as indemnification from such other corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, trust, organization or other enterprise.

8. Insurance. The Board of Directors of the Corporation may, to the full extent permitted by applicable law as it presently exists, or may hereafter be amended from time to time, authorize an appropriate officer or officers to purchase and maintain at the Corporation's expense insurance: (a) to indemnify the Corporation for any obligation which it incurs as a result of the indemnification of directors, officers and employees under the provisions of this Article Tenth; and (b) to indemnify or insure directors, officers and employees against liability in instances in which they may not otherwise be indemnified by the Corporation under the provisions of this Article Tenth.

9. Amendment or Repeal. Any amendment, repeal or modification of the foregoing provisions of this Article Tenth shall not adversely affect any right or protection hereunder of any person in respect of any act or omission occurring prior to the time of such repeal or modification. The rights provided hereunder shall inure to the benefit of any Indemnified Person and such person's heirs, executors and administrators.

**ELEVENTH:** The Corporation renounces, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any interest or expectancy of the Corporation in, or in being offered an opportunity to participate in, any Excluded Opportunity. An "**Excluded Opportunity**" is any matter,

transaction or interest that is presented to, or acquired, created or developed by, or which otherwise comes into the possession of (i) any director of the Corporation who is not an employee of the Corporation or any of its subsidiaries, or (ii) any holder of Preferred Stock or any partner, member, director, stockholder, employee, affiliate or agent of any such holder, other than someone who is an employee of the Corporation or any of its subsidiaries (collectively, the persons referred to in clauses (i) and (ii) are “**Covered Persons**”), unless such matter, transaction or interest is presented to, or acquired, created or developed by, or otherwise comes into the possession of, a Covered Person expressly and solely in such Covered Person’s capacity as a director of the Corporation while such Covered Person is performing services in such capacity. Any repeal or modification of this Article Eleventh will only be prospective and will not affect the rights under this Article Eleventh in effect at the time of the occurrence of any actions or omissions to act giving rise to liability. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained elsewhere in this Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, the affirmative vote of the Requisite Preferred Holders, will be required to amend or repeal, or to adopt any provisions inconsistent with this Article Eleventh.

**TWELFTH:** Unless the Corporation consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery in the State of Delaware shall be the sole and exclusive forum for any stockholder (including a beneficial owner) to bring (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of the Corporation, (ii) any action asserting a claim of breach of fiduciary duty owed by any director, officer or other employee of the Corporation to the Corporation or the Corporation’s stockholders, (iii) any action asserting a claim against the Corporation, its directors, officers or employees arising pursuant to any provision of the General Corporation Law or the Corporation’s certificate of incorporation or bylaws or (iv) any action asserting a claim against the Corporation, its directors, officers or employees governed by the internal affairs doctrine, except for, as to each of (i) through (iv) above, any claim as to which the Court of Chancery determines that there is an indispensable party not subject to the jurisdiction of the Court of Chancery (and the indispensable party does not consent to the personal jurisdiction of the Court of Chancery within ten days following such determination), which is vested in the exclusive jurisdiction of a court or forum other than the Court of Chancery, or for which the Court of Chancery does not have subject matter jurisdiction. If any provision or provisions of this Article Twelfth shall be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable as applied to any person or entity or circumstance for any reason whatsoever, then, to the fullest extent permitted by law, the validity, legality and enforceability of such provisions in any other circumstance and of the remaining provisions of this Article Twelfth (including, without limitation, each portion of any sentence of this Article Twelfth containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable that is not itself held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable) and the application of such provision to other persons or entities and circumstances shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

\* \* \*

3. That the foregoing amendment and restatement was approved by the holders of the requisite number of shares of this corporation in accordance with Section 228 of the General Corporation Law.

---

4. That this Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, which restates and integrates and further amends the provisions of this Corporation's Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, has been duly adopted in accordance with Sections 242 and 245 of the General Corporation Law.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, this Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation has been executed by a duly authorized officer of this corporation on this 22nd day of December, 2020.

By: /s/ Daniel J. Hicklin

Name: Daniel J. Hicklin

Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

**CERTIFICATE OF AMENDMENT  
TO THE  
AMENDED AND RESTATED CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION  
OF  
WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

Pursuant to Section 242 of the  
General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware

Werewolf Therapeutics, Inc., a corporation organized and existing under and by virtue of the provisions of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the “**Corporation**”), does hereby certify as follows:

1. That Corporation filed its original Certificate of Incorporation with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on October 19, 2017 under the name Werewolf Therapeutics, Inc.

2. The Board of Directors of the Corporation, acting in accordance with Sections 141(f) and 242 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, duly adopted resolutions setting forth this Certificate of Amendment to the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Corporation (the “**Certificate of Amendment**”), declaring said Certificate of Amendment to be advisable and authorizing the appropriate officers of the Corporation to solicit the consent of the stockholders therefor, which resolution setting forth the proposed amendment is as follows:

**RESOLVED:** That the first sentence of Article FOURTH of the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Corporation be and hereby is amended by deleting it in its entirety and substituting the following in lieu thereof:

“**FOURTH:** The total number of shares of all classes of stock which the Corporation shall have authority to issue is (i) 196,000,000 shares of Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share (“**Common Stock**”) and (ii) 158,468,738 shares of Preferred Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share (“**Preferred Stock**”).

3. The stockholders of the corporation duly approved the Certificate of Amendment by written consent in accordance with Section 228 and 242 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

\*\*\*\*\*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Corporation has caused this Certificate of Amendment to be signed by a duly authorized officer of this corporation this 16th day of February, 2021.

**WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

By: /s/ Daniel Hicklin, Ph.D.  
Daniel Hicklin, Ph.D.  
President and Chief Executive Officer

**BYLAWS**  
**OF**  
**WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC.**  
(a Delaware corporation)



TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
<b>ARTICLE I STOCKHOLDERS</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 Place of Meetings	1
1.2 Annual Meeting	1
1.3 Special Meetings	1
1.4 Notice of Meetings	1
1.5 Voting List	1
1.6 Quorum	2
1.7 Adjournments	2
1.8 Voting and Proxies	2
1.9 Action at Meeting	3
1.10 Conduct of Meetings	3
1.11 Action without Meeting	4
<b>ARTICLE II DIRECTORS</b>	<b>5</b>
2.1 General Powers	5
2.2 Number, Election and Qualification	5
2.3 Chairman of the Board; Vice Chairman of the Board	5
2.4 Tenure	5
2.5 Quorum	5
2.6 Action at Meeting	5
2.7 Removal	5
2.8 Vacancies	6
2.9 Resignation	6
2.10 Regular Meetings	6
2.11 Special Meetings	6
2.12 Notice of Special Meetings	6
2.13 Meetings by Conference Communications Equipment	6
2.14 Action by Consent	7
2.15 Committees	7
2.16 Compensation of Directors	7
<b>ARTICLE III OFFICERS</b>	<b>7</b>
3.1 Titles	7
3.2 Election	8
3.3 Qualification	8
3.4 Tenure	8
3.5 Resignation and Removal	8
3.6 Vacancies	8
3.7 President; Chief Executive Officer	8
3.8 Vice Presidents	8

3.9	Secretary and Assistant Secretaries	9
3.10	Treasurer and Assistant Treasurers	9
3.11	Salaries	9
3.12	Delegation of Authority	9
<b>ARTICLE IV CAPITAL STOCK</b>		<b>10</b>
4.1	Issuance of Stock	10
4.2	Stock Certificates; Uncertificated Shares	10
4.3	Transfers	11
4.4	Lost, Stolen or Destroyed Certificates	11
4.5	Record Date	11
4.6	Regulations	12
<b>ARTICLE V GENERAL PROVISIONS</b>		<b>12</b>
5.1	Fiscal Year	12
5.2	Corporate Seal	12
5.3	Waiver of Notice	12
5.4	Voting of Securities	12
5.5	Evidence of Authority	12
5.6	Certificate of Incorporation	12
5.7	Severability	12
5.8	Pronouns	12
<b>ARTICLE VI AMENDMENTS</b>		<b>13</b>
6.1	By the Board of Directors	13
6.2	By the Stockholders	13

## ARTICLE I

### STOCKHOLDERS

1.1 Place of Meetings. All meetings of stockholders shall be held at such place as may be designated from time to time by the Board of Directors, the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer or the President or, if not so designated, at the principal office of the corporation. The Board of Directors may, in its sole discretion, determine that a meeting shall not be held at any place, but may instead be held solely by means of remote communication in a manner consistent with the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

1.2 Annual Meeting. The annual meeting of stockholders for the election of directors and for the transaction of such other business as may properly be brought before the meeting shall be held on a date and at a time designated by the Board of Directors, the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer or the President (which date shall not be a legal holiday in the place where the meeting is to be held).

1.3 Special Meetings. Special meetings of stockholders for any purpose or purposes may be called at any time by only the Board of Directors, the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer or the President, and may not be called by any other person or persons. The Board of Directors may postpone or reschedule any previously scheduled special meeting of stockholders. Business transacted at any special meeting of stockholders shall be limited to matters relating to the purpose or purposes stated in the notice of meeting.

1.4 Notice of Meetings. Except as otherwise provided by law, notice of each meeting of stockholders, whether annual or special, shall be given not less than 10 nor more than 60 days before the date of the meeting to each stockholder entitled to vote at such meeting. Without limiting the manner by which notice otherwise may be given to stockholders, any notice shall be effective if given by a form of electronic transmission consented to (in a manner consistent with the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware) by the stockholder to whom the notice is given. The notices of all meetings shall state the place, if any, date and time of the meeting and the means of remote communications, if any, by which stockholders and proxyholders may be deemed to be present in person and vote at such meeting. The notice of a special meeting shall state, in addition, the purpose or purposes for which the meeting is called. If notice is given by mail, such notice shall be deemed given when deposited in the United States mail, postage prepaid, directed to the stockholder at such stockholder's address as it appears on the records of the corporation. If notice is given by electronic transmission, such notice shall be deemed given at the time specified in Section 232 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

1.5 Voting List. The Secretary shall prepare, at least 10 days before every meeting of stockholders, a complete list of the stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting, arranged in alphabetical order, and showing the address of each stockholder and the number of shares registered in the name of each stockholder. Such list shall be open to the examination of any stockholder, for any purpose germane to the meeting, for a period of at least 10 days prior to the meeting: (a) on a reasonably accessible electronic network, provided that the information required to gain access to such list is provided with the notice of the meeting, or (b) during ordinary business hours, at the principal place of business of the corporation. If the meeting is to

be held at a physical location (and not solely by means of remote communication), then the list shall be produced and kept at the time and place of the meeting during the whole time thereof, and may be inspected by any stockholder who is present. If the meeting is to be held solely by means of remote communication, then the list shall also be open to the examination of any stockholder during the whole time of the meeting on a reasonably accessible electronic network, and the information required to access such list shall be provided with the notice of the meeting. The list shall presumptively determine the identity of the stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting and the number of shares held by each of them.

1.6 Quorum. Except as otherwise provided by law, the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, the holders of a majority in voting power of the shares of the capital stock of the corporation issued and outstanding and entitled to vote at the meeting, present in person, present by means of remote communication in a manner, if any, authorized by the Board of Directors in its sole discretion, or represented by proxy, shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business; provided, however, that where a separate vote by a class or classes or series of capital stock is required by law or the Certificate of Incorporation, the holders of a majority in voting power of the shares of such class or classes or series of the capital stock of the corporation issued and outstanding and entitled to vote on such matter, present in person, present by means of remote communication in a manner, if any, authorized by the Board of Directors in its sole discretion, or represented by proxy, shall constitute a quorum entitled to take action with respect to the vote on such matter. A quorum, once established at a meeting, shall not be broken by the withdrawal of enough votes to leave less than a quorum.

1.7 Adjournments. Any meeting of stockholders may be adjourned from time to time to any other time and to any other place at which a meeting of stockholders may be held under these Bylaws by the chairman of the meeting or by the stockholders present or represented at the meeting and entitled to vote, although less than a quorum. It shall not be necessary to notify any stockholder of any adjournment of less than 30 days if the time and place, if any, of the adjourned meeting, and the means of remote communication, if any, by which stockholders and proxyholders may be deemed to be present in person and vote at such adjourned meeting, are announced at the meeting at which adjournment is taken, unless after the adjournment a new record date is fixed for the adjourned meeting. At the adjourned meeting, the corporation may transact any business which might have been transacted at the original meeting.

1.8 Voting and Proxies. Each stockholder shall have one vote for each share of stock entitled to vote held of record by such stockholder and a proportionate vote for each fractional share so held, unless otherwise provided by law or the Certificate of Incorporation. Each stockholder of record entitled to vote at a meeting of stockholders, or to express consent or dissent to corporate action without a meeting, may vote or express such consent or dissent in person (including by means of remote communications, if any, by which stockholders may be deemed to be present in person and vote at such meeting) or may authorize another person or persons to vote or act for such stockholder by a proxy executed or transmitted in a manner permitted by the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware by the stockholder or such stockholder's authorized agent and delivered (including by electronic transmission) to the Secretary of the corporation. No such proxy shall be voted or acted upon after three years from the date of its execution, unless the proxy expressly provides for a longer period.

1.9 Action at Meeting. When a quorum is present at any meeting, any matter other than the election of directors to be voted upon by the stockholders at such meeting shall be decided by the vote of the holders of shares of stock having a majority in voting power of the votes cast by the holders of all of the shares of stock present or represented at the meeting and voting affirmatively or negatively on such matter (or if there are two or more classes or series of stock entitled to vote as separate classes, then in the case of each such class or series, the holders of a majority in voting power of the shares of stock of that class or series present or represented at the meeting and voting affirmatively or negatively on such matter), except when a different vote is required by law, the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws. When a quorum is present at any meeting, any election by stockholders of directors shall be determined by a plurality of the votes cast by the stockholders entitled to vote on the election.

1.10 Conduct of Meetings.

(a) Chairman of Meeting. Meetings of stockholders shall be presided over by the Chairman of the Board, if any, or in the Chairman's absence by the Vice Chairman of the Board, if any, or in the Vice Chairman's absence by the Chief Executive Officer, or in the Chief Executive Officer's absence, by the President, or in the President's absence by a Vice President, or in the absence of all of the foregoing persons by a chairman designated by the Board of Directors, or in the absence of such designation by a chairman chosen by vote of the stockholders at the meeting. The Secretary shall act as secretary of the meeting, but in the Secretary's absence the chairman of the meeting may appoint any person to act as secretary of the meeting.

(b) Rules, Regulations and Procedures. The Board of Directors may adopt by resolution such rules, regulations and procedures for the conduct of any meeting of stockholders of the corporation as it shall deem appropriate including, without limitation, such guidelines and procedures as it may deem appropriate regarding the participation by means of remote communication of stockholders and proxyholders not physically present at a meeting. Except to the extent inconsistent with such rules, regulations and procedures as adopted by the Board of Directors, the chairman of any meeting of stockholders shall have the right and authority to prescribe such rules, regulations and procedures and to do all such acts as, in the judgment of such chairman, are appropriate for the proper conduct of the meeting. Such rules, regulations or procedures, whether adopted by the Board of Directors or prescribed by the chairman of the meeting, may include, without limitation, the following: (i) the establishment of an agenda or order of business for the meeting; (ii) rules and procedures for maintaining order at the meeting and the safety of those present; (iii) limitations on attendance at or participation in the meeting to stockholders of record of the corporation, their duly authorized and constituted proxies or such other persons as shall be determined; (iv) restrictions on entry to the meeting after the time fixed for the commencement thereof; and (v) limitations on the time allotted to questions or comments by participants. Unless and to the extent determined by the Board of Directors or the chairman of the meeting, meetings of stockholders shall not be required to be held in accordance with the rules of parliamentary procedure.

### 1.11 Action without Meeting.

(a) Taking of Action by Consent. Any action required or permitted to be taken at any annual or special meeting of stockholders of the corporation may be taken without a meeting, without prior notice and without a vote, if a consent in writing, setting forth the action so taken, is signed by the holders of outstanding stock having not less than the minimum number of votes that would be necessary to authorize or take such action at a meeting at which all shares entitled to vote on such action were present and voted. Except as otherwise provided by the Certificate of Incorporation, stockholders may act by written consent to elect directors; provided, however, that, if such consent is less than unanimous, such action by written consent may be in lieu of holding an annual meeting only if all of the directorships to which directors could be elected at an annual meeting held at the effective time of such action are vacant and are filled by such action.

(b) Electronic Transmission of Consents. A telegram, cablegram or other electronic transmission consenting to an action to be taken and transmitted by a stockholder or proxyholder, or by a person or persons authorized to act for a stockholder or proxyholder, shall be deemed to be written, signed and dated for the purposes of this section, provided that any such telegram, cablegram or other electronic transmission sets forth or is delivered with information from which the corporation can determine (i) that the telegram, cablegram or other electronic transmission was transmitted by the stockholder or proxyholder or by a person or persons authorized to act for the stockholder or proxyholder and (ii) the date on which such stockholder or proxyholder or authorized person or persons transmitted such telegram, cablegram or electronic transmission. The date on which such telegram, cablegram or electronic transmission is transmitted shall be deemed to be the date on which such consent was signed. No consent given by telegram, cablegram or other electronic transmission shall be deemed to have been delivered until such consent is reproduced in paper form and until such paper form shall be delivered to the corporation by delivery to its registered office in the State of Delaware, its principal place of business or an officer or agent of the corporation having custody of the book in which proceedings of meetings of stockholders are recorded. Delivery made to a corporation's registered office shall be made by hand or by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested. Notwithstanding the foregoing limitations on delivery, consents given by telegram, cablegram or other electronic transmission may be otherwise delivered to the principal place of business of the corporation or to an officer or agent of the corporation having custody of the book in which proceedings of meetings of stockholders are recorded if, to the extent and in the manner provided by resolution of the Board of Directors. Any copy, facsimile or other reliable reproduction of a consent in writing may be substituted or used in lieu of the original writing for any and all purposes for which the original writing could be used, provided that such copy, facsimile or other reproduction shall be a complete reproduction of the entire original writing.

(c) Notice of Taking of Corporate Action. Prompt notice of the taking of corporate action without a meeting by less than unanimous written consent shall be given to those stockholders who have not consented in writing and who, if the action had been taken at a meeting, would have been entitled to notice of the meeting if the record date for such meeting had been the date that written consents signed by a sufficient number of holders to take the action were delivered to the corporation.

## ARTICLE II

### DIRECTORS

2.1 General Powers. The business and affairs of the corporation shall be managed by or under the direction of a Board of Directors, who may exercise all of the powers of the corporation except as otherwise provided by law or the Certificate of Incorporation.

2.2 Number, Election and Qualification. Subject to the rights of holders of any series of Preferred Stock to elect directors, the number of directors of the corporation shall be established from time to time by the stockholders or the Board of Directors. The directors shall be elected at the annual meeting of stockholders by such stockholders as have the right to vote on such election. Election of directors need not be by written ballot. Directors need not be stockholders of the corporation.

2.3 Chairman of the Board; Vice Chairman of the Board. The Board of Directors may appoint from its members a Chairman of the Board and a Vice Chairman of the Board, neither of whom need be an employee or officer of the corporation. If the Board of Directors appoints a Chairman of the Board, such Chairman shall perform such duties and possess such powers as are assigned by the Board of Directors and, if the Chairman of the Board is also designated as the corporation's Chief Executive Officer, shall have the powers and duties of the Chief Executive Officer prescribed in Section 3.7 of these Bylaws. If the Board of Directors appoints a Vice Chairman of the Board, such Vice Chairman shall perform such duties and possess such powers as are assigned by the Board of Directors. Unless otherwise provided by the Board of Directors, the Chairman of the Board or, in the Chairman's absence, the Vice Chairman of the Board, if any, shall preside at all meetings of the Board of Directors.

2.4 Tenure. Each director shall hold office until the next annual meeting of stockholders and until a successor is elected and qualified, or until such director's earlier death, resignation or removal.

2.5 Quorum. The greater of (a) a majority of the directors at any time in office and (b) one-third of the number of directors fixed pursuant to Section 2.2 of these Bylaws shall constitute a quorum of the Board of Directors. If at any meeting of the Board of Directors there shall be less than such a quorum, a majority of the directors present may adjourn the meeting from time to time without further notice other than announcement at the meeting, until a quorum shall be present.

2.6 Action at Meeting. Every act or decision done or made by a majority of the directors present at a meeting of the Board of Directors duly held at which a quorum is present shall be regarded as the act of the Board of Directors, unless a greater number is required by law or by the Certificate of Incorporation.

2.7 Removal. Except as otherwise provided by the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, any one or more or all of the directors of the corporation may be removed, with or without cause, by the holders of a majority of the shares then entitled to vote at an election of directors, except that the directors elected by the holders of a particular class or series of stock may be removed without cause only by vote of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of such class or series.

2.8 Vacancies. Subject to the rights of holders of any series of Preferred Stock to elect directors, unless and until filled by the stockholders, any vacancy or newly-created directorship on the Board of Directors, however occurring, may be filled by vote of a majority of the directors then in office, although less than a quorum, or by a sole remaining director. A director elected to fill a vacancy shall be elected for the unexpired term of such director's predecessor in office, and a director chosen to fill a position resulting from a newly-created directorship shall hold office until the next annual meeting of stockholders and until a successor is elected and qualified, or until such director's earlier death, resignation or removal.

2.9 Resignation. Any director may resign by delivering a resignation in writing or by electronic transmission to the corporation at its principal office or to the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the President or the Secretary. Such resignation shall be effective upon delivery unless it is specified to be effective at some later time or upon the happening of some later event.

2.10 Regular Meetings. Regular meetings of the Board of Directors may be held without notice at such time and place as shall be determined from time to time by the Board of Directors; provided that any director who is absent when such a determination is made shall be given notice of the determination. A regular meeting of the Board of Directors may be held without notice immediately after and at the same place as the annual meeting of stockholders.

2.11 Special Meetings. Special meetings of the Board of Directors may be held at any time and place designated in a call by the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, two or more directors, or by one director in the event that there is only a single director in office.

2.12 Notice of Special Meetings. Notice of the date, place, if any, and time of any special meeting of directors shall be given to each director by the Secretary or by the officer or one of the directors calling the meeting. Notice shall be duly given to each director (a) in person or by telephone at least 24 hours in advance of the meeting, (b) by sending written notice by reputable overnight courier, telecopy, facsimile or electronic transmission, or delivering written notice by hand, to such director's last known business, home or electronic transmission address at least 48 hours in advance of the meeting, or (c) by sending written notice by first-class mail to such director's last known business or home address at least 72 hours in advance of the meeting. A notice or waiver of notice of a meeting of the Board of Directors need not specify the purposes of the meeting.

2.13 Meetings by Conference Communications Equipment. Directors may participate in meetings of the Board of Directors or any committee thereof by means of conference telephone or other communications equipment by means of which all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other, and participation by such means shall constitute presence in person at such meeting.



2.14 Action by Consent. Any action required or permitted to be taken at any meeting of the Board of Directors or of any committee thereof may be taken without a meeting, if all members of the Board of Directors or committee, as the case may be, consent to the action in writing or by electronic transmission, and the written consents or electronic transmissions are filed with the minutes of proceedings of the Board of Directors or committee. Such filing shall be in paper form if the minutes are maintained in paper form and shall be in electronic form if the minutes are maintained in electronic form.

2.15 Committees. The Board of Directors may designate one or more committees, each committee to consist of one or more of the directors of the corporation with such lawfully delegable powers and duties as the Board of Directors thereby confers, to serve at the pleasure of the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors may designate one or more directors as alternate members of any committee, who may replace any absent or disqualified member at any meeting of the committee. In the absence or disqualification of a member of a committee, the member or members of the committee present at any meeting and not disqualified from voting, whether or not such member or members constitute a quorum, may unanimously appoint another member of the Board of Directors to act at the meeting in the place of any such absent or disqualified member. Any such committee, to the extent provided in the resolution of the Board of Directors and subject to the provisions of law, shall have and may exercise all the powers and authority of the Board of Directors in the management of the business and affairs of the corporation and may authorize the seal of the corporation to be affixed to all papers which may require it. Each such committee shall keep minutes and make such reports as the Board of Directors may from time to time request. Except as the Board of Directors may otherwise determine, any committee may make rules for the conduct of its business, but unless otherwise provided by the directors or in such rules, its business shall be conducted as nearly as possible in the same manner as is provided in these Bylaws for the Board of Directors. Except as otherwise provided in the Certificate of Incorporation, these Bylaws, or the resolution of the Board of Directors designating the committee, a committee may create one or more subcommittees, each subcommittee to consist of one or more members of the committee, and delegate to a subcommittee any or all of the powers and authority of the committee.

2.16 Compensation of Directors. Directors may be paid such compensation for their services and such reimbursement for expenses of attendance at meetings as the Board of Directors may from time to time determine. No such payment shall preclude any director from serving the corporation or any of its parent or subsidiary entities in any other capacity and receiving compensation for such service.

### **ARTICLE III**

#### **OFFICERS**

3.1 Titles. The officers of the corporation shall consist of a Chief Executive Officer, a President, a Secretary, a Treasurer and such other officers with such other titles as the Board of Directors shall determine, including one or more Vice Presidents, Assistant Treasurers and Assistant Secretaries. The Board of Directors may appoint such other officers as it may deem appropriate.

3.2 Election. The Chief Executive Officer, President, Treasurer and Secretary shall be elected annually by the Board of Directors at its first meeting following the annual meeting of stockholders. Other officers may be appointed by the Board of Directors at such meeting or at any other meeting.

3.3 Qualification. No officer need be a stockholder. Any two or more offices may be held by the same person.

3.4 Tenure. Except as otherwise provided by law, by the Certificate of Incorporation or by these Bylaws, each officer shall hold office until such officer's successor is elected and qualified, unless a different term is specified in the resolution electing or appointing such officer, or until such officer's earlier death, resignation or removal.

3.5 Resignation and Removal. Any officer may resign by delivering a written resignation to the corporation at its principal office or to the Chief Executive Officer, the President or the Secretary. Such resignation shall be effective upon receipt unless it is specified to be effective at some later time or upon the happening of some later event. Any officer may be removed at any time, with or without cause, by vote of a majority of the directors then in office. Except as the Board of Directors may otherwise determine, no officer who resigns or is removed shall have any right to any compensation as an officer for any period following such officer's resignation or removal, or any right to damages on account of such removal, whether such officer's compensation be by the month or by the year or otherwise, unless such compensation is expressly provided for in a duly authorized written agreement with the corporation.

3.6 Vacancies. The Board of Directors may fill any vacancy occurring in any office for any reason and may, in its discretion, leave unfilled for such period as it may determine any offices other than those of Chief Executive Officer, President, Treasurer and Secretary. Each such successor shall hold office for the unexpired term of such officer's predecessor and until a successor is elected and qualified, or until such officer's earlier death, resignation or removal.

3.7 President; Chief Executive Officer. Unless the Board of Directors has designated another person as the corporation's Chief Executive Officer, the President shall be the Chief Executive Officer of the corporation. The Chief Executive Officer shall have general charge and supervision of the business of the corporation subject to the direction of the Board of Directors, and shall perform all duties and have all powers that are commonly incident to the office of chief executive or that are delegated to such officer by the Board of Directors. The President shall perform such other duties and shall have such other powers as the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer (if the President is not the Chief Executive Officer) may from time to time prescribe. In the event of the absence, inability or refusal to act of the Chief Executive Officer or the President (if the President is not the Chief Executive Officer), the Vice President (or if there shall be more than one, the Vice Presidents in the order determined by the Board of Directors) shall perform the duties of the Chief Executive Officer and when so performing such duties shall have all the powers of and be subject to all the restrictions upon the Chief Executive Officer.

3.8 Vice Presidents. Each Vice President shall perform such duties and possess such powers as the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer may from time to time prescribe. The Board of Directors may assign to any Vice President the title of Executive Vice President, Senior Vice President or any other title selected by the Board of Directors.

3.9 Secretary and Assistant Secretaries. The Secretary shall perform such duties and shall have such powers as the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer may from time to time prescribe. In addition, the Secretary shall perform such duties and have such powers as are incident to the office of the secretary, including without limitation the duty and power to give notices of all meetings of stockholders and special meetings of the Board of Directors, to attend all meetings of stockholders and the Board of Directors and keep a record of the proceedings, to maintain a stock ledger and prepare lists of stockholders and their addresses as required, to be custodian of corporate records and the corporate seal and to affix and attest to the same on documents.

Any Assistant Secretary shall perform such duties and possess such powers as the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer or the Secretary may from time to time prescribe. In the event of the absence, inability or refusal to act of the Secretary, the Assistant Secretary (or if there shall be more than one, the Assistant Secretaries in the order determined by the Board of Directors) shall perform the duties and exercise the powers of the Secretary.

In the absence of the Secretary or any Assistant Secretary at any meeting of stockholders or directors, the chairman of the meeting shall designate a temporary secretary to keep a record of the meeting.

3.10 Treasurer and Assistant Treasurers. The Treasurer shall perform such duties and shall have such powers as may from time to time be assigned by the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer. In addition, the Treasurer shall perform such duties and have such powers as are incident to the office of treasurer, including without limitation the duty and power to keep and be responsible for all funds and securities of the corporation, to deposit funds of the corporation in depositories selected in accordance with these Bylaws, to disburse such funds as ordered by the Board of Directors, to make proper accounts of such funds, and to render as required by the Board of Directors statements of all such transactions and of the financial condition of the corporation.

The Assistant Treasurers shall perform such duties and possess such powers as the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer or the Treasurer may from time to time prescribe. In the event of the absence, inability or refusal to act of the Treasurer, the Assistant Treasurer (or if there shall be more than one, the Assistant Treasurers in the order determined by the Board of Directors) shall perform the duties and exercise the powers of the Treasurer.

3.11 Salaries. Officers of the corporation shall be entitled to such salaries, compensation or reimbursement as shall be fixed or allowed from time to time by the Board of Directors.

3.12 Delegation of Authority. The Board of Directors may from time to time delegate the powers or duties of any officer to any other officer or agent, notwithstanding any provision hereof.

## ARTICLE IV

### CAPITAL STOCK

4.1 Issuance of Stock. Subject to the provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation, the whole or any part of any unissued balance of the authorized capital stock of the corporation or the whole or any part of any shares of the authorized capital stock of the corporation held in the corporation's treasury may be issued, sold, transferred or otherwise disposed of by vote of the Board of Directors in such manner, for such lawful consideration and on such terms as the Board of Directors may determine.

4.2 Stock Certificates; Uncertificated Shares. The shares of the corporation shall be represented by certificates, provided that the Board of Directors may provide by resolution or resolutions that some or all of any or all classes or series of the corporation's stock shall be uncertificated shares. Every holder of stock of the corporation represented by certificates shall be entitled to have a certificate, in such form as may be prescribed by law and by the Board of Directors, representing the number of shares held by such holder registered in certificate form. Each such certificate shall be signed in a manner that complies with Section 158 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

Each certificate for shares of stock which are subject to any restriction on transfer pursuant to the Certificate of Incorporation, these Bylaws, applicable securities laws or any agreement among any number of stockholders or among such holders and the corporation shall have conspicuously noted on the face or back of the certificate either the full text of the restriction or a statement of the existence of such restriction.

If the corporation shall be authorized to issue more than one class of stock or more than one series of any class, the powers, designations, preferences and relative, participating, optional or other special rights of each class of stock or series thereof and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions of such preferences and/or rights shall be set forth in full or summarized on the face or back of each certificate representing shares of such class or series of stock, provided that in lieu of the foregoing requirements there may be set forth on the face or back of each certificate representing shares of such class or series of stock a statement that the corporation will furnish without charge to each stockholder who so requests a copy of the full text of the powers, designations, preferences and relative, participating, optional or other special rights of each class of stock or series thereof and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions of such preferences and/or rights.

Within a reasonable time after the issuance or transfer of uncertificated shares, the corporation shall send to the registered owner thereof a written notice containing the information required to be set forth or stated on certificates pursuant to Sections 151, 202(a) or 218(a) of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware or, with respect to Section 151 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, a statement that the corporation will furnish without charge to each stockholder who so requests the powers, designations, preferences and relative participating, optional or other special rights of each class of stock or series thereof and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions of such preferences and/or rights.

4.3 Transfers. Shares of stock of the corporation shall be transferable in the manner prescribed by law and in these Bylaws. Transfers of shares of stock of the corporation shall be made only on the books of the corporation or by transfer agents designated to transfer shares of stock of the corporation. Subject to applicable law, shares of stock represented by certificates shall be transferred only on the books of the corporation by the surrender to the corporation or its transfer agent of the certificate representing such shares properly endorsed or accompanied by a written assignment or power of attorney properly executed, and with such proof of authority or the authenticity of signature as the corporation or its transfer agent may reasonably require. Except as may be otherwise required by law, by the Certificate of Incorporation or by these Bylaws, the corporation shall be entitled to treat the record holder of stock as shown on its books as the owner of such stock for all purposes, including the payment of dividends and the right to vote with respect to such stock, regardless of any transfer, pledge or other disposition of such stock until the shares have been transferred on the books of the corporation in accordance with the requirements of these Bylaws.

4.4 Lost, Stolen or Destroyed Certificates. The corporation may issue a new certificate of stock in place of any previously issued certificate alleged to have been lost, stolen or destroyed, upon such terms and conditions as the Board of Directors may prescribe, including the presentation of reasonable evidence of such loss, theft or destruction and the giving of such indemnity and posting of such bond as the Board of Directors may require for the protection of the corporation or any transfer agent or registrar.

4.5 Record Date. The Board of Directors may fix in advance a date as a record date for the determination of the stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at any meeting of stockholders or to express consent (or dissent) to corporate action without a meeting, or entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution or allotment of any rights in respect of any change, conversion or exchange of stock, or for the purpose of any other lawful action. Such record date shall not precede the date on which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted, and such record date shall not be more than 60 nor less than 10 days before the date of such meeting, nor more than 10 days after the date of adoption of a record date for a consent without a meeting, nor more than 60 days prior to any other action to which such record date relates.

If no record date is fixed, the record date for determining stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall be at the close of business on the day before the day on which notice is given, or, if notice is waived, at the close of business on the day before the day on which the meeting is held. If no record date is fixed, the record date for determining stockholders entitled to express consent to corporate action without a meeting, when no prior action by the Board of Directors is necessary, shall be the day on which the first consent is properly delivered to the corporation. If no record date is fixed, the record date for determining stockholders for any other purpose shall be at the close of business on the day on which the Board of Directors adopts the resolution relating to such purpose.

A determination of stockholders of record entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall apply to any adjournment of the meeting; provided, however, that the Board of Directors may fix a new record date for the adjourned meeting.

4.6 Regulations. The issue, transfer, conversion and registration of shares of stock of the corporation shall be governed by such other regulations as the Board of Directors may establish.

## ARTICLE V

### GENERAL PROVISIONS

5.1 Fiscal Year. Except as from time to time otherwise designated by the Board of Directors, the fiscal year of the corporation shall begin on the first day of January of each year and end on the last day of December in each year.

5.2 Corporate Seal. The corporate seal shall be in such form as shall be approved by the Board of Directors.

5.3 Waiver of Notice. Whenever notice is required to be given by law, by the Certificate of Incorporation or by these Bylaws, a written waiver, signed by the person entitled to notice, or a waiver by electronic transmission by the person entitled to notice, whether before, at or after the time of the event for which notice is to be given, shall be deemed equivalent to notice required to be given to such person. Neither the business nor the purpose of any meeting need be specified in any such waiver. Attendance of a person at a meeting shall constitute a waiver of notice of such meeting, except when the person attends a meeting for the express purpose of objecting at the beginning of the meeting, to the transaction of any business because the meeting is not lawfully called or convened.

5.4 Voting of Securities. Except as the Board of Directors may otherwise designate, the Chief Executive Officer, the President or the Treasurer may waive notice of, vote, or appoint any person or persons to vote, on behalf of the corporation at, and act as, or appoint any person or persons to act as, proxy or attorney-in-fact for this corporation (with or without power of substitution) at, any meeting of stockholders or securityholders of any other entity, the securities of which may be held by this corporation.

5.5 Evidence of Authority. A certificate by the Secretary, or an Assistant Secretary, or a temporary Secretary, as to any action taken by the stockholders, directors, a committee or any officer or representative of the corporation shall as to all persons who rely on the certificate in good faith be conclusive evidence of such action.

5.6 Certificate of Incorporation. All references in these Bylaws to the Certificate of Incorporation shall be deemed to refer to the Certificate of Incorporation of the corporation, as amended and in effect from time to time.

5.7 Severability. Any determination that any provision of these Bylaws is for any reason inapplicable, illegal or ineffective shall not affect or invalidate any other provision of these Bylaws.

5.8 Pronouns. All pronouns used in these Bylaws shall be deemed to refer to the masculine, feminine or neuter, singular or plural, as the identity of the person or persons may require.

---

**ARTICLE VI**

**AMENDMENTS**

6.1 By the Board of Directors. These Bylaws may be altered, amended or repealed, in whole or in part, or new bylaws may be adopted by the Board of Directors.

6.2 By the Stockholders. These Bylaws may be altered, amended or repealed, in whole or in part, or new bylaws may be adopted by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the shares of the capital stock of the corporation issued and outstanding and entitled to vote at any annual meeting of stockholders, or at any special meeting of stockholders, provided notice of such alteration, amendment, repeal or adoption of new bylaws shall have been stated in the notice of such special meeting.

**WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC.  
AMENDED AND RESTATED  
INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT**

**DECEMBER 23, 2020**



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
1. Definitions	1
2. Registration Rights	6
2.1 Demand Registration	6
2.2 Company Registration	7
2.3 Underwriting Requirements	8
2.4 Obligations of the Company	9
2.5 Furnish Information	10
2.6 Expenses of Registration	11
2.7 Delay of Registration	11
2.8 Indemnification	11
2.9 Reports Under Exchange Act	13
2.10 Limitations on Subsequent Registration Rights	14
2.11 “ <b>Market Stand-off</b> ” Agreement	14
2.12 Restrictions on Transfer	15
2.13 Termination of Registration Rights	16
3. Information Rights	17
3.1 Delivery of Financial Statements	17
3.2 Inspection	18
3.3 Observer Rights	18
3.4 Termination of Information Rights and Observer Rights	20
3.5 Confidentiality	20
4. Rights to Future Stock Issuances	21
4.1 Right of First Offer	21
4.2 [reserved]	22
4.3 Termination	22
5. Additional Covenants	22
5.1 Insurance	22
5.2 Employee Agreements	23
5.3 Employee Stock	23
5.4 Qualified Small Business Stock	23
5.5 Matters Requiring Preferred Director Approval	23

5.6	Board Matters	24
5.7	Successor Indemnification	25
5.8	Expenses of Counsel	25
5.9	Indemnification Matters	25
5.10	Right to Conduct Activities	26
5.11	Termination of Covenants	26
5.12	Anti-Harassment Policy	27
5.13	FCPA	27
5.14	Cybersecurity	27
5.15	CFIUS and Foreign Person Limitations	28
6.	Miscellaneous	28
6.1	Successors and Assigns	28
6.2	Governing Law	28
6.3	Counterparts	28
6.4	Titles and Subtitles	29
6.5	Notices; Consent to Electronic Notice	29
6.6	Amendments and Waivers	29
6.7	Severability	30
6.8	Aggregation of Stock	30
6.9	Additional Investors	31
6.10	Entire Agreement	31
6.11	Dispute Resolution	31
6.12	Delays or Omissions	31
Schedule A	– Schedule of Investors	

**AMENDED AND RESTATED  
INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT**

THIS AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT (this "**Agreement**"), is made as of the 23rd day of December, 2020, by and among Werewolf Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**"), and each of the investors listed on Schedule A hereto, each of which is referred to in this Agreement as an "**Investor**."

**RECITALS**

**WHEREAS**, certain of the Investors (the "**Existing Investors**") hold shares of the Company's Series A Preferred Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share (the "**Series A Preferred Stock**"), and/or shares of the Company's Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share (the "**Common Stock**"), issued upon conversion thereof and possess registration rights, information rights, rights of first offer and other rights pursuant to an Investors' Rights Agreement, dated as of August 2, 2019, by and among the Company and such Investors (as amended to date, the "**Prior Agreement**"); and

**WHEREAS**, certain of the Investors are parties to that certain Series B Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement of even date herewith by and among the Company and certain of the Investors (as the same may be amended and/or restated from time to time, the "**Purchase Agreement**"), under which certain of the Company's and such Investors' obligations are conditioned upon the execution and delivery of this Agreement by such Investors and the Company.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, the Company and Existing Investors hereby agree that the Prior Agreement shall be amended and restated, and the parties to this Agreement further agree as follows:

1. Definitions. For purposes of this Agreement:

1.1 "**Affiliate**" means, with respect to any specified Person, any other Person who, directly or indirectly, controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with such Person, including without limitation any general partner, managing member, officer, director or trustee of such Person or any investment fund or venture capital fund or registered investment company now or hereafter existing that is controlled by one or more general partners, managing members or investment advisers of, or shares the same management company or investment adviser with, such Person, such Person's other equityholders, partners (including partners and affiliated partnerships managed by the same management company or managing (general) partner or by any Person that is an Affiliate with such management company or managing (general) partner), members and a trust for the benefit of such other equityholders of such Person.

1.2 "**Arkin**" means Arkin Bio Ventures II L.P.

1.3 "**Board of Directors**" means the board of directors of the Company.

1.4 "**CAAS**" means CAAS Opportunity LLC and its Affiliate funds

1.5 “**Certificate of Incorporation**” means the Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Company, as amended from time to time.

1.6 “**Common Stock**” means shares of the Company’s common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share.

1.7 “**Competitor**” means a Person engaged, directly or indirectly (including through any partnership, limited liability company, corporation, joint venture or similar arrangement (whether now existing or formed hereafter)), in the development of immuno- modulatory therapies, but shall not include any financial investment firm or collective investment vehicle that, together with its Affiliates, holds less than fifty percent (50)% of the outstanding equity of any Competitor or otherwise is reasonably determined by the Board to be a Competitor of the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company and the Investors acknowledge and agree that, the Board has determined that each of RA Capital, Deerfield, Arkin, CAAS and Taiho (as defined below) is a financial investor (notwithstanding the fact that its Affiliates and/or portfolio companies may be engaged, or may in the future engage, in activities some of which may be deemed competitive with the Company’s business) and, therefore, that neither RA Capital, Deerfield, Arkin, CAAS nor Taiho is a Competitor.

1.8 “**Damages**” means any loss, damage, claim or liability (joint or several) to which a party hereto may become subject under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, or other federal or state law, insofar as such loss, damage, claim or liability (or any action in respect thereof) arises out of or is based upon: (i) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any registration statement of the Company, including any preliminary prospectus or final prospectus contained therein or any amendments or supplements thereto; (ii) an omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein, or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading; or (iii) any violation or alleged violation by the indemnifying party (or any of its agents or Affiliates) of the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, any state securities law, or any rule or regulation promulgated under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, or any state securities law.

1.9 “**Deerfield**” means Deerfield Partners, L.P., and its Affiliates.

1.10 “**Derivative Securities**” means any securities or rights convertible into, or exercisable or exchangeable for (in each case, directly or indirectly), Common Stock, including options and warrants.

1.11 “**DPA**” means Section 721 of the Defense Production Act, as amended, including all implementing regulations thereof.

1.12 “**DPA Triggering Rights**” means (i) “control” (as defined in the DPA); (ii) access to any “material non-public technical information” (as defined in the DPA) in the possession of the Company; (iii) membership or observer rights on the Board of Directors or equivalent governing body of the Company or the right to nominate an individual to a position on the Board of Directors or equivalent governing body of the Company; (iv) any involvement, other than through the voting of shares, in substantive decision-making of the Company regarding (x) the use, development, acquisition or release of any Company “critical technology” (as defined in

the DPA); (y) the use, development, acquisition, safekeeping, or release of “sensitive personal data” (as defined in the DPA) of U.S. citizens maintained or collected by the Company, or (z) the management, operation, manufacture, or supply of “covered investment critical infrastructure” (as defined in the DPA).

1.13 “**Exchange Act**” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

1.14 “**Excluded Registration**” means (i) a registration relating to the sale or grant of securities to employees of the Company or a subsidiary pursuant to a stock option, stock purchase, equity incentive or similar plan; (ii) a registration relating to an SEC Rule 145 transaction; (iii) a registration on any form that does not include substantially the same information as would be required to be included in a registration statement covering the sale of the Registrable Securities; or (iv) a registration in which the only Common Stock being registered is Common Stock issuable upon conversion of debt securities that are also being registered.

1.15 “**Foreign Person**” means either (i) a Person or government that is a “foreign person” within the meaning of the DPA or (ii) a Person through whose investment a “foreign person” within the meaning of the DPA would obtain any DPA Triggering Rights.

1.16 “**Form S-1**” means such form under the Securities Act as in effect on the date hereof or any successor registration form under the Securities Act subsequently adopted by the SEC.

1.17 “**Form S-3**” means such form under the Securities Act as in effect on the date hereof or any registration form under the Securities Act subsequently adopted by the SEC that permits forward incorporation of substantial information by reference to other documents filed by the Company with the SEC.

1.18 “**GAAP**” means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States.

1.19 “**HBM Partners**” means HBM Healthcare Investments (Cayman) Ltd.

1.20 “**Holder**” means any holder of Registrable Securities who is a party to this Agreement.

1.21 “**Immediate Family Member**” means a child, stepchild, grandchild, parent, stepparent, grandparent, spouse, sibling, mother-in-law, father-in-law, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, brother-in-law, or sister-in-law, including, adoptive relationships, of a natural person referred to herein.

1.22 “**Initiating Holders**” means, collectively, Holders who properly initiate a registration request under this Agreement.

1.23 “**IPO**” means the Company’s first underwritten public offering of its Common Stock under the Securities Act.

1.24 “**Key Employee**” means any executive-level employee (including, division director and vice president-level positions) as well as any employee who, either alone or in concert with others, develops, invents, programs, or designs any Company Intellectual Property (as defined in the Purchase Agreement).

1.25 “**Longwood**” means Longwood Fund III, L.P.

1.26 “**Major Investor**” means any Investor that, individually or together with such Investor’s Affiliates, holds at least 4,000,000 shares of Registrable Securities (as adjusted for any stock split, stock dividend, combination, or other recapitalization or reclassification effected after the date hereof). Each of RA Capital and its Affiliates shall individually be deemed to be a Major Investor, so long as RA Capital or any Affiliate continues to hold any shares of Registrable Securities. Each of Deerfield and its Affiliates shall individually be deemed to be a Major Investor, so long as Deerfield or any Affiliate continues to hold any shares of Registrable Securities.

1.27 “**MPM**” means funds managed by MPM Asset Management LLC.

1.28 “**New Securities**” means, collectively, equity securities of the Company, whether or not currently authorized, as well as rights, options, or warrants to purchase such equity securities, or securities of any type whatsoever that are, or may become, convertible or exchangeable into or exercisable for such equity securities.

1.29 “**Person**” means any individual, corporation, partnership, trust, limited liability company, association or other entity.

1.30 “**Preferred Director**” means any director of the Company that the holders of record of the Preferred Stock are entitled to elect pursuant to the Company’s Certificate of Incorporation.

1.31 “**Preferred Stock**” means the Series A Preferred Stock and the Series B Preferred Stock.

1.32 “**RA Capital**” means, individually and collectively, RA Capital Healthcare Fund, L.P. and RA Capital NEXUS Fund II, L.P.

1.33 “**RA Capital Director**” means the Series B Director (as defined in the Certificate of Incorporation) designated by RA Capital in accordance with the Voting Agreement.

1.34 “**Registrable Securities**” means (i) the Common Stock issuable or issued upon conversion of the Preferred Stock; (ii) any Common Stock, or any Common Stock issued or issuable (directly or indirectly) upon conversion and/or exercise of any other securities of the Company, acquired by the Investors after the date hereof; and (iii) any Common Stock issued as (or issuable upon the conversion or exercise of any warrant, right, or other security that is issued as) a dividend or other distribution with respect to, or in exchange for or in replacement of, the shares referenced in clauses (i) and (ii) above; excluding in all cases, however, any Registrable Securities sold by a Person in a transaction in which the applicable rights under this Agreement are not assigned pursuant to Subsection 6.1, and excluding for purposes of Subsection 2 any shares for which registration rights have terminated pursuant to Subsection 2.13 of this Agreement.

1.35 “**Registrable Securities then outstanding**” means the number of shares determined by adding the number of shares of outstanding Common Stock that are Registrable Securities and the number of shares of Common Stock issuable (directly or indirectly) pursuant to then exercisable and/or convertible securities that are Registrable Securities.

1.36 “**Requisite Preferred Holders**” means the holders of a majority of the then- outstanding shares of Common Stock issued or issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Stock, which majority shall include at least sixty-seven percent (67%) of the then-outstanding shares of Common Stock issued or issuable upon conversion of the Series B Preferred Stock.

1.37 “**Restricted Securities**” means the securities of the Company required to be notated with the legend set forth in Subsection 2.12(b) hereof.

1.38 “**Right of First Refusal and Co-Sale Agreement**” means the Amended and Restated Right of First Refusal and Co-Sale Agreement, of even date herewith, by and among the Company and the stockholders named therein, as the same may be amended and/or restated from time to time.

1.39 “**SEC**” means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

1.40 “**SEC Rule 144**” means Rule 144 promulgated by the SEC under the Securities Act.

1.41 “**SEC Rule 145**” means Rule 145 promulgated by the SEC under the Securities Act.

1.42 “**Securities Act**” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

1.43 “**Selling Expenses**” means all underwriting discounts, selling commissions, and stock transfer taxes applicable to the sale of Registrable Securities, and fees and disbursements of counsel for any Holder, except for the fees and disbursements of the Holder Counsel borne and paid by the Company as provided in Subsection 2.6.

1.44 “**Series B Preferred Stock**” means the Company’s Series B Preferred Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share.

1.45 “**Taiho**” means Taiho Ventures, LLC.

1.46 “**Voting Agreement**” means the Amended and Restated Voting Agreement, of even date herewith, by and among the Company and the stockholders named therein, as the same may be amended and/or restated from time to time.

2. Registration Rights. The Company covenants and agrees as follows:

2.1 Demand Registration.

(a) Form S-1 Demand. If at any time after the earlier of (i) four (4) years after the date of this Agreement or (ii) one hundred eighty (180) days after the effective date of the registration statement for the IPO, the Company receives a request from Holders of at least thirty-five percent (35%) of the Registrable Securities then outstanding that the Company file a Form S-1 registration statement with respect to Registrable Securities having an aggregate offering price, net of Selling Expenses, exceeding five million dollars (\$5,000,000), then the Company shall (x) within ten (10) days after the date such request is given, give notice thereof (the "**Demand Notice**") to all Holders other than the Initiating Holders; and (y) as soon as practicable, and in any event within sixty (60) days after the date such request is given by the Initiating Holders, file a Form S-1 registration statement under the Securities Act covering all Registrable Securities that the Initiating Holders requested to be registered and any additional Registrable Securities requested to be included in such registration by any other Holders, as specified by notice given by each such Holder to the Company within twenty (20) days of the date the Demand Notice is given, and in each case, subject to the limitations of Subsections 2.1(c) and 2.3.

(b) Form S-3 Demand. If at any time when it is eligible to use a Form S-3 registration statement, the Company receives a request from Holders of at least fifteen percent (15%) of the Registrable Securities then outstanding that the Company file a Form S-3 registration statement with respect to outstanding Registrable Securities of such Holders having an anticipated aggregate offering price, net of Selling Expenses, of at least one million dollars (\$1,000,000), then the Company shall (i) within ten (10) days after the date such request is given, give a Demand Notice to all Holders other than the Initiating Holders; and (ii) as soon as practicable, and in any event within forty-five (45) days after the date such request is given by the Initiating Holders, file a Form S-3 registration statement under the Securities Act covering all Registrable Securities requested to be included in such registration by any other Holders, as specified by notice given by each such Holder to the Company within twenty (20) days of the date the Demand Notice is given, and in each case, subject to the limitations of Subsections 2.1(c) and 2.3.

(c) Notwithstanding the foregoing obligations, if the Company furnishes to Holders requesting a registration pursuant to this Subsection 2.1 a certificate signed by the Company's chief executive officer stating that in the good faith judgment of the Company's Board of Directors it would be materially detrimental to the Company and its stockholders for such registration statement to either become effective or remain effective for as long as such registration statement otherwise would be required to remain effective, because such action would (i) materially interfere with a significant acquisition, corporate reorganization, or other similar transaction involving the Company; (ii) require premature disclosure of material information that the Company has a bona fide business purpose for preserving as confidential; or (iii) render the Company unable to comply with requirements under the Securities Act or Exchange Act, then the Company shall have the right to defer taking action with respect to such filing, and any time periods with respect to filing or effectiveness thereof shall be tolled correspondingly, for a period of not more than one hundred twenty (120) days after the request of the Initiating Holders is given; provided, however, that the Company may not invoke this right more than once in any twelve (12) month period; and provided further that the Company shall not register any securities for its own account or that of any other stockholder during such one hundred twenty (120) day period other than pursuant to a registration relating to the sale or grant of securities to employees of the Company or a subsidiary pursuant to a stock option, stock purchase, equity incentive or similar plan; a registration on any form that does not include substantially the same information as would be required to be included in a registration statement covering the sale of the Registrable Securities; or a registration in which the only Common Stock being registered is Common Stock issuable upon conversion of debt securities that are also being registered.



(d) The Company shall not be obligated to effect, or to take any action to effect, any registration pursuant to Subsection 2.1(a): (i) during the period that is sixty (60) days before the Company's good faith estimate of the date of filing of, and ending on a date that is one hundred eighty (180) days after the effective date of, a Company-initiated registration, provided that the Company is actively employing in good faith commercially reasonable efforts to cause such registration statement to become effective and the Company gives notice to the Initiating Holders of such efforts; provided, further that if the Company does not effect such registration statement, the Company shall effect the registration pursuant to Subsection 2.1(a) on the 61st day (or, if the 61st day is not a business day, the first business day thereafter) after its notice to the Initiating Holders describing the delay in this subsection (i); (ii) after the Company has effected two registrations pursuant to Subsection 2.1(a); or (iii) if the Initiating Holders propose to dispose of shares of Registrable Securities that may be immediately registered on Form S-3 pursuant to a request made pursuant to Subsection 2.1(b). The Company shall not be obligated to effect, or to take any action to effect, any registration pursuant to Subsection 2.1(b): (y) during the period that is thirty (30) days before the Company's good faith estimate of the date of filing of, and ending on a date that is ninety (90) days after the effective date of, a Company-initiated registration, provided that the Company is actively employing in good faith commercially reasonable efforts to cause such registration statement to become effective and the Company gives notice to the Initiating Holders of such efforts; provided, further that if the Company does not effect such registration statement, the Company shall effect the registration pursuant to Subsection 2.1(b) on the 31st day (or, if the 31st day is not a business day, the first business day thereafter) after its notice to the Initiating Holders describing the delay in this subsection (y); or (z) if the Company has effected three registrations pursuant to Subsection 2.1(b) within the twelve (12) month period immediately preceding the date of such request. A registration shall not be counted as "effected" for purposes of this Subsection 2.1(d) until such time as the applicable registration statement has been declared effective by the SEC, unless the Initiating Holders withdraw their request for such registration, elect not to pay the registration expenses therefor, and forfeit their right to one demand registration statement pursuant to Subsection 2.6, in which case such withdrawn registration statement shall be counted as "effected" for purposes of this Subsection 2.1(d); provided that if such withdrawal is during a period the Company has deferred taking action pursuant to Subsection 2.1(c), then the Initiating Holders may withdraw their request for registration and such registration will not be counted as "effected" for purposes of this Subsection 2.1.

2.2 Company Registration. If the Company proposes to register (including, for this purpose, a registration effected by the Company for stockholders other than the Holders) any of its securities under the Securities Act in connection with the public offering of such securities solely for cash (other than in an Excluded Registration), the Company shall, at such time, promptly give each Holder notice of such registration. Upon the request of each Holder given within twenty (20) days after such notice is given by the Company, the Company shall, subject to the provisions of Subsection 2.3, cause to be registered all of the Registrable Securities that each such Holder has requested to be included in such registration. The Company shall have the right to terminate or withdraw any registration initiated by it under this Subsection 2.2 before the effective date of such registration, whether or not any Holder has elected to include Registrable Securities in such registration. The expenses (other than Selling Expenses) of such withdrawn registration shall be borne by the Company in accordance with Subsection 2.6.

### 2.3 Underwriting Requirements.

(a) If, pursuant to Subsection 2.1, the Initiating Holders intend to distribute the Registrable Securities covered by their request by means of an underwriting, they shall so advise the Company as a part of their request made pursuant to Subsection 2.1, and the Company shall include such information in the Demand Notice. The underwriter(s) will be selected by the Company and shall be reasonably acceptable to a majority in interest of the Initiating Holders. In such event, the right of any Holder to include such Holder's Registrable Securities in such registration shall be conditioned upon such Holder's participation in such underwriting and the inclusion of such Holder's Registrable Securities in the underwriting to the extent provided herein. All Holders proposing to distribute their securities through such underwriting shall (together with the Company as provided in Subsection 2.4(e)) enter into an underwriting agreement in customary form with the underwriter(s) selected for such underwriting. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Subsection 2.3, if the managing underwriter(s) advise(s) the Initiating Holders in writing that marketing factors require a limitation on the number of shares to be underwritten, then the Initiating Holders shall so advise all Holders of Registrable Securities that otherwise would be underwritten pursuant hereto, and the number of Registrable Securities that may be included in the underwriting shall be allocated among such Holders of Registrable Securities, including the Initiating Holders, in proportion (as nearly as practicable) to the number of Registrable Securities owned by each Holder or in such other proportion as shall mutually be agreed to by all such selling Holders; provided, however, that the number of Registrable Securities held by the Holders to be included in such underwriting shall not be reduced unless all other securities are first entirely excluded from the underwriting. To facilitate the allocation of shares in accordance with the above provisions, the Company or the underwriters may round the number of shares allocated to any Holder to the nearest one hundred (100) shares.

(b) In connection with any offering involving an underwriting of shares of the Company's capital stock pursuant to Subsection 2.2, the Company shall not be required to include any of the Holders' Registrable Securities in such underwriting unless the Holders accept the terms of the underwriting as agreed upon between the Company and its underwriters, and then only in such quantity as the underwriters in their sole discretion determine will not jeopardize the success of the offering by the Company. If the total number of securities, including Registrable Securities, requested by stockholders to be included in such offering exceeds the number of securities to be sold (other than by the Company) that the underwriters in their reasonable discretion determine is compatible with the success of the offering, then the Company shall be required to include in the offering only that number of such securities, including Registrable Securities, which the underwriters and the Company in their sole discretion determine will not jeopardize the success of the offering. If the underwriters determine that less than all of the Registrable Securities requested to be registered can be included in such offering, then the Registrable Securities that are included in such offering shall be allocated among the selling Holders in proportion (as nearly as practicable) to the number of Registrable Securities owned by each selling Holder or in such other proportions as shall mutually be agreed to by all such selling Holders. To facilitate the allocation of shares in accordance with the above provisions, the Company or the underwriters may round the number of shares allocated to any Holder to the

nearest one hundred (100) shares. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall (i) the number of Registrable Securities included in the offering be reduced unless all other securities (other than securities to be sold by the Company) are first entirely excluded from the offering, or (ii) the number of Registrable Securities included in the offering be reduced below thirty-five percent (35%) of the total number of securities included in such offering, unless such offering is the IPO, in which case the selling Holders may be excluded further if the underwriters make the determination described above and no other stockholder's securities are included in such offering. For purposes of the provision in this Subsection 2.3(b), concerning apportionment, for any selling Holder that is a partnership, limited liability company, or corporation, the partners, members, retired partners, retired members, stockholders, and Affiliates of such Holder, or the estates and Immediate Family Members of any such partners, retired partners, members, and retired members and any trusts for the benefit of any of the foregoing Persons, shall be deemed to be a single "selling Holder," and any pro rata reduction with respect to such "selling Holder" shall be based upon the aggregate number of Registrable Securities owned by all Persons included in such "selling Holder," as defined in this sentence.

(c) For purposes of Subsection 2.1, a registration shall not be counted as "effected" if, as a result of an exercise of the underwriter's cutback provisions in Subsection 2.3(a), fewer than one hundred percent (100%) of the total number of Registrable Securities that Holders have requested to be included in such registration statement are actually included.

2.4 Obligations of the Company. Whenever required under this Section 2 to effect the registration of any Registrable Securities, the Company shall, as expeditiously as reasonably possible:

(a) prepare and file with the SEC a registration statement with respect to such Registrable Securities and use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause such registration statement to become effective and, upon the request of the Holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities registered thereunder, keep such registration statement effective for a period of up to one hundred twenty (120) days or, if earlier, until the distribution contemplated in the registration statement has been completed; provided, however, that (i) such one hundred twenty (120) day period shall be extended for a period of time equal to the period the Holder refrains, at the request of an underwriter of Common Stock (or other securities) of the Company, from selling any securities included in such registration, and (ii) in the case of any registration of Registrable Securities on Form S-3 that are intended to be offered on a continuous or delayed basis, subject to compliance with applicable SEC rules, such one hundred twenty (120) day period shall be extended for up to ninety (90) days, if necessary, to keep the registration statement effective until all such Registrable Securities are sold;

(b) prepare and file with the SEC such amendments and supplements to such registration statement, and the prospectus used in connection with such registration statement, as may be necessary to comply with the Securities Act in order to enable the disposition of all securities covered by such registration statement;

(c) furnish to the selling Holders such numbers of copies of a prospectus, including a preliminary prospectus, as required by the Securities Act, and such other documents as the Holders may reasonably request in order to facilitate their disposition of their Registrable Securities;

(d) use its commercially reasonable efforts to register and qualify the securities covered by such registration statement under such other securities or blue-sky laws of such jurisdictions as shall be reasonably requested by the selling Holders; provided that the Company shall not be required to qualify to do business or to file a general consent to service of process in any such states or jurisdictions, unless the Company is already subject to service in such jurisdiction and except as may be required by the Securities Act;

(e) in the event of any underwritten public offering, enter into and perform its obligations under an underwriting agreement, in usual and customary form, with the underwriter(s) of such offering;

(f) use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause all such Registrable Securities covered by such registration statement to be listed on a national securities exchange or trading system and each securities exchange and trading system (if any) on which similar securities issued by the Company are then listed;

(g) provide a transfer agent and registrar for all Registrable Securities registered pursuant to this Agreement and provide a CUSIP number for all such Registrable Securities, in each case not later than the effective date of such registration;

(h) promptly make available for inspection by the selling Holders, any underwriter(s) participating in any disposition pursuant to such registration statement, and any attorney or accountant or other agent retained by any such underwriter or selected by the selling Holders, all financial and other records, pertinent corporate documents, and properties of the Company, and cause the Company's officers, directors, employees, and independent accountants to supply all information reasonably requested by any such seller, underwriter, attorney, accountant, or agent, in each case, as necessary or advisable to verify the accuracy of the information in such registration statement and to conduct appropriate due diligence in connection therewith;

(i) notify each selling Holder, promptly after the Company receives notice thereof, of the time when such registration statement has been declared effective or a supplement to any prospectus forming a part of such registration statement has been filed; and

(j) after such registration statement becomes effective, notify each selling Holder of any request by the SEC that the Company amend or supplement such registration statement or prospectus.

In addition, the Company shall ensure that, at all times after any registration statement covering a public offering of securities of the Company under the Securities Act shall have become effective, its insider trading policy shall provide that the Company's directors may implement a trading program under Rule 10b5-1 of the Exchange Act.

2.5 Furnish Information. It shall be a condition precedent to the obligations of the Company to take any action pursuant to this Section 2 with respect to the Registrable Securities of any selling Holder that such Holder shall furnish to the Company such information regarding itself, the Registrable Securities held by it, and the intended method of disposition of such securities as is reasonably required to effect the registration of such Holder's Registrable Securities.

2.6 Expenses of Registration. All expenses (other than Selling Expenses) incurred in connection with registrations, filings, or qualifications pursuant to Section 2 or pursuant to an IPO, including all registration, filing, and qualification fees; printers' and accounting fees; fees and disbursements of counsel for the Company; and the reasonable fees and disbursements, not to exceed \$30,000 with respect to any one registration, of one counsel for the selling Holders ("**Holder Counsel**"), shall be borne and paid by the Company; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to pay for any expenses of any registration proceeding begun pursuant to Subsection 2.1 if the registration request is subsequently withdrawn at the request of the Holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities to be registered (in which case all selling Holders shall bear such expenses pro rata based upon the number of Registrable Securities that were to be included in the withdrawn registration), unless the Holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities agree to forfeit their right to one registration pursuant to Subsections 2.1(a) or 2.1(b), as the case may be; provided further that if, at the time of such withdrawal, the Holders shall have learned of a material adverse change in the condition, business, or prospects of the Company from that known to the Holders at the time of their request and have withdrawn the request with reasonable promptness after learning of such information, then the Holders shall not be required to pay any of such expenses and shall not forfeit their right to one registration pursuant to Subsections 2.1(a) or 2.1(b), as the case may be. All Selling Expenses relating to Registrable Securities registered pursuant to this Section 2 shall be borne and paid by the Holders pro rata on the basis of the number of Registrable Securities registered on their behalf.

2.7 Delay of Registration. No Holder shall have any right to obtain or seek an injunction restraining or otherwise delaying any registration pursuant to this Agreement as the result of any controversy that might arise with respect to the interpretation or implementation of this Section 2.

2.8 Indemnification. If any Registrable Securities are included in a registration statement under this Section 2:

(a) To the extent permitted by law, the Company will indemnify and hold harmless each selling Holder, and the partners, members, officers, directors, and stockholders of each such Holder; legal counsel and accountants for each such Holder; any underwriter (as defined in the Securities Act) for each such Holder; and each Person, if any, who controls such Holder or underwriter within the meaning of the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, against any Damages, and the Company will pay to each such Holder, underwriter, controlling Person, or other aforementioned Person any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred thereby in connection with investigating or defending any claim or proceeding from which Damages may result, as such expenses are incurred; provided, however, that the indemnity agreement contained in this Subsection 2.8(a) shall not apply to amounts paid in settlement of any such claim or proceeding if such settlement is effected without the consent of the Company, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, nor shall the Company be liable for any Damages to the extent that they arise out of or are based upon actions or omissions made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished by or on behalf of any such Holder, underwriter, controlling Person, or other aforementioned Person expressly for use in connection with such registration.

(b) To the extent permitted by law, each selling Holder, severally and not jointly, will indemnify and hold harmless the Company, and each of its directors, each of its officers who has signed the registration statement, each Person (if any), who controls the Company within the meaning of the Securities Act, legal counsel and accountants for the Company, any underwriter (as defined in the Securities Act), any other Holder selling securities in such registration statement, and any controlling Person of any such underwriter or other Holder, against any Damages, in each case only to the extent that such Damages arise out of or are based upon actions or omissions made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished by or on behalf of such selling Holder expressly for use in connection with such registration; and each such selling Holder will pay to the Company and each other aforementioned Person any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred thereby in connection with investigating or defending any claim or proceeding from which Damages may result, as such expenses are incurred; provided, however, that the indemnity agreement contained in this Subsection 2.8(b) shall not apply to amounts paid in settlement of any such claim or proceeding if such settlement is effected without the consent of the Holder, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld; and provided further that in no event shall the aggregate amounts payable by any Holder by way of indemnity or contribution under Subsections 2.8(b) and 2.8(d) exceed the proceeds from the offering received by such Holder (net of any Selling Expenses paid by such Holder), except in the case of fraud or willful misconduct by such Holder.

(c) Promptly after receipt by an indemnified party under this Subsection 2.8 of notice of the commencement of any action (including any governmental action) for which a party may be entitled to indemnification hereunder, such indemnified party will, if a claim in respect thereof is to be made against any indemnifying party under this Subsection 2.8, give the indemnifying party notice of the commencement thereof. The indemnifying party shall have the right to participate in such action and, to the extent the indemnifying party so desires, participate jointly with any other indemnifying party to which notice has been given, and to assume the defense thereof with counsel mutually satisfactory to the parties; provided, however, that an indemnified party (together with all other indemnified parties that may be represented without conflict by one counsel) shall have the right to retain one separate counsel, with the fees and expenses to be paid by the indemnifying party, if representation of such indemnified party by the counsel retained by the indemnifying party would be inappropriate due to actual or potential differing interests between such indemnified party and any other party represented by such counsel in such action. The failure to give notice to the indemnifying party within a reasonable time of the commencement of any such action shall relieve such indemnifying party of any liability to the indemnified party under this Subsection 2.8, to the extent that such failure materially prejudices the indemnifying party's ability to defend such action. The failure to give notice to the indemnifying party will not relieve it of any liability that it may have to any indemnified party otherwise than under this Subsection 2.8.

(d) To provide for just and equitable contribution to joint liability under the Securities Act in any case in which either: (i) any party otherwise entitled to indemnification hereunder makes a claim for indemnification pursuant to this Subsection 2.8 but it is judicially determined (by the entry of a final judgment or decree by a court of competent jurisdiction and the

expiration of time to appeal or the denial of the last right of appeal) that such indemnification may not be enforced in such case, notwithstanding the fact that this Subsection 2.8 provides for indemnification in such case, or (ii) contribution under the Securities Act may be required on the part of any party hereto for which indemnification is provided under this Subsection 2.8, then, and in each such case, such parties will contribute to the aggregate losses, claims, damages, liabilities, or expenses to which they may be subject (after contribution from others) in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative fault of each of the indemnifying party and the indemnified party in connection with the statements, omissions, or other actions that resulted in such loss, claim, damage, liability, or expense, as well as to reflect any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative fault of the indemnifying party and of the indemnified party shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or allegedly untrue statement of a material fact, or the omission or alleged omission of a material fact, relates to information supplied by the indemnifying party or by the indemnified party and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information, and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission; provided, however, that, in any such case (x) no Holder will be required to contribute any amount in excess of the public offering price of all such Registrable Securities offered and sold by such Holder pursuant to such registration statement, and (y) no Person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) will be entitled to contribution from any Person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation; and provided further that in no event shall a Holder's liability pursuant to this Subsection 2.8(d), when combined with the amounts paid or payable by such Holder pursuant to Subsection 2.8(b), exceed the proceeds from the offering received by such Holder (net of any Selling Expenses paid by such Holder), except in the case of willful misconduct or fraud by such Holder.

(e) Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent that the provisions on indemnification and contribution contained in the underwriting agreement entered into in connection with the underwritten public offering are in conflict with the foregoing provisions, the provisions in the underwriting agreement shall control.

(f) Unless otherwise superseded by an underwriting agreement entered into in connection with the underwritten public offering, the obligations of the Company and Holders under this Subsection 2.8 shall survive the completion of any offering of Registrable Securities in a registration under this Section 2, and otherwise shall survive the termination of this Agreement.

**2.9 Reports Under Exchange Act.** With a view to making available to the Holders the benefits of SEC Rule 144 and any other rule or regulation of the SEC that may at any time permit a Holder to sell securities of the Company to the public without registration or pursuant to a registration on Form S-3, the Company shall:

(a) make and keep available adequate current public information, as those terms are understood and defined in SEC Rule 144, at all times after the effective date of the registration statement filed by the Company for the IPO;

(b) use commercially reasonable efforts to file with the SEC in a timely manner all reports and other documents required of the Company under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act (at any time after the Company has become subject to such reporting requirements); and

(c) furnish to any Holder, so long as the Holder owns any Registrable Securities, forthwith upon request (i) to the extent accurate, a written statement by the Company that it has complied with the reporting requirements of SEC Rule 144 (at any time after ninety (90) days after the effective date of the registration statement filed by the Company for the IPO), the Securities Act, and the Exchange Act (at any time after the Company has become subject to such reporting requirements), or that it qualifies as a registrant whose securities may be resold pursuant to Form S-3 (at any time after the Company so qualifies); and (ii) such other information as may be reasonably requested in availing any Holder of any rule or regulation of the SEC that permits the selling of any such securities without registration (at any time after the Company has become subject to the reporting requirements under the Exchange Act) or pursuant to Form S-3 (at any time after the Company so qualifies to use such form).

2.10 Limitations on Subsequent Registration Rights. From and after the date of this Agreement, the Company shall not, without the prior written consent of the holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities, enter into any agreement with any holder or prospective holder of any securities of the Company that would (i) allow such holder or prospective holder to include such securities in any registration unless, under the terms of such agreement, such holder or prospective holder may include such securities in any such registration only to the extent that the inclusion of such securities will not reduce the number of the Registrable Securities of the Holders that are included; or (ii) allow such holder or prospective holder to initiate a demand for registration of any securities held by such holder or prospective holder; provided that this limitation shall not apply to any additional Investor who becomes a party to this Agreement in accordance with Subsection 6.9.

2.11 "Market Stand-off" Agreement. Each Holder hereby agrees that it will not, without the prior written consent of the managing underwriter, during the period commencing on the date of the final prospectus relating to the IPO, and ending on the date specified by the Company and the managing underwriter (such period not to exceed one hundred eighty (180) days, or such other period as may be requested by the Company or an underwriter to accommodate regulatory restrictions on (1) the publication or other distribution of research reports, and (2) analyst recommendations and opinions, including, but not limited to, the restrictions contained in FINRA Rule 2711(f)(4) or NYSE Rule 472(f)(4), or any successor provisions or amendments thereto), (i) lend; offer; pledge; sell; contract to sell; sell any option or contract to purchase; purchase any option or contract to sell; grant any option, right, or warrant to purchase; or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of Common Stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable (directly or indirectly) for Common Stock held immediately before the effective date of the registration statement for the IPO or (ii) enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of such securities, whether any such transaction described in clause (i) or (ii) above is to be settled by delivery of Common Stock or other securities, in cash, or otherwise. The foregoing provisions of this Subsection 2.11 shall apply only to the IPO, shall not apply to the sale of any shares to an underwriter pursuant to an underwriting agreement, or the transfer of any shares to any trust for the direct or indirect benefit of the Holder or the immediate family of the Holder, provided that the trustee of the trust agrees to be bound in writing by the restrictions set



forth herein, and provided further that any such transfer shall not involve a disposition for value, and shall be applicable to the Holders only if all officers and directors are subject to the same restrictions and the Company uses commercially reasonable efforts to obtain a similar agreement from all stockholders individually owning more than one percent (1%) of the Company's outstanding Common Stock (after giving effect to conversion into Common Stock of all outstanding Preferred Stock). The underwriters in connection with such registration are intended third-party beneficiaries of this Subsection 2.11 and shall have the right, power and authority to enforce the provisions hereof as though they were a party hereto. Each Holder further agrees to execute such agreements as may be reasonably requested by the underwriters in connection with such registration that are consistent with this Subsection 2.11 or that are necessary to give further effect thereto. Any discretionary waiver or termination of the restrictions of any or all of such agreements by the Company or the underwriters shall apply pro rata to all Holders subject to such agreements, based on the number of shares subject to such agreements.

#### 2.12 Restrictions on Transfer.

(a) The Preferred Stock and the Registrable Securities shall not be sold, pledged, or otherwise transferred, and the Company shall not recognize and shall issue stop-transfer instructions to its transfer agent with respect to any such sale, pledge, or transfer, except upon the conditions specified in this Agreement, which conditions are intended to ensure compliance with the provisions of the Securities Act. A transferring Holder will cause any proposed purchaser, pledgee, or transferee of the Preferred Stock and the Registrable Securities held by such Holder to agree to take and hold such securities subject to the provisions and upon the conditions specified in this Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall not require any transferee of shares pursuant to an effective registration statement or, following the IPO, SEC Rule 144, in each case, to be bound by the terms of this Agreement.

(b) Each certificate, instrument, or book entry representing (i) the Preferred Stock, (ii) the Registrable Securities, and (iii) any other securities issued in respect of the securities referenced in clauses (i) and (ii), upon any stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization, merger, consolidation, or similar event, shall (unless otherwise permitted by the provisions of Subsection 2.12(c)) be notated with a legend substantially in the following form:

THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY HAVE BEEN ACQUIRED FOR INVESTMENT AND HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933. SUCH SHARES MAY NOT BE SOLD, PLEDGED, OR TRANSFERRED IN THE ABSENCE OF SUCH REGISTRATION OR A VALID EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION AND PROSPECTUS DELIVERY REQUIREMENTS OF SAID ACT.

THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY MAY BE TRANSFERRED ONLY IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE TERMS OF AN AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE COMPANY AND THE STOCKHOLDER, A COPY OF WHICH IS ON FILE WITH THE SECRETARY OF THE COMPANY.

The Holders consent to the Company making a notation in its records and giving instructions to any transfer agent of the Restricted Securities in order to implement the restrictions on transfer set forth in this Subsection 2.12.

(c) The holder of such Restricted Securities, by acceptance of ownership thereof, agrees to comply in all respects with the provisions of this Section 2. Before any proposed sale, pledge, or transfer of any Restricted Securities, unless there is in effect a registration statement under the Securities Act covering the proposed transaction, or following the IPO, the transfer is made pursuant to SEC Rule 144, the Holder thereof shall give notice to the Company of such Holder's intention to effect such sale, pledge, or transfer. Each such notice shall describe the manner and circumstances of the proposed sale, pledge, or transfer in sufficient detail and, if reasonably requested by the Company, shall be accompanied at such Holder's expense by either (i) a written opinion of legal counsel who shall, and whose legal opinion shall, be reasonably satisfactory to the Company, addressed to the Company, to the effect that the proposed transaction may be effected without registration under the Securities Act; (ii) a "no action" letter from the SEC to the effect that the proposed sale, pledge, or transfer of such Restricted Securities without registration will not result in a recommendation by the staff of the SEC that action be taken with respect thereto; or (iii) any other evidence reasonably satisfactory to counsel to the Company to the effect that the proposed sale, pledge, or transfer of the Restricted Securities may be effected without registration under the Securities Act, whereupon the Holder of such Restricted Securities shall be entitled to sell, pledge, or transfer such Restricted Securities in accordance with the terms of the notice given by the Holder to the Company. The Company will not require such a legal opinion or "no action" letter (x) in any transaction in compliance with SEC Rule 144; or (y) in any transaction in which such Holder distributes Restricted Securities to an Affiliate of such Holder; provided that each transferee agrees in writing to be subject to the terms of this Subsection 2.12. Each certificate, instrument, or book entry representing the Restricted Securities transferred as above provided shall be notated with, except if such transfer is made pursuant to SEC Rule 144, the appropriate restrictive legend set forth in Subsection 2.12(b), except that such certificate instrument, or book entry shall not be notated with such restrictive legend if, in the opinion of counsel for such Holder and the Company, such legend is not required in order to establish compliance with any provisions of the Securities Act.

(d) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, in no event will the restrictions set forth in Subsection 2.12 be applicable to any shares purchased in connection with a public offering by the Company or on the open market.

2.13 Termination of Registration Rights. The right of any Holder to request registration or inclusion of Registrable Securities in any registration pursuant to Subsections 2.1 or 2.2 shall terminate upon the earliest to occur of:

(a) the closing of a Deemed Liquidation Event, as such term is defined in the Certificate of Incorporation;

(b) such time as Rule 144 or another similar exemption under the Securities Act is available for the sale of all of such Holder's shares without limitation during a three-month period without registration; and

3. Information Rights.

3.1 Delivery of Financial Statements. The Company shall deliver to each Major Investor:

(a) as soon as practicable, but in any event within one-hundred twenty (120) days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company (i) a balance sheet as of the end of such year, (ii) statements of income and of cash flows for such year, and a comparison between (x) the actual amounts as of and for such fiscal year and (y) the comparable amounts for the prior year and as included in the Budget (as defined in Subsection 3.1(d)) for such year, with an explanation of any material differences between such amounts and a schedule as to the sources and applications of funds for such year, and (iii) a statement of stockholders' equity as of the end of such year, all such financial statements audited and certified by independent public accountants of at least regionally recognized standing selected by the Company and approved by the Board of Directors; provided that the Requisite Preferred Holders may waive in writing the delivery of audited financial statements for any fiscal year, in which case the Company shall deliver unaudited financial statements by the later of (A) ninety (90) days following the end of the fiscal year or (B) fifteen (15) days following the effective date of the waiver;

(b) as soon as practicable, but in any event within forty-five (45) days after the end of each of the first three (3) quarters of each fiscal year of the Company, unaudited statements of income and cash flows for such fiscal quarter, and an unaudited balance sheet and a statement of stockholders' equity as of the end of such fiscal quarter, all prepared in accordance with GAAP (except that such financial statements may (i) be subject to normal year-end audit adjustments; and (ii) not contain all notes thereto that may be required in accordance with GAAP);

(c) as soon as practicable, but in any event within forty-five (45) days after the end of each quarter of each fiscal year of the Company, a statement showing the number of shares of each class and series of capital stock and securities convertible into or exercisable for shares of capital stock outstanding at the end of the period, the Common Stock issuable upon conversion or exercise of any outstanding securities convertible or exercisable for Common Stock and the exchange ratio or exercise price applicable thereto, and the number of shares of issued stock options and stock options not yet issued but reserved for issuance, if any, all in sufficient detail as to permit the Major Investors to calculate their respective percentage equity ownership in the Company;

(d) as soon as practicable, but in any event before the end of each fiscal year, a budget and business plan for the next fiscal year (collectively, the "**Budget**"), approved by the Board of Directors and prepared on a quarterly basis, including balance sheets, income statements, and statements of cash flow for such months and, promptly after prepared, any other budgets or revised budgets prepared by the Company; and

(e) [reserved]

(f) such other information relating to the financial condition, business, prospects, or corporate affairs of the Company as any Major Investor may from time to time

reasonably request; provided, however, that the Company shall not be obligated under this Subsection 3.1 to provide information (i) that the Company reasonably determines in good faith to be a trade secret or confidential information (unless covered by an enforceable confidentiality agreement, in a form reasonably acceptable to the Company); or (ii) the disclosure of which would adversely affect the attorney-client privilege between the Company and its counsel.

If, for any period, the Company has any subsidiary whose accounts are consolidated with those of the Company, then in respect of such period the financial statements delivered pursuant to the foregoing sections shall be the consolidated and consolidating financial statements of the Company and all such consolidated subsidiaries.

Notwithstanding anything else in this Subsection 3.1 to the contrary, the Company may cease providing the information set forth in this Subsection 3.1 during the period starting with the date thirty (30) days before the Company's good-faith estimate of the date of filing of a registration statement if it reasonably concludes it must do so to comply with the SEC rules applicable to such registration statement and related offering; provided that the Company's covenants under this Subsection 3.1 shall be reinstated at such time as the Company is no longer actively employing its commercially reasonable efforts to cause such registration statement to become effective.

3.2 Inspection. The Company shall permit each Major Investor, provided that the Board of Directors has not reasonably determined that such Major Investor is a Competitor, at such Major Investor's expense, to visit and inspect the Company's properties; examine its books of account and records; and discuss the Company's affairs, finances, and accounts with its officers, during normal business hours of the Company as may be reasonably requested by the Major Investor; provided, however, that the Company shall not be obligated pursuant to this Subsection 3.2 to provide access to any information that it reasonably and in good faith considers to be a trade secret or confidential information (unless covered by an enforceable confidentiality agreement, in form acceptable to the Company) or the disclosure of which would adversely affect the attorney-client privilege between the Company and its counsel.

### 3.3 Observer Rights.

(a) As long as RA Capital owns not less than 9,768,275 shares of Preferred Stock (or an equivalent amount of Common Stock issued upon conversion thereof), the Company shall invite a representative of RA Capital to attend all meetings of the Board of Directors in a nonvoting observer capacity and, in this respect, shall give such representative copies, at the same time, of all notices, minutes, consents, and other materials that it provides to its directors; provided, however, that such representative shall agree to hold in confidence all information so provided; and provided further, that the Company reserves the right to withhold any information and to exclude such representative from any meeting or portion thereof if access to such information or attendance at such meeting could adversely affect the attorney-client privilege between the Company and its counsel or result in disclosure of trade secrets or a conflict of interest, or if such Investor or its representative is a Competitor of the Company.

(b) As long as Taiho owns not less than 7,613,246 shares of Preferred Stock (or an equivalent amount of Common Stock issued upon conversion thereof), the Company shall invite a representative of Taiho to attend all meetings of the Board of Directors in a nonvoting

observer capacity and, in this respect, shall give such representative copies, at the same time, of all notices, minutes, consents, and other materials that it provides to its directors; provided, however, that such representative shall agree to hold in confidence all information so provided; and provided further, that the Company reserves the right to withhold any information and to exclude such representative from any meeting or portion thereof if access to such information or attendance at such meeting could adversely affect the attorney-client privilege between the Company and its counsel or result in disclosure of trade secrets or a conflict of interest, or if such Investor or its representative is a Competitor of the Company.

(c) As long as Arkin owns not less than 7,137,418 shares of Preferred Stock (or an equivalent amount of Common Stock issued upon conversion thereof), the Company shall invite a representative of Arkin to attend all meetings of the Board of Directors in a nonvoting observer capacity and, in this respect, shall give such representative copies, at the same time, of all notices, minutes, consents, and other materials that it provides to its directors; provided, however, that such representative shall agree to hold in confidence all information so provided; and provided further, that the Company reserves the right to withhold any information and to exclude such representative from any meeting or portion thereof if access to such information or attendance at such meeting could adversely affect the attorney-client privilege between the Company and its counsel or result in disclosure of trade secrets or a conflict of interest, or if such Investor or its representative is a Competitor of the Company.

(d) As long as Longwood owns not less than 6,185,763 shares of Preferred Stock (or an equivalent amount of Common Stock issued upon conversion thereof), the Company shall invite a representative of Longwood to attend all meetings of the Board of Directors in a nonvoting observer capacity and, in this respect, shall give such representative copies, at the same time, of all notices, minutes, consents, and other materials that it provides to its directors; provided, however, that such representative shall agree to hold in confidence all information so provided; and provided further, that the Company reserves the right to withhold any information and to exclude such representative from any meeting or portion thereof if access to such information or attendance at such meeting could adversely affect the attorney-client privilege between the Company and its counsel or result in disclosure of trade secrets or a conflict of interest, or if such Investor or its representative is a Competitor of the Company.

(e) As long as UPMC owns not less than 4,758,279 shares of Preferred Stock (or an equivalent amount of Common Stock issued upon conversion thereof), the Company shall invite a representative of UPMC to attend all meetings of the Board of Directors in a nonvoting observer capacity and, in this respect, shall give such representative copies, at the same time, of all notices, minutes, consents, and other materials that it provides to its directors; provided, however, that such representative shall agree to hold in confidence all information so provided; and provided further, that the Company reserves the right to withhold any information and to exclude such representative from any meeting or portion thereof if access to such information or attendance at such meeting could adversely affect the attorney-client privilege between the Company and its counsel or result in disclosure of trade secrets or a conflict of interest, or if such Investor or its representative is a Competitor of the Company.

(f) As long as HBM Partners owns not less than 2,713,410 shares of Preferred Stock (or an equivalent amount of Common Stock issued upon conversion thereof), the

Company shall invite a representative of HBM Partners to attend all meetings of the Board of Directors in a nonvoting observer capacity and, in this respect, shall give such representative copies, at the same time, of all notices, minutes, consents, and other materials that it provides to its directors; provided, however, that such representative shall agree to hold in confidence all information so provided; and provided further, that the Company reserves the right to withhold any information and to exclude such representative from any meeting or portion thereof if access to such information or attendance at such meeting could adversely affect the attorney-client privilege between the Company and its counsel or result in disclosure of trade secrets or a conflict of interest, or if such Investor or its representative is a Competitor of the Company.

3.4 Termination of Information Rights and Observer Rights. The covenants set forth in Subsection 3.1, Subsection 3.2 and Subsection 3.3 shall terminate and be of no further force or effect (i) immediately before the consummation of the IPO, (ii) when the Company first becomes subject to the periodic reporting requirements of Section 12(g) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, or (iii) upon a Deemed Liquidation Event, as such term is defined in the Certificate of Incorporation, whichever event occurs first.

3.5 Confidentiality. Each Investor agrees that such Investor will keep confidential and will not disclose, divulge, or use for any purpose (other than to monitor its investment in the Company) any confidential information obtained from the Company pursuant to the terms of this Agreement (including notice of the Company's intention to file a registration statement), unless such confidential information (x) is known or becomes known to the public in general (other than as a result of a breach of this Subsection 3.5 by such Investor), (y) is or has been independently developed or conceived by the Investor without use of the Company's confidential information, or (z) is or has been made known or disclosed to the Investor by a third party without a breach of any obligation of confidentiality such third party may have to the Company; provided, however, that an Investor may disclose confidential information (i) to its attorneys, accountants, consultants, and other professionals to the extent necessary to obtain their services in connection with monitoring its investment in the Company; (ii) to any prospective purchaser of any Registrable Securities from such Investor, if such prospective purchaser agrees to be bound by the provisions of this Subsection 3.5; (iii) to any existing or prospective Affiliate, partner, member, stockholder, or wholly owned subsidiary of such Investor, any subsequent partnership under common investment management in the ordinary course of business as part of such Investor's normal reporting or review procedure, or in connection with such Investor's or its Affiliates' normal fundraising, marketing, informational or reporting activities, provided that such Investor informs such Person that such information is confidential and directs such Person to maintain the confidentiality of such information; or (iv) as may otherwise be required by law, regulation, rule, court order or subpoena, provided that such Investor promptly notifies the Company of such disclosure and takes reasonable steps to minimize the extent of any such required disclosure. The Company understands and acknowledges that in the regular course of business each Investor and any of its respective representatives currently may be invested in, may invest in or may consider investments companies that have issued securities that are publicly traded (each, a "**Public Company**"). Accordingly, the Company covenants and agrees that before providing material non-public information about a Public Company ("**Public Company Information**") to an Investor the Company will use commercially reasonable efforts to provide prior written notice to the compliance personnel at such Investor describing such information in reasonable detail. The Company shall not disclose Public Company Information to an Investor (excluding for this

purpose, any Preferred Director designated by such Investor) without written authorization from the applicable compliance personnel, provided, however, that, the Company will be permitted to disclose agreements entered into with Public Companies in the ordinary course of business, such as routine customer, supplier, advertising and publishing agreements without such written authorization. The Company understands and acknowledges that the Investors, and any of their respective representatives currently may be invested in, may invest in or may consider investments in public and private companies some of which may compete either directly or indirectly with the Company, and that the execution of this Agreement, the terms hereof and the access to confidential information hereunder shall in no way be construed to prohibit or restrict the Investors or any of their representatives from maintaining, making or considering such investments or from otherwise operating in the ordinary course of business. The Company understands and acknowledges that the confidential information may be used by the Investors or any of their representatives in connection with evaluating investment opportunities, trading securities in the public markets and participating in private investment transactions, but nothing herein shall permit an Investor to disclose or otherwise provide confidential information (or any derivatives, extracts or summaries thereof) to anyone other than such Investor, or any of its representatives in violation of this Agreement.

#### 4. Rights to Future Stock Issuances.

4.1 Right of First Offer. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Subsection 4.1 and applicable securities laws, if the Company proposes to offer or sell any New Securities, the Company shall first offer such New Securities to each Major Investor. A Major Investor shall be entitled to apportion the right of first offer hereby granted to it in such proportions as it deems appropriate, among (i) itself and (ii) its Affiliates (which for this Section 4, shall include limited partners of a fund, so long as such limited partners are accredited investors and provided that each such Affiliate (x) is not a Competitor of the Company, unless such party's purchase of New Securities is otherwise consented to by the Board of Directors, and (y) agrees to enter into this Agreement and each of the Voting Agreement and the Right of First Refusal and Co-Sale Agreement, as an "Investor" under each such Agreement (provided that any Competitor shall not be entitled to any rights as an Investor or Major Investor under Subsections 3.1, 3.2, 4.1 and 4.2 hereof, provided further that a Major Investor shall not be considered a "Competitor" solely because such Major Investor has a 10% or less ownership interest in a Competitor)).

(a) The Company shall give notice (the "**Offer Notice**") to each Major Investor, stating (i) its bona fide intention to offer such New Securities, (ii) the number of such New Securities to be offered, and (iii) the price and terms, if any, upon which it proposes to offer such New Securities.

(b) By notification to the Company within twenty (20) days after the Offer Notice is given, each Major Investor may elect to purchase or otherwise acquire, at the price and on the terms specified in the Offer Notice, up to that portion of such New Securities which equals the proportion that the Common Stock then held by such Major Investor (including all shares of Common Stock then issuable (directly or indirectly) upon conversion and/or exercise, as applicable, of the Preferred Stock and any other Derivative Securities then held by such Major Investor) bears to the total Common Stock of the Company then outstanding (assuming full conversion and/or exercise, as applicable, of all Preferred Stock and any other Derivative

Securities then outstanding). At the expiration of such twenty (20) day period, the Company shall promptly notify each Major Investor that elects to purchase or acquire all the shares available to it (each, a “Fully Exercising Investor”) of any other Major Investor’s failure to do likewise. During the ten (10) day period commencing after the Company has given such notice, each Fully Exercising Investor may, by giving notice to the Company, elect to purchase or acquire, in addition to the number of shares specified above, up to that portion of the New Securities for which Major Investors were entitled to subscribe but that were not subscribed for by the Major Investors which is equal to the proportion that the Common Stock issued and held, or issuable (directly or indirectly) upon conversion and/or exercise, as applicable, of Preferred Stock and any other Derivative Securities then held by such Fully Exercising Investor bears to the Common Stock issued and held, or issuable (directly or indirectly) upon conversion and/or exercise, as applicable, of the Preferred Stock and any other Derivative Securities then held by all Fully Exercising Investors who wish to purchase such unsubscribed shares. The closing of any sale pursuant to this Subsection 4.1(b) shall occur within the later of ninety (90) days of the date that the Offer Notice is given and the date of initial sale of New Securities pursuant to Subsection 4.1(c).

(c) If all New Securities referred to in the Offer Notice are not elected to be purchased or acquired as provided in Subsection 4.1(b), the Company may, during the ninety (90) day period following the expiration of the periods provided in Subsection 4.1(b), offer and sell the remaining unsubscribed portion of such New Securities to any Person or Persons at a price not less than, and upon terms no more favorable to the offeree than, those specified in the Offer Notice. If the Company does not enter into an agreement for the sale of the New Securities within such period, or if such agreement is not consummated within thirty (30) days of the execution thereof, the right provided hereunder shall be deemed to be revived and such New Securities shall not be offered unless first reoffered to the Major Investors in accordance with this Subsection 4.1(b).

(d) The right of first offer in this Subsection 4.1 shall not be applicable to (i) Exempted Securities (as defined in the Certificate of Incorporation); (ii) shares of Common Stock issued in the IPO or (iii) shares of Preferred Stock issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement.

4.2 [reserved]

4.3 Termination. The covenants set forth in Subsection 4.1 shall terminate and be of no further force or effect (i) immediately before the consummation of the IPO, (ii) when the Company first becomes subject to the periodic reporting requirements of Section 12(g) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, or (iii) upon a Deemed Liquidation Event, as such term is defined in the Certificate of Incorporation, whichever event occurs first.

## 5. Additional Covenants.

5.1 Insurance. The Company shall maintain from financially sound and reputable insurers, Directors and Officers liability insurance in an amount, with a carrier and on terms and conditions satisfactory to the Board of Directors, including all of the Preferred Directors, until such time as all of the Preferred Directors determine that such insurance should be discontinued.



5.2 Employee Agreements. The Company will cause (i) each person now or hereafter employed by it or by any subsidiary (or engaged by the Company or any subsidiary as a consultant/independent contractor) with access to confidential information and/or trade secrets to enter into a nondisclosure and proprietary rights assignment agreement, in a form approved by the Board of Directors, including a majority of the Preferred Directors; and (ii) except as prohibited by applicable state law, each Key Employee to enter into a one (1) year noncompetition and nonsolicitation agreement, in a form approved by the Board of Directors, including a majority of the Preferred Directors. In addition, the Company shall not amend, modify, terminate, waive, or otherwise alter, in whole or in part, any of the above-referenced agreements or any restricted stock agreement between the Company and any employee, without the consent of the Board of Directors.

5.3 Employee Stock. Unless otherwise approved by the Board, all future employees and consultants of the Company who purchase, receive options to purchase, or receive awards of shares of the Company's capital stock after the date hereof shall be required to execute restricted stock or option agreements, as applicable, providing for (i) vesting of shares over a four (4) year period, with the first twenty-five percent (25%) of such shares vesting following twelve (12) months of continued employment or service, and the remaining shares vesting in equal monthly installments over the following thirty-six (36) months, and (ii) a market stand-off provision substantially similar to that in Subsection 2.11. In addition, unless otherwise approved by the Board of Directors, the Company shall retain (and not waive) a "right of first refusal" on employee transfers until the Company's IPO and shall have the right to repurchase unvested shares at cost upon termination of employment of a holder of restricted stock.

5.4 Qualified Small Business Stock. The Company shall submit to its stockholders (including the Investors) and to the Internal Revenue Service any reports that may be required under Section 1202(d)(1)(C) of the Internal Revenue Code (the "**Code**") and the regulations promulgated thereunder. In addition, within twenty (20) business days after any Investor's written request therefor, the Company shall, at its option, either (i) deliver to such Investor a written statement indicating whether (and what portion of) such Investor's interest in the Company constitutes "qualified small business stock" as defined in Section 1202(c) of the Code or (ii) deliver to such Investor such factual information in the Company's possession as is reasonably necessary to enable such Investor to determine whether (and what portion of) such Investor's interest in the Company constitutes "qualified small business stock" as defined in Section 1202(c) of the Code.

5.5 Matters Requiring Preferred Director Approval. So long as the holders of Preferred Stock are entitled to elect at least one Preferred Director, the Company hereby covenants and agrees with each of the Investors that after the date hereof it shall not, without approval of the Board of Directors, including the affirmative vote of a majority of the Preferred Directors, which majority, for so long as the holders of Series B Preferred Stock are entitled to elect a Preferred Director, shall include at least one Preferred Director elected by the holders of Series B Preferred Stock:

(a) make, or permit any subsidiary to make, any loan or advance to, or own any stock or other securities of, any subsidiary or other corporation, partnership, or other entity unless it is wholly owned by the Company;

(b) make, or permit any subsidiary to make, any loan or advance to any Person, including, without limitation, any employee or director of the Company or any subsidiary, except advances and similar expenditures in the ordinary course of business or under the terms of an employee stock or option plan approved by the Board of Directors;

(c) guarantee, directly or indirectly, or permit any subsidiary to guarantee, directly or indirectly, any indebtedness except for trade accounts of the Company or any subsidiary arising in the ordinary course of business;

(d) make any investment inconsistent with any investment policy approved by the Board of Directors;

(e) incur any aggregate indebtedness in excess of \$300,000 that is not already included in a budget approved by the Board of Directors, other than trade credit incurred in the ordinary course of business;

(f) otherwise enter into or be a party to any transaction with any director, officer, or employee of the Company or any "associate" (as defined in Rule 12b-2 promulgated under the Exchange Act) of any such Person, including without limitation any "management bonus" or similar plan providing payments to employees in connection with a Deemed Liquidation Event, as such term is defined in the Certificate of Incorporation, except for transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the Purchase Agreement; transactions resulting in payments to or by the Company in an aggregate amount less than \$150,000 per year; or transactions made in the ordinary course of business and pursuant to reasonable requirements of the Company's business and upon fair and reasonable terms that are approved by the Board of Directors;

(g) hire, terminate, or change the compensation of the executive officers, including approving any option grants or stock awards to executive officers;

(h) change the principal business of the Company, enter new lines of business, or exit the current line of business;

(i) sell, assign, license, pledge, or encumber technology, intellectual property or other material assets, other than licenses granted in the ordinary course of business;

(j) enter into any corporate strategic relationship involving the payment, contribution, or assignment by the Company or to the Company of money or assets greater than \$300,000; or

(k) make any material investments, joint ventures or acquisitions.

5.6 Board Matters. Unless otherwise determined by the Board of Directors, the Board of Directors shall meet at least quarterly in accordance with an agreed-upon schedule. The Company shall reimburse the non-employee directors for all reasonable out-of-pocket travel expenses incurred (consistent with the Company's travel policy) in connection with attending meetings of the Board of Directors. Except as otherwise agreed by the Preferred Directors, each committee of the Board of Directors (other than an ad hoc committee formed for the purpose of avoiding an actual or potential conflict of interest with a designating Investor or a Preferred Director) shall include at least one Preferred Director elected by the holders of Series B Preferred Stock and at least one Preferred Director elected by the holders of Series A Preferred Stock.

5.7 Successor Indemnification. If the Company or any of its successors or assignees consolidates with or merges into any other Person and is not the continuing or surviving corporation or entity of such consolidation or merger, then to the extent necessary, proper provision shall be made so that the successors and assignees of the Company assume the obligations of the Company with respect to indemnification of members of the Board of Directors as in effect immediately before such transaction, whether such obligations are contained in the Company's Bylaws, the Certificate of Incorporation, or elsewhere, as the case may be, and the Company shall maintain in force any and all insurance policies then maintained by the Company in providing insurance in respect of the Company's directors and officers, for a period of six years thereafter.

5.8 Expenses of Counsel. In the event of a transaction which is a Sale of the Company (as defined in the Voting Agreement), the reasonable fees and disbursements of one counsel for the Major Investors ("**Investor Counsel**"), in their capacities as stockholders, shall be borne and paid by the Company. At the outset of considering a transaction which, if consummated would constitute a Sale of the Company, the Company shall obtain the ability to share with the Investor Counsel (and such counsel's clients) and shall share the confidential information (including, without limitation, the initial and all subsequent drafts of memoranda of understanding, letters of intent and other transaction documents and related noncompete, employment, consulting and other compensation agreements and plans) pertaining to and memorializing any of the transactions which, individually or when aggregated with others would constitute the Sale of the Company. The Company shall be obligated to share (and cause the Company's counsel and investment bankers to share) such materials when distributed to the Company's executives and/or any one or more of the other parties to such transaction(s). In the event that Investor Counsel deems it appropriate, in its reasonable discretion, to enter into a joint defense agreement or other arrangement to enhance the ability of the parties to protect their communications and other reviewed materials under the attorney client privilege, the Company shall, and shall direct its counsel to, execute and deliver to Investor Counsel and its clients such an agreement in form and substance reasonably acceptable to Investor Counsel. In the event that one or more of the other party or parties to such transactions require the clients of Investor Counsel to enter into a confidentiality agreement and/or joint defense agreement in order to receive such information, then the Company shall share whatever information can be shared without entry into such agreement and shall, at the same time, in good faith work expeditiously to enable Investor Counsel and its clients to negotiate and enter into the appropriate agreement(s) without undue burden to the clients of Investor Counsel.

5.9 Indemnification Matters. The Company hereby acknowledges that one (1) or more of the Preferred Directors may have certain rights to indemnification, advancement of expenses and/or insurance provided by one or more of the Investors and certain of their affiliates (collectively, the "**Investor Indemnitors**"). The Company hereby agrees (a) that it is the indemnitor of first resort (i.e., its obligations to any such Preferred Director are primary and any obligation of the Investor Indemnitors to advance expenses or to provide indemnification for the same expenses or liabilities incurred by such Preferred Director are secondary), (b) that it shall be

required to advance the full amount of expenses incurred by such Preferred Director and shall be liable for the full amount of all expenses, judgments, penalties, fines and amounts paid in settlement by or on behalf of any such Preferred Director to the extent legally permitted and as required by the Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws of the Company (or any agreement between the Company and such Preferred Director), without regard to any rights such Preferred Director may have against the Investor Indemnitors, and, (c) that it irrevocably waives, relinquishes and releases the Investor Indemnitors from any and all claims against the Investor Indemnitors for contribution, subrogation or any other recovery of any kind in respect thereof. The Company further agrees that no advancement or payment by the Investor Indemnitors on behalf of any such Preferred Director with respect to any claim for which such Preferred Director has sought indemnification from the Company shall affect the foregoing and the Investor Indemnitors shall have a right of contribution and/or be subrogated to the extent of such advancement or payment to all of the rights of recovery of such Preferred Director against the Company. The Preferred Directors and the Investor Indemnitors are intended third-party beneficiaries of this Subsection 5.10 and shall have the right, power and authority to enforce the provisions of this Subsection 5.10 as though they were a party to this Agreement.

5.10 Right to Conduct Activities. The Company hereby agrees and acknowledges that each Investor (together with its Affiliates) is a professional investment fund, or a venture investment arm of such Investor (or its Affiliates), and as such (x) reviews the business plans and related proprietary information of many enterprises, including enterprises that may have products or services that compete directly or indirectly with those of the Company, and (y) invests in numerous portfolio companies and/or has Affiliates, some of which may be deemed competitive with the Company's business (as currently conducted or as currently propose to be conducted). Nothing in any of the Transaction Agreements (as defined in the Purchase Agreement) shall preclude or in any way restrict any Investor from investing or participating in any particular enterprise, whether or not such enterprise may have products or services that compete (or may be deemed to compete) with those of the Company, and the Company hereby agrees that, to the extent permitted under applicable law, no Investor shall be liable to the Company for any claim arising out of, or based upon, (i) the investment or other participation by such Investor in any entity or enterprise or the activities of such Investor's Affiliates, in each case whether or not competitive with the Company's business in one or more respects, or (ii) actions taken by any partner, officer or other representative of an Investor to assist any such competitive entity or enterprise, whether or not such action was taken as a member of the board of directors of such competitive entity or enterprise or otherwise, and whether or not such action has a detrimental effect on the Company; provided, however, that the foregoing shall not relieve (x) any of the Investors from liability associated with the unauthorized disclosure of the Company's confidential information obtained pursuant to this Agreement, or (y) any director or officer of the Company from any liability associated with his or her fiduciary duties to the Company. Nothing in any of the Transaction Agreements shall preclude, create an obligation or duty, or in any way restrict any of the Investors from evaluating or purchasing securities, including publicly traded securities, of a particular enterprise, or investing or participating in any particular enterprise, whether or not such enterprise has products or services which compete with those of the Company.

5.11 Termination of Covenants. The covenants set forth in this Section 5, except for Subsections 5.7 and 5.8, shall terminate and be of no further force or effect (i) immediately before the consummation of the IPO, (ii) when the Company first becomes subject to the periodic reporting requirements of Section 12(g) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, or (iii) upon a Deemed Liquidation Event, as such term is defined in the Certificate of Incorporation, whichever event occurs first.

5.12 Anti-Harassment Policy. The Company shall maintain in effect (i) a Code of Conduct governing appropriate workplace behavior and (ii) an Anti-Harassment and Discrimination Policy prohibiting discrimination and harassment at the Company.

5.13 FCPA. The Company covenants that it shall not (and shall not permit any of its subsidiaries or Affiliates or any of its or their respective directors, officers, managers, employees, independent contractors, representatives or agents to) promise, authorize or make any payment to, or otherwise contribute any item of value to, directly or indirectly, to any third party, including any Non-U.S. Official (as such term is defined in the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended (the “**FCPA**”)), in each case, in violation of the FCPA, the U.K. Bribery Act, or any other applicable anti-bribery or anti-corruption law. The Company further covenants that it shall (and shall cause each of its subsidiaries and Affiliates to) cease all of its or their respective activities, as well as remediate any actions taken by the Company, its subsidiaries or Affiliates, or any of their respective directors, officers, managers, employees, independent contractors, representatives or agents in violation of the FCPA, the U.K. Bribery Act, or any other applicable anti-bribery or anti-corruption law. The Company further covenants that it shall, within sixty (60) days following the Closing (as defined in the Purchase Agreement), adopt an anti-corruption policy that is designed to (and shall cause each of its subsidiaries and Affiliates to) ensure the Company’s (and each of its subsidiaries’ and Affiliates’) compliance with the FCPA, the U.K. Bribery Act, or any other applicable anti-bribery or anti-corruption law. Upon request, the Company agrees to provide responsive information and/or certifications concerning its compliance with applicable anti-corruption laws. The Company shall promptly notify each Investor if the Company becomes aware of any Enforcement Action (as defined in the Purchase Agreement). The Company shall, and shall cause any direct or indirect subsidiary or entity controlled by it, whether now in existence or formed in the future, to comply with the FCPA. The Company shall use its best efforts to cause any direct or indirect subsidiary, whether now in existence or formed in the future, to comply in all material respects with all applicable laws.

5.14 Cybersecurity. The Company shall, within one hundred eighty (180) days following the Closing (as defined in the Purchase Agreement), use commercially reasonable efforts to (a) identify and restrict access (including through physical and/or technical controls) to the Company’s confidential business information and trade secrets and any information about identified or identifiable natural persons maintained by or on behalf of the Company (collectively, “**Protected Data**”) to those individuals who have a need to access it and (b) implement reasonable physical, technical and administrative safeguards designed to protect the confidentiality, integrity and availability of its technology and systems (including servers, laptops, desktops, cloud, containers, virtual environments and data centers) and all Protected Data. The Company shall evaluate on a periodic basis at least annually whether such safeguards should be updated to maintain a level of security appropriate to the risk posed to Company systems and Protected Data. The Company shall educate its employees about the proper use and storage of Protected Data, including periodic training as determined reasonably necessary by the Company or the Board of Directors.

## 5.15 CFIUS and Foreign Person Limitations.

(a) Unless otherwise approved by the Board of Directors, the Company will not provide to any Foreign Person any DPA Triggering Rights. No Investor who is a Foreign Person shall be permitted to obtain any DPA Triggering Rights or a voting equity interest in the Company that exceeds nine and nine-tenths percent (9.9%) of the Company's total voting securities pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, Section 4 of this Agreement, or otherwise, including by way of any secondary transaction(s), without the approval of the Board of Directors. For the avoidance of doubt, any DPA Triggering Rights possessed by an Investor prior to the date hereof shall be deemed to have been approved by the Board of Directors.

(b) Each Investor covenants that it will notify the Company in advance of permitting any Foreign Person affiliated with Investor, whether affiliated as a limited partner or otherwise, to obtain through Investor any DPA Triggering Rights.

## 6. Miscellaneous.

6.1 Successors and Assigns. The rights under this Agreement may be assigned (but only with all related obligations) by an Investor to a transferee of capital stock or other equity securities of the Company ("**Securities**") that (i) is an Affiliate of such Investor; (ii) is such Investor's Immediate Family Member or trust for the benefit of an individual Investor or one or more of such Investor's Immediate Family Members; or (iii) after such transfer, holds at least 1,000,000 shares of Securities (subject to appropriate adjustment for stock splits, stock dividends, combinations, and other recapitalizations); provided, however, that (x) the Company is, within a reasonable time after such transfer, furnished with written notice of the name and address of such transferee and the Securities with respect to which such rights are being transferred; and (y) such transferee agrees in a written instrument delivered to the Company to be bound by and subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement. For the purposes of determining the number of shares of Securities held by a transferee, the holdings of a transferee (1) that is an Affiliate or stockholder of an Investor; (2) who is an Investor's Immediate Family Member; or (3) that is a trust for the benefit of an individual Investor or such Investor's Immediate Family Member shall be aggregated together and with those of the transferring Investor; provided further that all transferees who would not qualify individually for assignment of rights shall have a single attorney-in-fact for the purpose of exercising any rights, receiving notices, or taking any action under this Agreement. The terms and conditions of this Agreement inure to the benefit of and are binding upon the respective successors and permitted assignees of the parties. Nothing in this Agreement, express or implied, is intended to confer upon any party other than the parties hereto or their respective successors and permitted assignees any rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities under or by reason of this Agreement, except as expressly provided herein.

6.2 Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by the internal law of the State of Delaware.

6.3 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in two (2) or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument. Counterparts may be delivered via facsimile, electronic mail (including pdf or any electronic signature complying with the U.S. federal E-SIGN Act of 2000, *e.g.*, [www.docusign.com](http://www.docusign.com)) or other transmission method and any counterpart so delivered shall be deemed to have been duly and validly delivered and be valid and effective for all purposes.

6.4 Titles and Subtitles. The titles and subtitles used in this Agreement are for convenience only and are not to be considered in construing or interpreting this Agreement.

6.5 Notices; Consent to Electronic Notice.

(a) All notices and other communications given or made pursuant to this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed effectively given upon the earlier of actual receipt, or (a) personal delivery to the party to be notified, (b) when sent, if sent by electronic mail or facsimile during normal business hours of the recipient, and if not sent during normal business hours, then on the recipient's next business day, (c) for addresses in the United States of America, five (5) days after having been sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, or (d) one (1) business day after deposit with a nationally recognized overnight courier (for addresses in the United States of America) or three (3) business days after deposit with an internationally recognized overnight courier (for addresses outside the United States of America), in each case freight prepaid, specifying next business day (or, for addresses outside the United States of America, for next available business day) delivery, with written verification of receipt. All communications shall be sent to the respective parties at their addresses as set forth on Schedule A hereto, or to the principal office of the Company and to the attention of the President, in the case of the Company, or to such email address, facsimile number, or address as subsequently modified by written notice given in accordance with this Subsection 6.5. If notice is given to the Company, a copy (which shall not constitute notice) shall also be sent to WilmerHale, 60 State Street, Boston, MA 02109, Attn: Rosemary G. Reilly, and if notice is given to the Purchasers, a copy (which shall not constitute notice) shall also be sent to Brown Rudnick LLP, One Financial Center, Boston, MA 02111, Attn: Michael Cohen (\*\*).

(b) Each Investor consents to the delivery of any stockholder notice pursuant to the Delaware General Corporation Law (the "DGCL"), as amended or superseded from time to time, by electronic transmission pursuant to Subsection 232 of the DGCL (or any successor thereto) at the electronic mail address set forth below such Investor's name on the Schedules hereto, as updated from time to time by notice to the Company, or as on the books of the Company. To the extent that any notice given by means of electronic transmission is returned or undeliverable for any reason, the foregoing consent shall be deemed to have been revoked until a new or corrected electronic mail address has been provided, and such attempted electronic notice shall be ineffective and deemed to not have been given. Each Investor agrees to promptly notify the Company of any change in its electronic mail address, and that failure to do so shall not affect the foregoing.

6.6 Amendments and Waivers. Any term of this Agreement may be amended, modified or terminated and the observance of any term of this Agreement may be waived (either generally or in a particular instance, and either retroactively or prospectively) only with the written consent of the Company and the Requisite Preferred Holders; provided that any provision hereof may be waived by any waiving party on such party's own behalf, without the consent of any other party; and, provided, further, that following the IPO, any term of this Agreement may be amended and the observance of any term of this Agreement may be waived (either generally or in a particular

instance, and either retroactively or prospectively) only with the written consent of the Company and the holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities then outstanding. Notwithstanding the foregoing, (a) this Agreement may not be amended or terminated and the observance of any term hereof may not be waived with respect to any Investor without the written consent of such Investor, unless such amendment, termination, or waiver applies to all Investors (or, with respect to an amendment, termination, or waiver affecting the rights of Major Investors hereunder, to all Major Investors) in the same fashion (it being agreed that a waiver of the provisions of Section 4 with respect to a particular transaction shall be deemed to apply to all Investors, and to all Major Investors, in the same fashion if such waiver does so by its terms, notwithstanding the fact that certain Investors may nonetheless, by agreement with the Company, purchase securities in such transaction; provided that, if any Major Investor agreeing to waive any provision of Section 4 participates in the transaction with respect to which such rights are being waived, each Major Investor who did not agree to waive such rights shall be granted the opportunity to participate in the transaction), (b) Subsections 3.3 and 5.6 may not be amended or terminated and the observance of any term hereof may not be waived with respect to any Investor referenced in such sections without the written consent of such applicable Investor, (c) Subsections 3.1 and 3.2, Section 4 and any other section of this Agreement applicable to the Major Investors (including this clause (c) of this Subsection 6.6) may not be amended, modified, terminated or waived without the written consent of the Requisite Preferred Holders, (d) Subsection 3.3(a) may not be amended, modified, terminated or waived without the written consent of RA Capital and (e) Subsection 2.11 and this clause (d) of this Subsection 6.6 may not be amended, modified, terminated or waived without the written consent of Deerfield and RA Capital. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Schedule A hereto may be amended by the Company from time to time to add transferees of any Registrable Securities in compliance with the terms of this Agreement without the consent of the other parties; and Schedule A hereto may also be amended by the Company after the date of this Agreement without the consent of the other parties to add information regarding any additional Investor who becomes a party to this Agreement in accordance with Subsection 6.9. The Company shall give prompt notice of any amendment, modification or termination hereof or waiver hereunder to any party hereto that did not consent in writing to such amendment, modification termination, or waiver. Any amendment, modification, termination, or waiver effected in accordance with this Subsection 6.6 shall be binding on all parties hereto, regardless of whether any such party has consented thereto. No waivers of or exceptions to any term, condition, or provision of this Agreement, in any one or more instances, shall be deemed to be or construed as a further or continuing waiver of any such term, condition, or provision.

6.7 Severability. In case any one or more of the provisions contained in this Agreement is for any reason held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality, or unenforceability shall not affect any other provision of this Agreement, and such invalid, illegal, or unenforceable provision shall be reformed and construed so that it will be valid, legal, and enforceable to the maximum extent permitted by law.

6.8 Aggregation of Stock. All shares of capital stock of the Company held or acquired by Affiliates of any Person shall be aggregated together for the purpose of determining the availability of any rights under this Agreement and such Affiliated Persons may apportion such rights as among themselves in any manner they deem appropriate.



6.9 Additional Investors. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in any other section of this Agreement, subject to and Section 3.3 of Article FOURTH, Part B of the Certificate of Incorporation, if the Company issues additional shares of the Company's Preferred Stock after the date hereof, whether pursuant to the Purchase Agreement or otherwise, any purchaser of such shares of Preferred Stock may become a party to this Agreement by executing and delivering an additional counterpart signature page to this Agreement, and thereafter shall be deemed an "Investor" for all purposes hereunder. No action or consent by the Investors shall be required for such joinder to this Agreement by such additional Investor, so long as such additional Investor has agreed in writing to be bound by all of the obligations as an "Investor" hereunder.

6.10 Entire Agreement. Upon the effectiveness of this Agreement, the Prior Agreement shall be deemed amended and restated and superseded and replaced in its entirety by this Agreement, and shall be of no further force or effect. This Agreement (including any Schedules and Exhibits hereto) constitutes the full and entire understanding and agreement among the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof, and any other written or oral agreement relating to the subject matter hereof existing between the parties is expressly canceled.

6.11 Dispute Resolution. Any unresolved controversy or claim arising out of or relating to this Agreement, except as (i) otherwise provided in this Agreement, or (ii) any such controversies or claims for which a provisional remedy or equitable relief is sought, shall be submitted to arbitration by one arbitrator mutually agreed upon by the parties, and if no agreement can be reached within thirty (30) days after names of potential arbitrators have been proposed by the American Arbitration Association (the "AAA"), then by one arbitrator having reasonable experience in corporate finance transactions of the type provided for in this Agreement and who is chosen by the AAA. The arbitration shall take place in a mutually agreeable location in Cambridge, Massachusetts, in accordance with the AAA rules then in effect, and judgment upon any award rendered in such arbitration will be binding and may be entered in any court having jurisdiction thereof. There shall be limited discovery prior to the arbitration hearing as follows: (a) exchange of witness lists and copies of documentary evidence and documents relating to or arising out of the issues to be arbitrated, (b) depositions of all party witnesses and (c) such other depositions as may be allowed by the arbitrator upon a showing of good cause. Depositions shall be conducted in accordance with the Delaware Code of Civil Procedure, the arbitrator shall be required to provide in writing to the parties the basis for the award or order of such arbitrator, and a court reporter shall record all hearings, with such record constituting the official transcript of such proceedings. Each party will bear its own costs in respect of any disputes arising under this Agreement, provided that the prevailing party shall be entitled to reasonable attorney's fees, costs, and necessary disbursements in addition to any other relief to which such party may be entitled.

6.12 Delays or Omissions. No delay or omission to exercise any right, power, or remedy accruing to any party under this Agreement, upon any breach or default of any other party under this Agreement, shall impair any such right, power, or remedy of such nonbreaching or nondefaulting party, nor shall it be construed to be a waiver of or acquiescence to any such breach or default, or to any similar breach or default thereafter occurring, nor shall any waiver of any single breach or default be deemed a waiver of any other breach or default theretofore or thereafter occurring. All remedies, whether under this Agreement or by law or otherwise afforded to any party, shall be cumulative and not alternative.

[Signature Pages Follow]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

**WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

By: /s/ Daniel Hicklin  
Name: Daniel Hicklin, Ph.D.  
Title: President and Chief Executive Officer  
Address: 1030 Massachusetts Ave.  
Suite 210  
Cambridge, MA 02138

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

**INVESTORS:**

**RA CAPITAL HEALTHCARE FUND, L.P.**

***By: RA Capital Healthcare Fund GP, LLC  
Its General Partner***

By: /s/ Rajeev Shah

Name: Rajeev Shah

Title: Manager

**RA CAPITAL NEXUS FUND II, L.P.**

***By: RA Capital Nexus Fund II GP, LLC  
Its General Partner***

By: /s/ Rajeev Shah

Name: Rajeev Shah

Title: Manager

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

**INVESTORS:**

**DEERFIELD PARTNERS, L.P.**

By: Deerfield Mgmt, L.P., General Partner

By: J.E. Flynn Capital, LLC, General Partner

By: /s/ David J. Clark

Name: David J. Clark

Title: Authorized Signatory

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

**INVESTOR:**

**ARKIN BIO VENTURES II L.P.**

By:  /s/ Mori Arkin

Name: Mori Arkin

Title: Director

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

**INVESTORS:**

**MPM BIOVENTURES 2014, L.P.**

By: MPM BIOVENTURES 2014 GP LLC, its general partner

By: MPM BIOVENTURES 2014 LLC, its managing member

By: /s/ Nicholas McGrath

Name: Nicholas McGrath

Title: Authorized Signatory

**MPM BIOVENTURES 2014 (B), L.P.**

By: MPM BIOVENTURES 2014 GP LLC, its general partner

By: MPM BIOVENTURES 2014 LLC, its managing member

By: /s/ Nicholas McGrath

Name: Nicholas McGrath

Title: Authorized Signatory

**MPM ASSET MANAGEMENT INVESTORS BV2014 LLC**

By: MPM BIOVENTURES 2014 LLC, its managing member

By: /s/ Nicholas McGrath

Name: Nicholas McGrath

Title: Authorized Signatory

*[SIGNATURE PAGE TO AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT]*

---

**MPM ONCOLOGY INNOVATIONS, L.P.**

By: MPM ONCOLOGY INNOVATIONS FUND GP LLC,  
its general partner

By:           /s/ Nicholas McGrath          

Name: Nicholas McGrath

Title: Authorized Signatory

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

**INVESTOR:**

**UBS ONCOLOGY IMPACT FUND, L.P.**

By: ONCOLOGY IMPACT FUND (CAYMAN)  
MANAGEMENT L.P., its general partner

By: MPM ONCOLOGY IMPACT MANAGEMENT LP, its  
general partner

By: MPM ONCOLOGY IMPACT MANAGEMENT GP  
LLC, its general partner

By: /s/ Nicholas McGrath

Name: Nicholas McGrath

Title: Authorized Signatory

*[SIGNATURE PAGE TO AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT]*



IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

**INVESTOR:**

**LONGWOOD FUND III, L.P.**

By: Longwood Fund III GP, LLC,  
its General Partner

By: /s/ John Lawrence

Name: John Lawrence

Title: Chief Financial Officer

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

**INVESTORS:**

**SOLEUS PRIVATE EQUITY FUND I, L.P.**

By: Soleus Private Equity GP I, LLC,  
its General Partner

By: /s/ Steven Musumeci

Name: Steven Musumeci

Title: Chief Operating Officer

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

**INVESTORS:**

**ADAGE CAPITAL PARTNERS, LP**

By: Adage Capital Partners GP, LLC,  
its General Partner

By: Adage Capital Advisors, LLC,  
its Managing Member

By: /s/ Dan Lehan

Name: Dan Lehan

Title: COO

*[SIGNATURE PAGE TO AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT]*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

**INVESTORS:**

**HBM HEALTHCARE INVESTMENTS (CAYMAN)  
LTD.**

By: /s/ Jean-Marc Lesieur

Name: Jean-Marc Lesieur

Title: Managing Director

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

**INVESTORS:**

**UPMC**

By:  /s/ Jeanne Cunicelli

Name: Jeanne Cunicelli

Title: Executive Vice President,  
UPMC Enterprises

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

**INVESTORS:**

**SPHERA GLOBAL HEALTHCARE MASTER FUND**

By:  /s/ Doron Breen

Name: Doron Breen

Title: Director

**SPHERE BIOTECH MASTER FUND, LP**

By:  /s/ Doron Breen

Name: Doron Breen

Title: Director

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

**INVESTOR:**

**DC INVESTMENT PARTNERS, LLC**

By:  /s/ Dean L. Wilde II

Name: Dean L. Wilde II

Title: Managing Director & CEO

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

**INVESTORS:**

**CAAS OPPORTUNITY LLC**

By: CaaS Capital Management L.P.,  
its Manager

By: /s/ Semi Gogliormella

Name: Semi Gogliormella

Title: COO

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT]



IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

**INVESTORS:**

**TAIHO VENTURES, LLC**

By:  /s/ Sakae Asanuma

Name: Sakae Asanuma

Title: President

*[SIGNATURE PAGE TO AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT]*

**SCHEDULE A**

**Investors**

**RA Capital Healthcare Fund, L.P.**

**RA Capital Nexus Fund II, L.P.**

c/o RA Capital Management, L.P.

200 Berkeley Street, 18<sup>th</sup> Floor

Boston, MA 02116

Attn: General Counsel

[\*\*]

**Deerfield Partners, L.P.**

780 Third Avenue, 37<sup>th</sup> Floor

New York, NY 10017

Attention: Lawrence Atinsky

[\*\*]

**MPM BioVentures 2014 LP**

**MPM BioVentures 2014 (B), L.P.**

**MPM Asset Management Investors BV2014 LLC**

**MPM Oncology Innovations, L.P.**

450 Kendall Street

Cambridge, MA 02142

Attn: Luke Evnin

[\*\*]

**UBS Oncology Impact Fund, L.P.**

c/o MPM Capital

450 Kendall Street

Cambridge, MA 02142

Attn: Luke Evnin

[\*\*]

**Taiho Ventures, LLC**

2420 Sand Hill Road, Suite 203

Menlo Park, CA 94025-6940

Attn: Sakae Asanuma

[\*\*]

**Arkin Bio Ventures II L.P.**

6 Hachoshlim Street, Building C, 6<sup>th</sup> Floor

4672406 Herzliya, Israel

Attn: Alon Lazarus

[\*\*]

---

**Longwood Fund III, L.P.**

The Prudential Tower  
800 Boylston Street, Suite 1500  
Boston, MA 02199  
Attn: John Lawrence, CFO  
[\*\*]

**DC Investment Partners, LLC**

1600 Tysons Blvd, Fifth Floor  
McLean, VA 22102  
[\*\*]

**UPMC**

Bakery Square, Suite 200  
6425 Penn Avenue  
Pittsburgh, PA 15206  
Attn: Legal Dept.

**HBM Healthcare Investments (Cayman) Ltd.**

Governors Square, Suite #4-212-2  
23 Lime Tree Bay Avenue  
West Bay, Grand Cayman, Cayman Islands  
Attn: Matthias Fehr  
[\*\*]

**Soleus Private Equity Fund I, L.P.**

104 Field Point Road, Second Floor  
Greenwich, CT 06830  
Attn: Steven J. Musumeci, Chief Operating Officer  
[\*\*]

**Adage Capital Partners, LP**

200 Clarendon St, 52nd FL  
Boston, MA 02110  
Attn: Dan Lehan, Chief Operating Officer  
[\*\*]

**Sphera Global Healthcare Master Fund**

**Sphera Biotech Master Fund, LP**

Platinum House  
21 Ha'arba'ah St.  
Tel Aviv, Israel 6473921  
Attn: Liana Hartal Kaneti, Chief Operating Officer  
[\*\*]

---

**CaaS Opportunity LLC**

800 Third Avenue  
New York, NY 10022  
c/o Semi Gogliomella  
[\*\*]

**2017 STOCK INCENTIVE PLAN**  
**OF**  
**WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>PAGE</u>
1. Purpose	1
2. Eligibility	1
3. Administration and Delegation	1
(a) Administration by the Board	1
(b) Appointment of Committees	2
4. Stock Available for Awards	2
(a) Number of Shares	2
(b) Substitute Awards	2
5. Stock Options	2
(a) General	2
(b) Incentive Stock Options	2
(c) Exercise Price	3
(d) Duration of Options	3
(e) Exercise of Options	3
(f) Payment Upon Exercise	4
6. Stock Appreciation Rights	5
(a) General	5
(b) Measurement Price	5
(c) Duration of SARs	5
(d) Exercise of SARs	5
7. Restricted Stock; Restricted Stock Units	5
(a) General	5
(b) Terms and Conditions for All Restricted Stock Awards	5
(c) Additional Provisions Relating to Restricted Stock	5
(d) Additional Provisions Relating to Restricted Stock Units	6
8. Other Stock-Based Awards	6
(a) General	6
(b) Terms and Conditions	7
9. Adjustments for Changes in Common Stock and Certain Other Events	7
(a) Changes in Capitalization	7
(b) Reorganization Events	7
10. General Provisions Applicable to Awards	9
(a) Transferability of Awards	9
(b) Documentation	10
(c) Board Discretion	10
(d) Termination of Status	10
(e) Withholding	10
(f) Amendment of Award	10
(g) Conditions on Delivery of Stock	11
(h) Acceleration	11
11. Miscellaneous	11
(a) No Right To Employment or Other Status	11

---

(b)	No Rights As Stockholder	11
(c)	Effective Date and Term of Plan	11
(d)	Amendment of Plan	12
(e)	Authorization of Sub-Plans (including Grants to non-U.S. Employees)	12
(f)	Compliance with Section 409A of the Code	12
(g)	Limitations on Liability	12
(h)	Governing Law	13

## 2017 STOCK INCENTIVE PLAN

OF

### WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC.

#### 1. Purpose

The purpose of this 2017 Stock Incentive Plan (the “**Plan**”) of Werewolf Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “**Company**”), is to advance the interests of the Company’s stockholders by enhancing the Company’s ability to attract, retain and motivate persons who are expected to make important contributions to the Company and by providing such persons with equity ownership opportunities and performance-based incentives that are intended to better align the interests of such persons with those of the Company’s stockholders. Except where the context otherwise requires, the term “**Company**” shall include any of the Company’s present and future parent or subsidiary corporations as defined in Sections 424(e) or (f) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and any regulations thereunder (the “**Code**”) and any other business venture (including, without limitation, joint venture or limited liability company) in which the Company has a controlling interest, as determined by the Board of Directors of the Company (the “**Board**”); *provided, however*, that such other business ventures shall be limited to entities that, where required by Section 409A of the Code, are eligible issuers of service recipient stock (as defined in Treas. Reg. Section 1.409A-1(b)(5)(iii)(E), or applicable successor regulation).

#### 2. Eligibility

All of the Company’s employees, officers and directors, as well as consultants and advisors to the Company (as such terms consultants and advisors are defined and interpreted for purposes of Rule 701 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “**Securities Act**”) (or any successor rule)) are eligible to be granted Awards under the Plan. Each person who is granted an Award under the Plan is deemed a “**Participant**.” “**Award**” means Options (as defined in Section 5), SARs (as defined in Section 6), Restricted Stock (as defined in Section 7), Restricted Stock Units (as defined in Section 7) and Other Stock-Based Awards (as defined in Section 8).

#### 3. Administration and Delegation

(a) Administration by the Board. The Plan will be administered by the Board. The Board shall have authority to grant Awards and to adopt, amend and repeal such administrative rules, guidelines and practices relating to the Plan as it shall deem advisable. The Board may construe and interpret the terms of the Plan and any Award agreements entered into under the Plan. The Board may correct any defect, supply any omission or reconcile any inconsistency in the Plan or any Award in the manner and to the extent it shall deem expedient to carry the Plan into effect and it shall be the sole and final judge of such expediency. All actions and decisions by the Board with respect to the Plan and any Awards shall be made in the Board’s discretion and shall be final and binding on all Participants and any other persons having or claiming any interest in the Plan or in any Award.



(b) Appointment of Committees. To the extent permitted by applicable law, the Board may delegate any or all of its powers under the Plan to one or more committees or subcommittees of the Board (each, a “**Committee**”). All references in the Plan to the “**Board**” shall mean the Board or a Committee to the extent that the Board’s powers or authority under the Plan have been delegated to such Committee.

#### 4. Stock Available for Awards

(a) Number of Shares. Subject to adjustment under Section 9, Awards may be made under the Plan for up to 8,000,000 shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, of the Company (the “**Common Stock**”), any or all of which Awards may be in the form of Incentive Stock Options (as defined in Section 5(b)). If any Award expires or is terminated, surrendered or canceled without having been fully exercised, is forfeited in whole or in part (including as the result of shares of Common Stock subject to such Award being repurchased by the Company at the original issuance price pursuant to a contractual repurchase right), or results in any Common Stock not being issued, the unused Common Stock subject to such Award shall again be available for the grant of Awards under the Plan. Further, shares of Common Stock tendered to the Company by a Participant to exercise an Award or to satisfy tax withholding obligations arising with respect to an Award shall be added to the number of shares of Common Stock available for the grant of Awards under the Plan. However, in the case of Incentive Stock Options, the two immediately preceding sentences shall be subject to any limitations under the Code. Shares issued under the Plan may consist in whole or in part of authorized but unissued shares or treasury shares.

(b) Substitute Awards. In connection with a merger or consolidation of an entity with the Company or the acquisition by the Company of property or stock of an entity, the Board may grant Awards in substitution for any options or other stock or stock-based awards granted by such entity or an affiliate thereof. Substitute Awards may be granted on such terms as the Board deems appropriate in the circumstances, notwithstanding any limitations on Awards contained in the Plan. Substitute Awards shall not count against the overall share limit set forth in Section 4(a), except as may be required by reason of Section 422 and related provisions of the Code.

#### 5. Stock Options

(a) General. The Board may grant options to purchase Common Stock (each, an “**Option**”) and determine the number of shares of Common Stock to be subject to each Option, the exercise price of each Option and the conditions and limitations applicable to the exercise of each Option, including conditions relating to applicable federal or state securities laws, as it considers necessary or advisable.

(b) Incentive Stock Options. An Option that the Board intends to be an “incentive stock option” as defined in Section 422 of the Code (an “**Incentive Stock Option**”) shall only be granted to employees of the Company, any of the Company’s present and future parent or subsidiary corporations as defined in Sections 424(e) or (f) of the Code, and any other entities the employees of which are eligible to receive Incentive Stock Options under the Code, and shall be subject to and shall be construed consistently with the requirements of Section 422 of the Code. An Option that is not intended to be an Incentive Stock Option shall be designated non-

statutory stock option (a “**Nonstatutory Stock Option**.”) The Company shall have no liability to a Participant, or any other person, if an Option (or any part thereof) that is intended to be an Incentive Stock Option is not an Incentive Stock Option or if the Company converts an Incentive Stock Option to a Nonstatutory Stock Option.

(c) Exercise Price. The Board shall establish the exercise price of each Option and specify the exercise price in the applicable Option agreement. The exercise price shall be not less than 100% of the Grant Date Fair Market Value (as defined below) of the Common Stock on the date the Option is granted; provided that if the Board approves the grant of an Option with an exercise price to be determined on a future date, the exercise price shall not be less than 100% of the Grant Date Fair Market Value on such future date. The “**Grant Date Fair Market Value**” of a share of Common Stock for purposes of the Plan will be determined as follows:

(1) if the Common Stock is not publicly traded, the Board will determine the Fair Market Value for purposes of the Plan using any measure of value it determines to be appropriate (including, as it considers appropriate, relying on appraisals) in a manner consistent with the valuation principles under Code Section 409A, except as the Board may expressly determine otherwise;

(2) if the Common Stock is listed on a national securities exchange, the closing sale price (for the primary trading session) on the date of grant; or

(3) if the Common Stock is not listed on any such exchange, the average of the closing bid and asked prices as reported by an authorized OTCBB market data vendor as listed on the OTCBB website (otcbb.com) on the date of grant.

For any date that is not a trading day, the Grant Date Fair Market Value of a share of Common Stock for such date will be determined by using the closing sale price or average of the bid and asked prices, as appropriate, for the immediately preceding trading day and with the timing in the formulas above adjusted accordingly. The Board can substitute a particular time of day or other measure of “closing sale price” or “bid and asked prices” if appropriate because of exchange or market procedures or can, in its discretion, use weighted averages either on a daily basis or such longer period as complies with Code Section 409A.

The Board has discretion to determine the Grant Date Fair Market Value for purposes of the Plan, and all Awards are conditioned on the applicable Participant’s agreement that the Board’s determination is conclusive and binding even though others might make a different determination.

(d) Duration of Options. Each Option shall be exercisable at such times and subject to such terms and conditions as the Board may specify in the applicable option agreement; *provided, however*, that no Option will be granted with a term in excess of 10 years.

(e) Exercise of Options. Options may be exercised by delivery to the Company of a notice of exercise in a form of notice (which may be electronic) approved by the Company, together with payment in full (in the manner specified in Section 5(f)) of the exercise price for the number of shares for which the Option is exercised. Shares of Common Stock subject to the Option will be delivered by the Company as soon as practicable following exercise.

(f) Payment Upon Exercise. Common Stock purchased upon the exercise of an Option granted under the Plan shall be paid for as follows:

(1) in cash or by check, payable to the order of the Company;

(2) when the Common Stock is registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “**Exchange Act**”), except as may otherwise be provided in the applicable Option agreement or approved by the Board, in its discretion, by (i) delivery of an irrevocable and unconditional undertaking by a creditworthy broker to deliver promptly to the Company sufficient funds to pay the exercise price and any required tax withholding or (ii) delivery by the Participant to the Company of a copy of irrevocable and unconditional instructions to a creditworthy broker to deliver promptly to the Company cash or a check sufficient to pay the exercise price and any required tax withholding;

(3) when the Common Stock is registered under the Exchange Act and to the extent provided for in the applicable Option agreement or approved by the Board, in its discretion, by delivery (either by actual delivery or attestation) of shares of Common Stock owned by the Participant valued at their fair market value (valued in the manner determined by (or in a manner approved by) the Board), *provided* (i) such method of payment is then permitted under applicable law, (ii) such Common Stock, if acquired directly from the Company, was owned by the Participant for such minimum period of time, if any, as may be established by the Board in its discretion and (iii) such Common Stock is not subject to any repurchase, forfeiture, unfulfilled vesting or other similar requirements;

(4) to the extent provided for in the applicable Nonstatutory Stock Option agreement or approved by the Board in its discretion, by delivery of a notice of “net exercise” to the Company, as a result of which the Participant would receive (i) the number of shares underlying the portion of the Option being exercised, less (ii) such number of shares as is equal to (A) the aggregate exercise price for the portion of the Option being exercised divided by (B) the fair market value of the Common Stock (valued in the manner determined by (or in a manner approved by) the Board) on the date of exercise;

(5) to the extent permitted by applicable law and provided for in the applicable Option agreement or approved by the Board, in its discretion, by (i) delivery of a promissory note of the Participant to the Company on terms determined by the Board, or (ii) payment of such other lawful consideration as the Board may determine; or

(6) by any combination of the above permitted forms of payment.

6. Stock Appreciation Rights

(a) General. The Board may grant Awards consisting of stock appreciation rights (“**SARs**”) entitling the Participant, upon exercise, to receive an amount of Common Stock or cash or a combination thereof (such form to be determined by the Board) determined by reference to appreciation, from and after the date of grant, in the fair market value of a share of Common Stock (valued in the manner determined by (or in a manner approved by) the Board) over the measurement price established pursuant to Section 6(b). The date as of which such appreciation is determined shall be the exercise date.

(b) Measurement Price. The Board shall establish the measurement price of each SAR and specify it in the applicable SAR agreement. The measurement price shall not be less than 100% of the Grant Date Fair Market Value of a share of Common Stock on the date the SAR is granted; *provided*, that if the Board approves the grant of an SAR effective as of a future date, the measurement price shall not be less than 100% of the Grant Date Fair Market Value on such future date.

(c) Duration of SARs. Each SAR shall be exercisable at such times and subject to such terms and conditions as the Board may specify in the applicable SAR agreement; *provided, however*, that no SAR will be granted with a term in excess of 10 years.

(d) Exercise of SARs. SARs may be exercised by delivery to the Company of a notice of exercise in a form (which may be electronic) approved by the Company, together with any other documents required by the Board.

7. Restricted Stock; Restricted Stock Units

(a) General. The Board may grant Awards entitling Participants to acquire shares of Common Stock (“**Restricted Stock**”), subject to the right of the Company to repurchase all or part of such shares at their issue price or other stated or formula price (or to require forfeiture of such shares if issued at no cost) from the Participant in the event that conditions specified by the Board in the applicable Award are not satisfied prior to the end of the applicable restriction period or periods established by the Board for such Award. The Board may also grant Awards entitling the Participant to receive shares of Common Stock or cash to be delivered at the time such Award vests (“**Restricted Stock Units**”) (Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Units are each referred to herein as a “**Restricted Stock Award**”).

(b) Terms and Conditions for All Restricted Stock Awards. The Board shall determine the terms and conditions of a Restricted Stock Award, including the conditions for vesting and repurchase (or forfeiture) and the issue price, if any.

(c) Additional Provisions Relating to Restricted Stock.

(1) Dividends. Unless otherwise provided in the applicable Award agreement, any dividends (whether paid in cash, stock or property) declared and paid by the Company with respect to shares of Restricted Stock (“**Accrued Dividends**”) shall be paid to the Participant only if and when such shares become free from the restrictions on transferability and forfeitability that apply to such shares. Each payment of Accrued Dividends will be made no later than the end of the calendar year in which the dividends are paid to stockholders of that class of stock or, if later, the 15th day of the third month following the lapsing of the restrictions on transferability and the forfeitability provisions applicable to the underlying shares of Restricted Stock.

(2) Stock Certificates. The Company may require that any stock certificates issued in respect of shares of Restricted Stock, as well as dividends or distributions paid on such Restricted Stock, shall be deposited in escrow by the Participant, together with a stock power endorsed in blank, with the Company (or its designee). At the expiration of the applicable restriction periods, the Company (or such designee) shall deliver the certificates no longer subject to such restrictions to the Participant or if the Participant has died, to Participant's Designated Beneficiary. "**Designated Beneficiary**" means (i) the beneficiary designated, in a manner determined by the Board, by a Participant to receive amounts due or exercise rights of the Participant in the event of the Participant's death or (ii) in the absence of an effective designation by a Participant, "**Designated Beneficiary**" means the Participant's estate.

(d) Additional Provisions Relating to Restricted Stock Units.

(1) Settlement. Upon the vesting of and/or lapsing of any other restrictions (i.e., settlement) with respect to each Restricted Stock Unit, the Participant shall be entitled to receive from the Company the number of shares of Common Stock specified in the Award agreement or (if so provided in the applicable Award agreement or otherwise determined by the Board) an amount of cash equal to the fair market value (valued in the manner determined by (or in a manner approved by) the Board) of such number of shares of Common Stock or a combination thereof. The Board may, in its discretion, provide that settlement of Restricted Stock Units shall be deferred, on a mandatory basis or at the election of the Participant in a manner that complies with Section 409A of the Code.

(2) Voting Rights. A Participant shall have no voting rights with respect to any Restricted Stock Units.

(3) Dividend Equivalents. The Award agreement for Restricted Stock Units may provide Participants with the right to receive an amount equal to any dividends or other distributions declared and paid on an equal number of outstanding shares of Common Stock ("**Dividend Equivalents**"). Dividend Equivalents may be paid currently or credited to an account for the Participants, may be settled in cash and/or shares of Common Stock and may be subject to the same restrictions on transfer and forfeitability as the Restricted Stock Units with respect to which paid, in each case to the extent provided in the applicable Award agreement.

8. Other Stock-Based Awards

(a) General. The Board may grant other Awards of shares of Common Stock, and other Awards that are valued in whole or in part by reference to, or are otherwise based on, shares of Common Stock or other property ("**Other Stock-Based Awards**"). Such Other Stock-Based Awards shall also be available as a form of payment in the settlement of other Awards granted under the Plan or as payment in lieu of compensation to which a Participant is otherwise entitled. Other Stock-Based Awards may be paid in shares of Common Stock or cash, as the Board shall determine.

(b) Terms and Conditions. Subject to the provisions of the Plan, the Board shall determine the terms and conditions of each Other Stock-Based Award, including any purchase price applicable thereto.

9. Adjustments for Changes in Common Stock and Certain Other Events

(a) Changes in Capitalization. In the event of any stock split, reverse stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization, combination of shares, reclassification of shares, spin-off or other similar change in capitalization or event, or any dividend or distribution to holders of Common Stock other than an ordinary cash dividend, (i) the number and class of securities available under the Plan, (ii) the number and class of securities and exercise price per share of each outstanding Option, (iii) the share and per-share provisions and the measurement price of each outstanding SAR, (iv) the number of shares subject to and the repurchase price per share subject to each outstanding Award of Restricted Stock and (v) the share and per-share-related provisions and the purchase price, if any, of each outstanding Award of Restricted Stock Unit and each outstanding Other Stock-Based Award, shall be equitably adjusted by the Company (or substituted Awards may be made, if applicable) in the manner determined by the Board. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, in the event the Company effects a split of the Common Stock by means of a stock dividend and the exercise price of and the number of shares subject to an outstanding Option are adjusted as of the date of the distribution of the dividend (rather than as of the record date for such dividend), then an optionee who exercises an Option between the record date and the distribution date for such stock dividend shall be entitled to receive, on the distribution date, the stock dividend with respect to the shares of Common Stock acquired upon such Option exercise, notwithstanding the fact that such shares were not outstanding as of the close of business on the record date for such stock dividend.

(b) Reorganization Events.

(1) Definition. A “**Reorganization Event**” shall mean: (a) any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another entity as a result of which all of the Common Stock of the Company is converted into or exchanged for the right to receive cash, securities or other property or is cancelled, (b) any transfer or disposition of all of the Common Stock of the Company for cash, securities or other property pursuant to a share exchange or other transaction or (c) any liquidation or dissolution of the Company.

(2) Consequences of a Reorganization Event on Awards Other than Restricted Stock.

(i) In connection with a Reorganization Event, the Board may take any one or more of the following actions as to all or any (or any portion of) outstanding Awards other than Restricted Stock on such terms as the Board determines (except to the extent specifically provided otherwise in an applicable Award agreement or another agreement between the Company and the Participant): (i) provide that such Awards shall be assumed, or substantially equivalent Awards shall be substituted, by the acquiring or succeeding corporation

(or an affiliate thereof), (ii) upon written notice to a Participant, provide that all of the Participant's unexercised and/or unvested Awards will terminate immediately prior to the consummation of such Reorganization Event unless exercised by the Participant (to the extent then exercisable) within a specified period following the date of such notice, (iii) provide that outstanding Awards shall become exercisable, realizable, or deliverable, or restrictions applicable to an Award shall lapse, in whole or in part prior to or upon such Reorganization Event, (iv) in the event of a Reorganization Event under the terms of which holders of Common Stock will receive upon consummation thereof a cash payment for each share surrendered in the Reorganization Event (the "**Acquisition Price**"), make or provide for a cash payment to Participants with respect to each Award held by a Participant equal to (A) the number of shares of Common Stock subject to the vested portion of the Award (after giving effect to any acceleration of vesting that occurs upon or immediately prior to such Reorganization Event) multiplied by (B) the excess, if any, of (I) the Acquisition Price over (II) the exercise, measurement or purchase price of such Award and any applicable tax withholdings, in exchange for the termination of such Award, (v) provide that, in connection with a liquidation or dissolution of the Company, Awards shall convert into the right to receive liquidation proceeds (if applicable, net of the exercise, measurement or purchase price thereof and any applicable tax withholdings) and (vi) any combination of the foregoing. In taking any of the actions permitted under this Section 9(b)(2), the Board shall not be obligated by the Plan to treat all Awards, all Awards held by a Participant, or all Awards of the same type, identically.

(ii) Notwithstanding the terms of Section 9(b)(2)(i), in the case of outstanding Restricted Stock Units that are subject to Section 409A of the Code: (i) if the applicable Restricted Stock Unit agreement provides that the Restricted Stock Units shall be settled upon a "change in control event" within the meaning of Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-3(i)(5)(i), and the Reorganization Event constitutes such a "change in control event", then no assumption or substitution shall be permitted pursuant to Section 9(b)(2)(i) and the Restricted Stock Units shall instead be settled in accordance with the terms of the applicable Restricted Stock Unit agreement; and (ii) the Board may only undertake the actions set forth in clauses (iii), (iv) or (v) of Section 9(b)(2)(i) if the Reorganization Event constitutes a "change in control event" as defined under Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-3(i)(5)(i) and such action is permitted or required by Section 409A of the Code; if the Reorganization Event is not a "change in control event" as so defined or such action is not permitted or required by Section 409A of the Code, and the acquiring or succeeding corporation does not assume or substitute the Restricted Stock Units pursuant to clause (i) of Section 9(b)(2)(i), then the unvested Restricted Stock Units shall terminate immediately prior to the consummation of the Reorganization Event without any payment in exchange therefor.

(iii) For purposes of Section 9(b)(2)(i), an Award (other than Restricted Stock) shall be considered assumed if, following consummation of the Reorganization Event, such Award confers the right to purchase or receive pursuant to the terms of such Award, for each share of Common Stock subject to the Award immediately prior to the consummation of the Reorganization Event, the consideration (whether cash, securities or other property) received as a result of the Reorganization Event by holders of Common Stock for each share of Common Stock held immediately prior to the consummation of the Reorganization Event (and if holders were offered a choice of consideration, the type of consideration chosen by the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Common Stock); *provided, however*, that if the

consideration received as a result of the Reorganization Event is not solely common stock of the acquiring or succeeding corporation (or an affiliate thereof), the Company may, with the consent of the acquiring or succeeding corporation, provide for the consideration to be received upon the exercise or settlement of the Award to consist solely of such number of shares of common stock of the acquiring or succeeding corporation (or an affiliate thereof) that the Board determined to be equivalent in value (as of the date of such determination or another date specified by the Board) to the per share consideration received by holders of outstanding shares of Common Stock as a result of the Reorganization Event.

(3) Consequences of a Reorganization Event on Restricted Stock. Upon the occurrence of a Reorganization Event other than a liquidation or dissolution of the Company, the repurchase and other rights of the Company with respect to outstanding Restricted Stock shall inure to the benefit of the Company's successor and shall, unless the Board determines otherwise, apply to the cash, securities or other property which the Common Stock was converted into or exchanged for pursuant to such Reorganization Event in the same manner and to the same extent as they applied to such Restricted Stock; *provided, however*, that the Board may provide for termination or deemed satisfaction of such repurchase or other rights under the instrument evidencing any Restricted Stock or any other agreement between a Participant and the Company, either initially or by amendment, or provide for forfeiture of such Restricted Stock if issued at no cost. Upon the occurrence of a Reorganization Event involving the liquidation or dissolution of the Company, except to the extent specifically provided to the contrary in the instrument evidencing any Restricted Stock or any other agreement between a Participant and the Company, all restrictions and conditions on all Restricted Stock then outstanding shall automatically be deemed terminated or satisfied.

#### 10. General Provisions Applicable to Awards.

(a) Transferability of Awards. Awards (or any interest in an Award, including, prior to exercise, any interest in shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of an Option or SAR) shall not be sold, assigned, transferred (including by establishing any short position, put equivalent position (as defined in Rule 16a-1 issued under the Exchange Act) or call equivalent position (as defined in Rule 16a-1 issued under the Exchange Act)), pledged, hypothecated or otherwise encumbered by the person to whom they are granted, either voluntarily or by operation of law, and, during the life of the Participant, shall be exercisable only by the Participant; except that Awards, other than Awards subject to Section 409A of the Code, may be transferred to family members (as defined in Rule 701(c)(3) under the Securities Act) through gifts or (other than Incentive Stock Options) domestic relations orders or to an executor or guardian upon the death or disability of the Participant. The Company shall not be required to recognize any such permitted transfer until such time as such permitted transferee shall deliver to the Company a written instrument, as a condition to such transfer, in form and substance satisfactory to the Company confirming that such transferee shall be bound by all of the terms and conditions of the Award. References to a Participant, to the extent relevant in the context, shall include references to authorized transferees. For the avoidance of doubt, nothing contained in this Section 10(a) shall be deemed to restrict a transfer to the Company.



(b) Documentation. Each Award shall be evidenced in such form (written, electronic or otherwise) as the Board shall determine. Each Award may contain terms and conditions in addition to those set forth in the Plan.

(c) Board Discretion. Except as otherwise provided by the Plan, each Award may be made alone or in addition or in relation to any other Award. The terms of each Award need not be identical, and the Board need not treat Participants uniformly.

(d) Termination of Status. The Board shall determine the effect on an Award of the disability, death, termination or other cessation of employment, authorized leave of absence or other change in the employment or other status of a Participant and the extent to which, and the period during which, the Participant, or the Participant's legal representative, conservator, guardian or Designated Beneficiary, may exercise rights under the Award.

(e) Withholding. The Participant must satisfy all applicable federal, state, and local or other income and employment tax withholding obligations before the Company will deliver stock certificates or otherwise recognize ownership of Common Stock under an Award. The Company may elect to satisfy the withholding obligations through additional withholding on salary or wages. If the Company elects not to or cannot withhold from other compensation, the Participant must pay the Company the full amount, if any, required for withholding or have a broker tender to the Company cash equal to the withholding obligations. Payment of withholding obligations is due before the Company will issue any shares on exercise, vesting or release from forfeiture of an Award or at the same time as payment of the exercise or purchase price unless the Company determines otherwise. If provided for in an Award or approved by the Board in its discretion, a Participant may satisfy such tax obligations in whole or in part by delivery (either by actual delivery or attestation) of shares of Common Stock, including shares retained from the Award creating the tax obligation, valued at their fair market value (valued in the manner determined by (or in a manner approved by) the Company); *provided, however*, except as otherwise provided by the Board, that the total tax withholding where stock is being used to satisfy such tax obligations cannot exceed the Company's minimum statutory withholding obligations (based on minimum statutory withholding rates for federal and state tax purposes, including payroll taxes, that are applicable to such supplemental taxable income), *except that*, to the extent that the Company is able to retain shares of Common Stock having a fair market value (valued in the manner determined by (or in a manner approved by) the Company) that exceeds the statutory minimum applicable withholding tax without financial accounting implications or the Company is withholding in a jurisdiction that does not have a statutory minimum withholding tax, the Company may retain such number of shares of Common Stock (up to the number of shares having a fair market value (valued in the manner determined by (or in a manner approved by) the Company) equal to the maximum individual statutory rate of tax) as the Company shall determine in its discretion to satisfy the tax liability associated with any Award. Shares used to satisfy tax withholding requirements cannot be subject to any repurchase, forfeiture, unfulfilled vesting or other similar requirements.

(f) Amendment of Award.

(1) The Board may amend, modify or terminate any outstanding Award, including but not limited to, substituting therefor another Award of the same or a different type,

changing the date of exercise or realization, and converting an Incentive Stock Option to a Nonstatutory Stock Option. The Participant's consent to such action shall be required unless (i) the Board determines that the action, taking into account any related action, does not materially and adversely affect the Participant's rights under the Plan or (ii) the change is permitted under Section 9.

(2) The Board may, without stockholder approval, amend any outstanding Award granted under the Plan to provide an exercise price per share that is lower than the then-current exercise price per share of such outstanding Award. The Board may also, without stockholder approval, cancel any outstanding award (whether or not granted under the Plan) and grant in substitution therefor new Awards under the Plan covering the same or a different number of shares of Common Stock and having an exercise price per share lower than the then-current exercise price per share of the cancelled award.

(g) Conditions on Delivery of Stock. The Company will not be obligated to deliver any shares of Common Stock pursuant to the Plan or to remove restrictions from shares previously issued or delivered under the Plan until (i) all conditions of the Award have been met or removed to the satisfaction of the Company, (ii) in the opinion of the Company's counsel, all other legal matters in connection with the issuance and delivery of such shares have been satisfied, including any applicable securities laws and regulations and any applicable stock exchange or stock market rules and regulations, and (iii) the Participant has executed and delivered to the Company such representations or agreements as the Company may consider appropriate to satisfy the requirements of any applicable laws, rules or regulations.

(h) Acceleration. The Board may at any time provide that any Award shall become immediately exercisable in whole or in part, free of some or all restrictions or conditions, or otherwise realizable in whole or in part, as the case may be.

#### 11. Miscellaneous.

(a) No Right To Employment or Other Status. No person shall have any claim or right to be granted an Award by virtue of the adoption of the Plan, and the grant of an Award shall not be construed as giving a Participant the right to continued employment or any other relationship with the Company. The Company expressly reserves the right at any time to dismiss or otherwise terminate its relationship with a Participant free from any liability or claim under the Plan, except as expressly provided in the applicable Award.

(b) No Rights As Stockholder. Subject to the provisions of the applicable Award, no Participant or Designated Beneficiary shall have any rights as a stockholder with respect to any shares of Common Stock to be distributed with respect to an Award until becoming the record holder of such shares.

(c) Effective Date and Term of Plan. The Plan shall become effective on the date on which it is adopted by the Board. No Awards shall be granted under the Plan after the expiration of 10 years from the earlier of (i) the date on which the Plan was adopted by the Board or (ii) the date the Plan was approved by the Company's stockholders, but Awards previously granted may extend beyond that date.

(d) Amendment of Plan. The Board may amend, suspend or terminate the Plan or any portion thereof at any time; *provided* that if at any time the approval of the Company's stockholders is required as to any modification or amendment under Section 422 of the Code or any successor provision with respect to Incentive Stock Options, the Board may not effect such modification or amendment without such approval. Unless otherwise specified in the amendment, any amendment to the Plan adopted in accordance with this Section 11(d) shall apply to, and be binding on the holders of, all Awards outstanding under the Plan at the time the amendment is adopted, provided the Board determines that such amendment, taking into account any related action, does not materially and adversely affect the rights of Participants under the Plan.

(e) Authorization of Sub-Plans (including Grants to non-U.S. Employees). The Board may from time to time establish one or more sub-plans under the Plan for purposes of satisfying applicable securities, tax or other laws of various jurisdictions. The Board shall establish such sub-plans by adopting supplements to the Plan containing (i) such limitations on the Board's discretion under the Plan as the Board deems necessary or desirable or (ii) such additional terms and conditions not otherwise inconsistent with the Plan as the Board shall deem necessary or desirable. All supplements adopted by the Board shall be deemed to be part of the Plan, but each supplement shall apply only to Participants within the affected jurisdiction and the Company shall not be required to provide copies of any supplement to Participants in any jurisdiction which is not the subject of such supplement.

(f) Compliance with Section 409A of the Code. If and to the extent (i) any portion of any payment, compensation or other benefit provided to a Participant pursuant to the Plan in connection with Participant's employment termination constitutes "nonqualified deferred compensation" within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code and (ii) the Participant is a specified employee as defined in Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code, in each case as determined by the Company in accordance with its procedures, by which determinations the Participant (through accepting the Award) agrees that the Participant is bound, such portion of the payment, compensation or other benefit shall not be paid before the day that is six months plus one day after the date of "separation from service" (as determined under Section 409A of the Code) (the "**New Payment Date**"), except as Section 409A of the Code may then permit. The aggregate of any payments that otherwise would have been paid to the Participant during the period between the date of separation from service and the New Payment Date shall be paid to the Participant in a lump sum on such New Payment Date, and any remaining payments will be paid on their original schedule.

The Company makes no representations or warranty and shall have no liability to the Participant or any other person if any provisions of or payments, compensation or other benefits under the Plan are determined to constitute nonqualified deferred compensation subject to Section 409A of the Code but do not to satisfy the conditions of that section.

(g) Limitations on Liability. Notwithstanding any other provisions of the Plan, no individual acting as a director, officer, other employee, or agent of the Company will be liable to any Participant, former Participant, spouse, beneficiary, or any other person for any claim, loss, liability, or expense incurred in connection with the Plan, nor will such individual be personally liable with respect to the Plan because of any contract or other instrument such individual

executes in such individual's capacity as a director, officer, other employee, or agent of the Company. The Company will indemnify and hold harmless each director, officer, other employee, or agent of the Company to whom any duty or power relating to the administration or interpretation of the Plan has been or will be delegated, against any cost or expense (including attorneys' fees) or liability (including any sum paid in settlement of a claim with the Board's approval) arising out of any act or omission to act concerning the Plan unless arising out of such person's own fraud or bad faith.

(h) Governing Law. The provisions of the Plan and all Awards made hereunder shall be governed by and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, excluding choice-of-law principles of the law of such state that would require the application of the laws of a jurisdiction other than the State of Delaware.

\* \* \* \*

**WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC.  
2017 STOCK INCENTIVE PLAN**

**CALIFORNIA SUPPLEMENT**

Pursuant to Section 11(e) of the Plan, the Board has adopted this supplement for purposes of satisfying the requirements of Section 25102(o) of the California Law:

Any Awards granted under the Plan to a Participant who is a resident of the State of California on the date of grant (a “**California Participant**”) shall be subject to the following additional limitations, terms and conditions:

1. Additional Limitations on Options.

(a) Maximum Duration of Options. No Options granted to California Participants shall have a term in excess of 10 years measured from the Option grant date.

(b) Minimum Exercise Period Following Termination. Unless a California Participant’s employment is terminated for cause (as defined by applicable law, the terms of the Plan or option grant or a contract of employment), in the event of termination of employment of such Participant, such Participant shall have the right to exercise an Option, to the extent that such Participant is entitled to exercise such Option on the date employment terminated, until the earlier of: (i) at least six months from the date of termination, if termination was caused by such Participant’s death or disability, (ii) at least 30 days from the date of termination, if termination was caused other than by such Participant’s death or disability and (iii) the Option expiration date.

2. Additional Limitations for Other Stock-Based Awards. The terms of all Awards granted to a California Participant under Section 8 of the Plan shall comply, to the extent applicable, with Section 260.140.46 of the California Code of Regulations.

3. Additional Limitations on Timing of Awards. No Award granted to a California Participant shall become exercisable, vested or realizable, as applicable to such Award, unless the Plan has been approved by the holders of a majority of the Company’s outstanding voting securities by the later of (i) within 12 months before or after the date the Plan was adopted by the Board, or (ii) prior to or within 12 months of the granting of any Award to a California Participant.

4. Additional Restriction Regarding Recapitalizations, Stock Splits, Etc. For purposes of Section 9 of the Plan, in the event of a stock split, reverse stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization, combination, reclassification or other distribution of the Company’s securities underlying the Award without the receipt of consideration by the Company, the number of securities purchasable, and in the case of Options, the exercise price of such Options, shall be proportionately adjusted.

5. Additional Limitations on Transferability of Awards. Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 10(a) of the Plan, an Award granted to a California Participant may not be transferred to an executor or guardian upon the disability of the Participant.

\* \* \* \*

---

**WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

**AMENDMENT TO 2017 STOCK INCENTIVE PLAN**

Approved by the Board of Directors of the Corporation on June 10, 2019

Approved by the Stockholders of the Corporation on June 10, 2019

1. The first sentence of Section 4(a) of the 2017 Stock Incentive Plan of Werewolf Therapeutics, Inc., as amended (the “**Plan**”), is hereby deleted in its entirety and the following is inserted in lieu thereof:

“Subject to adjustment under Section 9, Awards may be made under the Plan for up to 13,173,000 shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, of the Company (the “**Common Stock**”), any or all of which Awards may be in the form of Incentive Stock Options (as defined in Section 5(b)).”

2. Except as expressly amended herein, the Plan and all of the provisions contained therein shall remain in full force and effect.

**WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

**AMENDMENT TO 2017 STOCK INCENTIVE PLAN**

Approved by the Board of Directors of the Corporation on August 2, 2019

Approved by the Stockholders of the Corporation on August 2, 2019

1. The first sentence of Section 4(a) of the 2017 Stock Incentive Plan of Werewolf Therapeutics, Inc. (the “**Plan**”) is hereby deleted in its entirety and the following is inserted in lieu thereof:

“Subject to adjustment under Section 9, Awards may be made under the Plan for up to 13,173,000 shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, of the Corporation (the “**Common Stock**”), any or all of which Awards may be in the form of Incentive Stock Options (as defined in Section 5(b)). Effective immediately following the “Second Closing” (as defined in the Series A Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement, dated as of August 2, 2019, by and between the Corporation and the parties named therein (the “**Series A Purchase Agreement**”) of the Corporation’s Series A Preferred Stock financing, and subject to adjustment under Section 9, Awards may be made under the Plan for up to 16,173,000 shares of Common Stock, any or all of which Awards may be in the form of Incentive Stock Options (as defined in Section 5(b)).”

2. Except as expressly amended herein, the Plan and all of the provisions contained therein shall remain in full force and effect.

**WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

**AMENDMENT TO 2017 STOCK INCENTIVE PLAN**

Approved by the Board of Directors of the Corporation on December 13, 2019

Approved by the Stockholders of the Corporation on May 19, 2020

1. The first two sentences of Section 4(a) of the 2017 Stock Incentive Plan of Werewolf Therapeutics, Inc., as amended (the “Plan”), are hereby deleted in their entirety and the following is inserted in lieu thereof:

“Subject to adjustment under Section 9, Awards may be made under the Plan for up to 16,173,000 shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, of the Company (the “**Common Stock**”), any or all of which Awards may be in the form of Incentive Stock Options (as defined in Section 5(b)).”

2. Except as expressly amended herein, the Plan and all of the provisions contained therein shall remain in full force and effect.



**WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

**AMENDMENT TO 2017 STOCK INCENTIVE PLAN**

Approved by the Board of Directors of the Corporation on November 9, 2020

Approved by the Stockholders of the Corporation on November 11, 2020

1. The first two sentences of Section 4(a) of the 2017 Stock Incentive Plan of Werewolf Therapeutics, Inc., as amended (the “Plan”), are hereby deleted in their entirety and the following is inserted in lieu thereof:

“Subject to adjustment under Section 9, Awards may be made under the Plan for up to 17,707,140 shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, of the Company (the “**Common Stock**”), any or all of which Awards may be in the form of Incentive Stock Options (as defined in Section 5(b)).”

2. Except as expressly amended herein, the Plan and all of the provisions contained therein shall remain in full force and effect.

AMENDMENT TO 2017 STOCK INCENTIVE PLAN

Approved by the Board of Directors of the Corporation on December 8, 2020

Approved by the Stockholders of the Corporation on December 8, 2020

1. The first sentence of Section 4(a) of the 2017 Stock Incentive Plan of Werewolf Therapeutics, Inc., as amended (the “Plan”), is hereby deleted in its entirety and the following is inserted in lieu thereof:

“Subject to adjustment under Section 9, Awards may be made under the Plan for up to 30,173,000 shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, of the Company (the “**Common Stock**”), any or all of which Awards may be in the form of Incentive Stock Options (as defined in Section 5(b)).”

2. Except as expressly amended herein, the Plan and all of the provisions contained therein shall remain in full force and effect.

**WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

**AMENDMENT TO 2017 STOCK INCENTIVE PLAN**

Approved by the Board of Directors of the Corporation on February 12, 2021

Approved by the Stockholders of the Corporation on February 16, 2021

1. The first sentence of Section 4(a) of the 2017 Stock Incentive Plan of Werewolf Therapeutics, Inc., as amended (the “Plan”), is hereby deleted in its entirety and the following is inserted in lieu thereof:

“Subject to adjustment under Section 9, Awards may be made under the Plan for up to 32,321,308 shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, of the Company (the “**Common Stock**”), any or all of which Awards may be in the form of Incentive Stock Options (as defined in Section 5(b)).”

2. Except as expressly amended herein, the Plan and all of the provisions contained therein shall remain in full force and effect.

## WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC.

STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT  
GRANTED UNDER 2017 STOCK INCENTIVE PLAN

This Stock Option Agreement (this “**Agreement**”) is made between Werewolf Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “**Company**”), and the Participant pursuant to the 2017 Stock Incentive Plan (the “**Plan**”).

## NOTICE OF GRANT

**I. Participant Information**

Participant:	
Participant Address:	

**II. Grant Information**

Grant Date:	
Number of Shares:	
Exercise Price Per Share:	
Vesting Commencement Date:	
Type of Option:	[Incentive Stock Option][Nonstatutory Stock Option]

**III. Vesting Table**

<u>Vesting Date</u>	<u>Shares that Vest<sup>(1)</sup></u>
[____] anniversary of the Vesting Commencement Date	[# of shares]
End of each successive [__] month period following the [____] anniversary of the Vesting Commencement Date until the [____] anniversary of the Vesting Commencement Date	[# of Shares]

(1) The number of shares is subject to adjustment for any changes in the Company’s capitalization as set forth in Section 9 of the Plan.

**IV. Final Exercise Date**

5:00 pm Eastern time on Date:	[Date is ten years minus one day from Grant Date]
-------------------------------	---

This Agreement includes this Notice of Grant and the following Exhibits, which are expressly incorporated by reference in their entirety herein:

Exhibit A – General Terms and Conditions

Exhibit B – Notice of Stock Option Exercise

Exhibit C – Werewolf Therapeutics, Inc. 2017 Stock Incentive Plan

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement.

WEREWOLF  
THERAPEUTICS, INC.

PARTICIPANT

SPOUSAL CONSENT<sup>1</sup>

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

<sup>1</sup> If the Participant resides in the following states, the Participant's spouse should also execute the option: Arizona, California, Idaho, Louisiana, Nevada, New Mexico, Texas, Washington and Wisconsin.

**Stock Option Agreement**  
**2017 Stock Incentive Plan**

**EXHIBIT A**

**GENERAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS**

For valuable consideration, receipt of which is acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. **Grant of Option.** This Agreement evidences the grant by the Company, on the grant date (the "**Grant Date**") set forth in the Notice of Grant that forms part of this Agreement (the "**Notice of Grant**"), to the Participant of an option to purchase, in whole or in part, on the terms provided herein and in the Company's 2017 Stock Incentive Plan (the "**Plan**"), the number of shares set forth in the Notice of Grant (the "**Shares**") of common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, of the Company ("**Common Stock**") at the exercise price per Share set forth in the Notice of Grant (the "**Exercise Price**"). Unless earlier terminated, this option shall expire at the time and on the date set forth in the Notice of Grant (the "**Final Exercise Date**").

It is intended that the option evidenced by this Agreement shall be an incentive stock option as defined in Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and any regulations promulgated thereunder (the "**Code**") solely to the extent set forth in the Notice of Grant. To the extent not designated as an incentive stock option, or to the extent that the option does not qualify as an incentive stock option, the option shall be a nonstatutory stock option. Except as otherwise indicated by the context, the term "Participant", as used in this option, shall be deemed to include any person who acquires the right to exercise this option validly under its terms.

2. **Vesting Schedule.**

This option will become exercisable ("**vest**") in accordance with the Vesting Table set forth in the Notice of Grant.

The right of exercise shall be cumulative so that to the extent the option is not exercised in any period to the maximum extent permissible it shall continue to be exercisable, in whole or in part, with respect to all Shares for which it is vested until the earlier of the Final Exercise Date or the termination of this option under Section 3 hereof or the Plan.

3. **Exercise of Option.**

(a) **Form of Exercise.** Each election to exercise this option shall be accompanied by a completed Notice of Stock Option Exercise in the form attached hereto as **Exhibit B**, signed by the Participant, and received by the Company at its principal office, accompanied by this Agreement, and payment in full in the manner provided in the Plan. The Participant may purchase less than the number of Shares covered hereby, provided that no partial exercise of this option may be for any fractional share or for fewer than ten whole shares (unless the number of Shares that remain subject to this option at the time of exercise is less than ten whole shares, in which case the Participant may purchase the total number of whole shares that remain subject to this option).

(b) Continuous Relationship with the Company Required. Except as otherwise provided in this Section 3, this option may not be exercised unless the Participant, at the time he or she exercises this option, is, and has been at all times since the Grant Date, an employee, officer or director of, or consultant or advisor to, the Company or any parent or subsidiary of the Company as defined in Section 424(e) or (f) of the Code or any other entity the employees, officers, directors, consultants, or advisors of which are eligible to receive option grants under the Plan (an “**Eligible Participant**”).

(c) Termination of Relationship with the Company. If the Participant ceases to be an Eligible Participant for any reason, then, except as provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) below, the right to exercise this option shall terminate three months after such cessation (but in no event after the Final Exercise Date), provided that this option shall be exercisable only to the extent that the Participant was entitled to exercise this option on the date of such cessation. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Participant, prior to the Final Exercise Date, violates the non-competition or confidentiality provisions of any employment contract, confidentiality and nondisclosure agreement or other agreement between the Participant and the Company, the right to exercise this option shall terminate immediately upon such violation.

(d) Exercise Period Upon Death or Disability. If the Participant dies or becomes disabled (within the meaning of Section 22(e)(3) of the Code) prior to the Final Exercise Date while he or she is an Eligible Participant and the Company has not terminated such service relationship for “**cause**” as specified in paragraph (e) below, this option shall be exercisable, within the period of one year following the date of death or disability of the Participant, by the Participant (or in the case of death by an authorized transferee), provided that this option shall be exercisable only to the extent that this option was exercisable by the Participant on the date of his or her death or disability, and further provided that this option shall not be exercisable after the Final Exercise Date.

(e) Termination for Cause. If, prior to the Final Exercise Date, the Participant’s service relationship with the Company is terminated by the Company for Cause (as defined below), the right to exercise this option shall terminate immediately upon the effective date of such termination. If, prior to the Final Exercise Date, the Participant is given notice by the Company of the termination of his or her service relationship by the Company for Cause, and the effective date of such termination is subsequent to the date of the delivery of such notice, the right to exercise this option shall be suspended from the time of the delivery of such notice until the earlier of (i) such time as it is determined or otherwise agreed that the Participant’s service relationship shall not be terminated for Cause as provided in such notice or (ii) the effective date of such termination (in which case the right to exercise this option shall, pursuant to the preceding sentence, terminate immediately upon the effective date of such termination). If the Participant is party to an employment, consulting or severance agreement with the Company or subject to a severance plan maintained by the Company, in either case, that contains a definition of “cause” for termination of service, “Cause” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in such agreement or plan. Otherwise, “Cause” shall mean willful misconduct by the Participant or willful failure by the Participant to perform his or her responsibilities to the Company (including,

without limitation, breach by the Participant of any provision of any employment, consulting, advisory, nondisclosure, non-competition or other similar agreement between the Participant and the Company), as determined by the Company, which determination shall be conclusive. The Participant's service relationship shall be considered to have been terminated for "Cause" if the Company determines, within 30 days after the Participant's termination of service, that termination for Cause was warranted.

#### 4. Company Right of First Refusal.

(a) Notice of Proposed Transfer. If the Participant proposes to sell, assign, transfer, pledge, hypothecate or otherwise dispose of, by operation of law or otherwise (collectively, "**transfer**") any Shares acquired upon exercise of this option, then the Participant shall first give written notice of the proposed transfer (the "**Transfer Notice**") to the Company. The Transfer Notice shall name the proposed transferee and state the number of such Shares the Participant proposes to transfer (the "**Offered Shares**"), the price per share and all other material terms and conditions of the transfer.

(b) Company Right to Purchase. For 30 days following its receipt of such Transfer Notice, the Company shall have the option to purchase all or part of the Offered Shares at the price and upon the terms set forth in the Transfer Notice. In the event the Company elects to purchase all or part of the Offered Shares, it shall give written notice of such election to the Participant within such 30-day period. Within 10 days after his or her receipt of such notice, the Participant shall tender to the Company at its principal offices the certificate or certificates representing the Offered Shares to be purchased by the Company, duly endorsed in blank by the Participant or with duly endorsed stock powers attached thereto, all in a form suitable for transfer of the Offered Shares to the Company. Promptly following receipt of such certificate or certificates, the Company shall deliver or mail to the Participant a check in payment of the purchase price for such Offered Shares; provided that if the terms of payment set forth in the Transfer Notice were other than cash against delivery, the Company may pay for the Offered Shares on the same terms and conditions as were set forth in the Transfer Notice; and provided further that any delay in making such payment shall not invalidate the Company's exercise of its option to purchase the Offered Shares.

(c) Shares Not Purchased By Company. If the Company does not elect to acquire all of the Offered Shares, the Participant may, within the 30-day period following the expiration of the option granted to the Company under subsection (b) above, transfer the Offered Shares which the Company has not elected to acquire to the proposed transferee, provided that such transfer shall not be on terms and conditions more favorable to the transferee than those contained in the Transfer Notice. Notwithstanding any of the above, all Offered Shares transferred pursuant to this Section 4 shall remain subject to the right of first refusal set forth in this Section 4 and such transferee shall, as a condition to such transfer, deliver to the Company a written instrument confirming that such transferee shall be bound by all of the terms and conditions of this Section 4.

(d) Consequences of Non-Delivery. After the time at which the Offered Shares are required to be delivered to the Company for transfer to the Company pursuant to subsection (b) above, the Company shall not pay any dividend to the Participant on account of such Offered Shares or permit the Participant to exercise any of the privileges or rights of a stockholder with respect to such Offered Shares, but shall, insofar as permitted by law, treat the Company as the owner of such Offered Shares.



(e) Exempt Transactions. The following transactions shall be exempt from the provisions of this Section 4:

(1) any transfer of Shares to or for the benefit of any spouse, child or grandchild of the Participant, or to a trust for their benefit;

(2) any transfer pursuant to an effective registration statement filed by the Company under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “**Securities Act**”); and

(3) the sale of all or substantially all of the outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company (including pursuant to a merger or consolidation);

provided, however, that in the case of a transfer pursuant to clause (1) above, such Shares shall remain subject to the right of first refusal set forth in this Section 4.

(f) Assignment of Company Right. The Company may assign its rights to purchase Offered Shares in any particular transaction under this Section 4 to one or more persons or entities.

(g) Termination. The provisions of this Section 4 shall terminate upon the earlier of the following events:

(1) the closing of the sale of shares of Common Stock in an underwritten public offering pursuant to an effective registration statement filed by the Company under the Securities Act; or

(2) the sale of all or substantially all of the outstanding shares of capital stock, assets or business of the Company, by merger, consolidation, sale of assets or otherwise (other than a merger or consolidation in which all or substantially all of the individuals and entities who were beneficial owners of the Company’s voting securities immediately prior to such transaction beneficially own, directly or indirectly, more than 50% (determined on an as-converted basis) of the outstanding securities entitled to vote generally in the election of directors of the resulting, surviving or acquiring corporation in such transaction).

(h) No Obligation to Recognize Invalid Transfer. The Company shall not be required (1) to transfer on its books any of the Shares which shall have been sold or transferred in violation of any of the provisions set forth in this Section 4, or (2) to treat as owner of such Shares or to pay dividends to any transferee to whom any such Shares shall have been so sold or transferred.

(i) Legends. The certificate representing Shares shall bear a legend substantially in the following form (in addition to, or in combination with, any legend required by applicable federal and state securities laws and agreements relating to the transfer of the Company securities):

“The shares represented by this certificate are subject to a right of first refusal in favor of the Company, as provided in a certain stock option agreement with the Company.”

5. Agreement in Connection with Initial Public Offering.

The Participant agrees, in connection with the initial underwritten public offering of the Common Stock pursuant to a registration statement under the Securities Act, (i) not to (a) offer, pledge, announce the intention to sell, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of Common Stock or any other securities of the Company or (b) enter into any swap or other agreement that transfers, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of shares of Common Stock or other securities of the Company, whether any transaction described in clause (a) or (b) is to be settled by delivery of securities, in cash or otherwise, during the period beginning on the date of the filing of such registration statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission and ending 180 days after the date of the final prospectus relating to the offering, or such other period as may be requested by the Company or an underwriter to accommodate regulatory restrictions on (1) the publication or other distribution of research reports, and (2) analyst recommendations and opinions, including, but not limited to, the restrictions contained in FINRA Rule 2711(f)(4) or NYSE Rule 472(f)(4), or any successor provisions or amendments thereto, and (ii) to execute any agreement reflecting clause (i) above as may be requested by the Company or the managing underwriters at the time of such offering. The Company may impose stop-transfer instructions with respect to the shares of Common Stock or other securities subject to the foregoing restriction until the end of the "lock-up" period.

6. Tax Matters.

(a) Withholding. No Shares will be issued pursuant to the exercise of this option unless and until the Participant pays to the Company, or makes provision satisfactory to the Company for payment of, any federal, state or local withholding taxes required by law to be withheld in respect of this option.

(b) Disqualifying Disposition. If this option satisfies the requirements to be treated as an incentive stock option under the Code and the Participant disposes of Shares acquired upon exercise of this option within two years from the Grant Date or one year after such Shares were acquired pursuant to exercise of this option, the Participant shall notify the Company in writing of such disposition.

7. Transfer Restrictions.

(a) This option may not be sold, assigned, transferred, pledged or otherwise encumbered by the Participant, either voluntarily or by operation of law, except by will or the laws of descent and distribution, and, during the lifetime of the Participant, this option shall be exercisable only by the Participant.

(b) The Participant agrees that he or she will not transfer any Shares issued pursuant to the exercise of this option unless the transferee, as a condition to such transfer, delivers to the Company a written instrument confirming that such transferee shall be bound by all of the terms and conditions of Section 4 and Section 5; provided that such a written confirmation shall not be required with respect to (1) Section 4 after such provision has terminated in accordance with Section 4(g) or (2) Section 5 after the completion of the lock-up period in connection with the Company's initial underwritten public offering.

8. Provisions of the Plan.

This option is subject to the provisions of the Plan (including the provisions relating to amendments to the Plan), a copy of which is attached hereto as Exhibit C.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

**EXHIBIT B**  
**NOTICE OF STOCK OPTION EXERCISE**

[DATE]<sup>2</sup>

Werewolf Therapeutics, Inc.  
c/o MPM Capital  
450 Kendall Street  
Cambridge, MA 02142  
Attn: Daniel Hicklin

Attention: Treasurer

Dear Sir or Madam:

I am the holder of [\_\_\_\_\_] <sup>3</sup> Stock Option granted to me under the Werewolf Therapeutics, Inc. (the "**Company**") 2017 Stock Incentive Plan on [\_\_\_\_\_] <sup>4</sup> for the purchase of [\_\_\_\_\_] <sup>5</sup> shares of Common Stock of the Company at a purchase price of \$[\_\_\_\_\_] <sup>6</sup> per share.

I hereby exercise my option to purchase [\_\_\_\_\_] <sup>7</sup> shares of Common Stock (the "**Shares**"), for which I have enclosed [\_\_\_\_\_] <sup>8</sup> in the amount of [\_\_\_\_\_] <sup>9</sup>. Please register my stock certificate as follows:

Name(s): \_\_\_\_\_ 10

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

I represent, warrant and covenant as follows:

- \_\_\_\_\_
- 2 Enter date of exercise.
  - 3 Enter either "an Incentive" or "a Nonstatutory" or both.
  - 4 Enter the date of grant.
  - 5 Enter the total number of shares of Common Stock for which the option was granted.
  - 6 Enter the option exercise price per share of Common Stock.
  - 7 Enter the number of shares of Common Stock to be purchased upon exercise of all or part of the option.
  - 8 Enter "cash", "personal check" or if permitted by the option or Plan, "stock certificates No. XXXX and XXXX".
  - 9 Enter the dollar amount (price per share of Common Stock times the number of shares of Common Stock to be purchased), or the number of shares tendered. Fair market value of shares tendered, together with cash or check, must cover the purchase price of the shares issued upon exercise.
  - 10 Enter name(s) to appear on stock certificate in one of the following formats: (a) your name only (i.e., John Doe); (b) your name and other name (i.e., John Doe and Jane Doe, Joint Tenants with Right to Survivorship); or for Nonstatutory Stock Options only, (c) a child's name, with you as custodian (i.e. Jane Doe, Custodian for Tommy Doe). Note: There may be income and/or gift tax consequences for registering shares in a child's name.

1. I am purchasing the Shares for my own account for investment only, and not with a view to, or for sale in connection with, any distribution of the Shares in violation of the Securities Act of 1933 (the “**Securities Act**”), or any rule or regulation under the Securities Act.
2. I have had such opportunity as I have deemed adequate to obtain from representatives of the Company such information as is necessary to permit me to evaluate the merits and risks of my investment in the Company.
3. I have sufficient experience in business, financial and investment matters to be able to evaluate the risks involved in the purchase of the Shares and to make an informed investment decision with respect to such purchase.
4. I can afford a complete loss of the value of the Shares and am able to bear the economic risk of holding such Shares for an indefinite period.
5. I understand that (i) the Shares have not been registered under the Securities Act and are “restricted securities” within the meaning of Rule 144 under the Securities Act, (ii) the Shares cannot be sold, transferred or otherwise disposed of unless they are subsequently registered under the Securities Act or an exemption from registration is then available; (iii) in any event, the exemption from registration under Rule 144 will not be available for at least six months and even then will not be available unless a public market then exists for the Common Stock, adequate information concerning the Company is then available to the public, and other terms and conditions of Rule 144 are complied with; and (iv) there is now no registration statement on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission with respect to any stock of the Company and the Company has no obligation or current intention to register the Shares under the Securities Act.

Very truly yours,

---

[Name]

---

**EXHIBIT C**

**WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC. 2017 STOCK INCENTIVE PLAN**

**WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC.**  
**RESTRICTED STOCK AGREEMENT**  
**GRANTED UNDER 2017 STOCK INCENTIVE PLAN**

This Restricted Stock Agreement (the “**Agreement**”) is made this [\_\_\_\_] day of [\_\_\_\_], 20[ ], between Werewolf Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “**Company**”), and [\_\_\_\_] (the “**Participant**”).

For valuable consideration, receipt of which is acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. Purchase of Shares.

The Company shall issue and sell to the Participant, and the Participant shall purchase from the Company, subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement and in the Company’s 2017 Stock Incentive Plan (the “**Plan**”), [\_\_\_\_] shares (the “**Shares**”) of common stock, \$0.0001 par value, of the Company (“**Common Stock**”), at a purchase price of \$[\_\_\_\_] per share. The aggregate purchase price for the Shares shall be paid by the Participant by check payable to the order of the Company or such other method as may be acceptable to the Company. Upon receipt by the Company of payment for the Shares, the Company shall issue to the Participant one or more certificates in the name of the Participant for that number of Shares purchased by the Participant. The Participant agrees that the Shares shall be subject to the purchase options set forth in Sections 3 and 6 of this Agreement and the restrictions on transfer set forth in Section 5 of this Agreement.

2. Certain Definitions.

(a) “**Change in Control**” shall mean the sale of all or substantially all of the outstanding shares of capital stock, assets or business of the Company, by merger, consolidation, sale of assets or otherwise (other than a merger or consolidation in which all or substantially all of the individuals and entities who were beneficial owners of the Company’s voting securities immediately prior to such transaction beneficially own, directly or indirectly, more than 75% (determined on an as-converted basis) of the outstanding securities entitled to vote generally in the election of directors of the resulting, surviving or acquiring corporation in such transaction).

(b) “**Service**” shall mean employment by or the provision of services to the Company or a parent or subsidiary thereof as an advisor, officer, consultant or member of the Board of Directors.

(c) “**Vesting Commencement Date**” shall mean [\_\_\_\_].

3. Purchase Option.

(a) In the event that the Participant ceases to provide Service for any reason or no reason, with or without Cause, prior to the fourth (4<sup>th</sup>) anniversary of the Vesting Commencement Date, the Company shall have the right and option (the “**Purchase Option**”) to purchase from the Participant, for a sum of \$0.0001 per share (the “**Option Price**”), some or all of the Shares as set forth herein.

(b) All of the Shares shall initially be subject to the Purchase Option. The Participant shall acquire a vested interest in, and the Company's Purchase Option shall accordingly lapse with respect to, (i) twenty-five percent (25%) of the Shares upon Participant's completion of one (1) year of Service measured from the Vesting Commencement Date and (ii) the balance of the Shares in a series of successive equal monthly installments of 1/48 of the Shares upon Participant's completion of each additional month of Service over the thirty-six (36)-month period measured from the first anniversary of the Vesting Commencement Date.

#### 4. Exercise of Purchase Option and Closing.

(a) The Company may exercise the Purchase Option by delivering or mailing to the Participant (or the Participant's estate), within 180 days after the termination of the Service of the Participant, a written notice of exercise of the Purchase Option. Such notice shall specify the number of Shares to be purchased. If and to the extent the Purchase Option is not so exercised by the giving of such a notice within such 180-day period, the Purchase Option shall automatically expire and terminate effective upon the expiration of such 180-day period.

(b) Within ten (10) days after delivery to the Participant of the Company's notice of the exercise of the Purchase Option pursuant to subsection (a) above, the Participant (or the Participant's estate) shall, pursuant to the provisions of the Joint Escrow Instructions referred to in Section 8 below, tender to the Company at its principal offices the certificate or certificates representing the Shares that the Company has elected to purchase in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, duly endorsed in blank or with duly endorsed stock powers attached thereto, all in form suitable for the transfer of such Shares to the Company. Promptly following its receipt of such certificate or certificates, the Company shall pay to the Participant the aggregate Option Price for such Shares (provided that any delay in making such payment shall not invalidate the Company's exercise of the Purchase Option with respect to such Shares).

(c) After the time at which any Shares are required to be delivered to the Company for transfer to the Company pursuant to subsection (b) above, the Company shall not pay any dividend to the Participant on account of such Shares or permit the Participant to exercise any of the privileges or rights of a stockholder with respect to such Shares, but shall, in so far as permitted by law, treat the Company as the owner of such Shares.

(d) The Option Price may be payable, at the option of the Company, in cancellation of all or a portion of any outstanding indebtedness of the Participant to the Company or in cash (by check) or both.

(e) The Company shall not purchase any fraction of a Share upon exercise of the Purchase Option, and any fraction of a Share resulting from a computation made pursuant to Section 3 of this Agreement shall be rounded to the nearest whole Share (with any one-half Share being rounded upward).



(f) The Company may assign its Purchase Option to one or more persons or entities.

5. Restrictions on Transfer.

(a) The Participant shall not sell, assign, transfer, pledge, hypothecate or otherwise dispose of, by operation of law or otherwise (collectively “**transfer**”) any Shares, or any interest therein, that are subject to the Purchase Option, except that the Participant may transfer such Shares (i) to or for the benefit of any spouse, children, parents, uncles, aunts, siblings, grandchildren and any other relatives approved by the Board of Directors (collectively, “**Approved Relatives**”) or to a trust established solely for the benefit of the Participant and/or Approved Relatives, provided that such Shares shall remain subject to this Agreement (including without limitation the restrictions on transfer set forth in this Section 5, the Purchase Option and the right of first refusal set forth in Section 6) and such permitted transferee shall, as a condition to such transfer, deliver to the Company a written instrument confirming that such transferee shall be bound by all of the terms and conditions of this Agreement or (ii) as part of the sale of all or substantially all of the shares of capital stock of the Company (including pursuant to a merger or consolidation), provided that, in accordance with the Plan, the securities or other property received by the Participant in connection with such transaction shall remain subject to this Agreement.

(b) The Participant shall not transfer any Shares, or any interest therein, that are no longer subject to the Purchase Option, except in accordance with Section 6 below.

6. Right of First Refusal.

(a) If the Participant proposes to transfer any Shares that are no longer subject to the Purchase Option (either because they are free from the Purchase Option pursuant to Section 3 or because the Purchase Option expired unexercised pursuant to Section 4), then the Participant shall first give written notice of the proposed transfer (the “**Transfer Notice**”) to the Company. The Transfer Notice shall name the proposed transferee and state the number of such Shares the Participant proposes to transfer (the “**Offered Shares**”), the price per share and all other material terms and conditions of the transfer.

(b) For 30 days following its receipt of such Transfer Notice, the Company shall have the option to purchase all or part of the Offered Shares at the price and upon the terms set forth in the Transfer Notice. In the event the Company elects to purchase all or part of the Offered Shares, it shall give written notice of such election to the Participant within such 30-day period. Within 10 days after the Participant’s receipt of such notice, the Participant shall tender to the Company at its principal offices the certificate or certificates representing the Offered Shares to be purchased by the Company, duly endorsed in blank by the Participant or with duly endorsed stock powers attached thereto, all in a form suitable for transfer of the Offered Shares to the Company. Promptly following receipt of such certificate or certificates, the Company shall deliver or mail to the Participant a check in payment of the purchase price for such Offered Shares; provided that if the terms of payment set forth in the Transfer Notice were other than cash against delivery, the Company may pay for the Offered Shares on the same terms and conditions as were set forth in the Transfer Notice; and provided further that any delay in making such payment shall not invalidate the Company’s exercise of its option to purchase the Offered Shares.

(c) If the Company does not elect to acquire all of the Offered Shares, the Participant may, within the 30-day period following the expiration of the option granted to the Company under subsection (b) above, transfer the Offered Shares which the Company has not elected to acquire to the proposed transferee, provided that such transfer shall not be on terms and conditions more favorable to the transferee than those contained in the Transfer Notice. Notwithstanding any of the above, all Offered Shares transferred pursuant to this Section 6 shall remain subject to this Agreement (including without limitation the restrictions on transfer set forth in Section 5 and the right of first refusal set forth in this Section 6) and such transferee shall, as a condition to such transfer, deliver to the Company a written instrument confirming that such transferee shall be bound by all of the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

(d) After the time at which the Offered Shares are required to be delivered to the Company for transfer to the Company pursuant to subsection (b) above, the Company shall not pay any dividend to the Participant on account of such Offered Shares or permit the Participant to exercise any of the privileges or rights of a stockholder with respect to such Offered Shares, but shall, insofar as permitted by law, treat the Company as the owner of such Offered Shares.

(e) The following transactions shall be exempt from the provisions of this Section 6:

(1) a transfer of Shares to or for the benefit of any Approved Relatives, or to a trust established solely for the benefit of the Participant and/or Approved Relatives;

(2) any transfer pursuant to an effective registration statement filed by the Company under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "**Securities Act**"); and

(3) the sale of all or substantially all of the outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company (including pursuant to a merger or consolidation);

provided, however, that in the case of a transfer pursuant to clause (1) above, such Shares shall remain subject to this Agreement (including without limitation the restrictions on transfer set forth in Section 5 and the right of first refusal set forth in this Section 6) and such transferee shall, as a condition to such transfer, deliver to the Company a written instrument confirming that such transferee shall be bound by all of the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

(f) The Company may assign its rights to purchase Offered Shares in any particular transaction under this Section 6 to one or more persons or entities.

(g) The provisions of this Section 6 shall terminate upon the earlier of the following events:

(1) the closing of the sale of shares of Common Stock in an underwritten public offering pursuant to an effective registration statement filed by the Company under the Securities Act; or

(2) a Change in Control.

(h) The Company shall not be required (1) to transfer on its books any of the Shares which shall have been sold or transferred in violation of any of the provisions set forth in this Agreement, or (2) to treat as owner of such Shares or to pay dividends to any transferee to whom any such Shares shall have been so sold or transferred.

7. Agreement in Connection with Initial Public Offering.

The Participant agrees, in connection with the initial underwritten public offering of the Common Stock pursuant to a registration statement under the Securities Act, (i) not to (a) offer, pledge, announce the intention to sell, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of Common Stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock or (b) enter into any swap or other agreement that transfers, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of shares of Common Stock, whether any transaction described in clause (a) or (b) is to be settled by delivery of shares of Common Stock or other securities, in cash or otherwise, during the period beginning on the date of the filing of such registration statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission and ending 180 days from the date of the final prospectus relating to the offering, or such other period as may be requested by the Company or an underwriter to accommodate regulatory restrictions on (1) the publication or other distribution of research reports and (2) analyst recommendations and opinions, including, but not limited to, the restrictions contained in FINRA Rule 2711(f)(4) or NYSE Rule 472(f)(4), or any successor provisions or amendments thereto, and (ii) to execute any agreement reflecting clause (i) above as may be requested by the Company or the managing underwriters at the time of such offering. The Company may impose stop-transfer instructions with respect to the shares of Common Stock or other securities subject to the foregoing restriction until the end of the "lock-up" period.

8. Escrow.

The Participant shall, upon the execution of this Agreement, execute Joint Escrow Instructions in the form attached to this Agreement as Exhibit A. The Joint Escrow Instructions shall be delivered to the Secretary of the Company, as escrow agent thereunder. The Participant shall deliver to such escrow agent a stock assignment duly endorsed in blank, in the form attached to this Agreement as Exhibit B, and hereby instructs the Company to deliver to such escrow agent, on behalf of the Participant, the certificate(s) evidencing the Shares issued hereunder. Such materials shall be held by such escrow agent pursuant to the terms of such Joint Escrow Instructions.

#### 9. Restrictive Legends.

All certificates representing Shares shall have affixed thereto legends in substantially the following form, in addition to any other legends that may be required under federal or state securities laws:

“The shares of stock represented by this certificate are subject to restrictions on transfer and an option to purchase set forth in a certain Restricted Stock Agreement between the corporation and the registered owner of these shares (or such owner’s predecessor in interest), and such Agreement is available for inspection without charge at the office of the Secretary of the corporation.”

“The shares represented by this certificate have not been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and may not be sold, transferred or otherwise disposed of in the absence of an effective registration statement under such Act or an opinion of counsel satisfactory to the corporation to the effect that such registration is not required.”

#### 10. Provisions of the Plan.

This Agreement is subject to the provisions of the Plan, a copy of which is furnished to the Participant with this Agreement.

#### 11. Investment Representations.

The Participant represents, warrants and covenants as follows:

(a) The Participant is purchasing the Shares for Participant’s own account for investment only, and not with a view to, or for sale in connection with, any distribution of the Shares in violation of the Securities Act, or any rule or regulation under the Securities Act.

(b) The Participant has had such opportunity as Participant has deemed adequate to obtain from representatives of the Company such information as is necessary to permit him to evaluate the merits and risks of Participant’s investment in the Company.

(c) The Participant has sufficient experience in business, financial and investment matters to be able to evaluate the risks involved in the purchase of the Shares and to make an informed investment decision with respect to such purchase.

(d) The Participant can afford a complete loss of the value of the Shares and is able to bear the economic risk of holding such Shares for an indefinite period.

(e) The Participant understands that (i) the Shares have not been registered under the Securities Act and are “restricted securities” within the meaning of Rule 144 under the Securities Act; (ii) the Shares cannot be sold, transferred or otherwise disposed of unless they are subsequently registered under the Securities Act or an exemption from registration is then available; (iii) in any event, the exemption from registration under Rule 144 will not be available

for at least one year and even then will not be available unless a public market then exists for the Common Stock, adequate information concerning the Company is then available to the public, and other terms and conditions of Rule 144 are complied with; and (iv) there is now no registration statement on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission with respect to any stock of the Company and the Company has no obligation or current intention to register the Shares under the Securities Act.

12. Withholding Taxes; Section 83(b) Election.

(a) The Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Company has the right to deduct from payments of any kind otherwise due to the Participant any federal, state or local taxes of any kind required by law to be withheld with respect to the purchase of the Shares by the Participant or the lapse of the Purchase Option.

(b) The Participant has reviewed with the Participant's own tax advisors the federal, state, local and foreign tax consequences of this investment and the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. The Participant is relying solely on such advisors and not on any statements or representations of the Company or any of its agents. The Participant understands that the Participant (and not the Company) shall be responsible for the Participant's own tax liability that may arise as a result of this investment or the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. The Participant understands that it may be beneficial in many circumstances to elect to be taxed at the time the Shares are granted by the Company rather than when and as the Company's Purchase Option expires by filing an election under Section 83(b) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 with the I.R.S. within 30 days from the date of grant by the Company.

**THE PARTICIPANT ACKNOWLEDGES THAT IT IS SOLELY THE PARTICIPANT'S RESPONSIBILITY AND NOT THE COMPANY'S TO FILE TIMELY THE ELECTION UNDER SECTION 83(b), EVEN IF THE PARTICIPANT REQUESTS THE COMPANY OR ITS REPRESENTATIVES TO MAKE THIS FILING ON THE PARTICIPANT'S BEHALF.**

13. Miscellaneous.

(a) No Rights to Employment. The Participant acknowledges and agrees that the vesting of the Shares pursuant to Section 3 hereof is earned only by the Participant's continuous Service (not through the act of being hired or purchasing the Shares hereunder). The Participant further acknowledges and agrees that the transactions contemplated hereunder and the vesting schedule set forth herein do not constitute an express or implied promise of continued engagement as an employee or consultant for the vesting period, for any period, or at all.

(b) Severability. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision of this Agreement shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of this Agreement, and each other provision of this Agreement shall be severable and enforceable to the extent permitted by law.

(c) Waiver. Any provision for the benefit of the Company contained in this Agreement may be waived, either generally or in any particular instance, by the Board of Directors of the Company.

(d) Binding Effect. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the Company and the Participant and their respective heirs, executors, administrators, legal representatives, successors and assigns, subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth in Sections 5 and 6 of this Agreement.

(e) Notice. All notices required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and deemed effectively given upon personal delivery or five days after deposit in the United States Post Office, by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, addressed to the other party hereto at the address shown beneath his or her or its respective signature to this Agreement, or at such other address or addresses as either party shall designate to the other in accordance with this Section 13(e).

(f) Pronouns. Whenever the context may require, any pronouns used in this Agreement shall include the corresponding masculine, feminine or neuter forms, and the singular form of nouns and pronouns shall include the plural, and vice versa.

(g) Entire Agreement. This Agreement and the Plan constitute the entire agreement between the parties, and supersedes all prior agreements and understandings, relating to the subject matter of this Agreement.

(h) Amendment. This Agreement may be amended or modified only by a written instrument executed by both the Company and the Participant.

(i) Governing Law. This Agreement shall be construed, interpreted and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of Delaware without regard to any applicable conflict of law principles.

(j) Participant's Acknowledgments. The Participant acknowledges that he or she: (i) has read this Agreement; (ii) has been represented in the preparation, negotiation, and execution of this Agreement by legal counsel of the Participant's own choice or has voluntarily declined to seek such counsel; (iii) understands the terms and consequences of this Agreement; (iv) is fully aware of the legal and binding effect of this Agreement; and (v) understands that the law firm of WilmerHale is acting as counsel to the Company in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Agreement, and is not acting as counsel for the Participant.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed the Restricted Stock Agreement as of the date and year first above written. The Participant hereby agrees to the terms and conditions thereof. The Participant hereby acknowledges receipt of a copy of the Company's 2017 Stock Incentive Plan.

**COMPANY:**

**WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**PARTICIPANT:**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**SPOUSAL CONSENT:**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**SIGNATURE PAGE TO RESTRICTED STOCK AGREEMENT  
GRANTED UNDER STOCK INCENTIVE PLAN**

---

**EXHIBIT A**

**JOINT ESCROW INSTRUCTIONS**



WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC.

JOINT ESCROW INSTRUCTIONS

[\_\_\_\_\_] , 20[\_\_\_\_]

Werewolf Therapeutics, Inc.  
1030 Massachusetts Ave.  
Suite 210  
Cambridge, MA 02138  
Attn: Daniel Hicklin

Attention: Secretary

Dear Secretary:

As Escrow Agent for Werewolf Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “**Company**”), and its successors in interest under the Restricted Stock Agreement (the “**Agreement**”) of even date herewith, to which a copy of these Joint Escrow Instructions is attached, and the undersigned person (“**Holder**”), you are hereby authorized and directed to hold the documents delivered to you pursuant to the terms of the Agreement in accordance with the following instructions:

1. Appointment. Holder irrevocably authorizes the Company to deposit with you any certificates evidencing Shares (as defined in the Agreement) to be held by you hereunder and any additions and substitutions to said Shares. For purposes of these Joint Escrow Instructions, “**Shares**” shall be deemed to include any additional or substitute property. Holder does hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint you as his or her attorney-in-fact and agent for the term of this escrow to execute with respect to such Shares all documents necessary or appropriate to make such Shares negotiable and to complete any transaction herein contemplated. Subject to the provisions of this Section 1 and the terms of the Agreement, Holder shall exercise all rights and privileges of a stockholder of the Company while the Shares are held by you.

2. Closing of Purchase.

(a) Upon any purchase by the Company of the Shares pursuant to the Agreement, the Company shall give to Holder and you a written notice specifying the number of Shares to be purchased, the purchase price for the Shares, as determined pursuant to the Agreement, and the time for a closing hereunder (the “**Closing**”) at the principal office of the Company. Holder and the Company hereby irrevocably authorize and direct you to close the transaction contemplated by such notice in accordance with the terms of said notice.

(b) At the Closing, you are directed (i) to date the stock assignment form or forms necessary for the transfer of the Shares, (ii) to fill in on such form or forms the number of Shares being transferred, and (iii) to deliver the same, together with the certificate or certificates evidencing the Shares to be transferred, to the Company against the simultaneous delivery to you of the purchase price for the Shares being purchased pursuant to the Agreement.

3. Withdrawal. The Holder shall have the right to withdraw from this escrow any Shares as to which the Purchase Option (as defined in the Agreement) has terminated or expired.

4. Duties of Escrow Agent.

(a) Your duties hereunder may be altered, amended, modified or revoked only by a writing signed by all of the parties hereto.

(b) You shall be obligated only for the performance of such duties as are specifically set forth herein and may rely and shall be protected in relying or refraining from acting on any instrument reasonably believed by you to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties. You shall not be personally liable for any act you may do or omit to do hereunder as Escrow Agent or as attorney-in-fact of Holder while acting in good faith and in the exercise of your own good judgment, and any act done or omitted by you pursuant to the advice of your own attorneys shall be conclusive evidence of such good faith.

(c) You are hereby expressly authorized to disregard any and all warnings given by any of the parties hereto or by any other person or entity, excepting only orders or process of courts of law, and are hereby expressly authorized to comply with and obey orders, judgments or decrees of any court. If you are uncertain of any actions to be taken or instructions to be followed, you may refuse to act in the absence of an order, judgment or decrees of a court. In case you obey or comply with any such order, judgment or decree of any court, you shall not be liable to any of the parties hereto or to any other person or entity, by reason of such compliance, notwithstanding any such order, judgment or decree being subsequently reversed, modified, annulled, set aside, vacated or found to have been entered without jurisdiction.

(d) You shall not be liable in any respect on account of the identity, authority or rights of the parties executing or delivering or purporting to execute or deliver the Agreement or any documents or papers deposited or called for hereunder.

(e) You shall be entitled to employ such legal counsel and other experts as you may deem necessary properly to advise you in connection with your obligations hereunder and may rely upon the advice of such counsel.

(f) Your rights and responsibilities as Escrow Agent hereunder shall terminate if (i) you cease to be Secretary of the Company or (ii) you resign by written notice to each party. In the event of a termination under clause (i), your successor as Secretary shall become Escrow Agent hereunder; in the event of a termination under clause (ii), the Company shall appoint a successor Escrow Agent hereunder.

(g) If you reasonably require other or further instruments in connection with these Joint Escrow Instructions or obligations in respect hereto, the necessary parties hereto shall join in furnishing such instruments.

(h) It is understood and agreed that if you believe a dispute has arisen with respect to the delivery and/or ownership or right of possession of the securities held by you hereunder, you are authorized and directed to retain in your possession without liability to anyone all or any part of said securities until such dispute shall have been settled either by mutual written agreement of the parties concerned or by a final order, decree or judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction after the time for appeal has expired and no appeal has been perfected, but you shall be under no duty whatsoever to institute or defend any such proceedings.

(i) These Joint Escrow Instructions set forth your sole duties with respect to any and all matters pertinent hereto and no implied duties or obligations shall be read into these Joint Escrow Instructions against you.

(j) The Company shall indemnify you and hold you harmless against any and all damages, losses, liabilities, costs, and expenses, including attorneys' fees and disbursements, (including without limitation the fees of counsel retained pursuant to Section 4(e) above, for anything done or omitted to be done by you as Escrow Agent in connection with this Agreement or the performance of your duties hereunder, except such as shall result from your gross negligence or willful misconduct.

5. Notice. Any notice required or permitted hereunder shall be given in writing and shall be deemed effectively given upon personal delivery or upon deposit in the United States Post Office, by registered or certified mail with postage and fees prepaid, addressed to each of the other parties thereunto entitled at the following addresses, or at such other addresses as a party may designate by ten days' advance written notice to each of the other parties hereto.

COMPANY: Notices to the Company shall be sent to the address set forth in the salutation hereto, Attn: President  
HOLDER: Notices to Holder shall be sent to the address set forth below Holder's signature below.  
ESCROW AGENT: Notices to the Escrow Agent shall be sent to the address set forth in the salutation hereto.

6. Miscellaneous.

(a) By signing these Joint Escrow Instructions, you become a party hereto only for the purpose of said Joint Escrow Instructions, and you do not become a party to the Agreement.

(b) This instrument shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and permitted assigns.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed these Joint Escrow Instructions as of the day and year first above written.

Very truly yours,

**COMPANY:**

**WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**HOLDER:**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**ESCROW AGENT:**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**SIGNATURE PAGE TO JOINT ESCROW INSTRUCTIONS**

---

**EXHIBIT B**

**STOCK ASSIGNMENT SEPARATE FROM CERTIFICATE**

**STOCK ASSIGNMENT SEPARATE FROM CERTIFICATE**

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, I hereby sell, assign and transfer unto \_\_\_\_\_ (\_\_\_\_\_) shares of Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, of Werewolf Therapeutics, Inc. (the "**Corporation**") standing in my name on the books of the Corporation represented by Certificate(s) Number \_\_\_\_\_ herewith, and do hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint Wilmer Cutler Pickering Hale and Dorr LLP attorney to transfer the said stock on the books of the Corporation with full power of substitution in the premises.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

**PARTICIPANT:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
[Name]

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Spouse (if any):

**Instructions to Participant:** Please do not fill in any blanks other than the signature line(s). The purpose of the Stock Assignment Separate from Certificate is to enable the Company to acquire the Shares upon exercise of its Right of First Refusal and/or Purchase Option without requiring additional signatures on the part of the Participant or Participant's spouse, if any. The signature(s) to this assignment must correspond with the name as written upon the face of the certificate, in every particular, without alteration, enlargement, or any change whatever.

NOTICE ON 83(B) ELECTIONS

**IF YOU WISH TO MAKE A SECTION 83(B) ELECTION, THE FILING OF SUCH ELECTION IS YOUR RESPONSIBILITY.**

**THE FORM FOR MAKING THIS SECTION 83(B) ELECTION IS ATTACHED TO THIS AGREEMENT. YOU MUST FILE THIS FORM WITHIN 30 DAYS OF THE GRANT DATE.**

**YOU (AND NOT THE COMPANY, ANY OF ITS AGENTS OR ANY OTHER PERSON) SHALL BE SOLELY RESPONSIBLE FOR FILING SUCH FORM WITH THE IRS, EVEN IF YOU REQUEST THE COMPANY, ITS AGENTS OR ANY OTHER PERSON TO MAKE THIS FILING ON YOUR BEHALF AND EVEN IF THE COMPANY, ANY OF ITS AGENTS OR ANY OTHER PERSON HAS PREVIOUSLY MADE THIS FILING ON YOUR BEHALF.**

The 83(b) election should be filed by mailing a signed election form by certified mail, return receipt requested to the IRS Service Center where you file your tax returns. See [www.irs.gov](http://www.irs.gov).

SECTION 83(B) ELECTION

The undersigned hereby makes an election pursuant to Section 83(b) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, with respect to the property described below and supplies the following information in accordance with Treas. Reg. § 1.83-2:

1. The name, address, and taxpayer identification number of the undersigned are:  
 [Name]  
 [Address]  
 [City, State Zip]  
 Taxpayer Identification Number: \_\_\_\_\_
2. The property with respect to which this election is being made is [\_\_\_\_\_] shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, of Werewolf Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company").
3. The date on which the property was transferred or the date on which the restrictions on such property were imposed, whichever is later, is \_\_\_\_\_, 20[\_\_\_] and the taxable year for which this election is being made is the calendar year 20[\_\_\_].
4. The property is subject to vesting provisions and may be forfeited under the terms of a stock restriction agreement executed between the undersigned and the Company.
5. The fair market value of the property at the time of the transfer or the date on which the restrictions on such property were imposed, whichever is later, (determined without regard to any lapse restriction, as defined in Treas. Reg. § 1.83-3(i)) is \$[\_\_\_\_\_] , equal to a fair market value of \$[\_\_\_\_\_] per share.
6. The amount paid for the property by the undersigned is \$[\_\_\_\_\_] <sup>12</sup>, equal to a purchase price of \$[\_\_\_\_\_] per share.
7. This statement is executed on \_\_\_\_\_, 20[\_\_\_].

In accordance with Treas. Reg. § 1.83-2(d) & (e)(7), a copy of this statement has been furnished to the Company.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Taxpayer

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Spouse (if any)

<sup>1</sup> If restrictions are being added to previously unrestricted stock, the following language is to be used: "[\_\_\_\_\_] shares of the Company, having a fair market value of \$[\_\_\_\_\_] ,"  
<sup>2</sup> If the shares were issued in exchange for an assignment of intellectual property rights, the following language is to be used: "Intellectual property having a fair market value of \$[\_\_\_\_\_] ,"



## SECTION 83(B) ELECTION

### BACKGROUND INFORMATION

Section 83(b) of the Internal Revenue Code permits persons who receive restricted property, such as restricted stock, in connection with the performance of services to include the value of such property in their gross income for the year the property is received. Such persons who purchase stock of the company subject to a stock restriction agreement providing for the vesting of such stock over a period of time are entitled to make this election. Any person who makes a timely Section 83(b) election will recognize compensation income on the date of grant (the date listed in item 3 of the election form) equal to the difference, if any, between the fair market value of the stock and the amount paid for the stock. A person who pays taxes in connection with an election and subsequently forfeits the stock, however, will not receive a refund or other tax benefit for the taxes previously paid.

Any person who does not make the election will be required to include the value of the stock in gross income in the year in which the stock vests. In particular, when the stock vests, the person will recognize compensation income in an amount equal to the difference between the fair market value of the stock on the vesting date and the amount paid for the stock. As a result, if the value of the stock increases, a person who does not make a timely Section 83(b) election will have compensation income at the time each installment of stock vests.

Each person should consult with his or her tax or legal advisor regarding the advisability and timing of filing the election. **The original, signed and dated Section 83(b) election must be filed within 30 days of the grant date but may be filed prior to the grant date.** The election should be filed by certified mail, return receipt requested, with the Internal Revenue Service at the service center where the electing person ordinarily files his or her annual tax return. A copy of the Section 83(b) election, as filed, must be returned to the company. A copy of the Section 83(b) election must also be included with the person's federal income tax return for the year of grant (each person should check with his or her tax preparer regarding this and any state, local, foreign or other filing requirements).

**Please also note that the certified mailing receipt for the Section 83(b) election should be retained. This receipt is essential if the Internal Revenue Service does not receive the Section 83(b) election and challenges the election.**

**LEASE**

**1030 MASSACHUSETTS AVENUE**

**CAMBRIDGE 1030 MASS AVE, LLC**  
a Delaware limited liability company

as Landlord,

and

**WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC.**  
a Delaware corporation

as Tenant.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
1. PREMISES, BUILDING, PROJECT, AND COMMON AREAS	1
1.1 Premises, Building, Project and Common Areas	1
1.2 Stipulation of Rentable Square Feet of Premises	2
1.3 Intentionally Omitted	2
2. LEASE TERM	2
2.1 Lease Term	2
2.2 Intentionally Omitted	3
3. BASE RENT	3
4. ADDITIONAL RENT	3
4.1 General Terms	3
4.2 Definitions of Key Terms Relating to Additional Rent	3
4.3 Intentionally Omitted	8
4.4 Calculation and Payment of Additional Rent	8
4.5 Taxes and Other Charges for Which Tenant Is Directly Responsible	10
5. USE OF PREMISES	10
5.1 Permitted Use	10
5.2 Prohibited Uses	10
5.3 Intentionally Deleted	11
5.4 Hazardous Materials	11
6. SERVICES AND UTILITIES	17
6.1 Landlord Provided Services	17
6.2 Tenant Provided Services and Utilities	18
6.3 Overstandard Tenant Use	19
6.4 Interruption of Use	19
6.5 Triple Net Lease	20
7. REPAIRS	20
8. ADDITIONS AND ALTERATIONS	21
8.1 Landlord's Consent to Alterations	21
8.2 Manner of Construction	22
8.3 Payment for Improvements	22
8.4 Construction Insurance	22
8.5 Landlord's Property	23
9. COVENANT AGAINST LIENS	23
10. INSURANCE	24
10.1 Indemnification and Waiver	24
10.2 Tenant's Compliance With Landlord's Property Insurance	24
10.3 Tenant's Insurance	24

10.4	Form of Policies	25
10.5	Subrogation	26
10.6	Additional Insurance Obligations	26
10.7	Landlord's Insurance	26
11.	DAMAGE AND DESTRUCTION	26
11.1	Repair of Damage to Premises by Landlord	26
11.2	Landlord's Option to Repair	27
12.	NONWAIVER	27
13.	CONDEMNATION	28
14.	ASSIGNMENT AND SUBLETTING	29
14.1	Transfers	29
14.2	Landlord's Consent	29
14.3	Transfer Premium	30
14.4	Landlord's Option as to Subject Space	31
14.5	Effect of Transfer	31
14.6	Sublease/Transfer Restrictions	32
14.7	Occurrence of Default	32
14.8	Non-Transfers	33
15.	SURRENDER OF PREMISES; OWNERSHIP AND REMOVAL OF TRADE FIXTURES	33
15.1	Surrender of Premises	33
15.2	Removal of Tenant Property by Tenant	34
15.3	Environmental Assessment	34
16.	HOLDING OVER	35
17.	ESTOPPEL CERTIFICATES	36
18.	SUBORDINATION	36
19.	DEFAULTS; REMEDIES	37
19.1	Events of Default	37
19.2	Remedies Upon Default	38
19.3	Subleases of Tenant	40
19.4	Efforts to Relet	41
19.5	Landlord Default	41
20.	COVENANT OF QUIET ENJOYMENT	41
21.	SECURITY DEPOSIT	41
22.	SUBSTITUTION OF OTHER PREMISES	44
23.	SIGNS	44
23.1	Interior Signage	44
23.2	Exterior Signage	44
23.3	Prohibited Signage and Other Items	44
24.	COMPLIANCE WITH LAW	44

25.	LATE CHARGES	45
26.	LANDLORD'S RIGHT TO CURE DEFAULT; PAYMENTS BY TENANT	46
	26.1 Landlord's Cure	46
	26.2 Tenant's Reimbursement	46
27.	ENTRY BY LANDLORD	46
28.	TENANT PARKING	47
29.	MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS	48
	29.1 Terms; Captions	48
	29.2 Binding Effect	48
	29.3 No Air Rights	48
	29.4 Modification of Lease	48
	29.5 Transfer of Landlord's Interest	49
	29.6 Prohibition Against Recording	49
	29.7 Landlord's Title	49
	29.8 Relationship of Parties	49
	29.9 Application of Payments	49
	29.10 Time of Essence	49
	29.11 Partial Invalidity	49
	29.12 No Warranty	50
	29.13 Landlord Exculpation	50
	29.14 Entire Agreement	50
	29.15 REIT	50
	29.16 Right to Lease	50
	29.17 Force Majeure	51
	29.18 Waiver of Redemption by Tenant	51
	29.19 Notices	51
	29.20 Joint and Several	52
	29.21 Authority	52
	29.22 Attorneys' Fees	52
	29.23 Governing Law; Waiver of Trial By Jury	52
	29.24 Submission of Lease	52
	29.25 Brokers	52
	29.26 Project or Building Name, Address and Signage	52
	29.27 Counterparts	53
	29.28 Confidentiality	53
	29.29 Construction of Property and Other Improvements	53
	29.30 No Violation	53
	29.31 Communications and Computer Lines	54
	29.32 Transportation Management	54
	29.33 Rooftop Rights	54
	29.34 Other Special Appurtenant Rights	57

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**Page**

**INDEX OF DEFINED TERMS**

Additional Passes	48	Landlord Repair Notice	26
Additional Rent	3	Lease	1
Alterations	21	Lease Expiration Date	2
Applicable Laws	44	Lease Term	2
Audit Period	9	Lease Year	2
Bank Prime Loan	45	Lines	54
Base Rent	3	Mail	51
BMBL	12	Material Service Interruption	20
Brokers	52	Net Worth	33
Builder's All Risk	22	Notices	51
Building	1	Operating Expenses	4
Building Common Areas	1	PCBs	11
Building Common Areas,	1	Permitted Assignee	33
Building Hours	17	Permitted Transferee	33
Clean-up	14, 15	Premises	1
Closure Letter	16	Project	1
Common Areas	1	Project Common Areas	1
Contemplated Effective Date	31	Release	12
Contemplated Transfer Space	31	Released	11, 12
Control	33	Releases	12
DHHS	12	Rent	3
Direct Expenses	3, 4	Rentable square feet	2
Environmental Assessment	15, 34	Restricted Shaft Space	47
Environmental Assessments	15	Rooftop Equipment	54
Environmental Laws	12	Rooftop Installation Areas	54
Environmental Questionnaire	11	Service Interruption	20
Environmental Report	15	Service Interruption Notice.	20
Estimate	9	Special Systems	57
Estimate Statement	9	Statement	8
Estimated Direct Expenses	8, 10	Subject Space	29
Existing Hazardous Materials	14, 17	Summary	1
Expense Year	4	Tax Expenses	4, 5, 7
First Class Life Sciences Projects	2	Tenant	1, 48
Force Majeure	51	Tenant's Agents	11
Free Rent Amounts	39	Tenant's Share	3, 8
Future Shaft Areas	47	Tenant's Subleasing Costs	31
Future Shaft Wall	47	Transfer Notice	29
Hazardous Materials	11, 12	Transfer Premium	29, 30,
Hazardous Materials Claims	12		31
Holidays	17	Transferee	29
HVAC	17	Transfers	29
Intention to Transfer Notice	31	TRIPLE NET	20
L/C Security	41	Underlying Documents	5
Landlord	1, 48	Vertical Lift	18
Landlord Parties	24		

**LEASE**

This Lease (the "Lease"), dated as of the date set forth in Section 1 of the Summary of Basic Lease Information (the "Summary"), below, is made by and between Cambridge 1030 Mass Ave, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("Landlord"), and Werewolf Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("Tenant").

**SUMMARY OF BASIC LEASE INFORMATION**

TERMS OF LEASE	DESCRIPTION
1. Date:	March 28, 2019
2. Premises ( <u>Article 1</u> ).	
2.1 Building	That certain building containing approximately 77,805 rentable square feet of space (including approximately 6,980 rentable square feet of ground floor retail space) located at 1030 Massachusetts Avenue, Cambridge, Massachusetts.
2.2 Premises:	9,949 rentable square feet of space on the second (2 <sup>nd</sup> ) floor and lower level of the Building, as further set forth in <u>Exhibit 2.2</u> to the Lease (the " <b>Premises</b> ").
3. Lease Term ( <u>Article 2</u> ).	
3.1 Length of Term:	Approximately five (5) years from the Commencement Date.
3.2 Commencement Date:	The date that the Premises are delivered to Tenant in Delivery Condition (as defined in Section 2.1).
3.3 Lease Expiration Date:	The last day of the month in which the fifth anniversary of the Commencement Date occurs, unless the Commencement Date occurs on the first of the month, in which case it shall be the day immediately prior to the fifth anniversary of the Commencement Date.
4. Base Rent ( <u>Article 3</u> ):	

<u>Lease Year</u>	<u>Annual Base Rent</u>	<u>Monthly Installment of Base Rent</u>	<u>Annual Base Rent per Rentable Square Foot</u>
1	\$825,767.00	\$68,813.92	\$ 83.00
2	\$850,540.01	\$70,878.33	\$ 85.49
3	\$876,056.21	\$73,004.68	\$ 88.05
4	\$902,337.90	\$75,194.82	\$ 90.70
5	\$929,408.03	\$77,450.67	\$ 93.42

5. Intentionally Omitted                      Intentionally Omitted
  
6. NNN Lease                                      In addition to the Base Rent, Tenant shall be responsible to pay Tenant’s Share of Direct Expenses in accordance with the terms of Article 4 of the Lease.
  
7. Tenant’s Share  
(Article 4):                                      12.79%
  
8. Permitted Use  
(Article 5):                                      The Premises shall be used only for research and development, laboratory, and general office use, including, but not limited to, administrative offices and other lawful accessory uses reasonably related to and incidental to such specified uses, all (i) consistent with first class life sciences projects in the City of Cambridge, Massachusetts area (“**First Class Life Sciences Projects**”), and (ii) in compliance with, and subject to, Applicable Laws and the terms of this Lease.
  
9. Security Deposit  
(Article 21):                                      \$412,883.52
  
10. Parking Passes  
(Article 28):                                      Eight (8), subject to the terms of Article 28 of the Lease.
  
11. Address of Tenant  
(Section 29.18):                                      Werewolf Therapeutics, Inc.  
c/o MPM Capital  
450 Kendall Street, 5th Floor  
Cambridge, MA 02142  
Attention: Dan Hicklin



- 
12. Address of Landlord See Section 29.19 of the Lease.  
(Section 29.19):
13. Broker(s) CBRE  
(Section 29.25):

EXHIBITS

Exhibit 2.1(A)	Notice of Lease Term Dates
Exhibit 2.1(B)	Transferred Materials
Exhibit 2.1(C)	Side Letter
Exhibit 2.2	Premises
Exhibit 5.2	Rules and Regulations
Exhibit 5.4.1.1	Environmental Questionnaire
Exhibit 5.4.7	Environmental Reports
Exhibit 6.3	Tenant Utility Matrix
Exhibit 7	Landlord Equipment
Exhibit 17	Tenant Estoppel Certificate
Exhibit 18	Form of Subordination, Non-Disturbance and Attornment Agreement
Exhibit 21	Form of Letter of Credit
Exhibit 27	Future Shaft Areas
Exhibit 29.33	Special System Connection Points

## 1. PREMISES, BUILDING, PROJECT, AND COMMON AREAS

### 1.1 Premises, Building, Project and Common Areas.

1.1.1 **The Premises.** Landlord hereby leases to Tenant and Tenant hereby leases from Landlord the premises set forth in Section 2.2 of the Summary (the “**Premises**”). The outline of the Premises is set forth in **Exhibit 2.2** attached hereto and the Premises has the number of rentable square feet as set forth in Section 2.2 of the Summary. The parties hereto agree that the lease of the Premises is upon and subject to the terms, covenants and conditions herein set forth, and Tenant covenants as a material part of the consideration for this Lease to keep and perform each and all of such terms, covenants and conditions by it to be kept and performed and that this Lease is made upon the condition of such performance. The parties hereto hereby acknowledge that the purpose of **Exhibit 2.2** is to show the approximate location of the Premises in the “**Building**,” as that term is defined in Section 1.1.2, below, only, and such Exhibit is not meant to constitute an agreement, representation or warranty as to the construction of the Premises, the precise area thereof or the specific location of the “**Common Areas**,” as that term is defined in **Section 1.1.3**, below, or the elements thereof or of the access ways to the Premises or the “**Project**,” as that term is defined in **Section 1.1.2**, below. Tenant shall accept the Premises in its presently existing “as-is” condition and Landlord shall not be obligated to provide or pay for any improvement work or services related to the improvement of the Premises except as otherwise expressly set forth in this Lease. The Premises shall exclude Common Areas, including without limitation exterior faces of exterior walls, the entry, vestibules and main lobby of the Building, elevator lobbies and common lavatories, the common stairways and stairwells, elevators and elevator wells, boiler room, sprinkler rooms, elevator rooms, mechanical rooms, loading and receiving areas, electric and telephone closets, janitor closets, and pipes, ducts, conduits, wires and appurtenant fixtures and equipment serving exclusively or in common with other parts of the Building.

1.1.2 **The Building and The Project.** The Premises are a part of the building set forth in **Section 2.1** of the Summary (the “**Building**”). The term “**Project**,” as used in this Lease, shall mean (i) the Building and the Common Areas and (ii) the land (which is improved with landscaping, parking facilities and other improvements) upon which the Building and the Common Areas are located.

1.1.3 **Common Areas.** Tenant shall have the non-exclusive right to use in common with other tenants in the Project, and subject to the rules and regulations referred to in Article 5 of this Lease, those portions of the Project which are provided, from time to time, for use in common by Landlord, Tenant and any other tenants of the Project (such areas, together with such other portions of the Project designated by Landlord, in its discretion, including certain areas designated for the exclusive use of certain tenants, or to be shared by Landlord and certain tenants, are collectively referred to herein as the “**Common Areas**”). The Common Areas shall consist of the “**Project Common Areas**” and the “**Building Common Areas**.” The term “**Project Common Areas**,” as used in this Lease, shall mean the portion of the Project designated as such by Landlord. The term “**Building Common Areas**,” as used in this Lease, shall mean the portions of the Common Areas located within the Building designated as such by Landlord. The manner in which the Common Areas are maintained and operated shall be at the sole discretion of Landlord and the use thereof shall be subject to such rules, regulations and restrictions as Landlord may make from

time to time. Landlord reserves the right to close temporarily, make alterations or additions to, or change the location of elements of the Project and the Common Areas, provided that, in connection therewith, Landlord shall perform such closures, alterations, additions or changes in a commercially reasonable manner and, in connection therewith, shall use commercially reasonable efforts to minimize any material interference with Tenant's use of and access to the Premises.

1.2 **Stipulation of Rentable Square Feet of Premises.** For purposes of this Lease, "rentable square feet" of the Premises shall be deemed as set forth in **Section 2.2** of the Summary.

1.3 **Intentionally Omitted.**

## 2. LEASE TERM

2.1 **Lease Term.** The terms and provisions of this Lease shall be effective as of the date of this Lease. The term of this Lease (the "**Lease Term**") shall be as set forth in **Section 3.1** of the Summary, shall commence on the date (the "**Commencement Date**") that Landlord delivers the Premises to Tenant in its "as is" condition and free of occupants, together with a copy of an Environmental Assessment, the Tenant acknowledging that such Environmental Assessment shall not be deemed to be insufficient on account of the Transferred Materials, defined below, remaining in the Premises in compliance with this Lease, meeting the requirements of Section 15.3, below, from the current tenant of the Premises or a consultant retained by Landlord (such condition being referred to herein as the "**Delivery Condition**"), and shall terminate on the date set forth in **Section 3.3** of the Summary (the "**Lease Expiration Date**") unless this Lease is sooner terminated as hereinafter provided, . For purposes of this Lease, the term "**Lease Year**" shall mean the consecutive twelve (12) month period following and including the Commencement Date and each subsequent consecutive twelve (12) month period during the Lease Term (notwithstanding the foregoing to the contrary, the fifth Lease Year shall end on the Lease Expiration Date). At any time during the Lease Term, Landlord may deliver to Tenant a notice in the form as set forth in **Exhibit 2.1(A)**, attached hereto, as a confirmation only of the information set forth therein, which Tenant shall execute and return to Landlord within ten (10) business days of receipt thereof, but execution of such instrument shall not be a condition to Lease commencement or Tenant's obligations hereunder. Landlord anticipates that the Commencement Date will occur on April 1, 2019, but failure of the Commencement Date to occur on such date shall not be a default hereunder or result in any liability to Landlord or the termination of this Lease. Tenant acknowledges that the Premises will be delivered to Tenant containing such personal property as the predecessor tenant in the Premises may agree in writing, at least 30 days prior to the Commencement Date, to convey to Tenant pursuant to a separate agreement. Tenant further acknowledges that the Premises will be delivered containing certain Hazardous Materials as more particularly described, and in the manner described, in the plan dated March 12, 2019 prepared by Technical Safety Services LLC, and referred to as NY-AST19006G-1 and attached hereto as **Exhibit 2.1(B)** (the "**Transferred Materials**") that Tenant is acquiring from the predecessor tenant in the Premises pursuant to a separate written agreement (the "**Side Letter**") between Tenant and the predecessor tenant, which Side Letter is attached hereto as **Exhibit 2.1(C)**. Landlord makes no representations or warranties with respect to, and Tenant waives any claims against Landlord arising out of, the conveyance or use of any personal property that Tenant obtains from the predecessor tenant, the Transferred Materials, or the predecessor tenant's compliance with the Plan or the Side Letter.

2.2 **Intentionally Omitted.**

3. **BASE RENT**

3.1 Tenant shall pay, without prior notice or demand, to Landlord or Landlord's agent at the management office of the Project, or, at Landlord's option, at such other place as Landlord may from time to time designate in writing, by a check for currency which, at the time of payment, is legal tender for private or public debts in the United States of America or, if directed by Landlord by electronic funds transfer or similar wire transaction pursuant to instructions provided by Landlord, base rent ("**Base Rent**") as set forth in Section 4 of the Summary payable in equal monthly installments in advance on or before the first day of each and every calendar month during the Lease Term, without any setoff or deduction whatsoever. The Base Rent for the first full month of the Lease Term shall be paid at the time of Tenant's execution of this Lease. If any Rent payment date (including the Commencement Date) falls on a day of the month other than the first day of such month or if any payment of Rent is for a period which is shorter than one month, the Rent for any fractional month shall accrue on a daily basis for the period from the date such payment is due to the end of such calendar month or to the end of the Lease Term at a rate per day which is equal to 1/365 of the applicable annual Rent. All other payments or adjustments required to be made under the terms of this Lease that require proration on a time basis shall be prorated on the same basis. Base Rent and Additional Rent shall together be denominated "**Rent.**" Without limiting the foregoing, Tenant's obligation to pay Rent shall not be discharged or otherwise affected by any law or regulation now or hereafter applicable to the Premises, or any other restriction on Tenant's use, or (except as expressly provided herein) any casualty or taking, or any failure by Landlord to perform any covenant contained herein, or any other occurrence; and Tenant waives all rights now or hereafter existing to terminate or cancel this Lease or quit or surrender the Premises or any part thereof, or to assert any defense in the nature of constructive eviction to any action seeking to recover rent. Tenant's covenants contained herein are independent and not dependent, and Tenant hereby waives the benefit of any statute or judicial law to the contrary.

4. **ADDITIONAL RENT**

4.1 **General Terms.** In addition to paying the Base Rent specified in Article 3 of this Lease, commencing on the Commencement Date, Tenant shall pay "**Tenant's Share**" of the annual "**Direct Expenses**," as those terms are defined in Sections 4.2.6 and 4.2.2 of this Lease, respectively. Such payments by Tenant, together with any and all other amounts payable by Tenant to Landlord pursuant to the terms of this Lease other than Base Rent, are hereinafter collectively referred to as the "**Additional Rent**". All amounts due under this Article 4 as Additional Rent shall be payable for the same periods and in the same manner as the Base Rent. Without limitation on other obligations of Tenant which survive the expiration of the Lease Term, the obligations of Tenant to pay the Additional Rent provided for in this Article 4 shall survive the expiration of the Lease Term.

4.2 **Definitions of Key Terms Relating to Additional Rent.** As used in this Article 4, the following terms shall have the meanings hereinafter set forth:

4.2.1 Intentionally Omitted.

4.2.2 “**Direct Expenses**” shall mean “**Operating Expenses**” and “**Tax Expenses.**”

4.2.3 “**Expense Year**” shall mean each calendar year in which any portion of the Lease Term falls, through and including the calendar year in which the Lease Term expires, provided that Landlord, upon notice to Tenant, may change the Expense Year from time to time to any other twelve (12) consecutive month period, and, in the event of any such change, Tenant’s Share of Direct Expenses shall be equitably adjusted for any Expense Year involved in any such change.

4.2.4 “**Operating Expenses**” shall mean all expenses, costs and amounts of every kind and nature which Landlord pays or accrues during any Expense Year because of or in connection with the ownership, management, maintenance, security, repair, replacement, restoration or operation of the Project, or any portion thereof. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, Operating Expenses shall specifically include any and all of the following: (i) the cost of supplying all utilities, the cost of operating, repairing, maintaining, and renovating the utility, telephone, mechanical, sanitary, storm drainage, and elevator systems, and the cost of maintenance and service contracts in connection therewith; (ii) the cost of licenses, certificates, permits and inspections and the cost of contesting any governmental enactments which may affect Operating Expenses, and the costs incurred in connection with a governmentally mandated transportation system management program or similar program; (iii) the cost of all insurance carried by Landlord in connection with the Project as reasonably determined by Landlord; the cost of landscaping, relamping, and all supplies, tools, equipment and materials used in the operation, repair and maintenance of the Project, or any portion thereof; (v) intentionally omitted; (vi) fees and other costs, including a property management fee of 3% of Project revenues (including expense pass-throughs), consulting fees, legal fees and accounting fees, of all contractors and consultants in connection with the management, operation, maintenance and repair of the Project; (vii) payments under any equipment rental agreements and the fair rental value of any management office space; (viii) subject to item (f), below, wages, salaries and other compensation and benefits, including taxes levied thereon, of all persons engaged in the operation, maintenance and security of the Project; (ix) costs under any instrument pertaining to the sharing of costs by the Project; (x) operation, repair, maintenance and replacement of all systems and equipment and components thereof of the Project; (xi) the cost of janitorial, alarm, security and other services, replacement of wall and floor coverings, ceiling tiles and fixtures in common areas, maintenance and replacement of curbs and walkways, repair to roofs and re-roofing; (xii) amortization (including reasonable interest on the unamortized cost) over such period of time as Landlord shall reasonably determine, of the cost of acquiring or the rental expense of personal property used in the maintenance, operation and repair of the Project, or any portion thereof; (xiii) the cost of capital improvements or other costs incurred in connection with the Project (A) which are intended to reduce expenses in the operation or maintenance of the Project, or any portion thereof, or to reduce current or future Operating Expenses or to enhance the safety or security of the Project or its occupants, (B) that are required to comply with present future mandatory conservation programs, (C) which are replacements or modifications of nonstructural items located in the Common Areas required to keep the Common Areas in the same good order or condition as on the Commencement Date, or (D) that are required under any governmental law or regulation that was not in force or effect as of the Commencement Date; provided, however, that any capital expenditure shall be amortized (including reasonable interest on the amortized cost as reasonably determined by Landlord) over such period of time as Landlord shall reasonably determines in accordance with generally accepted

accounting principles; and (xiv) costs, fees, charges or assessments imposed by, or resulting from any mandate imposed on Landlord by, any federal, state or local government for fire and police protection, trash removal, community services, or other services which do not constitute “**Tax Expenses**” as that term is defined in Section 4.2.5, below, (xv) cost of tenant relation programs reasonably established by Landlord, and (xvi) payments under any easement, license, operating agreement, declaration, restrictive covenant, or instrument pertaining to the sharing of costs by the Building, including, without limitation, any covenants, conditions and restrictions affecting the property, and reciprocal easement agreements affecting the property, and any agreements with transit agencies affecting the Project (collectively, “**Underlying Documents**”). Notwithstanding the foregoing, for purposes of this Lease, Operating Expenses shall not, however, include:

(a) costs, including legal fees, space planners’ fees, advertising and promotional expenses, and brokerage fees incurred in connection with the original construction or development, or original or future leasing of the Project, and costs, including permit, license and inspection costs, incurred with respect to the installation of tenant improvements made for new tenants initially occupying space in the Project after the Commencement Date or incurred in renovating or otherwise improving, decorating, painting or redecorating vacant space for tenants or other occupants of the Project (excluding, however, such costs relating to any common areas of the Project);

(b) except as set forth in items (xii), (xiii), and (xiv) above, depreciation, interest and principal payments on mortgages and other debt costs, if any, penalties and interest, and costs of capital improvements (as distinguished from repairs or replacements);

(c) costs for which the Landlord is reimbursed by any tenant or occupant of the Project or by insurance by its carrier or any tenant’s carrier or by anyone else, and electric power costs for which any tenant directly contracts with the local public service company;

(d) any bad debt loss, rent loss, or reserves for bad debts or rent loss;

(e) costs associated with the operation of the business of the partnership or entity which constitutes the Landlord, as the same are distinguished from the costs of operation of the Project (which shall specifically include, but not be limited to, accounting costs associated with the operation of the Project). Costs associated with the operation of the business of the partnership or entity which constitutes the Landlord include costs of partnership accounting and legal matters, costs of defending any lawsuits with any mortgagee (except as the actions of the Tenant may be in issue), costs of selling, syndicating, financing, mortgaging or hypothecating any of the Landlord’s interest in the Project, and costs incurred in connection with any disputes between Landlord and its employees, between Landlord and Project management, or between Landlord and other tenants or occupants;

(f) the wages and benefits of any employee who does not devote substantially all of his or her employed time to the Project unless such wages and benefits are prorated to reflect time spent on operating and managing the Project vis-a-vis time spent on matters unrelated to operating and managing the Project; provided, that in no event shall Operating Expenses for purposes of this Lease include wages and/or benefits attributable to personnel above the level of Project manager;

(g) amount paid as ground rental for the Project by the Landlord;

(h) except for a property management fee to the extent expressly allowed above, overhead and profit increment paid to the Landlord or to subsidiaries or affiliates of the Landlord for services in the Project to the extent the same exceeds the costs of such services rendered by qualified, first-class unaffiliated third parties on a competitive basis;

(i) any compensation paid to clerks, attendants or other persons in commercial concessions operated by the Landlord, provided that any compensation paid to any concierge at the Project shall be includable as an Operating Expense;

(j) rentals and other related expenses incurred in leasing air conditioning systems, elevators or other equipment which if purchased the cost of which would be excluded from Operating Expenses as a capital improvement, except equipment not affixed to the Project which is used in providing janitorial or similar services and, further excepting from this exclusion such equipment rented or leased to remedy or ameliorate an emergency condition in the Project;

(k) all items and services for which Tenant or any other tenant in the Project reimburses Landlord (other than as Direct Expenses) or which Landlord provides selectively to one or more tenants (other than Tenant) without reimbursement;

(l) rent for any office space occupied by Project management personnel to the extent the size or rental rate of such office space exceeds the size or fair market rental value of office space occupied by management personnel of the comparable buildings in the vicinity of the Building, with adjustment where appropriate for the size of the applicable project;

(m) costs incurred to comply with laws relating to the removal of Hazardous Materials (other than Hazardous Materials typically found in first class office buildings, such as recyclable materials and typical construction materials, and costs to comply with the Operation and Maintenance Plan described on **Exhibit 5.4.7**);

(n) the cost of special services, goods or materials provided to any other tenant of the Project free of charge, and not provided to Tenant;

(o) Landlord's general overhead expenses not related to the Project;

(p) legal fees, accountants' fees (other than normal bookkeeping expenses) and other expenses incurred in connection with disputes of tenants or other occupants of the Project or associated with the enforcement of the terms of any leases with tenants or the defense of Landlord's title to or interest in the Project or any part thereof;

(q) costs incurred due to a violation by Landlord or any other tenant of the Project of the terms and conditions of a lease;

(r) property management fees in excess of the amount expressly permitted above;

(s) any reserve funds;

(t) any share of Operating Expenses attributable to the parking garage and retail space in the Building.

If Landlord is not furnishing any particular work or service (the cost of which, if performed by Landlord, would be included in Operating Expenses) to a tenant who has undertaken to perform such work or service in lieu of the performance thereof by Landlord, Operating Expenses shall be deemed to be increased by an amount equal to the additional Operating Expenses which would reasonably have been incurred during such period by Landlord if it had at its own expense furnished such work or service to such tenant. If the Project is not at least ninety-five percent (95%) occupied during all or a portion of any Expense Year, Landlord shall make an appropriate adjustment to the components of Operating Expenses for such year to determine the amount of Operating Expenses that would have been incurred had the Project been ninety-five percent (95%) occupied; and the amount so determined shall be deemed to have been the amount of Operating Expenses for such year.

#### 4.2.5 **Taxes.**

4.2.5.1 “**Tax Expenses**” shall mean all federal, state, county, or local governmental or municipal taxes, fees, charges or other impositions of every kind and nature, whether general, special, ordinary or extraordinary (including, without limitation, real estate taxes, general and special assessments, transit taxes, payments in lieu of taxes, business improvement district charges, leasehold taxes or taxes based upon the receipt of rent, including gross receipts or sales taxes applicable to the receipt of rent, unless required to be paid by Tenant, personal property taxes imposed upon the fixtures, machinery, equipment, apparatus, systems and equipment, appurtenances, furniture and other personal property used in connection with the Project, or any portion thereof), which shall be paid or accrued during any Expense Year (without regard to any different fiscal year used by such governmental or municipal authority) because of or in connection with the ownership, leasing and operation of the Project, or any portion thereof.

4.2.5.2 Tax Expenses shall include, without limitation: (i) Any tax on the rent, right to rent or other income from the Project, or any portion thereof, or as against the business of leasing the Project, or any portion thereof; (ii) Any assessment, tax, fee, levy or charge in addition to, or in substitution, partially or totally, of any assessment, tax, fee, levy or charge previously included within the definition of real property tax; (iii) Any assessment, tax, fee, levy, or charge allocable to or measured by the area of the Premises or the Rent payable hereunder, including, without limitation, any business or gross income tax or excise tax with respect to the receipt of such rent, or upon or with respect to the possession, leasing, operating, management, maintenance, alteration, repair, use or occupancy by Tenant of the Premises, or any portion thereof; and (iv) Any assessment, tax, fee, levy or charge, upon this transaction or any document to which Tenant is a party, creating or transferring an interest or an estate in the Premises or the improvements thereon. If at any time during the Lease Term there shall be assessed on Landlord, in addition to or in lieu of the whole or any part of the ad valorem tax on real or personal property, a capital levy or other tax on the gross rents or other measures of building operations, or a governmental income, franchise, excise or similar tax, assessment, levy, charge or fee measured by or based, in whole or in part, upon building valuation, gross rents or other measures of building operations or benefits of governmental services furnished to the Building, then any and all of such taxes, assessments, levies, charges and fees, to the extent so measured or based, shall be included within the term Tax Expenses, but only to the extent that the same would be payable if the Building and Land were the only property of Landlord.



4.2.5.3 Any costs and expenses (including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys' and consultants' fees) incurred in attempting to protest, reduce or minimize Tax Expenses shall be included in Tax Expenses in the Expense Year such expenses are incurred. Tax refunds shall be credited against Tax Expenses and refunded to Tenant regardless of when received, based on the Expense Year to which the refund is applicable, provided that in no event shall the amount to be refunded to Tenant for any such Expense Year exceed the total amount paid by Tenant as Additional Rent on account of Tax Expenses under this Article 4 for such Expense Year. The foregoing sentence shall survive the expiration or earlier termination of this Lease. If Tax Expenses for any period during the Lease Term or any extension thereof are increased after payment thereof for any reason, including, without limitation, error or reassessment by applicable governmental or municipal authorities, Tenant shall pay Landlord upon demand Tenant's Share of any such increased Tax Expenses. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Section 4.2.5, there shall be excluded from Tax Expenses (i) all excess profits taxes, franchise taxes, gift taxes, capital stock taxes, inheritance and succession taxes, estate taxes, transfer tax or fee, federal and state income taxes, and other taxes to the extent applicable to Landlord's general or net income (as opposed to rents, receipts or income attributable to operations at the Project), (ii) any items included as Operating Expenses, and (iii) any items paid by Tenant under Section 4.5 of this Lease.

4.2.6 "**Tenant's Share**" shall mean the percentage set forth in Section 7 of the Summary.

#### 4.3 **Intentionally Omitted**

4.4 **Calculation and Payment of Additional Rent**. Tenant shall pay to Landlord, in the manner set forth in Section 4.4.1, below, and as Additional Rent, Tenant's Share of Direct Expenses for each Expense Year.

4.4.1 **Statement of Actual Direct Expenses and Payment by Tenant**. Landlord shall endeavor to give to Tenant within six (6) months following the end of each Expense Year, a statement (the "**Statement**") which shall state the Direct Expenses incurred or accrued for such preceding Expense Year, and which shall indicate the amount of Tenant's Share of Direct Expenses. Upon receipt of the Statement for each Expense Year commencing or ending during the Lease Term, Tenant shall pay, with its next installment of Base Rent due, the full amount of Tenant's Share of Direct Expenses for such Expense Year, less the amounts, if any, paid during such Expense Year as "**Estimated Direct Expenses**," as that term is defined in Section 4.4.2, below, and if Tenant paid more as Estimated Direct Expenses than the actual Tenant's Share of Direct Expenses, Tenant shall receive a credit in the amount of Tenant's overpayment against Rent next due under this Lease or, if Landlord elects, Landlord shall reimburse such overpayment amount to Tenant. The failure of Landlord to timely furnish the Statement for any Expense Year shall not prejudice Landlord or Tenant from enforcing its rights under this Article 4. Even though the Lease Term has expired and Tenant has vacated the Premises, when the final determination is made of Tenant's Share of Direct Expenses for the Expense Year in which this Lease terminates, Tenant shall pay to Landlord such amount within thirty (30) days, and if Tenant paid more as

Estimated Direct Expenses than the actual Tenant's Share of Direct Expenses, Landlord shall, within thirty (30) days, deliver a check payable to Tenant in the amount of the overpayment. The provisions of this Section 4.4.1 shall survive the expiration or earlier termination of the Lease Term. Notwithstanding the immediately preceding sentence, Tenant shall not be responsible for Tenant's Share of any Direct Expenses attributable to any Expense Year which are first billed to Tenant more than two (2) calendar years after the earlier of the expiration of the applicable Expense Year or the Lease Expiration Date, provided that in any event Tenant shall be responsible for Tenant's Share of Direct Expenses levied by any governmental authority or by any public utility companies at any time following the Lease Expiration Date which are attributable to any Expense Year (provided that Landlord delivers Tenant a bill for such amounts within two (2) years following Landlord's receipt of the bill therefor).

Tenant shall have the right for a period of ninety (90) days (the "**Audit Period**") following its receipt of the Statement to examine Landlord's books and records concerning Direct Expenses for the calendar year covered by such Statement in the offices of the property manager or another location reasonably designated by Landlord. Tenant's audit may be conducted by its employees or its designated accountants, provided that the accountants must be employed on a regular fee for services basis and not on a contingency fee basis. If, by notice to Landlord given after such examination but during the Audit Period (which notice shall be accompanied by documentation evidencing the results of Tenant's audit to Landlord's reasonable satisfaction), Tenant disputes the amount of Additional Rent for Direct Expenses shown on the Statement, and Landlord and Tenant are unable to resolve such dispute within 30 days thereafter, then either party may request that the amount of Additional Rent for Direct Expenses for the year in question be determined by an audit conducted by a certified public accountant reasonably selected by both parties, provided that if the parties are unable so to agree on an accountant within ten (10) days after receipt of Tenant's notice, then within twenty (20) days after Tenant's notice is given Tenant may submit the dispute for determination by an arbitration conducted by a single arbitrator in the Boston Office of the American Arbitration Association ("AAA") in accordance with the AAA's Commercial Arbitration Rules. The arbitrator shall be selected by the AAA and shall be a certified public accountant with at least ten (10) years of experience in auditing first class laboratory buildings in the City of Cambridge. The cost of the accountant selected by both parties, and the arbitrator, if applicable, shall be shared equally by the parties. Tenant and each person reviewing Landlord's books and records or participating in the arbitration shall agree in an instrument prepared by Landlord that all information obtained from Landlord's books and records shall be kept confidential and used only for the purpose of determining amounts properly due under this Lease. If the Additional Rent due is finally determined to be less or more than the Additional Rent paid by Tenant on account of Landlord's calculation of Direct Expenses, Landlord shall either promptly refund to Tenant the difference or credit same against Rent next due from Tenant or Tenant shall promptly pay to Landlord the difference, as applicable. If the Additional Rent due was less than ninety-five percent (95%) of the Additional Rent paid by Tenant on account of Landlord's calculation of Operating Expenses, Landlord shall reimburse Tenant for the reasonable third-party costs of such audit, including without limitation the costs of reviewing Landlord's books and records, but in any event not to exceed \$7,500.

**4.4.2 Statement of Estimated Direct Expenses.** In addition, Landlord shall endeavor to give Tenant a yearly expense estimate statement (the "**Estimate Statement**") which shall set forth Landlord's reasonable estimate (the "**Estimate**") of what the total amount of Direct

Expenses for the then-current Expense Year shall be and the estimated Tenant's Share of Direct Expenses (the "**Estimated Direct Expenses**"). The failure of Landlord to timely furnish the Estimate Statement for any Expense Year shall not preclude Landlord from enforcing its rights to collect any Estimated Direct Expenses under this Article 4, nor shall Landlord be prohibited from revising any Estimate Statement or Estimated Direct Expenses theretofore delivered to the extent necessary. Thereafter, Tenant shall pay, with its next installment of Base Rent due, a fraction of the Estimated Direct Expenses for the then-current Expense Year (reduced by any amounts paid pursuant to the last sentence of this Section 4.4.2). Such fraction shall have as its numerator the number of months which have elapsed in such current Expense Year, including the month of such payment, and twelve (12) as its denominator. Until a new Estimate Statement is furnished (which Landlord shall have the right to deliver to Tenant at any time), Tenant shall pay monthly, with the monthly Base Rent installments, an amount equal to one-twelfth (1/12) of the total Estimated Direct Expenses set forth in the previous Estimate Statement delivered by Landlord to Tenant.

4.5 **Taxes and Other Charges for Which Tenant Is Directly Responsible.** Tenant shall be liable for and shall pay ten (10) days before delinquency, taxes levied against Tenant's equipment, furniture, fixtures and any other personal property located in or about the Premises. If any such taxes on Tenant's equipment, furniture, fixtures and any other personal property are levied against Landlord or Landlord's property or if the assessed value of Landlord's property is increased by the inclusion therein of a value placed upon such equipment, furniture, fixtures or any other personal property and if Landlord pays the taxes based upon such increased assessment, which Landlord shall have the right to do regardless of the validity thereof but only under proper protest if requested by Tenant, Tenant shall upon demand repay to Landlord the taxes so levied against Landlord or the proportion of such taxes resulting from such increase in the assessment, as the case may be.

## 5. USE OF PREMISES

5.1 **Permitted Use.** Tenant shall use the Premises solely for the Permitted Use set forth in Section 8 of the Summary and Tenant shall not use or permit the Premises or the Project to be used for any other purpose or purposes whatsoever without the prior written consent of Landlord, which may be withheld in Landlord's sole discretion.

5.2 **Prohibited Uses.** Tenant further covenants and agrees that Tenant shall not use, or suffer or permit any person or persons to use, the Premises or any part thereof for any use or purpose contrary to the provisions of the Rules and Regulations set forth in Exhibit 5.2, attached hereto, or in violation of the laws of the United States of America, the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, or the ordinances, regulations or requirements of the local municipal or county governing body or other lawful authorities having jurisdiction over the Project, including, without limitation, any such laws, ordinances, regulations or requirements relating to hazardous materials or substances, as those terms are defined by Applicable Laws now or hereafter in effect, or any Underlying Documents. Tenant shall not do or permit anything to be done in or about the Premises which will in any way damage the reputation of the Project or obstruct or interfere with the rights of other tenants or occupants of the Building, or injure or annoy them or use or allow the Premises to be used for any improper, unlawful or objectionable purpose, nor shall Tenant cause, maintain or permit any nuisance in, on or about the Premises. Tenant shall comply with, and Tenant's rights and obligations under the Lease and Tenant's use of the Premises shall be subject and subordinate

to, all recorded easements, covenants, conditions, and restrictions now or hereafter affecting the Project. Tenant acknowledges that the Project is subject to an Activity and Use Limitation, notice of which dated April 10, 2001 has been recorded at Book 32708, Page 374 of the Middlesex South Registry of Deeds and Document No. 1168354 of the Middlesex County Registry District of the Land Court, a copy of which has been provided to Tenant.

5.3 **Intentionally Deleted.**

5.4 **Hazardous Materials.**

5.4.1 **Tenant's Obligations.**

5.4.1.1 **Prohibitions.** As a material inducement to Landlord to enter into this Lease with Tenant, Tenant has fully and accurately completed Landlord's Pre-Leasing Environmental Exposure Questionnaire (the "**Environmental Questionnaire**"), which is attached as **Exhibit 5.4.1.1.** Tenant hereby represents, warrants and covenants that except for those chemicals or materials, and their respective quantities, specifically listed on the Environmental Questionnaire, as the same may be updated from time to time in accordance with this Lease, neither Tenant nor Tenant's employees, contractors and subcontractors of any tier, entities with a contractual relationship with Tenant (other than Landlord), or any entity acting as an agent or sub-agent of Tenant (collectively, "**Tenant's Agents**") will produce, use, store or generate any "**Hazardous Materials,**" as that term is defined below, on, under or about the Premises, nor cause or permit any Hazardous Material to be brought upon, placed, stored, manufactured, generated, blended, handled, recycled, used or "**Released,**" as that term is defined below, on, in, under or about the Premises or Project. If any information provided to Landlord by Tenant on the Environmental Questionnaire, or otherwise relating to information concerning Hazardous Materials is false, incomplete, or misleading in any material respect, the same shall be deemed a default by Tenant under this Lease. Upon Landlord's request, or in the event of any material change in Tenant's use of Hazardous Materials at the Premises, Tenant shall deliver to Landlord an updated Environmental Questionnaire at least once a year. Landlord's prior written consent shall be required to any Hazardous Materials use for the Premises not described on the initial Environmental Questionnaire, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld. Tenant shall not install or permit any underground storage tank on the Premises. In addition, Tenant agrees that it: (i) shall not cause or suffer to occur, the Release of any Hazardous Materials at, upon, under or within the Premises or any contiguous or adjacent premises; and (ii) shall not engage in activities at the Premises that could result in, give rise to, or lead to the imposition of liability upon Tenant or Landlord or the creation of an environmental lien or use restriction upon the Premises. For purposes of this Lease, "**Hazardous Materials**" means all flammable explosives, petroleum and petroleum products, waste oil, radon, radioactive materials, toxic pollutants, asbestos, polychlorinated biphenyls ("**PCBs**"), medical waste, chemicals known to cause cancer or reproductive toxicity, pollutants, contaminants, hazardous wastes, toxic substances or related materials, including without limitation any chemical, element, compound, mixture, solution, substance, object, waste or any combination thereof, which is or may be hazardous to human health, safety or to the environment due to its radioactivity, ignitability, corrosiveness, reactivity, explosiveness, toxicity, carcinogenicity, infectiousness or other harmful or potentially harmful properties or effects, or defined as, regulated as or included in, the definition of "hazardous substances," "hazardous wastes," "hazardous materials," or "toxic substances" under any

Environmental Laws. The term “**Hazardous Materials**” for purposes of this Lease shall also include any mold, fungus or spores, whether or not the same is defined, listed, or otherwise classified as a “hazardous material” under any Environmental Laws, if such mold, fungus or spores may pose a risk to human health or the environment or negatively impact the value of the Premises. For purposes of this Lease, “**Release**” or “**Released**” or “**Releases**” shall mean any release, deposit, discharge, emission, leaking, spilling, seeping, migrating, injecting, pumping, pouring, emptying, escaping, dumping, disposing, or other movement of Hazardous Materials into the environment.

Any use or storage of Hazardous Materials by Tenant permitted pursuant to this Article 5 shall not exceed Tenant’s proportionate share (measured on a per floor basis) of similarly classed Hazardous Materials. Notwithstanding the foregoing to the contrary, in no event shall Tenant or anyone claiming by through or under Tenant perform work at or above the risk category Biosafety Level 3 as established by the Department of Health and Human Services (“**DHHS**”) and as further described in the DHHS publication Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories (5th Edition) (as it may be or may have been further revised, the “**BMBL**”) or such nationally recognized new or replacement standards as Landlord may reasonably designate). Tenant shall comply with all applicable provisions of the standards of the BMBL to the extent applicable to Tenant’s operations in the Premises.

5.4.1.2 **Notices to Landlord.** Unless Tenant is required by Applicable Laws to give earlier notice to Landlord, Tenant shall notify Landlord in writing as soon as possible but in no event later than five (5) days after (i) the occurrence of any actual, alleged or threatened Release of any Hazardous Material in, on, under, from, about or in the vicinity of the Premises (whether past or present), regardless of the source or quantity of any such Release, or (ii) Tenant becomes aware of any regulatory actions, inquiries, inspections, investigations, directives, or any cleanup, compliance, enforcement or abatement proceedings (including any threatened or contemplated investigations or proceedings) relating to or potentially affecting the Premises, or (iii) Tenant becomes aware of any claims by any person or entity relating to any Hazardous Materials in, on, under, from, about or in the vicinity of the Premises, whether relating to damage, contribution, cost recovery, compensation, loss or injury. Collectively, the matters set forth in clauses (i), (ii) and (iii) above are hereinafter referred to as “**Hazardous Materials Claims.**” Tenant shall promptly forward to Landlord copies of all orders, notices, permits, applications and other communications and reports in connection with any Hazardous Materials Claims. Additionally, Tenant shall promptly advise Landlord in writing of Tenant’s discovery of any occurrence or condition on, in, under or about the Premises that could subject Tenant or Landlord to any liability, or restrictions on ownership, occupancy, transferability or use of the Premises under any “**Environmental Laws,**” as that term is defined below. Tenant shall not enter into any legal proceeding or other action, settlement, consent decree or other compromise with respect to any Hazardous Materials Claims without first notifying Landlord of Tenant’s intention to do so and affording Landlord the opportunity to join and participate, as a party if Landlord so elects, in such proceedings and in no event shall Tenant enter into any agreements which are binding on Landlord or the Premises without Landlord’s prior written consent. Landlord shall have the right to appear at and participate in, any and all legal or other administrative proceedings concerning any Hazardous Materials Claim. For purposes of this Lease, “**Environmental Laws**” means all applicable present and future laws relating to the protection of human health, safety, wildlife or the environment, including, without limitation, (i) all requirements pertaining to reporting,

licensing, permitting, investigation and/or remediation of emissions, discharges, Releases, or threatened Releases of Hazardous Materials, whether solid, liquid, or gaseous in nature, into the air, surface water, groundwater, or land, or relating to the manufacture, processing, distribution, use, treatment, storage, disposal, transport, or handling of Hazardous Materials, or pertaining to animal confinement and experimentation and stem cell research; and (ii) all requirements pertaining to the health and safety of employees or the public. Environmental Laws include, but are not limited to, the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980, 42 USC § 9601, et seq., the Hazardous Materials Transportation Authorization Act of 1994, 49 USC § 5101, et seq., the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976, and Hazardous and Solid Waste Amendments of 1984, 42 USC § 6901, et seq., the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended by the Clean Water Act of 1977, 33 USC § 1251, et seq., the Clean Air Act of 1966, 42 USC § 7401, et seq., the Toxic Substances Control Act of 1976, 15 USC § 2601, et seq., the Safe Drinking Water Act of 1974, 42 USC §§ 300f through 300j, the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, as amended, 29 USC § 651 et seq., the Oil Pollution Act of 1990, 33 USC § 2701 et seq., the Emergency Planning and Community Right-To-Know Act of 1986, 42 USC § 11001 et seq., the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, 42 USC § 4321 et seq., the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide and Rodenticide Act of 1947, 7 USC § 136 et seq., M.G.L. c.21C; and oil and hazardous materials as defined in M.G.L. c.21E,, and any other state or local law counterparts, as amended, as such Applicable Laws, are in effect as of the Commencement Date, or thereafter adopted, published, or promulgated.

5.4.1.3 **Releases of Hazardous Materials.** If any Release of any Hazardous Material in, on, under, from or about the Premises shall occur at any time during the Lease and/or if any other Hazardous Material condition exists at the Premises or Project due to the acts or omissions of Tenant that requires response actions of any kind, in addition to notifying Landlord as specified above, Tenant, at its own sole cost and expense, shall (i) immediately comply with any and all reporting requirements imposed pursuant to any and all Environmental Laws, (ii) provide a written certification to Landlord indicating that Tenant has complied with all applicable reporting requirements, (iii) take any and all necessary investigation, corrective and remedial action in accordance with any and all applicable Environmental Laws, utilizing an environmental consultant approved by Landlord, all in accordance with the provisions and requirements of this **Section 5.4**, including, without limitation, **Section 5.4.4**, and (iv) take any such additional investigative, remedial and corrective actions as Landlord shall in its reasonable discretion deem necessary such that the Premises and Project are remediated to a condition allowing unrestricted use of the Premises and Project (i.e. to a level that will allow any future use of the Premises, including residential, without any engineering controls or deed restrictions), all in accordance with the provisions and requirements of this **Section 5.4**. Landlord may, as required by any and all Environmental Laws, report the Release of any Hazardous Material to the appropriate governmental authority, identifying Tenant as the responsible party. Tenant shall deliver to Landlord copies of all administrative orders, notices, demands, directives or other communications directed to Tenant from any governmental authority with respect to any Release of Hazardous Materials in, on, under, from, or about the Premises, together with copies of all investigation, assessment, and remediation plans and reports prepared by or on behalf of Tenant in response to any such regulatory order or directive.

#### 5.4.1.4 **Indemnification.**

5.4.1.4.1 **In General.** Without limiting in any way Tenant's obligations under any other provision of this Lease, Tenant shall be solely responsible for and shall protect, defend, indemnify and hold the Landlord Parties harmless from and against any and all claims, judgments, losses, damages, costs, expenses, penalties, enforcement actions, taxes, fines, remedial actions, liabilities (including, without limitation, actual attorneys' fees, litigation, arbitration and administrative proceeding costs, expert and consultant fees and laboratory costs) including, without limitation, consequential damages and sums paid in settlement of claims, which arise during or after the Lease Term, whether foreseeable or unforeseeable, directly or indirectly arising out of or attributable to the presence, use, generation, manufacture, treatment, handling, refining, production, processing, storage, Release or presence of Hazardous Materials, including without limitation the Transferred Materials, in, on, under or about the Premises or Project as a result of the acts or omissions of Tenant or anyone claiming by, through, or under Tenant, or on account of the Transferred Materials, or in connection with the use of the Special Systems by Tenant, except to the extent such liabilities result from the negligence or willful misconduct of Landlord following the Commencement Date. The foregoing obligations of Tenant shall include, without limitation: (i) the costs of any required or necessary removal, repair, cleanup or remediation of the Premises and Project, and the preparation and implementation of any closure, removal, remedial or other required plans; judgments for personal injury or property damages; and (iii) all costs and expenses incurred by Landlord in connection therewith. It is the express intention of the parties to this Lease that Tenant assumes all such liabilities, and holds Landlord harmless from all such liabilities, associated with the environmental condition of the Premises, arising on or after the date Tenant takes possession of the Premises.

5.4.1.4.2 **Limitations.** Notwithstanding anything in **Section 5.4.1.4**, above, to the contrary, Tenant's indemnity of Landlord as set forth in **Section 5.4.1.4**, above, shall not be applicable to claims based upon "**Existing Hazardous Materials**," as that term is defined in **Section 5.4.7**, below, except to the extent that Tenant's construction activities and/or Tenant's other acts or omissions caused or exacerbated the subject claim (including Tenant's failure to remove, remediate or otherwise treat or "**Clean-up**," as that term is defined in **Section 5.4.4**, below, the subject Existing Hazardous Materials during the tenancy of the Premises).

5.4.1.5 **Compliance with Environmental Laws.** Without limiting the generality of Tenant's obligation to comply with Applicable Laws as otherwise provided in this Lease, Tenant shall, at its sole cost and expense, comply with all Environmental Laws. Tenant shall obtain and maintain any and all necessary permits, licenses, certifications and approvals appropriate or required for the use, handling, storage, and disposal of any Hazardous Materials used, stored, generated, transported, handled, blended, or recycled by Tenant on the Premises. Landlord shall have a continuing right, without obligation, to require Tenant to obtain, and to review and inspect any and all such permits, licenses, certifications and approvals, together with copies of any and all Hazardous Materials management plans and programs, any and all Hazardous Materials risk management and pollution prevention programs, and any and all Hazardous Materials emergency response and employee training programs respecting Tenant's use of Hazardous Materials. Upon request of Landlord, Tenant shall deliver to Landlord a narrative description explaining the nature and scope of Tenant's activities involving Hazardous Materials and showing to Landlord's satisfaction compliance with all Environmental Laws and the terms of this Lease.

#### 5.4.2 Assurance of Performance.

5.4.2.1 **Environmental Assessments In General.** Landlord may, but shall not be required to, engage from time to time such contractors as Landlord determines to be appropriate to perform “**Environmental Assessments,**” as that term is defined below, to ensure Tenant’s compliance with the requirements of this Lease with respect to Hazardous Materials. For purposes of this Lease, “**Environmental Assessment**” means an assessment including, without limitation: (i) an environmental site assessment conducted in accordance with the then-current standards of the American Society for Testing and Materials and meeting the requirements for satisfying the “all appropriate inquiries” requirements; and (ii) sampling and testing of the Premises based upon potential recognized environmental conditions or areas of concern or inquiry identified by the environmental site assessment.

5.4.2.2 **Costs of Environmental Assessments.** All costs and expenses incurred by Landlord in connection with any such Environmental Assessment initially shall be paid by Landlord; provided that if any such Environmental Assessment shows that Tenant has failed to comply with the provisions of this **Section 5.4**, then all of the costs and expenses of such Environmental Assessment shall be reimbursed by Tenant as Additional Rent within thirty (30) days after receipt of written demand therefor.

5.4.3 **Tenant’s Obligations upon Surrender.** At the expiration or earlier termination of the Lease Term, Tenant, at Tenant’s sole cost and expense, shall: (i) cause an Environmental Assessment of the Premises to be conducted in accordance with **Section 15.3**; (ii) cause all Hazardous Materials to be removed from the Premises and disposed of in accordance with all Environmental Laws and as necessary to allow the Premises to be used for any purpose; and (iii) cause to be removed all containers installed or used by Tenant or Tenant’s Agents to store any Hazardous Materials on the Premises, and cause to be repaired any damage to the Premises caused by such removal.

#### 5.4.4 Clean-up.

5.4.4.1 **Environmental Reports; Clean-Up.** If any written report, including any report containing results of any Environmental Assessment (an “**Environmental Report**”) shall indicate (i) the presence of any Hazardous Materials as to which Tenant has a removal or remediation obligation under this **Section 5.4**, and (ii) that as a result of same, the investigation, characterization, monitoring, assessment, repair, closure, remediation, removal, or other clean-up (the “**Clean-up**”) of any Hazardous Materials is required, Tenant shall immediately prepare and submit to Landlord within thirty (30) days after receipt of the Environmental Report a comprehensive plan, subject to Landlord’s written approval, specifying the actions to be taken by Tenant to perform the Clean-up so that the Premises and Project are restored to the conditions required by this Lease. Upon Landlord’s approval of the Clean-up plan, Tenant shall, at Tenant’s sole cost and expense, without limitation on any rights and remedies of Landlord under this Lease, immediately implement such plan with a consultant reasonably acceptable to Landlord and proceed to Clean-Up Hazardous Materials in accordance with all Applicable Laws and as required



by such plan and this Lease. If, within thirty (30) days after receiving a copy of such Environmental Report, Tenant fails either (a) to complete such Clean-up, or (b) with respect to any Clean-up that cannot be completed within such thirty-day period, fails to proceed with diligence to prepare the Clean-up plan and complete the Clean-up as promptly as practicable, then Landlord shall have the right, but not the obligation, and without waiving any other rights under this Lease, to carry out any Clean-up recommended by the Environmental Report or required by any governmental authority having jurisdiction over the Premises, and recover all of the costs and expenses thereof from Tenant as Additional Rent, payable within ten (10) days after receipt of written demand therefor.

5.4.4.2 **No Rent Abatement.** Tenant shall continue to pay all Rent due or accruing under this Lease during any Clean-up, and shall not be entitled to any reduction, offset or deferral of any Base Rent or Additional Rent due or accruing under this Lease during any such Clean-up.

5.4.4.3 **Surrender of Premises.** Tenant shall complete any Clean-up prior to surrender of the Premises upon the expiration or earlier termination of this Lease, and shall fully comply with all Environmental Laws and requirements of any governmental authority with respect to such completion, including, without limitation, fully comply with any requirement to file a risk assessment, mitigation plan or other information with any such governmental authority in conjunction with the Clean-up prior to such surrender. Tenant shall obtain and deliver to Landlord a letter or other written determination from the overseeing governmental authority confirming that the Clean-up has been completed in accordance with all requirements of such governmental authority and that no further response action of any kind is required for the unrestricted use of the Premises ("**Closure Letter**"). Upon the expiration or earlier termination of this Lease, Tenant shall also be obligated to close all permits obtained in connection with Hazardous Materials in accordance with Applicable Laws.

5.4.4.4 **Failure to Timely Clean-Up.** Should any Clean-up for which Tenant is responsible not be completed, or should Tenant not receive the Closure Letter and any governmental approvals required under Environmental Laws in conjunction with such Clean-up prior to the expiration or earlier termination of this Lease, and Tenant's failure to receive the Closure Letter is prohibiting Landlord from leasing the Premises or any part thereof to a third party, or prevents the occupancy or use of the Premises or any part thereof by a third party, then Tenant shall be liable to Landlord as a holdover tenant (as more particularly provided in **Article 16**) until Tenant has fully complied with its obligations under this **Section 5.4**.

5.4.5 **Confidentiality.** Unless compelled to do so by Applicable Law, Tenant agrees that Tenant shall not disclose, discuss, disseminate or copy any information, data, findings, communications, conclusions and reports regarding the environmental condition of the Premises to any Person (other than Tenant's consultants, attorneys, property managers and employees that have a need to know such information), including any governmental authority, without the prior written consent of Landlord. In the event Tenant reasonably believes that disclosure is compelled by Applicable Law, it shall provide Landlord ten (10) days' advance notice of disclosure of confidential information so that Landlord may attempt to obtain a protective order. Tenant may additionally release such information to bona fide prospective purchasers or lenders, subject to any such parties' written agreement to be bound by the terms of this **Section 5.4**.

5.4.6 **Copies of Environmental Reports.** Within thirty (30) days of receipt thereof, Tenant shall provide Landlord with a copy of any and all environmental assessments, audits, studies and reports regarding Tenant's activities with respect to the Premises, or ground water beneath the Land, or the environmental condition or Clean-up thereof. Tenant shall be obligated to provide Landlord with a copy of such materials without regard to whether such materials are generated by Tenant or prepared for Tenant, or how Tenant comes into possession of such materials.

5.4.7 **Existing Hazardous Materials.** "Existing Hazardous Materials" shall mean those Hazardous Materials, if any, specifically described as being present at the Project in excess of amounts permitted pursuant to Applicable Laws pursuant to those certain environmental reports listed on **Exhibit 5.4.7**, attached, copies of which have been provided to Tenant. Notwithstanding anything in such reports to the contrary, Existing Hazardous Materials shall specifically exclude the Transferred Materials.

5.4.8 **Signs, Response Plans, Etc.** Tenant shall be responsible for posting on the Premises any signs required under applicable Environmental Laws. Tenant shall also complete and file any business response plans or inventories required by any Applicable Laws. Tenant shall concurrently file a copy of any such business response plan or inventory with Landlord.

5.4.9 **Survival.** Each covenant, agreement, representation, warranty and indemnification made by Tenant set forth in this **Section 5.4** shall survive the expiration or earlier termination of this Lease and shall remain effective until all of Tenant's obligations under this **Section 5.4** have been completely performed and satisfied.

## 6. SERVICES AND UTILITIES

6.1 **Landlord Provided Services.** Landlord shall provide the following services on all days (unless otherwise stated below) during the Lease Term.

6.1.1 Subject to limitations imposed by all governmental rules, regulations and guidelines applicable thereto, Landlord shall provide heating and air conditioning ("HVAC") when necessary for normal comfort for normal office use in the Premises from 8:00 A.M. to 6:00 P.M. Monday through Friday, and on Saturdays from 9:00 A.M. to 1:00 P.M. (collectively, the "**Building Hours**"), except for the date of observation of New Year's Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Memorial Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day and, at Landlord's discretion, other locally or nationally recognized holidays which are observed by other buildings comparable to and in the vicinity of the Building (collectively, the "**Holidays**") and at such other hours as Tenant desires pursuant to Section 6.3, below (Landlord acknowledging that HVAC services may be required in the premises on a 24 hour, 7-day per week basis).

6.1.2 Landlord shall provide adequate electrical wiring and facilities for connection to Tenant's lighting fixtures and incidental use equipment, provided that the connected electrical load of the incidental use equipment and the connected electrical load of Tenant's lighting fixtures does not exceed Tenant's Share of the per floor limits otherwise set forth on **Exhibit 6.3**, attached. Tenant shall bear the cost of replacement of lamps, starters and ballasts for non-Building standard lighting fixtures within the Premises.

6.1.3 Landlord shall provide city water from the regular Building outlets for drinking, lavatory and toilet purposes in the Building Common Areas.

6.1.4 Landlord shall provide a dumpster and/or trash compactor at the Building for use by Tenant and other tenants for ordinary office waste (and not for Hazardous Materials).

6.1.5 Landlord shall provide passenger elevator service to all floors of the Building, except the roof, and to the parking garage in the Building, and shall provide use of the loading dock. Landlord shall coordinate and manage any oversized ordinary and customary deliveries to the Premises (consistent with first class office and laboratory use) that require use of a scissor lift, telescoping fork lift or crane (any of the foregoing, a “**Vertical Lift**”) in lieu of using the elevators of the Building, subject to Landlord’s reasonable rules and regulations (e.g. governing prior written notice of the need for such services). Landlord shall provide use of the Vertical Lift at the Premises to Tenant for deliveries utilizing Vertical Lifts at Tenant’s sole cost. If Landlord reasonably concludes that the purchase of a Vertical Lift for use by tenants in the Building will result in an overall savings to the tenants (including Tenant) on account of charges assessed pursuant to the provisions of this Section 6.1.5, then the reasonable cost of such purchase, amortized over the useful life of the equipment in the manner of other capital expenditures, shall be included in Operating Expenses and no further charges shall be assessed under this Section 6.1.5 for the use of such equipment (other than to the extent included in Operating Expenses).

6.2 **Tenant Provided Services and Utilities.** Except as otherwise expressly set forth in Section 6.1, above, Tenant will be responsible, at its sole cost and expense, for the furnishing of all services and utilities to the Premises, including electricity, water, telephone, janitorial and Tenant’s interior Building security services.

6.2.1 Landlord shall not provide janitorial or trash services for the Premises except as expressly provided in Section 6.1.4, above. Tenant shall be solely responsible for performing all janitorial and trash services and other cleaning of the Premises, all in compliance with Applicable Laws. In the event such service is provided by a third party janitorial service, and not by employees of Tenant, such service shall be a janitorial service approved in advance by Landlord, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed. The janitorial and cleaning of the Premises shall be adequate to maintain the Premises in a manner consistent with Comparable Buildings.

6.2.2 Subject to Applicable Laws and the other provisions of this Lease (including, without limitation, the Rules and Regulations, and except in the event of an emergency), Tenant shall have access to the Building, the Premises and the common areas of the Building, other than common areas requiring access with a Building engineer, twenty-four (24) hours per day, seven (7) days per week, every day of the year; provided, however, that Tenant shall only be permitted to have access to and use of the limited-access areas of the Building during the normal operating hours of such portions of the Building.

Tenant shall cooperate fully with Landlord at all times and abide by all regulations and requirements that Landlord may reasonably prescribe for the proper functioning and protection of the HVAC, electrical, mechanical and plumbing systems. Provided that Landlord agrees to provide and maintain and keep in continuous service utility connections to the Project, including

electricity, water and sewage connections, Landlord shall have no obligation to provide any services or utilities to the Building, including, but not limited to heating, ventilation and air-conditioning, electricity, water, telephone, janitorial and interior Building security services.

6.2.3 Tenant shall pay for all water, gas, heat, light, power, telephone, internet service, cable television, other telecommunications and other utilities supplied to the Premises, together with any fees, surcharges and taxes thereon, whether part of Operating Expenses or as provided under this Article 6. The parties acknowledge that the Premises contains direct meters for all utility services serving the Premises (except for water, which is sub- or "check" metered) for measuring Tenant's consumption of such utility services. Tenant shall pay all costs and expenses for any separately metered utilities provided exclusively to the Premises directly to the applicable service provider. Tenant shall pay all actual out-of-pocket costs and expenses, without mark-up, for utility charges that are based on a check- or sub-metering metering installation based on Landlord's reading of such meters and directly to Landlord, including without limitation for utility charges for power, gas and water serving the HVAC system of the Building (which are measured by the control management system of the Building based on air volume provided to each tenant space). Additional Rent for such utilities may be reasonably estimated monthly by Landlord, based on actual readings of sub- and "check" meters where applicable, and shall be paid monthly by Tenant within thirty (30) days after being billed with a final accounting based upon actual bills received from the utility providers following the conclusion of each fiscal year of the Building.

6.3 **Overstandard Tenant Use.** If Tenant uses water, electricity, heat or air conditioning in excess of that supplied by Landlord pursuant to Section 6.1 of this Lease, Tenant shall pay to Landlord, within thirty (30) days after Tenant's receipt of an invoice therefor, the actual cost of such excess consumption; and if Tenant does not cease such excessive usage promptly following written notice from Landlord, Landlord may install devices to separately meter any increased use (or use other reasonable industry standard methods to reasonably estimate such increased use) and in such event Tenant shall pay the actual increased cost directly to Landlord, within thirty (30) days after Tenant's receipt of an invoice therefor, at the rates charged by the public utility company furnishing the same, including the cost of installing, testing and maintaining of such additional metering devices. Tenant's use of electricity and any other utility shall never exceed the capacity of the feeders to the Project or the risers or wiring installation or Tenant's Share of the per floor limits otherwise set forth on Exhibit 6.3, attached. Building standard heating, ventilation or air conditioning during hours other than those for which Landlord is obligated to supply such utilities pursuant to the terms of Section 6.1 of this Lease shall be available to Tenant on a 24 hour, 7-day basis on demand (without prior notice to Landlord) and shall be charged to Tenant based on Landlord's actual cost to provide such services based on the reading of the flow meters serving such equipment.

6.4 **Interruption of Use.** Tenant agrees that, to the extent permitted pursuant to Applicable Laws, Landlord shall not be liable for damages, by abatement of Rent or otherwise, for failure to furnish or delay in furnishing any service (including telephone and telecommunication services), or for any diminution in the quality or quantity thereof, when such failure or delay or diminution is occasioned, in whole or in part, by breakage, repairs, replacements, or improvements, by any strike, lockout or other labor trouble, by inability to secure electricity, gas, water, or other fuel at the Building or Project after reasonable effort to do so, by any riot or other dangerous

condition, emergency, accident or casualty whatsoever, by act or default of Tenant or other parties, or by any other cause not under Landlord's reasonable control; and such failures or delays or diminution shall never be deemed to constitute an eviction or disturbance of Tenant's use and possession of the Premises or relieve Tenant from paying Rent or performing any of its obligations under this Lease. Furthermore, Landlord shall not be liable under any circumstances for a loss of, or injury to, property or for injury to, or interference with, Tenant's business, including, without limitation, loss of profits, however occurring, through or in connection with or incidental to a failure to furnish any of the services or utilities as set forth in this Article 6.

Notwithstanding the foregoing to the contrary, in the event that there shall be an interruption, curtailment or suspension of any service required to be provided by Landlord pursuant to Section 6.1 (and no reasonably equivalent alternative service or supply is provided by Landlord) that shall materially interfere with Tenant's use and enjoyment of a material portion of the Premises, and Tenant actually ceases to use the affected portion of the Premises (any such event, a "**Service Interruption**"), and if (i) such Service Interruption shall continue for ten (10) consecutive business days following receipt by Landlord of written notice from Tenant describing such Service Interruption (the "**Service Interruption Notice**"), (ii) such Service Interruption shall not have been caused, in whole or in part, by reasons beyond Landlord's reasonable control or by an act or omission in violation of this Lease by Tenant or by any negligence of Tenant, or Tenant's agents, employees, contractors or invitees, and (iii) either (A) Landlord does not diligently commence and pursue to completion the remedy of such Service Interruption or (B) Landlord receives proceeds from its rental interruption insurance that covers such Service Interruption (a Service Interruption that satisfies the foregoing conditions being referred to hereinafter as a "**Material Service Interruption**") then, as liquidated damages and Tenant's sole remedy at law or equity, Tenant shall be entitled to an equitable abatement of Base Rent and Tenant's Share of Direct Expenses, based on the nature and duration of the Material Service Interruption, the area of the Premises affected, and the then current Rent amounts, for the period that shall begin on the commencement of such Material Service Interruption and that shall end on the day such Material Service Interruption shall cease. To the extent a Material Service Interruption is caused by an event covered by Articles 11 or 13 of this Lease, then Tenant's right to abate rent shall be governed by the terms of such Article 11 or 13, as applicable, and the provisions of this paragraph shall not apply.

6.5 **Triple Net Lease.** Landlord and Tenant acknowledge that, except as otherwise provided to the contrary in this Lease, it is their intent and agreement that this Lease be a "**TRIPLE NET**" lease and that as such, the provisions contained in this Lease are intended to pass on to Tenant or reimburse Landlord for the costs and expenses reasonably associated with this Lease, the Building and the Project, and Tenant's operation therefrom. To the extent such costs and expenses payable by Tenant cannot be charged directly to, and paid by, Tenant, such costs and expenses shall be paid by Landlord but reimbursed by Tenant as Additional Rent.

## 7. REPAIRS

Tenant shall, at Tenant's own expense, keep the Premises, including all improvements, fixtures, furnishings, and systems and equipment therein (including, without limitation, plumbing fixtures and equipment such as dishwashers, garbage disposals, and insta-hot dispensers), and any and all equipment of Landlord's listed on Exhibit 7 (the "**Landlord Equipment**"), or elsewhere

exclusively serving the Premises, and the floor or floors of the Building on which the Premises are located, in good order, repair and condition at all times during the Lease Term. In addition, Tenant shall, at Tenant's own expense, but under the supervision and subject to the prior reasonable approval of Landlord, and within any reasonable period of time specified by Landlord, promptly and adequately repair all damage to the Premises and replace or repair all damaged, broken, or worn fixtures and appurtenances, except for damage caused by ordinary wear and tear or beyond the reasonable control of Tenant; provided however, that, at Landlord's option, or if Tenant fails to make such repairs, Landlord may, but need not, make such repairs and replacements, and Tenant shall pay Landlord the cost thereof, including a percentage of the cost thereof (to be uniformly established for the Building and/or the Project) sufficient to reimburse Landlord for all overhead, general conditions, fees and other costs or expenses arising from Landlord's involvement with such repairs and replacements forthwith upon being billed for same. Without limitation, Tenant shall be responsible for heating, ventilating and air-conditioning systems and utility services serving the Premises from the Building connection point to the Premises (to the extent serving Tenant exclusively), and Tenant shall secure, pay for, and keep in force contracts with appropriate and reputable service companies reasonably approved by Landlord providing for the regular maintenance of such systems. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Landlord shall be responsible for repairs to the exterior walls, foundation and roof (including roof membrane) of the Building, the structural portions of the floors of the Building, and the base building systems and equipment of the Building and Common Areas (to the extent not serving Tenant exclusively), except to the extent that such repairs are required due to the negligence or willful misconduct of Tenant; provided, however, that if such repairs are due to the negligence or willful misconduct of Tenant, Landlord shall nevertheless make such repairs at Tenant's expense, or, if covered by Landlord's insurance, Tenant shall only be obligated to pay any deductible in connection therewith. Subject to the terms of Article 27, below, Landlord may, but shall not be required to, enter the Premises at all reasonable times and upon reasonable prior notice to make such repairs, alterations, improvements or additions to the Premises or to the Project or to any equipment located in the Project as Landlord shall desire or deem necessary or as Landlord may be required to do by governmental or quasi-governmental authority or court order or decree.

## 8. ADDITIONS AND ALTERATIONS

8.1 **Landlord's Consent to Alterations**. Tenant may not make any improvements, alterations, additions or changes to the Premises or any mechanical, plumbing or HVAC facilities or systems pertaining to the Premises (collectively, the "**Alterations**") without first procuring the prior written consent of Landlord to such Alterations, which consent shall be requested by Tenant not less than fifteen (15) business days prior to the commencement thereof, and which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed by Landlord, provided it shall be deemed reasonable for Landlord to withhold its consent to any Alteration which adversely affects the structural portions or the systems or equipment of the Building or is visible from the exterior of the Building. Tenant shall have the right, subject to Landlord's reasonable written consent, to select Tenant's architect relative to any Alterations. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Tenant shall be permitted to make Alterations in the Premises following ten (10) business days' notice to Landlord, but without Landlord's prior consent, to the extent that such Alterations (i) do not affect the Building structure, systems or equipment, (ii) are not visible from the exterior of the Building, and (iii) cost less than \$50,000.00 for a particular job of work. Prior to commencing any Alterations affecting air distribution or disbursement from ventilation systems serving Tenant or

the Building, including without limitation the installation of Tenant's exhaust systems, Tenant shall provide Landlord with a third party report from a consultant, and in a form reasonably acceptable to Landlord, showing that such work will not adversely affect the ventilation systems or air quality of the Building (or of any other tenant in the Building) and shall, upon completion of such work, provide Landlord with a certification reasonably satisfactory to Landlord from such consultant confirming that no such adverse effects have resulted from such work.

8.2 **Manner of Construction.** Landlord may impose, as a condition of its consent to any and all Alterations or repairs of the Premises or about the Premises, such requirements as Landlord in its reasonable discretion may deem desirable, including, but not limited to, the requirement that Tenant utilize for such purposes only contractors, subcontractors, materials, mechanics and materialmen selected by Tenant and approved by Landlord (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed), the requirement that upon Landlord's request (subject to the terms of Section 8.5, below), Tenant shall, at Tenant's expense, remove such Alterations upon the expiration or any early termination of the Lease Term. Tenant shall construct such Alterations and perform such repairs in a good and workmanlike manner, in conformance with any and all applicable federal, state, county or municipal laws, rules and regulations and pursuant to a valid building permit, issued by the city in which the Building is located (or other applicable governmental authority). Tenant shall not use (and upon notice from Landlord shall cease using) contractors, services, workmen, labor, materials or equipment that, in Landlord's reasonable judgment, would disturb labor harmony with the workforce or trades engaged in performing other work, labor or services in or about the Building or the Common Areas. Upon completion of any Alterations (or repairs), Tenant shall deliver to Landlord final lien waivers from all contractors, subcontractors and materialmen who performed such work. In addition to Tenant's obligations under Article 9 of this Lease, upon completion of any Alterations, Tenant shall deliver to the Project construction manager a reproducible copy of the "as built" drawings of the Alterations as well as all permits, approvals and other documents issued by any governmental agency in connection with the Alterations.

8.3 **Payment for Improvements.** If Tenant orders any work directly from Landlord, Tenant shall pay to Landlord an amount equal to five percent (5%) of the cost of such work to compensate Landlord for all overhead, general conditions, fees and other costs and expenses arising from Landlord's involvement with such work. If Tenant does not order any work directly from Landlord, Tenant shall reimburse Landlord for Landlord's reasonable, actual, out-of-pocket costs and expenses actually incurred in connection with Landlord's review of such work.

8.4 **Construction Insurance.** In addition to the requirements of Article 10 of this Lease, in the event that Tenant makes any Alterations, prior to the commencement of such Alterations, Tenant shall provide Landlord with evidence that Tenant or Tenant's general contractor carries "**Builder's All Risk**" insurance (to the extent that the cost of the work shall exceed \$100,000.00) in an amount approved by Landlord covering the construction of such Alterations, and such other insurance as Landlord may reasonably require, it being understood and agreed that all of such Alterations shall be insured by Tenant pursuant to Article 10 of this Lease immediately upon completion thereof. In addition, Tenant's contractors and subcontractors shall be required to carry Commercial General Liability Insurance in an amount approved by Landlord and otherwise in accordance with the requirements of Article 10 of this Lease and such general liability insurance shall name the Landlord Parties as additional insureds. Landlord may, in its

discretion, require Tenant to obtain and record a statutory form of lien bond, or obtain performance and payment bonds, or some alternate form of security satisfactory to Landlord in an amount sufficient to ensure the lien-free completion of such Alterations, in each case in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Landlord. In addition, Tenant's contractors and subcontractors shall be required to carry workers compensation insurance with a waiver of subrogation in favor of Landlord Parties.

8.5 **Landlord's Property.** All Alterations, improvements, fixtures, equipment and/or appurtenances which may be installed or placed in or about the Premises, from time to time, shall be at the sole cost of Tenant and shall be and become the property of Landlord and remain in place at the Premises following the expiration or earlier termination of this Lease. Furthermore, Landlord may, by written notice to Tenant at least ninety (90) days prior to the end of the Lease Term, or given following any earlier termination of this Lease, require Tenant, at Tenant's expense, to remove any Alterations and/or improvements and/or systems and equipment within the Premises and to repair any damage to the Premises and Building caused by such removal and return the affected portion of the Premises to a building standard tenant improved condition as determined by Landlord; provided; however, that notwithstanding the foregoing, upon Landlord's consent to any Alteration or improvement, Landlord shall notify Tenant whether the applicable Alteration or improvement will be required to be removed pursuant to the terms of this Section 8.5. If Tenant fails to complete any required removal and/or to repair any damage caused by the removal of any Alterations and/or improvements and/or systems and equipment in the Premises and return the affected portion of the Premises to a building standard tenant improved condition as reasonably determined by Landlord, Landlord may do so and may charge the actual and reasonable cost thereof to Tenant. Tenant hereby protects, defends, indemnifies and holds Landlord harmless from any liability, cost, obligation, expense or claim of lien in any manner relating to the installation, placement, removal or financing of any such Alterations, improvements, fixtures and/or equipment in, on or about the Premises, which obligations of Tenant shall survive the expiration or earlier termination of this Lease.

## 9. COVENANT AGAINST LIENS

Tenant shall keep the Project and Premises free from any liens or encumbrances arising out of the work performed, materials or services furnished or obligations incurred by or on behalf of Tenant, and shall protect, defend, indemnify and hold Landlord harmless from and against any claims, liabilities, judgments or costs (including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys' fees and costs) arising out of same or in connection therewith. Tenant shall give Landlord notice at least twenty (20) days prior to the commencement of any work, services or obligations related to the Premises giving rise to any such liens or encumbrances (or such additional time as may be necessary under Applicable Laws) to afford Landlord the opportunity of posting and recording appropriate notices of non-responsibility (to the extent applicable pursuant to then Applicable Laws). Tenant shall remove any such lien or encumbrance by statutory lien bond or otherwise within ten (10) business days after notice by Landlord, and if Tenant shall fail to do so, Landlord may pay the amount necessary to remove such lien or encumbrance, without being responsible for investigating the validity thereof.



## 10. INSURANCE

10.1 **Indemnification and Waiver.** Except for damage due to Landlord's negligence or willful misconduct (but subject to the provisions of Section 10.5), Tenant hereby assumes all risk of damage to property or injury to persons in, upon or about the Premises from any cause whatsoever (including, but not limited to, any personal injuries resulting from a slip and fall in, upon or about the Premises) and agrees that, to the extent permitted pursuant to Applicable Laws, Landlord, its lenders, partners, sub-partners and their respective officers, agents, servants, employees, and independent contractors (collectively, "**Landlord Parties**") shall not be liable for, and are hereby released from any responsibility for, any damage either to person or property or resulting from the loss of use thereof, which damage is sustained by Tenant or by other persons claiming through Tenant. Tenant shall indemnify, defend, protect, and hold harmless the Landlord Parties from any and all loss, cost, damage, injury, expense and liability (including without limitation court costs and reasonable attorneys' fees) during the Lease Term, or any period of Tenant's occupancy of the Premises prior to the commencement or after the expiration of the Lease Term, incurred in connection with or arising from any cause in, on or about the Premises (including, but not limited to, a slip and fall), any acts, omissions or negligence of Tenant or of any person claiming by, through or under Tenant, or of the contractors, agents, servants, employees, invitees, guests or licensees of Tenant or any such person, in, on or about the Project (including without limitation on account of Tenant's use of the Special Systems) or any breach of the terms of this Lease, either prior to, during, or after the expiration of the Lease Term, provided that the terms of this sentence shall not apply to the negligence or willful misconduct of Landlord. Should Landlord be named as a defendant in any suit brought against Tenant in connection with or arising out of Tenant's occupancy of the Premises, Tenant shall pay to Landlord its reasonable costs and expenses incurred in such suit, including without limitation, its actual professional fees such as reasonable appraisers', accountants' and attorneys' fees. The provisions of this Section 10.1 shall survive the expiration or sooner termination of this Lease with respect to any claims or liability arising in connection with any event occurring prior to such expiration or termination.

10.2 **Tenant's Compliance With Landlord's Property Insurance.** Tenant shall, at Tenant's expense, comply with all insurance company requirements pertaining to the use of the Premises. If Tenant's conduct or use of the Premises for any purpose other than customary, general office and laboratory uses causes any increase in the premium for such insurance policies then Tenant shall reimburse Landlord for any such increase. Tenant, at Tenant's expense, shall comply with all rules, orders, regulations or requirements of the American Insurance Association (formerly the National Board of Fire Underwriters) and with any similar body. Tenant shall also provide Landlord and Landlord's insurer(s) with such information regarding the use of the Premises and any damage to the Premises as they may require in connection with the placement of Landlord's property insurance or the adjusting of any losses to the Building.

10.3 **Tenant's Insurance.** Tenant shall maintain the following coverages in the following amounts.

10.3.1 Commercial General Liability Insurance on an occurrence form covering the insured against claims of bodily injury, personal and advertising injury and property damage (including loss of use thereof) arising out of Tenant's operations, products/completed operations, if and when applicable, and contractual liability including a Broad Form endorsement covering the

insuring provisions of this Lease, and the performance by Tenant of the indemnity agreements set forth in Section 10.1 of this Lease, and including, if and when applicable, solely on a claims made basis, products/completed operations coverage, for limits of liability of not less than:

Bodily Injury and Property Damage Liability	\$5,000,000 each occurrence \$5,000,000 annual aggregate
Personal Injury Liability	\$5,000,000 each occurrence \$5,000,000 annual aggregate

10.3.2 Property Insurance covering (i) all office furniture, business and trade fixtures, office equipment, free-standing cabinet work, movable partitions, merchandise and all other items of Tenant's property on the Premises installed by, for, or at the expense of Tenant, and the Landlord Equipment, and (ii) any Alterations and any other tenant improvements that exist in the Premises as of the Commencement Date. Such insurance shall be written on an "all risks" of physical loss or damage basis, for the full replacement cost value (subject to reasonable deductible amounts) new without deduction for depreciation of the covered items and in amounts that meet any coinsurance clauses of the policies of insurance and shall include coverage for damage or other loss caused by fire or other peril including, but not limited to, vandalism and malicious mischief, theft, water damage of any type, including sprinkler leakage, bursting or stoppage of pipes, and explosion.

10.3.3 Business Income Interruption for one (1) year plus Extra Expense insurance in such amounts as will reimburse Tenant for actual direct or indirect loss of earnings and continuing expenses, including rent, attributable to the risks outlined in Section 10.3.2 above.

10.3.4 Worker's Compensation and Employer's Liability or other similar insurance pursuant to all applicable state and local statutes and regulations. The policy will include a waiver of subrogation in favor of the Landlord Parties.

10.4 **Form of Policies.** The minimum limits of policies of insurance required of Tenant under this Lease shall in no event limit the liability of Tenant under this Lease. Landlord, its subsidiaries and affiliates and any other party the Landlord so specifies, including Landlord's managing agent, if any, shall be named as an additional insured under the policies listed in Sections 10.3.1 and as a loss payee to the extent of its interest with respect to the insurance specified in Section 10.3.2, above. All insurance policies required to be maintained by Tenant shall (i) be issued by an insurance company having a rating of not less than A:VIII in Best's Insurance Guide or which is otherwise acceptable to Landlord and licensed to do business in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts; (ii) be primary insurance as to all claims thereunder and provide that any insurance carried by Landlord is excess and is non-contributing with any insurance required of Tenant; (iii) be in form and content reasonably acceptable to Landlord; and (iv) provide that said insurer shall endeavor to provide written notice to Landlord and any mortgagee of Landlord, to the extent such names are furnished to Tenant prior to the cancellation of such policy. Tenant shall deliver said policy or policies or certificates thereof to Landlord on or before the earlier to occur of (A) the Commencement Date, and (B) the date upon which Tenant is first provided access to the Premises, and at least ten (10) days before the expiration dates thereof. In the event Tenant shall fail to procure such insurance, or to deliver such policies or certificate within ten (10) days after written

notice from Landlord, Landlord may, at its option, procure such policies for the account of Tenant, and the cost thereof shall be paid to Landlord within five (5) days after delivery to Tenant of bills therefor.

10.5 **Subrogation.** Landlord and Tenant intend that their respective property loss risks shall be borne by reasonable insurance carriers to the extent above provided, and Landlord and Tenant hereby agree to look solely to, and seek recovery only from, their respective insurance carriers in the event of a property loss to the extent that such coverage is agreed to be provided hereunder. The parties each hereby waive all rights and claims against each other for such losses and waive all rights of subrogation of their respective insurers, provided such waiver of subrogation shall not affect the right of the insured to recover thereunder. The parties agree that their respective insurance policies specify, or shall specify, that the waiver of subrogation shall not affect the right of the insured to recover thereunder.

10.6 **Additional Insurance Obligations.** Tenant shall carry and maintain during the entire Lease Term, at Tenant's sole cost and expense, increased amounts of insurance to the extent required by any lender or mortgagee on the Building.

10.7 **Landlord's Insurance.** Landlord shall maintain: (a) all risk property insurance covering the building structure and any common areas (such insurance shall be on a replacement cost basis without any coinsurance provision and shall include business interruption coverage); and (b) general liability insurance in an amount not less than \$5,000,000 per occurrence including contractual and products/completed operations coverage. In addition, Landlord may choose to provide other types of insurance covering the building and its operations.

## 11. DAMAGE AND DESTRUCTION

11.1 **Repair of Damage to Premises by Landlord.** Tenant shall promptly notify Landlord of any damage to the Premises resulting from fire or any other casualty. If the Premises or any Common Areas serving or providing access to the Premises shall be damaged by fire or other casualty, Landlord shall promptly and diligently, subject to reasonable delays for insurance adjustment or other matters beyond Landlord's reasonable control, and subject to all other terms of this Article 11, restore such Common Areas and the Premises to substantially the same condition as existed prior to the casualty, except for modifications required by zoning and building codes and other laws or by the holder of a mortgage on the Building or Project or any other modifications to the Common Areas deemed desirable by Landlord, which are consistent with the character of the Project, provided that access to the Premises shall not be materially impaired. Upon the occurrence of any damage to the Premises, upon notice (the "**Landlord Repair Notice**") to Tenant from Landlord, Tenant shall assign to Landlord (or to any party designated by Landlord) all insurance proceeds payable to Tenant under Tenant's insurance required under Section 10.3.2(ii) of this Lease and Landlord's obligation to restore any Alterations or Tenant Improvements shall be limited to the extent of such proceeds received by Landlord. To the extent permitted pursuant to Applicable Laws, Landlord shall not be liable for any inconvenience or annoyance to Tenant or its visitors, or injury to Tenant's business resulting in any way from such damage or the repair thereof; provided however, that if such fire or other casualty shall have damaged the Premises or Common Areas necessary to Tenant's occupancy, and the Premises are not occupied by Tenant as a result thereof, then during the time and to the extent the Premises are unfit for occupancy, the

Rent shall be abated in proportion to the ratio that the amount of rentable square feet of the Premises which is unfit for occupancy for the purposes permitted under this Lease bears to the total rentable square feet of the Premises.

11.2 **Landlord's Option to Repair.** Notwithstanding the terms of Section 11.1 of this Lease, Landlord may elect not to rebuild and/or restore the Premises, Building and/or Project, and instead terminate this Lease, by notifying Tenant in writing of such termination within sixty (60) days after the date of discovery of the damage, such notice to include a termination date giving Tenant sixty (60) days to vacate the Premises, but Landlord may so elect only if the Building or Project shall be damaged by fire or other casualty or cause, whether or not the Premises are affected, and one or more of the following conditions is present: (i) in Landlord's reasonable judgment, repairs cannot reasonably be completed within one hundred eighty (180) days after the date of discovery of the damage (when such repairs are made without the payment of overtime or other premiums); (ii) the holder of any mortgage on the Building or Project or ground lessor with respect to the Building or Project shall require that the insurance proceeds or any portion thereof be used to retire the mortgage debt, or shall terminate the ground lease, as the case may be; (iii) at least Ten Thousand and 00/100 Dollars (\$10,000.00) of damage is not fully covered by Landlord's insurance policies; (iv) Landlord decides to rebuild the Building or Common Areas so that they will be substantially different structurally or architecturally; (v) the damage occurs during the last twelve (12) months of the Lease Term; or (vi) any owner of any other portion of the Project, other than Landlord, does not intend to repair the damage to such portion of the Project; provided, however, that if Landlord does not elect to terminate this Lease pursuant to Landlord's termination right as provided above, and the repairs cannot, in the reasonable opinion of Landlord, be completed within 365 days after being commenced, Tenant may elect, no earlier than sixty (60) days after the date of the damage and not later than ninety (90) days after the date of such damage, to terminate this Lease by written notice to Landlord effective as of the date specified in the notice, which date shall not be less than thirty (30) days nor more than sixty (60) days after the date such notice is given by Tenant. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 11.2, Tenant shall have the right to terminate this Lease under this Section 11.2 only if each of the following conditions is satisfied: (a) the damage to the Project by fire or other casualty was not caused by the negligence or intentional act of Tenant or its partners or sub-partners and their respective officers, agents, servants, employees, and independent contractors; (b) as a result of the damage, Tenant cannot reasonably conduct business from the Premises; and, (c) as a result of the damage to the Project, Tenant does not occupy or use 50% or more of the Premises. In addition, Tenant may terminate this Lease if the damage to the Premises occurs during the last twelve (12) months of the Lease Term, and the restoration of such damage cannot, in Landlord's reasonable determination, be completed within a period equal to one-half of the then-remaining Lease Term.

## 12. NONWAIVER

No provision of this Lease shall be deemed waived by either party hereto unless expressly waived in a writing signed thereby. The waiver by either party hereto of any breach of any term, covenant or condition herein contained shall not be deemed to be a waiver of any subsequent breach of same or any other term, covenant or condition herein contained. The subsequent acceptance of Rent hereunder by Landlord shall not be deemed to be a waiver of any preceding breach by Tenant of any term, covenant or condition of this Lease, other than the failure of Tenant to pay the particular Rent so accepted, regardless of Landlord's knowledge of such preceding

breach at the time of acceptance of such Rent. No acceptance of a lesser amount than the Rent herein stipulated shall be deemed a waiver of Landlord's right to receive the full amount due, nor shall any endorsement or statement on any check or payment or any letter accompanying such check or payment be deemed an accord and satisfaction, and Landlord may accept such check or payment without prejudice to Landlord's right to recover the full amount due. No receipt of monies by Landlord from Tenant after the termination of this Lease shall in any way alter the length of the Lease Term or of Tenant's right of possession hereunder, or after the giving of any notice shall reinstate, continue or extend the Lease Term or affect any notice given Tenant prior to the receipt of such monies, it being agreed that after the service of notice or the commencement of a suit, or after final judgment for possession of the Premises, Landlord may receive and collect any Rent due, and the payment of said Rent shall not waive or affect said notice, suit or judgment.

### **13. CONDEMNATION**

If the whole or any part of the Premises, Building or Project shall be temporarily or permanently taken by power of eminent domain or condemned by any competent authority for any public or quasi-public use or purpose, or if any adjacent property or street shall be so taken or condemned, or reconfigured or vacated by such authority in such manner as to require the use, reconstruction or remodeling of any part of the Premises, Building or Project, or if Landlord shall grant a deed or other instrument in lieu of such taking by eminent domain or condemnation, Landlord shall have the option to terminate this Lease effective as of the date possession is required to be surrendered to the authority. Tenant shall not because of such taking assert any claim against Landlord or the authority for any compensation because of such taking and Landlord shall be entitled to the entire award or payment in connection therewith, except that Tenant shall have the right to file any separate claim available to Tenant for any taking of Tenant's personal property and fixtures belonging to Tenant and removable by Tenant upon expiration of the Lease Term pursuant to the terms of this Lease, and for moving expenses, so long as such claims do not diminish the award available to Landlord, its ground lessor with respect to the Building or Project or its mortgagee, and such claim is payable separately to Tenant. All Rent shall be apportioned as of the date of such termination. If any part of the Premises shall be permanently taken, and this Lease shall not be so terminated, the Rent shall be proportionately abated. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Article 13, in the event of a temporary taking of all or any portion of the Premises for a period of one hundred and eighty (180) days or less, and provided that such temporary taking does not materially preclude or unreasonably diminish Tenant's ability to conduct business from the Premises, then this Lease shall not terminate but the Base Rent and Tenant's Share of Direct Expenses shall be abated for the period of such taking in proportion to the ratio that the amount of rentable square feet of the Premises taken bears to the total rentable square feet of the Premises. Landlord shall be entitled to receive the entire award made in connection with any such temporary taking, provided, however, that Tenant shall be entitled to a share of the award for any loss of fixtures and improvements and for moving and other reasonable expenses that do not otherwise reduce Landlord's recovery. If this Lease does not terminate on account of any such eminent domain or condemnation proceeding, then Landlord shall, to the extent practicable, restore the affected area of the Premises, Building or Project. In no event shall Landlord have any obligation to undertake restoration on account of any condemnation or eminent domain proceeding except to the extent of the award actually received by Landlord.

In the event that at least 20% of the Premises shall be the subject to condemnation or a taking and the remainder, even after restoration, would not be reasonably suitable for Tenant's use, then this Lease may be terminated at the election of Tenant, which election shall be made by giving of notice by Tenant to Landlord within thirty (30) days after the date of the condemnation or taking.

#### 14. ASSIGNMENT AND SUBLETTING

14.1 **Transfers.** Tenant shall not, without the prior written consent of Landlord, assign, mortgage, pledge, hypothecate, encumber, or permit any lien to attach to, or otherwise transfer, this Lease or any interest hereunder, permit any assignment, or other transfer of this Lease or any interest hereunder by operation of law, sublet the Premises or any part thereof, or enter into any license or concession agreements or otherwise permit the occupancy or use of the Premises or any part thereof by any persons other than Tenant and its employees and contractors (all of the foregoing are hereinafter sometimes referred to collectively as "**Transfers**" and any person to whom any Transfer is made or sought to be made is hereinafter sometimes referred to as a "**Transferee**"). If Tenant desires Landlord's consent to any Transfer, Tenant shall notify Landlord in writing, which notice (the "**Transfer Notice**") shall include (i) the proposed effective date of the Transfer, which shall not be less than twenty (20) days nor more than one hundred eighty (180) days after the date of delivery of the Transfer Notice, (ii) a description of the portion of the Premises to be transferred (the "**Subject Space**"), (iii) all of the terms of the proposed Transfer and the consideration therefor, including calculation of the "**Transfer Premium**", as that term is defined in Section 14.3 below, in connection with such Transfer, the name and address of the proposed Transferee, and a copy of all existing executed and/or proposed documentation pertaining to the proposed Transfer, and (iv) current financial statements of the proposed Transferee certified by an officer, partner or owner thereof, business credit and personal references and any other information reasonably required by Landlord which will enable Landlord to determine the financial responsibility, character, and reputation of the proposed Transferee, nature of such Transferee's business and proposed use of the Subject Space. Any Transfer made without Landlord's prior written consent shall, at Landlord's option, be null, void and of no effect, and shall, at Landlord's option, constitute a default by Tenant under this Lease. Whether or not Landlord consents to any proposed Transfer, Tenant shall pay Landlord's reasonable review and processing fees, as well as any reasonable professional fees (including, without limitation, attorneys', accountants', architects', engineers' and consultants' fees) incurred by Landlord, within thirty (30) days after written request by Landlord, provided such fees may not, in the aggregate, exceed \$7,500 provided that such Transfer does not require Landlord to make any substantive modifications to its standard form of consent to Transfer documentation.

14.2 **Landlord's Consent.** With respect to the Premises, Landlord shall not unreasonably withhold, condition or delay its consent to any proposed assignment of this Lease or sublet of the Subject Space to the Transferee on the terms specified in the Transfer Notice. Without limitation as to other reasonable grounds for withholding consent, the parties hereby agree that it shall be reasonable under this Lease and under any Applicable Law for Landlord to withhold consent to any proposed assignment or sublet where one or more of the following apply:

14.2.1 The Transferee is of a character or reputation or engaged in a business which is not consistent with the quality of the Building or the Project;

14.2.2 The Transferee is either a governmental agency or instrumentality thereof;

14.2.3 The Transferee is not a party of reasonable financial worth and/or financial stability in light of the responsibilities to be undertaken in connection with the Transfer on the date consent is requested;

14.2.4 The proposed Transfer would cause a violation of another lease for space in the Project, or would give an occupant of the Project a right to cancel its lease; or

14.2.5 Either the proposed Transferee, or any person or entity which directly or indirectly, controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with, the proposed Transferee, is negotiating with Landlord or has negotiated with Landlord during the six (6) month period immediately preceding the date Landlord receives the Transfer Notice, to lease space in the Project.

14.2.6 If in Landlord's reasonable determination, the sub rent, additional rent or other amounts received or accrued by Tenant from subleasing, assigning or otherwise Transferring all or any portion of the amounts received by Landlord pursuant to this Lease to fail to qualify as "rents from real property" within the meaning of section 856(d) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "**Code**"), or any similar or successor provision thereto or which would cause any other income of Landlord to fail to qualify as income described in 856(c)(2) of the Code.

If Landlord consents to any Transfer pursuant to the terms of this Section 14.2 (and does not exercise any recapture rights Landlord may have under Section 14.4 of this Lease), Tenant may within six (6) months after Landlord's consent, but not later than the expiration of said six-month period, enter into such Transfer of the Premises or portion thereof, upon substantially the same terms and conditions as are set forth in the Transfer Notice furnished by Tenant to Landlord pursuant to Section 14.1 of this Lease, provided that if there are any changes in the terms and conditions from those specified in the Transfer Notice (i) such that Landlord would initially have been entitled to refuse its consent to such Transfer under this Section 14.2, Tenant shall again submit the Transfer to Landlord for its approval and other action under this Article 14 (including Landlord's right of recapture, if any, under Section 14.4 of this Lease). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Lease, if Tenant or any proposed Transferee claims that Landlord has withheld or delayed its consent in violation of this Section 14.2 or otherwise has breached its obligations under this Article 14, their sole remedies shall be a suit for contract damages (other than damages for injury to, or interference with, Tenant's business including, without limitation, loss of profits, however occurring) or declaratory judgment and an injunction for the relief sought, and Tenant hereby waives all other remedies, including, without limitation, any right at law or equity to terminate this Lease, on its own behalf and, to the extent permitted under all Applicable Laws, on behalf of the proposed Transferee.

14.3 **Transfer Premium.** If Landlord consents to a Transfer, as a condition thereto which the parties hereby agree is reasonable, Tenant shall pay to Landlord fifty percent (50%) of any "**Transfer Premium**," as that term is defined in this Section 14.3, received by Tenant from such Transferee. "**Transfer Premium**" shall mean all rent, additional rent or other consideration payable by such Transferee in connection with the Transfer in excess of the Rent and Additional Rent payable by Tenant under this Lease during the term of the Transfer on a per rentable square foot basis if less than all of the Premises is transferred, after deducting the reasonable third party

expenses incurred by Tenant for (i) any design and construction costs incurred on account of changes, alterations and improvements to the Premises in connection with the Transfer, (ii) any free base rent and tenant improvement allowances reasonably provided to the Transferee in connection with the Transfer (provided that such free rent and tenant improvement allowances shall be deducted only to the extent the same is included in the calculation of total consideration payable by such Transferee), (iii) any brokerage commissions in connection with the Transfer, and (iv) legal fees reasonably incurred in connection with the Transfer (collectively, "**Tenant's Subleasing Costs**"). "**Transfer Premium**" shall also include, but not be limited to, key money, bonus money or other cash consideration paid by Transferee to Tenant in connection with such Transfer, and any payment in excess of fair market value for services rendered by Tenant to Transferee or for assets, fixtures, inventory, equipment, or furniture transferred by Tenant to Transferee in connection with such Transfer. The determination of the amount of Landlord's applicable share of the Transfer Premium shall be made on a monthly basis as rent or other consideration is received by Tenant under the Transfer.

14.4 **Landlord's Option as to Subject Space.** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Article 14, in the event Tenant contemplates a Transfer (other than to a Permitted Transferee) which, together with all prior Transfers then remaining in effect, would cause seventy-five percent (75%) or more of the Premises to be Transferred for more than seventy-five percent (75%) of the then remaining Lease Term (assuming all sublease renewal or extension rights are exercised), Tenant shall give Landlord notice (the "**Intention to Transfer Notice**") of such contemplated Transfer (whether or not the contemplated Transferee or the terms of such contemplated Transfer have been determined). The Intention to Transfer Notice shall specify the portion of and amount of rentable square feet of the Premises which Tenant intends to Transfer (the "**Contemplated Transfer Space**"), the contemplated date of commencement of the Contemplated Transfer (the "**Contemplated Effective Date**"), and the contemplated length of the term of such contemplated Transfer, and shall specify that such Intention to Transfer Notice is delivered to Landlord pursuant to this Section 14.4 in order to allow Landlord to elect to recapture the Contemplated Transfer Space. Thereafter, Landlord shall have the option, by giving written notice to Tenant within twenty (20) days after receipt of any Intention to Transfer Notice, to recapture the Contemplated Transfer Space. In the event Landlord provides a recapture notice to Tenant, Tenant shall have the right, within five (5) business days thereafter, to rescind its Intention to Transfer Notice and, in such case, this Lease shall remain in full force and effect. If no rescission is made by Tenant, Landlord's election to recapture the Contemplated Transfer Space pursuant to this Section 14.4 shall cancel and terminate this Lease with respect to such Contemplated Transfer Space as of the Contemplated Effective Date. In the event of a recapture by Landlord, if this Lease shall be canceled with respect to less than the entire Premises, the Rent reserved herein shall be prorated on the basis of the number of rentable square feet retained by Tenant in proportion to the number of rentable square feet contained in the Premises, and this Lease as so amended shall continue thereafter in full force and effect, and upon request of either party, the parties shall execute written confirmation of the same.

14.5 **Effect of Transfer.** If Landlord consents to a Transfer, (i) the terms and conditions of this Lease shall in no way be deemed to have been waived or modified, (ii) such consent shall not be deemed consent to any further Transfer by either Tenant or a Transferee, (iii) Tenant shall deliver to Landlord, promptly after execution, an original executed copy of all documentation pertaining to the Transfer in form reasonably acceptable to Landlord, (iv) Tenant shall furnish



upon Landlord's request a complete statement, certified by an independent certified public accountant, or Tenant's chief financial officer, setting forth in detail the computation of any Transfer Premium Tenant has derived and shall derive from such Transfer, and (v) no Transfer relating to this Lease or agreement entered into with respect thereto, whether with or without Landlord's consent, shall relieve Tenant or any guarantor of the Lease from any liability under this Lease, including, without limitation, in connection with the Subject Space. Landlord or its authorized representatives shall have the right at all reasonable times to audit the books, records and papers of Tenant relating to any Transfer, and shall have the right to make copies thereof. If the Transfer Premium respecting any Transfer shall be found understated, Tenant shall, within thirty (30) days after demand, pay the deficiency, and if understated by more than five percent (5%), Tenant shall pay Landlord's costs of such audit.

**14.6 Sublease/Transfer Restrictions.** Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary and without limiting the generality of Section 14.1 above, Tenant shall not: (a) sublet all or part of the Premises or assign or otherwise Transfer this Lease on any basis such that the rental or other amounts to be paid by the subtenant or assignee thereunder would be based, in whole or in part, on the income or profits derived by the business activities of the subtenant or assignee; (b) sublet all or part of the Premises or assign this Lease to any person or entity in which, under Section 856(d)(2) (B) of the Code, Longfellow Atlantic REIT, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), or any affiliate of the Company owns, directly or indirectly (by applying constructive ownership rules set forth in Section 856(d) (5) of the Code), a ten percent (10%) or greater interest; or (c) sublet all or part of the Premises or assign this Lease in any other manner or otherwise derive any income which would cause any portion of the amounts received by Landlord pursuant hereto or any sublease to fail to qualify as "rents from real property" within the meaning of Section 856(d) of the Code, or which could cause any other income received by Landlord to fail to qualify as income described in Section 856(c) (2) of the Code. The requirements of this Section 14.6 shall likewise apply to any further subleasing, assignment or other Transfer by any subtenant or assignee. All references herein to Section 856 of the Code also shall refer to any amendments thereof or successor provisions thereto. Upon Tenant's request in connection with a proposed sublet or assignment, Landlord shall advise Tenant if, based on information provided to Landlord, a proposed Transfer would violate this Section 14.6, and if Landlord denies its consent to such Transfer based on Landlord's good faith belief that such Transfer would violate this Section 14.6, Landlord will identify to Tenant in reasonable detail the manner in which the proposed Transfer violates this Section 14.6.

**14.7 Occurrence of Default.** Any Transfer hereunder shall be subordinate and subject to the provisions of this Lease, and if this Lease shall be terminated during the term of any Transfer, Landlord shall have the right to (and each sublease shall provide Landlord with the ability to): (i) treat such Transfer as cancelled and repossess the Subject Space by any lawful means, or (ii) require that such Transferee attorn to and recognize Landlord as its landlord under any such Transfer. If Tenant shall be in default under this Lease, Landlord is hereby irrevocably authorized, as Tenant's agent and attorney-in-fact, to direct any Transferee to make all payments under or in connection with the Transfer directly to Landlord (which Landlord shall apply towards Tenant's obligations under this Lease) until such default is cured. Such Transferee shall rely on any representation by Landlord that Tenant is in default hereunder, without any need for confirmation thereof by Tenant. Upon any assignment, the assignee shall assume in writing all obligations and covenants of Tenant thereafter to be performed or observed under this Lease. No collection or

acceptance of rent by Landlord from any Transferee shall be deemed a waiver of any provision of this Article 14 or the approval of any Transferee or a release of Tenant from any obligation under this Lease, whether theretofore or thereafter accruing. In no event shall Landlord's enforcement of any provision of this Lease against any Transferee be deemed a waiver of Landlord's right to enforce any term of this Lease against Tenant or any other person. If Tenant's obligations hereunder have been guaranteed, Landlord's consent to any Transfer shall not be effective unless the guarantor also consents to such Transfer.

14.8 **Non-Transfers.** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Article 14, (i) an assignment or subletting of all or a portion of the Premises to an affiliate of Tenant (an entity which is controlled by, controls, or is under common control with, Tenant), (ii) a sale of corporate shares of capital stock in Tenant in connection with an initial public offering of Tenant's stock on a nationally-recognized stock exchange, (iii) an assignment of the Lease to an entity which simultaneously acquires all or substantially all of the assets or interests (partnership, stock or other) of Tenant as a going concern, (iv) a merger or consolidation of Tenant, (v) a change of control of Tenant, or (vi) the sale or transfer of any issued and outstanding shares of Tenant's capital stock in connection with a private financing transaction involving one or more investors who regularly invest in private biotechnology companies, shall not be deemed a Transfer under this Article 14 provided that (A) Tenant notifies Landlord of any such event and promptly supplies Landlord with any documents or information reasonably requested by Landlord regarding such event, (B) such event is not a subterfuge by Tenant to avoid its obligations under this Lease, (C) any entity succeeding to Tenant's interest under the Lease pursuant to clause (iii) shall be of a character and reputation consistent with the quality of the Building, and (D) any entity succeeding to Tenant's interest under clauses (i) and (iii) above shall have a tangible net worth (not including goodwill as an asset) computed in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles ("**Net Worth**") at least equal to the Net Worth of Tenant on the day that is three months prior to the effective date of such event. Any entity succeeding to Tenant's interest hereunder by law or otherwise pursuant to clauses (iii)-(v) above is referred to herein as a "**Permitted Transferee**". An assignee of Tenant's entire interest that is also a Permitted Transferee may also be known as a "**Permitted Assignee**". "**Control**," as used in this Section 14.7, shall mean the ownership, directly or indirectly, of at least fifty-one percent (51%) of the beneficial interests in the applicable controlled entity and the right to direct the day-to-day affairs of such entity through its Board of Directors or otherwise. No such permitted assignment or subletting or other transfer permitted without Landlord's consent pursuant to this Section 14.7 shall serve to release Tenant from any of its obligations under this Lease.

## 15. SURRENDER OF PREMISES; OWNERSHIP AND REMOVAL OF TRADE FIXTURES

15.1 **Surrender of Premises.** No act or thing done by Landlord or any agent or employee of Landlord during the Lease Term shall be deemed to constitute an acceptance by Landlord of a surrender of the Premises unless such intent is specifically acknowledged in writing by Landlord. The delivery of keys to the Premises to Landlord or any agent or employee of Landlord shall not constitute a surrender of the Premises or effect a termination of this Lease, whether or not the keys are thereafter retained by Landlord, and notwithstanding such delivery Tenant shall be entitled to the return of such keys at any reasonable time upon request until this Lease shall have been properly terminated. The voluntary or other surrender of this Lease by

Tenant, whether accepted by Landlord or not, or a mutual termination hereof, shall not work a merger, and at the option of Landlord shall operate as an assignment to Landlord of all subleases or subtenancies affecting the Premises or terminate any or all such sublessees or subtenancies.

15.2 **Removal of Tenant Property by Tenant.** Upon the expiration of the Lease Term, or upon any earlier termination of this Lease, Tenant shall, subject to the provisions of this Article 15, quit and surrender possession of the Premises to Landlord in as good order and condition as when Tenant took possession and as thereafter improved by Landlord and/or Tenant, reasonable wear and tear and repairs which are specifically made the responsibility of Landlord hereunder excepted. Upon such expiration or termination, Tenant shall, without expense to Landlord, remove or cause to be removed from the Premises all debris and rubbish, and such items of furniture, equipment, free-standing cabinet work, movable partitions and other articles of personal property owned by Tenant or installed or placed by Tenant at its expense in the Premises, and such similar articles of any other persons claiming under Tenant, as Landlord may, in its sole discretion, require to be removed, and Tenant shall repair at its own expense all damage to the Premises and Building resulting from such removal. In no event shall any Alterations undertaken by Landlord at the Premises be deemed to be Tenant's personal property, it being the intent that Tenant's personal property includes only those items that are not built into the Premises and that have not been constructed or installed by Landlord. In no event shall Tenant be entitled to remove the Landlord Equipment, which shall be surrendered upon the expiration of the Lease Term in good condition and repair.

15.3 **Environmental Assessment.** Prior to the expiration of the Lease (or within thirty (30) days after any earlier termination), Tenant shall clean and otherwise decommission all interior surfaces (including floors, walls, ceilings, and counters), piping, supply lines, waste lines and plumbing in or serving the Premises, and all exhaust or other ductwork in or serving the Premises, in each case that has carried, released or otherwise been exposed to any Hazardous Materials due to Tenant's use or occupancy of the Premises, and shall otherwise clean the Premises so as to permit the Environmental Assessment called for by this Section 15.3 to be issued. Prior to the expiration of this Lease (or within thirty (30) days after any earlier termination), Tenant, at Tenant's expense, shall obtain for Landlord a report (an "**Environmental Assessment**") addressed to Landlord (and, at Tenant's election, Tenant) by a reputable licensed environmental engineer or industrial hygienist that is designated by Tenant and acceptable to Landlord in Landlord's reasonable discretion, which report shall be based on the environmental engineer's inspection of the Premises and shall state, to the Landlord's reasonable satisfaction, that (a) the Hazardous Materials described in the first sentence of this paragraph, to the extent, if any, existing prior to such decommissioning, have been removed in accordance with Applicable Laws; (b) all Hazardous Materials described in the first sentence of this paragraph, if any, have been removed in accordance with Applicable Laws from the interior surfaces of the Premises (including floors, walls, ceilings, and counters), piping, supply lines, waste lines and plumbing, and all such exhaust or other ductwork in the Premises, may be reused by a subsequent tenant or disposed of in compliance with Applicable Laws without incurring special costs or undertaking special procedures for demolition, disposal, investigation, assessment, cleaning or removal of such Hazardous Materials and without giving notice in connection with such Hazardous Materials; and (c) the Premises may be reoccupied for office, research and development, or laboratory use, demolished or renovated without incurring special costs or undertaking special procedures for disposal, investigation, assessment, cleaning or removal of Hazardous Materials described in the first sentence of this

paragraph and without giving notice in connection with Hazardous Materials. Further, for purposes of clauses (b) and (c), "special costs" or "special procedures" shall mean costs or procedures, as the case may be, that would not be incurred but for the nature of the Hazardous Materials as Hazardous Materials instead of nonhazardous materials. The report shall also include reasonable detail concerning the clean-up measures taken, the clean-up locations, the tests run and the analytic results. Tenant shall submit to Landlord the scope of the proposed Environmental Assessment for Landlord's reasonable review and approval at least 30 days prior to commencing the work described therein or at least 60 days prior to the expiration of the Lease Term, whichever is earlier.

If Tenant fails to perform its obligations under this Section 15.3 without limiting any other right or remedy, Landlord may, on five (5) business days' prior written notice to Tenant perform such obligations at Tenant's expense, and Tenant shall within 10 days of demand reimburse Landlord for all reasonable out-of-pocket costs and expenses incurred by Landlord in connection with such work. Tenant's obligations under this Section 15.2 shall survive the expiration or earlier termination of this Lease. In addition, at Landlord's election, Landlord may inspect the Premises and/or the Project for Hazardous Materials at Landlord's cost and expense within sixty (60) days of Tenant's surrender of the Premises at the expiration or earlier termination of this Lease. Tenant shall pay for all such costs and expenses incurred by Landlord in connection with such inspection if such inspection reveals that a release or threat of release of Hazardous Materials exists at the Project or Premises as a result of the acts or omission of Tenant, its officers, employees, contractors, and agents (except to the extent resulting from the acts or omissions of Landlord or Landlord's agents, employees or contractors).

## **16. HOLDING OVER**

If Tenant holds over after the expiration of the Lease Term or earlier termination thereof, with the express written consent of Landlord, such tenancy shall be from month-to-month only, and shall not constitute a renewal hereof or an extension for any further term. If Tenant holds over after the expiration of the Lease Term or earlier termination thereof, without the express written consent of Landlord, such tenancy shall be deemed to be a tenancy by sufferance only, and shall not constitute a renewal hereof or an extension for any further term. In either case, Base Rent shall be payable at a monthly rate equal to one hundred fifty percent (150%) of the Base Rent applicable during the last rental period of the Lease Term under this Lease. Such month-to-month tenancy or tenancy by sufferance, as the case may be, shall be subject to every other applicable term, covenant and agreement contained herein. Nothing contained in this Article 16 shall be construed as consent by Landlord to any holding over by Tenant, and Landlord expressly reserves the right to require Tenant to surrender possession of the Premises to Landlord as provided in this Lease upon the expiration or other termination of this Lease. The provisions of this Article 16 shall not be deemed to limit or constitute a waiver of any other rights or remedies of Landlord provided herein or at law. If Tenant fails to surrender the Premises upon the termination or expiration of this Lease, in addition to any other liabilities to Landlord accruing therefrom, Tenant shall protect, defend, indemnify and hold Landlord harmless from all loss, costs (including reasonable attorneys' fees) and liability resulting from such failure, including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, any claims made by any succeeding tenant founded upon such failure to surrender and any lost profits to Landlord resulting therefrom.

## 17. ESTOPPEL CERTIFICATES

Within ten (10) business days following a request in writing by Landlord, Tenant shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to Landlord an estoppel certificate, which, as submitted by Landlord, shall be substantially in the form of **Exhibit 17**, attached hereto (or such other form as may be required by any prospective mortgagee or purchaser of the Project, or any portion thereof), indicating therein any exceptions thereto that may exist at that time, and shall also contain any other information reasonably requested by Landlord or Landlord's mortgagee or prospective mortgagee. Any such certificate may be relied upon by any prospective mortgagee or purchaser of all or any portion of the Project. Tenant shall execute and deliver whatever other instruments may be reasonably required for such purposes. At any time during the Lease Term, Landlord may require Tenant to provide Landlord with a current financial statement and financial statements of the two (2) years prior to the current financial statement year. Such statements shall be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and, if such is the normal practice of Tenant, shall be audited by an independent certified public accountant. Failure of Tenant to timely execute, acknowledge and deliver such estoppel certificate or other instruments shall constitute an acceptance of the Premises and an acknowledgment by Tenant that statements included in the estoppel certificate are true and correct, without exception.

## 18. SUBORDINATION

This Lease shall be subject and subordinate to all present and future ground or underlying leases of the Building or Project and to the lien of any mortgage, trust deed or other encumbrances now or hereafter in force against the Building or Project or any part thereof, if any, and to all renewals, extensions, modifications, consolidations and replacements thereof, and to all advances made or hereafter to be made upon the security of such mortgages or trust deeds, unless the holders of such mortgages, trust deeds or other encumbrances, or the lessors under such ground lease or underlying leases, require in writing that this Lease be superior thereto. Tenant covenants and agrees that in the event any proceedings are brought for the foreclosure of any such mortgage or deed in lieu thereof (or if any ground lease is terminated), to attorn, without any deductions or set-offs whatsoever, to the lienholder or purchaser or any successors thereto upon any such foreclosure sale or deed in lieu thereof (or to the ground lessor), if so requested to do so by such purchaser or lienholder or ground lessor, and to recognize such purchaser or lienholder or ground lessor as the lessor under this Lease, provided such lienholder or purchaser or ground lessor shall agree to accept this Lease and not disturb Tenant's occupancy, so long as Tenant timely pays the rent and observes and performs the terms, covenants and conditions of this Lease to be observed and performed by Tenant. Landlord's delivery to Tenant of commercially reasonable non-disturbance agreement(s) in favor of Tenant from any ground lessors, mortgage holders or lien holders of Landlord who come into existence following the date hereof but prior to the expiration of the Lease Term shall be in consideration of, and a condition precedent to, Tenant's agreement to subordinate this Lease to any such ground lease, mortgage or lien. Landlord's interest herein may be assigned as security at any time to any lienholder. Tenant shall, within ten (10) business days of request by Landlord, execute such further instruments or assurances as Landlord may reasonably deem necessary to evidence or confirm the subordination or superiority of this Lease to any such mortgages, trust deeds, ground leases or underlying leases. *Tenant acknowledges and agrees that the form of subordination, non-disturbance and attornment agreement attached as **Exhibit 18** is acceptable to Tenant for the purposes of this **Section 18**.* Tenant waives the provisions of any current or future

statute, rule or law which may give or purport to give Tenant any right or election to terminate or otherwise adversely affect this Lease and the obligations of the Tenant hereunder in the event of any foreclosure proceeding or sale.

Notwithstanding the foregoing or anything to the contrary herein, no mortgagee or ground lessor succeeding to the interest of Landlord hereunder shall be (i) liable in any way to Tenant for any act or omission, neglect or default on the part of Landlord under this Lease, provided that the foregoing shall not limit the obligation of the foreclosing mortgagee or mortgagee in possession to cure ongoing defaults, (ii) responsible for any monies owing by or on deposit with Landlord to the credit of Tenant (except to the extent any such deposit is actually received by such mortgagee or ground lessor), (iii) subject to any counterclaim or setoff which theretofore accrued to Tenant against Landlord, (iv) bound by any amendment or modification of this Lease subsequent to such mortgage, or by any previous prepayment of Rent for more than one (1) month, which was not approved in writing by the mortgagee, (v) liable beyond mortgagee's or ground lessor's interest in the Project, or (vi) responsible for the payment or performance of any work to be done by the Landlord under this Lease to render the Premises ready for occupancy by the Tenant or for the payment of any tenant improvements allowances. Nothing in clause (i), above, shall be deemed to relieve any mortgagee succeeding to the interest of Landlord hereunder of its obligation to comply with the obligations of Landlord under this Lease from and after the date of such succession.

No mortgagee shall, either by virtue of any mortgage or any assignment of leases executed by Landlord for the benefit of such mortgagee, be or become a mortgagee in possession or be or become subject to any liability or obligation under the Lease or otherwise until such mortgagee shall have acquired the interest of Landlord in the Building, by foreclosure or otherwise, or in fact have taken possession of the Building as a mortgagee in possession, and then such liability or obligation of mortgagee under the Lease shall extend only to those liability or obligations accruing subsequent to the date that such mortgagee has acquired the interest of Landlord in the Building, or in fact taken possession of the Building as a mortgagee in possession; subject to the limitations set forth in the immediately preceding paragraph, provided that the foregoing shall not limit the obligation of the foreclosing mortgagee or mortgagee in possession to cure ongoing defaults.

## **19. DEFAULTS; REMEDIES**

19.1 **Events of Default.** The occurrence of any of the following shall constitute a default of this Lease by Tenant:

19.1.1 Any failure by Tenant to pay any Rent or any other charge required to be paid under this Lease, or any part thereof, when due unless such failure is cured within five (5) business days after notice of such failure is given to Tenant; or

19.1.2 Except where a specific time period is otherwise set forth for Tenant's performance in this Lease, in which event the failure to perform by Tenant within such time period shall be a default by Tenant under this Section 19.1.2, any failure by Tenant to observe or perform any other provision, covenant or condition of this Lease to be observed or performed by Tenant where such failure continues for thirty (30) days after written notice thereof from Landlord to Tenant; provided that if the nature of such default is such that the same cannot reasonably be cured

within a thirty (30) day period, Tenant shall not be deemed to be in default if it diligently commences such cure within such period and thereafter diligently proceeds to rectify and cure such default; or

19.1.3 Abandonment of the Premises by Tenant; or

19.1.4 The failure by Tenant to observe or perform according to the provisions of Articles 5, 14, 17 or 18 of this Lease where such failure continues for more than two (2) business days after notice from Landlord; or

19.1.5 If a receiver, guardian, conservator, trustee in bankruptcy or similar officer shall be appointed by a court of competent jurisdiction to take charge of all or any part of Tenant's or any guarantor's property and such appointment is not discharged within 90 days thereafter or if a petition including, without limitation, a petition for reorganization or arrangement is filed by Tenant or any guarantor under any bankruptcy law or is filed against Tenant or any guarantor and, in the case of a filing against Tenant only, the same shall not be dismissed within 90 days from the date upon which it is filed.

The notice periods provided herein are in lieu of, and not in addition to, any notice periods provided by law.

19.2 **Remedies Upon Default.** Upon the occurrence of any event of default by Tenant, Landlord shall have, in addition to any other remedies available to Landlord at law or in equity (all of which remedies shall be distinct, separate and cumulative), the option to pursue any one or more of the following remedies, each and all of which shall be cumulative and nonexclusive, without any notice or demand whatsoever except as expressly provided herein.

19.2.1 Landlord may, immediately or at any time thereafter, elect to terminate this Lease by notice of termination, by entry, or by any other means available under law and may recover possession of the Premises as provided herein. Upon termination by notice, by entry, or by any other means available under law, Landlord shall be entitled immediately, in the case of termination by notice or entry, and otherwise in accordance with the provisions of law to recover possession of the Premises from Tenant and those claiming through or under the Tenant. Such termination of this Lease and repossession of the Premises shall be without prejudice to any remedies which Landlord might otherwise have for arrears of rent or for a prior breach of the provisions of this Lease. Tenant waives any statutory notice to quit and equitable rights in the nature of further cure or redemption, and Tenant agrees that upon Landlord's termination of this Lease Landlord shall be entitled to re-entry and possession in accordance with the terms hereof. Landlord may, without notice, store Tenant's personal property (and those of any person claiming under Tenant) at the expense and risk of Tenant or, if Landlord so elects, Landlord may sell such personal property at public auction or auctions or at private sale or sales after seven days' notice to Tenant and apply the net proceeds to the earliest of installments of rent or other charges owing Landlord. Tenant agrees that a notice by Landlord alleging any default shall, at Landlord's option (the exercise of such option shall be indicated by the inclusion of the words "notice to quit" in such notice), constitute a statutory notice to quit. If Landlord exercises its option to designate a notice of default hereunder as a statutory notice to quit, any grace periods provided for herein shall run concurrently with any statutory notice periods.

19.2.2 In the case of termination of this Lease pursuant to Section 19.2.1, Tenant shall reimburse Landlord for all expenses arising out of such termination, including without limitation, all costs incurred in collecting amounts due from Tenant under this Lease (including attorneys' fees, costs of litigation and the like); all expenses incurred by Landlord in attempting to relet the Premises or parts thereof (including advertisements, brokerage commissions, Tenant's allowances, costs of preparing space, and the like); all of Landlord's then unamortized costs of Tenant Improvements in the Premises; and all Landlord's other reasonable expenditures necessitated by the termination. The reimbursement from Tenant shall be due and payable immediately from time to time upon notice from Landlord that an expense has been incurred, without regard to whether the expense was incurred before or after the termination.

19.2.3 Landlord may elect by written notice to Tenant within one year following such termination to be indemnified for loss of rent by a lump sum payment representing the then present value of the amount of Rent that would have been paid in accordance with this Lease for the remainder of the Lease Term minus the then present value of the aggregate fair market rent and additional charges payable for the Premises for the remainder of the Lease Term (if less than the Rent payable hereunder), estimated as of the date of the termination, and taking into account reasonable projections of vacancy and time required to re-lease the Premises. (For the purposes of calculating the Rent that would have been paid hereunder for the lump sum payment calculation described herein, the last full year's Additional Rent under Article 4 is to be deemed constant for each year thereafter. The Federal Reserve discount rate (or equivalent) shall be used in calculating present values.) Should the parties be unable to agree on a fair market rent, the matter shall be submitted, upon the demand of either party, to the Boston, Massachusetts office of the American Arbitration Association, with a request for arbitration in accordance with the rules of the Association by a single arbitrator who shall be an MAI appraiser with at least ten years' experience as an appraiser of life sciences buildings in the Cities of Boston and Cambridge. The parties agree that a decision of the arbitrator shall be conclusive and binding upon them. If, at the end of the Lease Term, the rent that Landlord has actually received from the Premises is less than the aggregate fair market rent estimated as aforesaid, Tenant shall thereupon pay Landlord the amount of such difference. If and for so long as Landlord does not make the election provided for in this Section 19.2.3, Tenant shall indemnify Landlord for the loss of Rent by a payment at the end of each month which would have been included in the Lease Term, representing the excess of the Rent that would have been paid in accordance with this Lease (Base Rent together with any Additional Rent that would have been payable under Article 4, to be ascertained monthly) over the rent actually derived from the Premises by Landlord for such month (the amount of rent deemed derived shall be the actual amount less any portion thereof attributable to Landlord's reletting expenses described in Section 19.2.2 that have not been reimbursed by Tenant thereunder).

19.2.4 Free rent amounts, rent holidays, rent waivers, rent forgivenesses and the like (collectively "**Free Rent Amounts**"), if any, have been agreed to by Landlord as inducements for Tenant to enter into and faithfully to perform all of its obligations contained in this Lease. For all purposes under this Lease, upon the occurrence of any default beyond any applicable grace or notice period, any Free Rent Amounts set forth in this Lease shall be deemed void as of the date of execution hereof as though such Free Rent Amounts had never been included in this Lease, and calculations of amounts due hereunder, damages and the like shall be determined accordingly. The foregoing shall occur automatically without the requirement of any further notice or action by Landlord not specifically required by Section 19.1, whether or not this Lease is then or thereafter terminated on account of the event in question, and whether or not Tenant thereafter corrects or cures any such event.



19.2.5 In lieu of any other damages or indemnity and in lieu of full recovery by Landlord of all sums payable under all the foregoing provisions of this Section 19.2, Landlord may by written notice to Tenant within six (6) months after termination under any of the provisions contained in Section 19.1 and before such full recovery, elect to recover, and Tenant shall thereupon pay, as minimum liquidated damages under this Section 19.2, an amount equal to the lesser of (i) the aggregate of the Base Rent and Additional Rent for the balance of the Lease Term had it not been terminated or (ii) the aggregate thereof for the 12 months ending one year after the termination date, plus in either case (iii) the amount of Base Rent and Additional Rent of any kind accrued and unpaid at the time of termination and minus (iv) the amount of any recovery by Landlord under the foregoing provisions of this Section 19.2 up to the time of payment of such liquidated damages (but reduced by any amounts of reimbursement under Section 19.2.2). Liquidated damages hereunder shall not be in lieu of any claims for reimbursement under Section 19.2.2.

19.2.6 If Landlord does not elect to terminate this Lease on account of any default by Tenant, Landlord may, from time to time, without terminating this Lease, enforce all of its rights and remedies under this Lease, including the right to recover all rent as it becomes due.

19.2.7 Landlord shall at all times have the rights and remedies (which shall be cumulative with each other and cumulative and in addition to those rights and remedies available under this Section 19.2, or any law or other provision of this Lease), without prior demand or notice except as required by Applicable Law, to seek any declaratory, injunctive or other equitable relief, and specifically enforce this Lease, or restrain or enjoin a violation or breach of any provision hereof. The provisions of this Section 19.2.7 are not dependent upon the occurrence of a default.

19.2.8 Any obligation imposed by law upon Landlord to relet the Premises after any termination of the Lease shall be subject to the reasonable requirements of Landlord to lease to high quality tenants on such terms as Landlord may from time to time deem appropriate and to develop the Building in a harmonious manner with an appropriate mix of uses, tenants, floor areas and terms of tenancies, and the like, and Landlord shall not be obligated to relet the Premises to any party to whom Landlord or its affiliate may desire to lease other available space in the Building.

19.2.9 Nothing herein shall limit or prejudice the right of Landlord to prove and obtain in a proceeding for bankruptcy, insolvency, arrangement or reorganization, by reason of the termination, an amount equal to the maximum allowed by a statute of law in effect at the time when, and governing the proceedings in which, the damages are to be proved, whether or not the amount is greater to, equal to, or less than the amount of the loss or damage which Landlord has suffered.

19.3 **Subleases of Tenant.** Whether or not Landlord elects to terminate this Lease on account of any default by Tenant, as set forth in this Article 19, Landlord shall have the right to terminate any and all subleases, licenses, concessions or other consensual arrangements for

possession entered into by Tenant and affecting the Premises or may, in Landlord's sole discretion, succeed to Tenant's interest in such subleases, licenses, concessions or arrangements. In the event of Landlord's election to succeed to Tenant's interest in any such subleases, licenses, concessions or arrangements, Tenant shall, as of the date of notice by Landlord of such election, have no further right to or interest in the rent or other consideration receivable thereunder.

19.4 **Efforts to Relet.** No re-entry or repossession, repairs, maintenance, changes, alterations and additions, reletting, appointment of a receiver to protect Landlord's interests hereunder, or any other action or omission by Landlord shall be construed as an election by Landlord to terminate this Lease or Tenant's right to possession, or to accept a surrender of the Premises, nor shall same operate to release Tenant in whole or in part from any of Tenant's obligations hereunder, unless express written notice of such intention is sent by Landlord to Tenant. Tenant hereby irrevocably waives any right otherwise available under any law to redeem or reinstate this Lease.

#### 19.5 **Landlord Default.**

19.5.1 **General.** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in this Lease, Landlord shall not be in default in the performance of any obligation required to be performed by Landlord pursuant to this Lease unless Landlord fails to perform such obligation within thirty (30) days after the receipt of notice from Tenant specifying in detail Landlord's failure to perform; provided, however, if the nature of Landlord's obligation is such that more than thirty (30) days are required for its performance, then Landlord shall not be in default under this Lease if it shall commence such performance within such thirty (30) day period and thereafter diligently pursue the same to completion. Upon any such default by Landlord under this Lease, beyond applicable notice and cure periods, Tenant may, except as otherwise specifically provided in this Lease to the contrary, exercise any of its rights provided at law or in equity.

### 20. COVENANT OF QUIET ENJOYMENT

Landlord covenants that Tenant, on paying the Rent, charges for services and other payments herein reserved and on keeping, observing and performing all the other terms, covenants, conditions, provisions and agreements herein contained on the part of Tenant to be kept, observed and performed, shall, during the Lease Term, peaceably and quietly have, hold and enjoy the Premises subject to the terms, covenants, conditions, provisions and agreements hereof without interference by any persons lawfully claiming by or through Landlord. The foregoing covenant is in lieu of any other covenant express or implied.

### 21. SECURITY DEPOSIT

21.1 Concurrently with Tenant's execution of this Lease, Tenant shall deposit with Landlord a letter of credit (the "L/C Security") in the amount set forth in Section 9 of the Summary as security for the faithful performance by Tenant of all of its obligations under this Lease as follows:

(a) Tenant shall provide Landlord, and maintain in full force and effect throughout the Term and until the date that is ninety (90) days after the Lease Expiration Date, an evergreen letter of credit substantially in the form of Exhibit 21 issued by an issuer reasonably

satisfactory to Landlord, in the amount set forth in Section 9 of the Summary. If, at any time during the Term, Landlord determines in its reasonable discretion that the financial condition of such issuer has changed in any materially adverse way from the financial condition of such issuer as of the date of execution of this Lease including, without limitation, if such issuer is declared insolvent or is placed into receivership or conservatorship by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, or any successor or similar entity, if a trustee, receiver or liquidator is appointed for such issuer, if the credit rating of the long-term debt of the issuer of the letter of credit (according to Moody's, Standard & Poor's or similar national rating agency reasonably identified by Landlord) is downgraded to a grade below investment grade, if the issuer enters into any supervisory agreement with any governmental authority or fails to meet any capital requirements imposed by applicable law, then Landlord may require the L/C Security to be replaced by an L/C Security issued by a different issuer, in which tenant shall within ten (10) business days after written notice from Landlord deliver to Landlord a replacement L/C Security issued by a commercial bank or savings and loan association acceptable to Landlord in its reasonable discretion and that meets all other requirements of this Article. If Tenant has actual notice, or Landlord notifies Tenant at any time, that any issuer of the L/C Security has become insolvent or placed into FDIC receivership, then Tenant shall promptly deliver to Landlord (without the requirement of further notice from Landlord) substitute L/C Security issued by an issuer reasonably satisfactory to Landlord, and otherwise conforming to the requirements set forth in this Article. As used herein with respect to the issuer of the L/C Security, "insolvent" shall mean the determination of insolvency as made by such issuer's primary bank regulator (i.e., the state bank supervisor for state chartered banks; the OCC or OTS, respectively, for federally chartered banks or thrifts; or the Federal Reserve for its member banks).

Provided that no default (beyond applicable notice and cure periods) by Tenant under this Lease has previously occurred during the Lease Term, Tenant shall have the one-time right, prior to September 1, 2019, to reduce the L/C Security to the amount of \$206,441.76 following the initial closing of the Tenant's currently contemplated Series A equity financing so long as such financing, through one or a series of related transactions, results in gross additional cash proceeds to Tenant from the sale of equity of at least \$15,000,000.00 after the date of this Lease and results in aggregate proceeds (inclusive of the conversion of promissory notes) of at least \$25,000,000.00. The closing of such financing shall be evidenced by Tenant's delivery of updated financial statements in the form previously provide to Landlord and certified by Tenant's chief financial officer or chief operating officer (in the event that there is no serving chief financial officer), together with an updated organizational chart of Tenant and such other information evidencing the closing as Landlord may reasonable request.

(b) Landlord may draw upon the L/C Security, and hold and apply the proceeds for the payment of any Rent or any other sum in default, or to compensate Landlord for any other loss or damage that Landlord may suffer by reason of Tenant's default, if: (i) a default beyond applicable notice and cure periods exists (or would have existed with the giving of notice and passage of applicable cure periods, but only if transmittal of a default notice is stayed or barred by applicable bankruptcy or other similar law), provided that such draw pursuant to his clause (i) shall be limited to the amount that Landlord reasonably determines is required to cure such default; (ii) as of the date forty-five (45) days before any L/C Security expires Tenant has not delivered to Landlord an amendment or replacement for such L/C Security, reasonably satisfactory to Landlord, extending the expiry date to the earlier of (1) ninety (90) days after the then-current

Lease Expiration Date or (2) the date one year after the then-current expiry date of the L/C Security; (iii) Tenant fails to pay (when and as Landlord reasonably requires) any bank charges for Landlord's transfer of the L/C Security; or (iv) the issuer of the L/C Security ceases, or announces that it will cease, to maintain an office in the city where Landlord may present drafts under the L/C Security (and fails to permit drawing upon the L/C Security by overnight courier or facsimile). This Section does not limit any other provisions of this Lease allowing Landlord to draw the L/C Security under specified circumstances. In the event of any such draw upon the L/C Security, Tenant shall within 10 business days thereafter provide Landlord with a replacement letter of credit, or amendment to the existing letter of credit increasing the amount of such letter of credit, in the amount of L/C Security required hereunder, and Tenant's failure to do so shall be a material breach of this Lease. Landlord shall hold the proceeds of any draw not applied as set forth above as a cash Security Deposit as further described below.

(c) If Landlord transfers its interest in the Premises, then Landlord shall transfer the L/C Security to the transferee of its interest and notify Tenant of such transfer, and Tenant shall at Tenant's expense, within fifteen (15) business days after receiving a request from Landlord, deliver (and, if the issuer requires, Landlord shall consent to) an amendment to the L/C Security naming Landlord's grantee as substitute beneficiary. If the required Security Deposit changes while L/C Security is in force, then Tenant shall deliver (and, if the issuer requires, Landlord shall consent to) a corresponding amendment to the L/C Security.

(d) If and to the extent Landlord is holding the proceeds of the L/C Security in cash from time to time, such cash shall be held by Landlord as security for the faithful performance by Tenant of all of the terms, covenants and conditions of this Lease to be kept and performed by Tenant during the period commencing on the Execution Date and ending upon the expiration or termination of Tenant's obligations under this Lease. If Tenant defaults (beyond applicable notice and cure periods) with respect to any provision of this Lease, including any provision relating to the payment of Rent, then Landlord may (but shall not be required to) use, apply or retain all or any part of the Security Deposit for the payment of any Rent or any other sum in default, or to compensate Landlord for any other loss or damage that Landlord may suffer by reason of Tenant's default as provided in this Lease. The provisions of this Article shall survive the expiration or earlier termination of this Lease. In the event of bankruptcy or other debtor-creditor proceedings against Tenant, any cash security then being held by Landlord shall be deemed to be applied first to the payment of Rent and other charges due Landlord for all periods prior to the filing of such proceedings. Landlord shall deliver or credit to any purchaser of Landlord's interest in the Premises the funds then held hereunder by Landlord, and thereupon (and upon confirmation by the transferee of such funds, whether expressly or by written assumption of this Lease, generally) Landlord shall be discharged from any further liability with respect to such funds. This provision shall also apply to any subsequent transfers. If Tenant shall fully and faithfully perform every provision of this Lease to be performed by it, then the cash security, if any, or any balance thereof, shall be returned to Tenant (or, at Landlord's option, to the last assignee of Tenant's interest hereunder) within 90 days after the expiration or earlier termination of this Lease. If and to the extent the security held by Landlord hereunder shall be in cash, Landlord shall hold such cash in an account at a banking organization selected by Landlord; provided, however, that Landlord shall not be required to maintain a separate account for the cash security, but may intermingle it with other funds of Landlord. Landlord shall be entitled to all interest and/or dividends, if any, accruing on such cash security.

## 22. SUBSTITUTION OF OTHER PREMISES

Intentionally Omitted.

## 23. SIGNS

23.1 **Interior Signage.** Landlord shall provide Tenant with a building-standard multi-tenant lobby directory listing and a multi-tenant floor directory listing identifying Tenant. Such signage shall be comparable to that used by Landlord for other similar floors in the Building and shall comply with Landlord's then-current Building standard signage program.

23.2 **Exterior Signage.** Subject to Landlord's prior written approval, in its reasonable discretion, and provided all signs are in keeping with the quality, design and style of the Building and Project, Tenant, at its sole cost and expense, may install one sign identifying Tenant at the entry to the Premises, which identification signage shall be consistent with building standard signage as determined by Landlord. All permitted signs shall be maintained by Tenant at its expense in a first-class and safe condition and appearance. Upon the expiration or earlier termination of this Lease, Tenant shall remove all of its signs at Tenant's sole cost and expense. Tenant shall repair any damage to the Premises or Project, inside or outside, resulting from the erection, maintenance or removal of any signs.

23.3 **Prohibited Signage and Other Items.** Any signs, notices, logos, pictures, names or advertisements which are installed and that have not been separately approved by Landlord may be removed without notice by Landlord at the sole expense of Tenant. Tenant may not install any signs on the exterior or roof of the Project or the Common Areas. Any signs, window coverings, or blinds (even if the same are located behind the Landlord-approved window coverings for the Building), or other items visible from the exterior of the Premises or Building, shall be subject to the prior approval of Landlord, in its sole discretion. Tenant shall not place or install any projections, antennae, aerials, or similar devices inside or outside of the Building, without the prior written approval of Landlord, subject to Tenant's rights pursuant to Section 23.2, above.

## 24. COMPLIANCE WITH LAW

Tenant shall not do anything or suffer anything to be done in or about the Premises or the Project which will in any way conflict with any law, statute, ordinance or other federal, state or local governmental rule, regulation or requirement now in force or which may hereafter be enacted or promulgated (collectively, "**Applicable Laws**"). At its sole cost and expense, Tenant shall promptly comply with all such Applicable Laws which relate to (i) Tenant's use of the Premises (provided that nothing in this clause (i) shall require Tenant to make structural alterations to the Premises to the extent the need for such alterations results from office use, generally, as opposed to Tenant's particular use of the Premises), (ii) any Alterations, Tenant Improvements, or (iii) the Building, but as to the Building, only to the extent such obligations are triggered by Alterations, or Tenant Improvements, or Tenant's use of the Premises for non-general office and laboratory use. Other than required as part of Landlord's Work, Tenant shall be responsible, at its sole cost and expense, to make all alterations to the Premises and Building as are required to comply with the Applicable Laws to the extent required in this Article 24. Notwithstanding the foregoing terms of this Article 24 to the contrary, Tenant may defer such compliance with Applicable Laws while

Tenant contests, in a court of proper jurisdiction, in good faith, the applicability of such Applicable Laws; provided, however, Tenant may only defer such compliance if such deferral shall not (a) prohibit Tenant from obtaining or maintaining a certificate of occupancy for the Premises, (b) prohibit Landlord from obtaining or maintaining a certificate of occupancy for the Building or any portion thereof, (c) unreasonably and materially affect the safety of the employees and/or invitees of Landlord or of any tenant in the Building (including Tenant), (d) create a significant health hazard for the employees and/or invitees of Landlord or of any tenant in the Building (including Tenant), (e) otherwise materially and adversely affect Tenant's use of or access to the Buildings or the Premises, or (f) impose material obligations, liability, fines, or penalties upon Landlord or any other tenant of the Building, or would materially and adversely affect the use of or access to the Building by Landlord or other tenants or invitees of the Building. The judgment of any court of competent jurisdiction or the admission of Tenant in any judicial action, regardless of whether Landlord is a party thereto, that Tenant has violated any of said governmental measures, shall be conclusive of that fact as between Landlord and Tenant. Landlord shall comply with all Applicable Laws relating to the Common Areas of the Building, provided that compliance with such Applicable Laws is not the responsibility of Tenant under this Lease, and provided further that Landlord's failure to comply therewith would prohibit Tenant from obtaining or maintaining a certificate of occupancy for the Premises, or would unreasonably and materially affect the safety of Tenant's employees or create a significant health hazard for Tenant's employees, or would otherwise materially and adversely affect Tenant's use of or access to the Premises. Landlord shall be permitted to include in Operating Expenses any costs or expenses incurred by Landlord under this Article 24 to the extent not prohibited by the terms of Section 4.2.7 above.

## 25. LATE CHARGES

If any installment of Rent or any other sum due from Tenant shall not be received by Landlord or Landlord's designee within five (5) business days after Tenant's receipt of written notice from Landlord that said amount is due, then Tenant shall pay to Landlord a late charge equal to five percent (5%) of the overdue amount plus any reasonable attorneys' fees incurred by Landlord by reason of Tenant's failure to pay Rent and/or other charges when due hereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Landlord shall not charge Tenant a late charge for the first (1st) late payment in any twelve (12) month period (but in no event with respect to any subsequent late payment in any twelve (12) month period) during the Lease Term that Tenant fails to timely pay Rent or another sum due under this Lease, provided that such late payment is made within three (3) days following the expiration of the five (5) business day period set forth in the first sentence of this Article 25. The late charge shall be deemed Additional Rent and the right to require it shall be in addition to all of Landlord's other rights and remedies hereunder or at law and shall not be construed as liquidated damages or as limiting Landlord's remedies in any manner. In addition to the late charge described above, any Rent or other amounts owing hereunder which are not paid when due shall bear interest from the date when due until paid at a rate per annum equal to the lesser of (i) the annual "**Bank Prime Loan**" rate cited in the Federal Reserve Statistical Release Publication G.13(415), published on the first Tuesday of each calendar month (or such other comparable index as Landlord and Tenant shall reasonably agree upon if such rate ceases to be published) plus eight (8) percentage points, and (ii) the highest rate permitted by Applicable Law.

## 26. LANDLORD'S RIGHT TO CURE DEFAULT; PAYMENTS BY TENANT

26.1 **Landlord's Cure.** All covenants and agreements to be kept or performed by Tenant under this Lease shall be performed by Tenant at Tenant's sole cost and expense and without any reduction of Rent, except to the extent, if any, otherwise expressly provided herein. If Tenant shall fail to perform any obligation under this Lease, and such failure shall continue in excess of the time allowed under Section 19.1.2, above, unless a specific time period is otherwise stated in this Lease, Landlord may, but shall not be obligated to, make any such payment or perform any such act on Tenant's part without waiving its rights based upon any default of Tenant and without releasing Tenant from any obligations hereunder.

26.2 **Tenant's Reimbursement.** Except as may be specifically provided to the contrary in this Lease, Tenant shall pay to Landlord, upon delivery by Landlord to Tenant of statements therefor: (i) sums equal to expenditures reasonably made and obligations incurred by Landlord in connection with the remedying by Landlord of Tenant's defaults pursuant to the provisions of Section 26.1; (ii) sums equal to all losses, costs, liabilities, damages and expenses referred to in Article 10 of this Lease; and (iii) sums equal to all expenditures made and obligations incurred by Landlord in collecting or attempting to collect the Rent or in enforcing or attempting to enforce any rights of Landlord under this Lease or pursuant to law, including, without limitation, all reasonable legal fees and other amounts so expended. Tenant's obligations under this Section 26.2 shall survive the expiration or sooner termination of the Lease Term.

## 27. ENTRY BY LANDLORD

Landlord reserves the right at all reasonable times and upon not less than one (1) day's prior notice to Tenant (except in the case of an emergency) to enter the Premises to (i) inspect them; (ii) show the Premises to prospective purchasers, or to current or prospective mortgagees, ground or underlying lessors or insurers or, during the last twelve (12) months of the Lease Term and accompanied by a representative of Tenant (provided that Tenant makes a representative available for the same), to prospective tenants; (iii) post notices of non-responsibility (to the extent applicable pursuant to then Applicable Law); or (iv) alter, improve or repair the Premises or the Building, or for structural alterations, repairs or improvements to the Building or the Building's systems and equipment. Provided that Landlord employs commercially reasonable efforts to minimize interference with the conduct of Tenant's business in connection with entries into the Premises, Landlord may make any such entries without the abatement of Rent, except as otherwise expressly provided in this Lease, and shall take such reasonable steps as required to accomplish the stated purposes. In an emergency, Landlord shall have the right to use any means that Landlord may deem proper to open the doors in and to the Premises. Landlord also shall have the right at any time, without the same constituting an actual or constructive eviction and without incurring any liability to Tenant therefor, to change the arrangement or location of entrances or passageways, doors and doorways, and corridors, elevators, stairs, toilets, or other public parts of the Building and to change the name, address, number or designation by which the Premises is commonly known, provided any such change does not (A) unreasonably reduce, interfere with or deprive Tenant of access to the Premises or otherwise materially interfere with Tenant's use and enjoyment of the Premises, or (B) reduce the usable area of the Premises. Any entry into the Premises by Landlord in the manner hereinbefore described shall not be deemed to be a forcible or unlawful entry into, or a detainer of, the Premises, or an actual or constructive eviction of Tenant from any portion of the Premises. Tenant shall, at all time during the Term, be responsible for ensuring that Landlord has any and all keys, cards, codes or other means necessary to access the Premises.

Landlord further reserves the right to the areas designated as “**Restricted Shaft Space**” and “**Future Shaft Wall**” on **Exhibit 27**, attached, on each applicable floor of the Premises for the future installation of additional shaft walls and risers for the tenants or occupants of floors beneath the applicable floor of the Premises. Upon the giving of such notice, the designated areas on **Exhibit 27** (the “**Future Shaft Areas**”) shall be treated as Common Areas. Tenant shall not make any Alterations in the Future Shaft Areas and shall remove any of Tenant’s property from the same upon reasonable prior notice from Landlord.

Furthermore, Tenant shall provide Landlord reasonable access to the Premises outside of Business Hours and shall allow Landlord, as a reserved right, to use the removable windows in the Premises for the purpose of moving large items into the Building (including but not limited to large equipment, furniture and construction items) from time to time upon at least three (3) business days’ notice to Tenant (provided, however, that Landlord (a) shall use commercially reasonable efforts to minimize any material interference with Tenant’s use of the Premises in the exercise of Landlord’s rights under this paragraph, and (b) subject to the provisions Section 10.5 above, shall be fully liable for any damage done to the Premises and/or Tenant’s property located in the Premises in connection with such use of the Premises, and shall indemnify and hold Tenant harmless from and against any claims for personal injury or property damage that result from Landlord’s use of the Premises as set forth in this paragraph).

## **28. TENANT PARKING**

During the Term, Landlord shall provide Tenant with parking passes for use by standard size automobiles and small utility vehicles in an amount equal to the number of parking passes set forth in Section 10 of the Summary, which parking passes shall pertain to the parking located on-site and/or off-site, as the case may be, parking facility (or facilities) which serve the Project. All such parking shall be on a first-come, first-serve basis in common with others entitled to use the same; provided that Tenant shall always have the right to use 8 parking spaces. Tenant’s continued right to use the parking passes is conditioned upon Tenant abiding by all rules and regulations which are prescribed from time to time for the orderly operation and use of the parking facility where the parking passes provide access (including any sticker or other identification system established by Landlord and the prohibition of vehicle repair and maintenance activities in the parking facilities), and shall cooperate in seeing that Tenant’s employees and visitors also comply with such rules and regulations. Tenant’s use of the parking passes for parking at the Project parking facility shall be at Tenant’s sole risk and Tenant acknowledges and agrees that Landlord shall have no liability whatsoever for damage to the vehicles of Tenant, its employees and/or visitors, or for other personal injury or property damage or theft relating to or connected with the parking rights granted herein or any of Tenant’s, its employees’ and/or visitors’ use of the parking facilities. So long as such third party is bound to provide parking in the same manner as Landlord pursuant to the terms of this Section 28, Landlord shall have the right to engage a third-party parking manager or operator, in which case Tenant shall make any payments due under this Section 28 directly to such other entity.



Landlord (or any third-party parking manager or operator) shall issue Tenant parking passes evidencing Tenant's right to use such parking. Tenant shall pay for such parking passes (whether or not so used) at Landlord's then current prevailing monthly rate for parking spaces (currently \$300 per space per month). The prevailing monthly rate for parking passes shall be subject to change from time to time as determined by Landlord. Such payments shall constitute Additional Rent for purposes of the Lease. Payments under this Section shall be made at the places and times and subject to the conditions specified for payments of Base Rent, or at such other places and times as Landlord shall specify in writing. Without limiting Landlord's other remedies under the Lease, if Tenant shall fail to pay the amounts due for such parking passes for more than ten (10) days after notice of such failure, then Landlord may terminate Tenant's rights to such passes immediately upon notice by Landlord. Tenant's rights under this Article 28 shall not be assigned or sublicensed except in connection with an assignment or sublease permitted under Article 14. Subject to the rights of other tenants or occupants in the Building, Tenant may request additional parking passes from time to time upon at least 45 days' prior written notice to Landlord. Any such additional parking passes (the "**Additional Passes**") shall be used by Tenant on all of the terms and conditions applicable to the passes otherwise provided to Tenant under this Article 28 except that Landlord may terminate Tenant's rights to one or more Additional Passes from time to time on at least 30 days' prior written notice to Tenant if required to satisfy the building standard ratio of .80 parking passes per 1,000 rentable square feet associated with then-vacant premises in the Building.

## 29. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

29.1 **Terms; Captions.** The words "**Landlord**" and "**Tenant**" as used herein shall include the plural as well as the singular. The necessary grammatical changes required to make the provisions hereof apply either to corporations or partnerships or individuals, men or women, as the case may require, shall in all cases be assumed as though in each case fully expressed. The captions of Articles and Sections are for convenience only and shall not be deemed to limit, construe, affect or alter the meaning of such Articles and Sections.

29.2 **Binding Effect.** Subject to all other provisions of this Lease, each of the covenants, conditions and provisions of this Lease shall extend to and shall, as the case may require, bind or inure to the benefit not only of Landlord and of Tenant, but also of their respective heirs, personal representatives, successors or assigns, provided this clause shall not permit any assignment by Tenant contrary to the provisions of Article 14 of this Lease.

29.3 **No Air Rights.** No rights to any view or to light or air over any property, whether belonging to Landlord or any other person, are granted to Tenant by this Lease. If at any time any windows of the Premises are temporarily darkened or the light or view therefrom is obstructed by reason of any repairs, improvements, maintenance or cleaning in or about the Project, the same shall be without liability to Landlord and without any reduction or diminution of Tenant's obligations under this Lease.

29.4 **Modification of Lease.** Should any current or prospective mortgagee or ground lessor for the Building or Project require a modification of this Lease, which modification will not, in Tenant's reasonable opinion, cause an increased cost or expense to Tenant or in any other way materially and adversely change the rights and obligations of Tenant hereunder, then and in such

event, Tenant agrees that this Lease may be so modified and agrees to execute whatever documents are reasonably required therefor and to deliver the same to Landlord within ten (10) business days following a request therefor.

29.5 **Transfer of Landlord's Interest.** Tenant acknowledges that Landlord has the right to transfer all or any portion of its interest in the Project or Building and in this Lease, and Tenant agrees that in the event of any such transfer, provided Landlord has transferred all of its obligations under this Lease arising from and after the date of such assignment to the assignee, and assignee has fully assumed same, Landlord shall automatically be released from all liability under this Lease and Tenant agrees to look solely to such transferee for the performance of Landlord's obligations hereunder after the date of transfer and such transferee shall be deemed to have fully assumed and be liable for all obligations of this Lease to be performed by Landlord, including the return of any Security Deposit, and Tenant shall attorn to such transferee.

29.6 **Prohibition Against Recording.** In the event this Lease, a copy or any notice or memorandum thereof shall be recorded by Tenant, then such recording shall constitute a default by Tenant under Article 19 hereof entitling Landlord to immediately terminate this Lease. At the request of either Landlord or Tenant, the parties shall execute a document in recordable form containing only such information as is necessary to constitute a Notice of Lease under Massachusetts law. All costs of preparation and recording such notice shall be borne by Tenant. At the expiration or earlier termination of this Lease, Tenant shall provide Landlord with an executed termination of the Notice of Lease in recordable form, which obligation shall survive such expiration or earlier termination.

29.7 **Landlord's Title.** Landlord's title is and always shall be paramount to the title of Tenant. Nothing herein contained shall empower Tenant to do any act which can, shall or may encumber the title of Landlord.

29.8 **Relationship of Parties.** Nothing contained in this Lease shall be deemed or construed by the parties hereto or by any third party to create the relationship of principal and agent, partnership, joint venturer or any association between Landlord and Tenant.

29.9 **Application of Payments.** Landlord shall have the right to apply payments received from Tenant pursuant to this Lease, regardless of Tenant's designation of such payments, to satisfy any obligations of Tenant hereunder, in such order and amounts as Landlord, in its sole discretion, may elect.

29.10 **Time of Essence.** Time is of the essence with respect to the performance of every provision of this Lease in which time of performance is a factor.

29.11 **Partial Invalidity.** If any term, provision or condition contained in this Lease shall, to any extent, be invalid or unenforceable, the remainder of this Lease, or the application of such term, provision or condition to persons or circumstances other than those with respect to which it is invalid or unenforceable, shall not be affected thereby, and each and every other term, provision and condition of this Lease shall be valid and enforceable to the fullest extent possible permitted by law.

29.12 **No Warranty.** In executing and delivering this Lease, Tenant has not relied on any representations, including, but not limited to, any representation as to the amount of any item comprising Additional Rent or the amount of the Additional Rent in the aggregate or that Landlord is furnishing the same services to other tenants, at all, on the same level or on the same basis, or any warranty or any statement of Landlord which is not expressly set forth herein or in one or more of the exhibits attached hereto.

29.13 **Landlord Exculpation.** The liability of Landlord or the Landlord Parties to Tenant for any default by Landlord under this Lease or arising in connection herewith or with Landlord's operation, management, leasing, repair, renovation, alteration or any other matter relating to the Project or the Premises shall be limited solely and exclusively to an amount which is equal to the interest of Landlord in the Project. Neither Landlord, nor any of the Landlord Parties shall have any personal liability therefor, and Tenant hereby expressly waives and releases such personal liability on behalf of itself and all persons claiming by, through or under Tenant. The limitations of liability contained in this Section 29.13 shall inure to the benefit of Landlord's and the Landlord Parties' present and future partners, beneficiaries, officers, directors, trustees, shareholders, agents and employees, and their respective partners, heirs, successors and assigns. Under no circumstances shall any present or future partner of Landlord (if Landlord is a partnership), or trustee or beneficiary (if Landlord or any partner of Landlord is a trust), have any liability for the performance of Landlord's obligations under this Lease. Notwithstanding any contrary provision herein, neither Landlord nor the Landlord Parties shall be liable under any circumstances for consequential or indirect damages, including without limitation injury or damage to, or interference with, Tenant's business, loss of profits, loss of rents or other revenues, loss of business opportunity, loss of goodwill or loss of use, in each case, however occurring.

29.14 **Entire Agreement.** It is understood and acknowledged that there are no oral agreements between the parties hereto affecting this Lease and this Lease constitutes the parties' entire agreement with respect to the leasing of the Premises and supersedes and cancels any and all previous negotiations, arrangements, brochures, agreements and understandings, if any, between the parties hereto or displayed by Landlord to Tenant with respect to the subject matter thereof, and none thereof shall be used to interpret or construe this Lease. None of the terms, covenants, conditions or provisions of this Lease can be modified, deleted or added to except in writing signed by the parties hereto.

29.15 **REIT.** Tenant acknowledges that the Company, an affiliate of Landlord, elects to be taxed as a real estate investment trust (a "REIT") under the Code. Tenant hereby agrees to modifications of this Lease required to retain or clarify the Company's status as a REIT, provided such modifications: (a) are reasonable, (b) do not adversely affect in a material manner Tenant's use or enjoyment of the Premises as herein permitted, and (c) do not increase the Base Rent, Additional Rent and other sums to be paid by Tenant or Tenant's other obligations pursuant to this Lease, or reduce any rights of Tenant under this Lease, then Landlord may submit to Tenant an amendment to this Lease incorporating such required modifications, and Tenant shall execute, acknowledge and deliver such amendment to Landlord within twenty (20) business days after Tenant's receipt thereof.

29.16 **Right to Lease.** Landlord reserves the absolute right to effect such other tenancies in the Project as Landlord in the exercise of its sole business judgment shall determine to best

promote the interests of the Building or Project. Tenant does not rely on the fact, nor does Landlord represent, that any specific tenant or type or number of tenants shall, during the Lease Term, occupy any space in the Building or Project.

29.17 **Force Majeure.** Any prevention, delay or stoppage due to strikes, lockouts, labor disputes, acts of God, acts of war, terrorist acts, governmental action or inaction, inability to obtain services, labor, or materials or reasonable substitutes therefor, governmental actions, civil commotions, fire or other casualty, and other causes beyond the reasonable control of the party obligated to perform, except with respect to the obligations imposed with regard to Rent and other charges to be paid by Tenant pursuant to this Lease (collectively, a “**Force Majeure**”), notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Lease, shall excuse the performance of such party for a period equal to any such prevention, delay or stoppage and, therefore, if this Lease specifies a time period for performance of an obligation of either party, that time period shall be extended by the period of any delay in such party’s performance caused by a Force Majeure.

29.18 **Waiver of Redemption by Tenant.** Tenant hereby waives, for Tenant and for all those claiming under Tenant, any and all rights now or hereafter existing to redeem by order or judgment of any court or by any legal process or writ, Tenant’s right of occupancy of the Premises after any termination of this Lease.

29.19 **Notices.** All notices, demands, statements, designations, approvals or other communications (collectively, “**Notices**”) given or required to be given by either party to the other hereunder or by law shall be in writing, shall be (A) sent by United States certified or registered mail, postage prepaid, return receipt requested (“**Mail**”), (B) delivered by a nationally recognized overnight courier, or (C) delivered personally. Any Notice shall be sent, transmitted, or delivered, as the case may be, to Tenant at the appropriate address set forth in Section 11 of the Summary, or to such other place as Tenant may from time to time designate in a Notice to Landlord, or to Landlord at the addresses set forth below, or to such other places as Landlord may from time to time designate in a Notice to Tenant. Any Notice will be deemed given (i) three (3) days after the date it is posted if sent by Mail, (ii) the date the overnight courier delivery is made, or (iii) the date personal delivery is made. As of the date of this Lease, any Notices to Landlord must be sent, transmitted, or delivered, as the case may be, to the following addresses:

Cambridge 1030 Mass Ave, LLC  
c/o Longfellow Real Estate Partners, LLC  
260 Franklin Street, Suite 1520  
Boston, MA 02110  
Attention: Asset Manager

and

DLA Piper LLP (US)  
33 Arch Street  
Boston, MA 02110  
Attention: Geoff Howell, Esq.

29.20 **Joint and Several.** If there is more than one Tenant, the obligations imposed upon Tenant under this Lease shall be joint and several.

29.21 **Authority.** If Tenant is a corporation, trust or partnership, Tenant hereby represents and warrants that Tenant is a duly formed and existing entity qualified to do business in the State of Delaware and that Tenant has full right and authority to execute and deliver this Lease and that each person signing on behalf of Tenant is authorized to do so. In such event, Tenant shall, within ten (10) days after execution of this Lease, deliver to Landlord satisfactory evidence of such authority and, if a corporation, upon demand by Landlord, also deliver to Landlord satisfactory evidence of (i) good standing in Tenant's state of incorporation and (ii) qualification to do business in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts.

29.22 **Attorneys' Fees.** In the event that either Landlord or Tenant should bring suit for the possession of the Premises, for the recovery of any sum due under this Lease, or because of the breach of any provision of this Lease or for any other relief against the other, then all costs and expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees, incurred by the prevailing party therein shall be paid by the other party, which obligation on the part of the other party shall be deemed to have accrued on the date of the commencement of such action and shall be enforceable whether or not the action is prosecuted to judgment.

29.23 **Governing Law; Waiver of Trial By Jury.** This Lease shall be construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, without regard to any conflict of laws principles. Landlord and Tenant waive trial by jury in any action to which they are parties, and further agree that any action arising out of this Lease (except an action for possession by Landlord, which may be brought in whatever manner or place provided by law) shall be brought in the Trial Court, Superior Court Department, in the county where the Premises are located.

29.24 **Submission of Lease.** Submission of this instrument for examination or signature by Tenant does not constitute a reservation of, option for or option to lease, and it is not effective as a lease or otherwise until execution and delivery by both Landlord and Tenant.

29.25 **Brokers.** Landlord and Tenant hereby warrant to each other that they have had no dealings with any real estate broker or agent in connection with the negotiation of this Lease, excepting only the real estate brokers or agents specified in Section 13 of the Summary (the "**Brokers**"), and that they know of no other real estate broker or agent who is entitled to a commission in connection with this Lease. Each party agrees to indemnify and defend the other party against and hold the other party harmless from any and all claims, demands, losses, liabilities, lawsuits, judgments, costs and expenses (including without limitation reasonable attorneys' fees) with respect to any leasing commission or equivalent compensation alleged to be owing on account of any dealings with any real estate broker or agent, other than the Brokers, occurring by, through, or under the indemnifying party. Brokers are to be paid by Landlord pursuant to the terms of a separate agreement. The terms of this Section 29.25 shall survive the expiration or earlier termination of the Lease Term.

29.26 **Project or Building Name, Address and Signage.** Landlord shall have the right at any time to change the name and/or address of the Project or Building and to install, affix and

maintain any and all signs on the exterior and on the interior of the Project or Building as Landlord may, in Landlord's sole discretion, desire. Tenant shall not use the name of the Project or Building or use pictures or illustrations of the Project or Building in advertising or other publicity or for any purpose other than as the address of the business to be conducted by Tenant in the Premises, without the prior written consent of Landlord.

29.27 **Counterparts.** This Lease may be executed in counterparts with the same effect as if both parties hereto had executed the same document. Both counterparts shall be construed together and shall constitute a single lease. Delivery by electronic mail file attachment of any executed counterpart to this Lease will be deemed the equivalent of the delivery of the original executed instrument.

29.28 **Confidentiality.** Tenant acknowledges that the content of this Lease and any related documents are confidential information. Tenant shall keep such confidential information strictly confidential and shall not disclose such confidential information to any person or entity other than Tenant's financial, legal, and space planning consultants, provided that such other parties are made aware of Tenant's obligations under this Section 29.27 and Tenant shall be responsible for any disclosure by such parties in violation of this paragraph.

Landlord agrees to hold in confidence any proprietary information disclosed in writing that Tenant supplies to Landlord, together with a written designation of confidentiality, pursuant to this Lease; provided, however, that Landlord may disclose such proprietary information (i) to Landlord's directors, employees, agents, lenders, co-investors, consultants, contractors, advisors and authorized representatives; (ii) to prospective lenders, purchasers, lessees, partners, co-investors, or other persons or entities with which Landlord contemplates a transaction and in each case where such information is requested or reasonably required by such entity and such entity is made aware of and subject to the provisions of this paragraph, and (iii) to any person or entity to the extent Landlord determines based on the advice of its counsel that such disclosure is advisable with reference to Applicable Law or stock exchange rules (including without limitation the federal securities laws) or is required by applicable contract, policy, law, order, rule, regulation, or by legal process (including without limitation by oral questions, interrogatories, requests for information or documents in legal proceedings, subpoena, civil investigative demand or other similar process. The provisions of this paragraph shall survive the termination or earlier expiration of this Lease for a period of three years.

29.29 **Construction of Property and Other Improvements.** Tenant acknowledges that portions of the Project and/or other tenant premises may be under construction following Tenant's occupancy of the Premises, and that such construction may result in levels of noise, dust, obstruction of access, etc. which are in excess of that present in a fully constructed project. Tenant hereby waives any and all rent offsets or claims of constructive eviction which may arise in connection with such construction.

29.30 **No Violation.** Tenant hereby warrants and represents that neither its execution of nor performance under this Lease shall cause Tenant to be in violation of any agreement, instrument, contract, law, rule or regulation by which Tenant is bound, and Tenant shall protect, defend, indemnify and hold Landlord harmless against any claims, demands, losses, damages, liabilities, costs and expenses, including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys' fees and costs, arising from Tenant's breach of this warranty and representation.

29.31 **Communications and Computer Lines.** Tenant may install, maintain, replace, remove or use any communications or computer wires and cables serving the Premises (collectively, the “**Lines**”), provided that Tenant shall obtain Landlord’s prior written consent (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed), use an experienced and qualified contractor approved in writing by Landlord, and comply with all of the other provisions of Articles 7 and 8 of this Lease. Tenant shall pay all costs in connection therewith. Landlord reserves the right, upon notice to Tenant prior to the expiration or earlier termination of this Lease, to require that Tenant, at Tenant’s sole cost and expense, remove any Lines located in or serving the Premises prior to the expiration or earlier termination of this Lease.

29.32 **Transportation Management.** Tenant shall fully comply with all present or future programs intended to manage parking, transportation or traffic in and around the Project and/or the Building, and in connection therewith, Tenant shall take responsible action for the transportation planning and management of all employees located at the Premises by working directly with Landlord, any governmental transportation management organization or any other transportation-related committees or entities. Such programs may include, without limitation: (i) restrictions on the number of peak-hour vehicle trips generated by Tenant; (ii) increased vehicle occupancy; (iii) implementation of an in-house ridesharing program and an employee transportation coordinator; (iv) working with employees and any Project, Building or area-wide ridesharing program manager; (v) instituting employer-sponsored incentives (financial or in-kind) to encourage employees to rideshare; and (vi) utilizing flexible work shifts for employees.

29.33 **Rooftop Rights.**

29.33.1 **Grant of Rights.** Landlord grants Tenant the appurtenant, non-exclusive, and irrevocable (except upon the expiration or earlier termination of this Lease) license at no additional charge (other than to the extent included in Operating Expenses), but otherwise subject to the terms and conditions of this Lease, to use a contiguous portion of the roof of the Building reasonably approved by Landlord (the “**Rooftop Installation Areas**”) to operate, maintain, repair and replace telecommunications and mechanical equipment for Tenant’s own use, such as supplemental HVAC equipment, a satellite dish, microwave dish, and the like, appurtenant to the Permitted Uses installed as part of Tenant Improvements or otherwise as permitted pursuant to Article 8 (collectively, “**Rooftop Equipment**”). The exact location and layout of the Rooftop Installation Areas shall be designated by Landlord and shall not exceed in area the Tenant’s Share of rooftop areas made available to tenants in the Building for similar purposes.

29.33.2 **Installation and Maintenance of Rooftop Equipment.** Tenant shall install Rooftop Equipment at its sole cost and expense, at such times and in such manner as Landlord may reasonably designate and in accordance with all of the provisions of this Lease, including without limitation Article 8. Tenant shall not install or operate Rooftop Equipment until it receives prior written approval of the plans for such work in accordance with Article 8. Landlord may withhold approval if the installation or operation of Rooftop Equipment reasonably would be expected to damage the structural integrity of the Building. Tenant shall maintain any Rooftop Equipment in compliance with all Applicable Laws, including the City of Cambridge noise

ordinance. Tenant shall cooperate with Landlord as reasonably required to accommodate any re-roofing of the Building during the Lease term and Tenant shall be responsible for any costs associated with working around, moving or temporarily relocation Tenant's Roof Equipment. Tenant's access to the rooftop for the purposes of exercising its rights and obligations under this Section 29.33 shall be limited to Building Hours by prior appointment with the property manager, except in the case of emergencies threatening life or personal property. Tenant shall engage Landlord's roofer before beginning any rooftop installations or repairs of Rooftop Equipment, whether under this Section 29.33 or otherwise, and shall always comply with the roof warranty governing the protection of the roof and modifications to the roof. Tenant shall obtain a letter from Landlord's roofer following completion of such work stating that the roof warranty remains in effect. Tenant, at its sole cost and expense, shall cause a qualified contractor to inspect the Rooftop Installation Areas at least once every six (6) months and correct any loose bolts, fittings or other appurtenances and shall repair any damage to the roof caused by the installation or operation of Rooftop Equipment. Tenant shall pay Landlord following a written request therefor, with the next payment of Rent, (i) all applicable taxes or governmental charges, fees, or impositions imposed on Landlord because of Tenant's use of the Rooftop Installation Areas and (ii) the amount of any increase in Landlord's insurance premiums as a result of the installation of Rooftop Equipment. All Rooftop Equipment shall be screened or otherwise designed so that it is not visible from the ground level of the Project.

29.33.3 **Indemnification.** Tenant agrees that the installation, operation and removal of Rooftop Equipment shall be at its sole risk. Tenant shall indemnify and defend Landlord and the other Indemnitees against any liability, claim or cost, including reasonable attorneys' fees, incurred in connection with the loss of life, personal injury, damage to property or business or any other loss or injury (except to the extent due to the negligence or willful misconduct of Landlord or its employees, agents or contractors) arising out of the installation, use, operation, or removal of Rooftop Equipment by Tenant or its employees, agents, or contractors, including any liability arising out of Tenant's violation of this Section 29.33. Landlord assumes no responsibility for interference in the operation of Rooftop Equipment caused by other tenants' equipment, or for interference in the operation of other tenants' equipment caused by Rooftop Equipment, and Tenant hereby waives any claims against Landlord arising from such interference. The provisions of this paragraph shall survive the expiration or earlier termination of this Lease.

29.33.4 **Removal of Rooftop Equipment.** Upon the expiration or earlier termination of the Lease, Tenant, unless and to the extent otherwise instructed by Landlord in writing, at Tenant's sole cost and expense, shall (i) remove Rooftop Equipment from the Rooftop Installation Areas in accordance with the provisions of this Lease and (ii) leave the Rooftop Installation Areas in good order and repair, reasonable wear and tear excepted. If Tenant does not remove Rooftop Equipment and restore the Rooftop Installation Areas when so required, Landlord may remove and dispose of it and charge Tenant for all costs and expenses incurred.

29.33.5 **Interference by Rooftop Equipment.** Landlord may have granted and may hereafter grant roof rights to other parties, and Landlord shall use commercially reasonable efforts to cause such other parties to minimize interference with Rooftop Equipment. If Rooftop Equipment (i) causes physical damage to the structural integrity of the Building, (ii) materially interferes with any telecommunications, mechanical or other systems located at or servicing (as of the Commencement Date) the Building or any building, premises or location in the vicinity of the



Building, (iii) interferes with any other service provided to other tenants in the Building by rooftop installations installed prior to the installation of Rooftop Equipment or (iv) interferes with any other tenants' business, in each case in excess of that permissible under F.C.C. or other regulations (to the extent that such regulations apply and do not require such tenants or those providing such services to correct such interference or damage), Tenant shall within two (2) business days of notice of a claim of interference or damage cooperate with Landlord or any other tenant or third party making such claim to determine the source of the damage or interference and effect a prompt solution at Tenant's expense (if Rooftop Equipment caused such interference or damage). In the event Tenant disputes Landlord's allegation that Rooftop Equipment is causing a problem with the Building (including, but not limited to, the electrical, HVAC, and mechanical systems of the Building) and/or any other Building tenants' equipment in the Building, in writing delivered within two (2) business days of receiving Landlord's notice claiming such interference, then Landlord and Tenant shall meet to discuss a solution, and if within seven (7) days of their initial meeting Landlord and Tenant are unable to resolve the dispute, then the matter shall be submitted to arbitration in accordance with the provisions set forth below. The parties shall direct the Boston office of the AAA to appoint an arbitrator who shall have a minimum of ten (10) years' experience in commercial real estate disputes and who shall not be affiliated with either Landlord or Tenant. Both Landlord and Tenant shall have the opportunity to present evidence and outside consultants to the arbitrator. The arbitration shall be conducted in accordance with the expedited commercial real estate arbitration rules of the AAA insofar as such rules are not inconsistent with the provisions of this Lease (in which case the provisions of this Lease shall govern). The cost of the arbitration (exclusive of each party's witness and attorneys' fees, which shall be paid by such party) shall be borne equally by the parties. Within ten (10) days of appointment, the arbitrator shall determine whether or not Rooftop Equipment is causing a problem with the Building and/or any other Building tenants' equipment in the Building, and the appropriate resolution, if any. The arbitrator's decision shall be final and binding on the parties. If Tenant shall fail to cooperate with Landlord in resolving any such interference or if Tenant shall fail to implement the arbitrator's decision within ten (10) days after it is issued, Landlord may at any time thereafter (i) declare a default and/or (ii) relocate the item(s) of Rooftop Equipment in dispute in a manner consistent with the arbitral decision.

29.33.6 **Relocation of Rooftop Equipment.** Based on Landlord's good faith determination that such relocation is necessary, Landlord reserves the right to cause Tenant to relocate Rooftop Equipment located on the roof to comparably functional space on the roof by giving Tenant prior notice of such intention to relocate. If within thirty (30) days after receipt of such notice Tenant has not agreed with Landlord on the space to which Rooftop Equipment is to be relocated, the timing of such relocation, and the terms of such relocation, then Landlord shall have the right to make all such determinations in its reasonable judgment. Landlord agrees to pay the reasonable cost of moving Rooftop Equipment to such other space, taking such other steps necessary to ensure comparable functionality of Rooftop Equipment, and finishing such space to a condition comparable to the then condition of the current location of Rooftop Equipment. Such payment by Landlord shall not constitute an Operating Expense under this Lease. Tenant shall arrange for the relocation of Rooftop Equipment within sixty (60) days after a comparable space is agreed upon or selected by Landlord, as the case may be. In the event Tenant fails to arrange for said relocation within the sixty (60) day period, Landlord shall have the right to arrange for the relocation of Rooftop Equipment at Landlord's expense, all of which shall be performed in a manner designed to minimize interference with Tenant's business.

29.34 **Other Special Appurtenant Rights.** Tenant shall have the right in common with others to connect to and use the pH neutralization system, emergency generator, central vacuum, compressed air, and RO water system (collectively, the “**Special Systems**”) located at the Building subject to the following conditions:

- (1) Tenant’s use of the Special Systems shall be at Tenant’s sole risk to the extent permitted pursuant to Applicable Laws (Landlord making no representation or warranty regarding the sufficiency of the Special Systems for Tenant’s use);
- (2) Tenant’s use of the Special Systems shall be undertaken by Tenant in compliance with all Applicable Laws, including Environmental Laws, and Tenant shall obtain any and all permits required in connection with such use;
- (3) Tenant shall be responsible for maintaining a connection to the central distribution point for the Special Systems in connection with the Tenant Improvements at the locations shown on **Exhibit 29.33**. Tenant further acknowledges that Landlord may discontinue one or more of the Special Systems at Landlord’s election by prior written notice given to Tenant at least 30 days in advance. If Landlord elects to discontinue any such service, then Landlord shall provide Tenant with a location mutually agreeable to Landlord and Tenant for Tenant to install its own Special System on the terms and conditions set forth in Article 8 of this Lease;
- (4) The costs to operate and maintain the Special Systems shall be included in Operating Expenses. Tenant use of the Special Systems shall not exceed Tenant’s Share of the capacity available to tenants of any such Special System;
- (5) The use of the Special Systems shall be subject to the Rules and Regulations.
- (6) Tenant acknowledges and agrees that there are no warranties of any kind, whether express or implied, made by Landlord or otherwise with respect to the Special Systems or any services (if any) provided in the Special Systems, and Tenant disclaims any and all such warranties.
- (7) Tenant’s sole remedy for any breach or default by Landlord under this Section 29.33 beyond applicable notice and cure periods shall be to terminate the provisions of this Section 29.33 and Tenant hereby, to the maximum extent possible, knowingly waives the provisions of any law or regulation, now or hereafter in effect that provides additional or other remedies to Tenant as a result of any breach by Landlord hereunder or under any such law or regulation.

Landlord may, at its sole election and by prior written notice to Tenant, add additional Special Systems to the Building in the future and make the same available to all laboratory tenants, in which case such additional systems shall be treated as Special Systems hereunder.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Landlord and Tenant have caused this Lease to be executed the day and date first above written as a sealed Massachusetts instrument.

LANDLORD:

**CAMBRIDGE 1030 MASS AVE, LLC,**  
a Delaware limited liability company

By: /s/ Jamison N. Peschel

Name: Jamison N. Peschel

Its: Authorized Signatory

TENANT:

**WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC.,**  
a Delaware corporation

By: /s/ Dan Hicklin

Name: Dan Hicklin

Its: Director

[Signature Page – Lease]

Certain identified information has been excluded from the exhibit because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would likely cause competitive harm to the Company, if publicly disclosed. Double asterisks denote omissions.

**SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED ASSIGNMENT  
AND LICENSE AGREEMENT**

This Second Amended and Restated Assignment and License Agreement (this “**Agreement**”) is entered into as of December 20, 2019 (the “**Second Amendment Date**”), by and between Werewolf Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation, with a place of business at 1030 Massachusetts Avenue, 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor, Cambridge, MA 02138 (“**Werewolf**”), and Harpoon Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation with a place of business at 4000 Shoreline Court, Suite 250, South San Francisco, CA 94080 (“**Harpoon**”).

**RECITALS**

Harpoon and Werewolf were parties to that certain Assignment and License Agreement (the “**Original Agreement**”) dated March 19, 2018 (the “**Effective Date**”) and are parties to that certain First Amended and Restated Assignment and License Agreement (the “**First Amended and Restated Agreement**”) dated October 19, 2018, which previously amended and restated the Original Agreement in its entirety; and

Harpoon and Werewolf seek to amend and restate the First Amended and Restated Agreement in its entirety as set forth herein;

Now, therefore, in consideration of the premises and the mutual covenants contained herein, the parties hereby agree as follows:

**1. Definitions.**

As used in this Agreement, the following capitalized terms shall have the meanings indicated:

**1.1 “Affiliate”** means any person or entity directly or indirectly controlled by, controlling or under common control with a party. A person or entity is deemed to be in “control” if it: (a) owns fifty percent (50%) (or such lesser percentage which is the maximum allowed to be owned by a foreign entity or investor in a particular jurisdiction) or more of the outstanding voting stock or other ownership interest of the other entity, or (b) possesses the power to (i) elect, appoint, direct or remove fifty percent (50%) or more of the members of the governing body of the entity or (ii) otherwise direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of the entity by contract, law or otherwise. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, Werewolf and Harpoon shall not be deemed to be Affiliates of each other for purposes of this Agreement.

**1.2 “Control”** means, with respect to any patent or patent application, the possession of the right, whether directly or indirectly, and whether by ownership, license or otherwise (other than by operation of the license or other grants set forth in this Agreement), to grant a license, sublicense or other right to or under such patent or patent application as provided for in this Agreement without violating the terms of, or incurring any royalty or other expense under, any agreement or other arrangement with any third party.

**1.3 “Covered Products”** means Harpoon Licensed Patent Covered Products and/or Harpoon Disclosing Patent Covered Products, as the context requires.

**1.4 “[\*\*]”** means [\*\*].

**1.5 “[\*\*] Patent”** is any patent or patent application of which the applicable party obtains Control on or before the first anniversary of the Second Amendment Date that is [\*\*] of an immunoglobulin. The [\*\*] Patents do not include [\*\*]. For clarity, [\*\*] Patents exclude patents and patent applications directed to inventions or discoveries developed or purchased independently by an acquirer of the applicable party without reference to or reliance upon any of such party’s Confidential Information. [\*\*] Patents shall be set forth on Exhibit 1.5 attached hereto, which may be updated from time to time upon written notice from the applicable party, provided, however that failure to include any [\*\*] Patent on Exhibit 1.5 shall not affect whether or not an applicable patent or patent application is a [\*\*] Patent.

**1.6 “[\*\*] Product”** means any product [\*\*], the manufacture, use or sale of which would, but for the license under Section 2.2.1, infringe a Valid Claim of the other party’s [\*\*] Patent.

**1.7 “Harpoon Assigned Patents”** means: (a) the patent applications listed in Exhibit 1.7 attached hereto; (b) all patent applications that claim priority to any patent application referenced in the foregoing clause (a) that are filed in any jurisdiction; (c) all patents issuing on the patent applications referenced in the foregoing clauses (a) and (b); and (d) all reissues and extensions of any of the patents referenced in the foregoing clause (c).

**1.8 “Harpoon Disclosing Patents”** means: (a) the patent applications listed in Exhibit 1.8 attached hereto; (b) any other patent applications filed by Harpoon from [\*\*] to [\*\*], including but not limited to [\*\*]; (c) all patent applications that claim priority to any patent application referenced in the foregoing clause (b) that are filed in any jurisdiction; (d) all patents issuing on the patent applications referenced in the foregoing clauses (a) through (c); and (e) all reissues and extensions of any of the patents referenced in the foregoing clause (d). Any patent assigned to Werewolf pursuant to Section 3.5 is also deemed to be a Harpoon Disclosing Patent for purposes of Sections 1.11, 1.21, 4.5.3 and 4.5.4.

**1.9 “Harpoon Licensed Patents”** means: (a) the patent applications listed in Exhibit 1.9 attached hereto; (b) all patent applications that claim priority to any patent application referenced in the foregoing clause (a) that are filed in any jurisdiction; (c) all patents issuing on the patent applications referenced in the foregoing clauses (a) and (b); and (d) all reissues and extensions of any of the patents referenced in the foregoing clause (c).

**1.10 “Harpoon Licensed Patent Covered Product”** means any product, the manufacture, use or sale of which would, but for the license under Section 2.1.1(a), infringe a Valid Claim of the Harpoon Licensed Patents.

**1.11 “Harpoon Disclosing Patent Covered Product”** means any product, the manufacture, use or sale of which would, but for the license under Section 2.1.1(b), infringe a Valid Claim of the Harpoon Disclosing Patents.

**1.12 “Harpoon Subject Matter”** means [\*\*].

**1.13 “huSA”** means human serum albumin.

**1.14 “Licensed Field”** means [\*\*].

**1.15 “Licensed Sequence”** means any amino acid sequence for a polypeptide binding to huSA that is disclosed or claimed in a Harpoon Licensed Patent, including any such sequence that is used in any of Harpoon’s product candidates under development as of the Effective Date.

**1.16 “Net Sales”** means the gross amount invoiced by Werewolf and its Affiliates and licensees (each, a “**Selling Party**”) for the sale, transfer or other disposition of applicable Covered Products less the following deductions (in each case, to the extent actually incurred, allowed, paid, accrued or allocated with respect to such sale, transfer or disposition): (a) normal and customary trade, quantity and cash discounts; (b) rebates and chargebacks; (c) credits or allowances for returns, rejections and billing errors; (d) sales taxes, value added taxes or similar taxes, including duties or other governmental charges, imposed on the sale of applicable Covered Products to third parties, to the extent included in the invoice price and not reimbursable, refundable or creditable to the Selling Party; and (e) prepaid freight, insurance and handling fees to the extent included in the invoice price, in each case (clauses (a) through (e)) as determined from books and records of the Selling Party maintained in accordance with GAAP. Sales of applicable Covered Products between or among Werewolf and its Affiliates and licensees shall be excluded from the computation of Net Sales if such sales are not intended for end use, but Net Sales shall include the subsequent final sales to third parties by such Affiliates and licensees. If a sale, transfer or other disposition with respect to applicable Covered Products involves consideration other than cash or is not at arm’s length, then the Net Sales from such sale, transfer or other disposition shall be calculated based upon the arm’s length fair market value of the applicable Covered Product, which generally shall mean the Selling Party’s average sales price for the quarter in the country where such sale took place.

**1.17 “Period of Collaboration”** means the period starting on the Second Amendment Date and ending [\*\*] thereafter.

**1.18 “Territory”** means worldwide.

**1.19 “Werewolf Assigned Patents”** means: (a) the patent applications listed in Exhibit 1.19 attached hereto; (b) all patent applications that claim priority to any patent application referenced in the foregoing clause (a) that are filed in any jurisdiction; (c) all patents issuing on the patent applications referenced in the foregoing clauses (a) and (b); and (d) all reissues and extensions of any of the patents referenced in the foregoing clause (c).

**1.20 “Werewolf Subject Matter”** means [\*\*].

**1.21 “Valid Claim”** means: (a) a claim of a Harpoon Licensed Patent or a Harpoon Disclosing Patent, as applicable, that has not expired, been cancelled or been held unenforceable or invalid by an agency or a court of competent jurisdiction without possibility of appeal, and that has not been admitted to be invalid or unenforceable through reissue, disclaimer or otherwise, or (b) a claim of a pending Harpoon Licensed Patent or Harpoon Disclosing Patent, as applicable, that has not been withdrawn, abandoned or finally rejected without possibility of appeal or re-filing, provided that a claim of a patent application pending for more than [\*\*] from the date of first examination thereof shall thereupon cease to be a Valid Claim unless and until such claim subsequently issues.

## **2. License; Assignment.**

### **2.1 Licenses.**

**2.1.1 License Grants.** Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement, Harpoon hereby grants to Werewolf: (a) a non-exclusive, royalty-bearing, sublicenseable (subject to Section 2.1.2) license under the Harpoon Licensed Patents solely to make, have made, use, sell, offer for sale and import Harpoon Licensed Patent Covered Products in the Licensed Field in the Territory; and (b) an exclusive (even as to Harpoon), irrevocable, royalty-bearing, transferable, assignable, sublicenseable (subject to Section 2.1.2) license under the Harpoon Disclosing Patents solely to make, have made, use, sell, offer for sale and import Harpoon Disclosing Patent Covered Products in the Licensed Field in the Territory.

**2.1.2 Sublicensing.** Werewolf may grant and authorize the further grant of sublicenses of not greater scope than the licenses granted to Werewolf under Section 2.1.1, provided that (a) Werewolf shall promptly provide Harpoon with a copy of each sublicense agreement (which copy may be redacted with respect to information not pertinent to compliance with this Agreement) and (b) Werewolf shall remain fully liable for the performance of such sublicensees (“**Sublicensees**”).

### **2.2 [\*\*] Patent Cross Licenses.**

**2.2.1 Cross License Grants.** Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement, each party hereby grants to the other party a perpetual, non-exclusive, irrevocable, royalty-free license under its rights in the [\*\*] Patents Controlled by such party to make, have made, use, sell, offer for sale and import [\*\*] Products, in the case of Werewolf, within the Werewolf Subject Matter and in the case of Harpoon, within the Harpoon Subject Matter. Each such license granted under this Section 2.2.1 shall only be: (a) transferable or assignable in connection with a permitted assignment of all of such party’s rights under this Agreement pursuant to Section 10.6; and (b) sublicenseable to the extent each such sublicense is limited to [\*\*] Products, (i) with respect to Werewolf, which are within the Werewolf Subject Matter and as to which Werewolf has materially contributed to the discovery or development, and (ii) with respect to Harpoon, which are within the Harpoon Subject Matter and as to which Harpoon has materially contributed to the discovery or development (the foregoing criteria under this clause (b), the “**Sublicensing Criteria**”). For clarity and without limitation, for purposes of this Section 2.2.1, a [\*\*] Product shall be deemed not “within” the Werewolf Subject Matter or Harpoon Subject Matter, as applicable, if any component of such product (including any portion not covered by the

applicable Cytokine Binding Domain Patent), falls within the Harpoon Subject Matter (in the case of a sublicense by Werewolf) or within the Werewolf Subject Matter (in the case of a sublicense by Harpoon).

**2.2.2 Expedited Arbitration.** In the event any dispute or disagreement arises between the parties relating to whether the applicable Sublicensing Criteria have been satisfied, either party may, by written notice to the other party, elect to submit such dispute or disagreement for final settlement via binding arbitration conducted in New York in accordance with the Expedited Procedures of the ICC arbitration rules. The arbitration will be conducted by a single, mutually acceptable arbitrator who shall not be a current or former employee or director, or a current stockholder, of either party or any of their respective Affiliates and who shall have at least fifteen (15) years of pharmaceutical industry experience. The arbitrator will, in rendering his/her decision, apply the intellectual property laws of the United States and the substantive law of the State of California, without reference to its conflict of laws principles, as applicable. The decision rendered by the arbitrator shall be limited to the Sublicensing Criteria. The decision rendered by the arbitrator shall be final, binding and non-appealable, and judgment may be entered upon it in any court of competent jurisdiction. Each party shall bear its own attorney's fees, costs, and disbursements arising out of the arbitration, and shall pay an equal share of the fees and costs of the arbitrator.

**2.3 Harpoon Assignment.** Harpoon hereby sells, assigns and transfers the Harpoon Assigned Patents to Werewolf, to the extent not previously sold, assigned and transferred to Werewolf pursuant to the Original Agreement or the First Amended and Restated Agreement. Upon request, Harpoon shall execute and deliver such reasonable documents and instruments as necessary to effect the foregoing assignment.

**2.4 Werewolf Assignment.** Werewolf hereby sells, assigns and transfers the Werewolf Assigned Patents to Harpoon, to the extent not previously sold, assigned and transferred to Harpoon pursuant to the Original Agreement or the First Amended and Restated Agreement. Upon request, Werewolf shall execute and deliver such reasonable documents and instruments as necessary to effect the foregoing assignment.

**2.5 No Other Grant of Rights.** Each party acknowledges that the rights and licenses granted under this Agreement are limited to the licenses expressly granted in Sections 2.1 and 2.2 and the assignments expressly granted in Sections 2.3, 2.4 and 3.5. No other right, title, or interest of any nature whatsoever is granted, whether by implication, estoppel, reliance, or otherwise. Werewolf shall not practice under the Harpoon Licensed Patents or Harpoon Disclosing Patents outside the scope of the licenses granted to Werewolf in Section 2.1.1. Neither party shall practice under the other party's [\*\*] Patents outside the scope of the license granted such party in Section 2.2.1.

### **3. Intellectual Property.**

**3.1 Prosecution of Harpoon Licensed Patents.** As between the parties, Harpoon shall have the sole right to file for, prosecute and maintain the Harpoon Licensed Patents, using patent counsel of its choice, and all decision-making authority with regard to such filing, prosecution and maintenance shall vest in Harpoon (including as to whether to maintain or abandon any patent, patent application or claim within the Harpoon Licensed Patents).



**3.2 Enforcement of Harpoon Licensed Patents and Harpoon Disclosing Patents.** In the event that Werewolf reasonably believes that the Harpoon Licensed Patents or the Harpoon Disclosing Patents are being infringed by a third party, Werewolf shall promptly notify Harpoon and provide Harpoon with its evidence thereof. Except with respect to [\*\*], in no event shall Werewolf contact or otherwise notify any such third party regarding such infringement without the prior written consent of Harpoon; provided that [\*\*]. As between the parties, Harpoon shall have the sole right to enforce the Harpoon Licensed Patents and, except as provided herein, the Harpoon Disclosing Patents with respect to any infringement thereof, or to defend any declaratory judgment action with respect to the Harpoon Licensed Patents and, except as provided herein, the Harpoon Disclosing Patents. In addition, as between the parties, Harpoon shall have the sole right to defend any challenges to the scope, validity or enforceability of any of the Harpoon Licensed Patents and, except as provided herein, the Harpoon Disclosing Patents. Werewolf shall have the initial right to (i) enforce or defend (as applicable) Harpoon Disclosing Patent Werewolf Infringements; and (ii) defend any challenges to the scope, validity or enforceability of any of the Harpoon Disclosing Patents impacting claims thereof covering Werewolf Subject Matter (“**Harpoon Disclosing Patent Werewolf Patent Actions**”); provided that Harpoon shall [\*\*]. In the event that, within [\*\*] days after first becoming aware thereof, Werewolf does not initiate action, or thereafter discontinues such action, to (a) enforce or defend (as applicable) any Harpoon Disclosing Patent Werewolf Subject Matter Infringement; or (b) respond to or defend any Harpoon Disclosing Patent Werewolf Patent Action, then (in either case (a) or (b)), Werewolf shall [\*\*] and Harpoon shall [\*\*] provided that Werewolf shall [\*\*].

**3.3 Maintenance of Harpoon Assigned Patents and Werewolf Assigned Patents.** To the extent allowed by applicable law, Werewolf and its Affiliates shall [\*\*]. To the extent allowed by applicable law, Harpoon and its Affiliates shall [\*\*].

**3.4 Sequence Modifications.** For the avoidance of doubt, Werewolf has the [\*\*], and, as between the parties, [\*\*].

**3.5 Prosecution of Harpoon Disclosing Patents.** As between the parties, Harpoon shall have the sole right to file for, prosecute and maintain the Harpoon Disclosing Patents, using patent counsel of its choice, and all decision-making authority with regard to such filing, prosecution and maintenance shall vest in Harpoon (including as to whether to maintain or abandon any patent, patent application or claim within the Harpoon Disclosing Patents), provided, however, that [\*\*]. In such event, [\*\*]. Upon [\*\*] will [\*\*]. Except as provided above in this paragraph, both parties may [\*\*]. In the event of any dispute regarding filing or prosecution of any Harpoon Disclosing Patent that claims Werewolf Subject Matter, the matter will be [\*\*].

**3.6 Disclosure of Patents in Werewolf Subject Matter.** During the Period of Collaboration, [\*\*] shall [\*\*], and [\*\*]. For clarity, this Section 3.66 will not apply with respect to [\*\*].

#### 4. Payments.

**4.1 Upfront Fee.** The parties agree and acknowledge that, within [\*\*] after the Effective Date, Werewolf previously paid to Harpoon an upfront fee in the amount of Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$500,000) pursuant to the Original Agreement. Such upfront fee shall be non-refundable, and shall not be creditable against any other amount due hereunder.

**4.2 Legal Fees.** Promptly (and in any event within [\*\*]) following receipt of an invoice, Werewolf shall reimburse Harpoon for (or pay directly) Harpoon's reasonable legal costs incurred in connection with the negotiation and drafting of the Original Agreement, in an amount not to exceed [\*\*]. Promptly (and in any event within [\*\*]) following receipt of an invoice, Harpoon shall reimburse Werewolf for (or pay directly) Werewolf's legal costs incurred in connection with the negotiation and drafting of this Agreement, in an amount not to exceed [\*\*].

**4.3 Payment Methods.** All payments due under this Agreement to Harpoon shall be made by bank wire transfer in immediately available funds to an account designated by Harpoon. All payments due under this Agreement shall be made in the legal currency of the United States of America, and all references to "\$" or "Dollars" shall refer to United States dollars. For conversion of foreign currency to United States dollars, the conversion rate shall be the exchange rate quoted in The Wall Street Journal on the day that the payment is due.

**4.4 Withholdings Taxes.** Any withholding or other tax that is required by law to be withheld with respect to payments owed by Werewolf pursuant to this Agreement shall be deducted by Werewolf from such payment prior to remittance and paid to the applicable tax authority. Werewolf shall promptly furnish Harpoon evidence of any such taxes withheld and paid and reasonably assist Werewolf in obtaining applicable credits and refunds with respect thereto.

#### 4.5 Royalties.

**4.5.1 Royalty Payment.** Werewolf shall pay to Harpoon a royalty of (a) [\*\*] of Net Sales of Harpoon Licensed Patent Covered Products; and (b) [\*\*] of Net Sales of Harpoon Disclosing Patent Covered Products, provided that [\*\*] (collectively, the "**Earned Royalty**"). The Earned Royalty shall be due and payable within [\*\*] after the end of the calendar quarter during which the corresponding Net Sales are made.

**4.5.2 Minimum Annual Royalty.** Beginning with the first commercial sale by Werewolf, or its Affiliate or licensee, of the first Harpoon Licensed Patent Covered Product (the "**First Commercial Sale**"), Werewolf shall pay to Harpoon minimum annual royalties of [\*\*], which amount shall be pro-rated for any partial calendar year (the "**Minimum Annual Royalty**"). The Minimum Annual Royalty shall be due and payable within [\*\*] after the end of each calendar year following the First Commercial Sale, and all Earned Royalty payments made with respect to a particular calendar year shall be offset against the Minimum Annual Royalty for such calendar year (provided that such Minimum Annual Royalty shall not be reduced to less than zero).

**4.5.3 Royalty Term.** The obligation to pay the Earned Royalty with respect to a Covered Product shall expire on a country-by-country basis upon expiration of the last to expire Valid Claim of a Harpoon Licensed Patent or Harpoon Disclosing Patent covering the manufacture, use or sale of such Covered Product in the applicable country. The obligation to pay the Minimum Annual Royalty shall expire when no further Earned Royalty is due with respect to any Harpoon Licensed Patent Covered Products in accordance with the preceding sentence.

**4.5.4 No Multiple Royalties.** The obligation to pay the Earned Royalty is imposed only once with respect to Net Sales of the same unit of a Covered Product such that if the manufacture, use, sale or import of any Covered Product is Covered by more than one Valid Claim of any Harpoon Licensed Patents or Harpoon Disclosing Patents, multiple royalties shall not be due.

**4.5.5 Reports.** Together with each payment under Sections 4.5.1 and 4.5.2, Werewolf shall deliver a written report to Harpoon stating in each such report the total Net Sales during the applicable reporting period; (ii) the calculation of royalties; and (iii) the total royalties so calculated and due to Harpoon.

**4.5.6 Records; Audit.** Werewolf shall, and shall cause its Affiliates and Sublicensees to, keep complete and accurate books and records setting forth gross sales of Covered Products, Net Sales of Covered Products, itemized deductions from gross sales taken to calculate Net Sales and amounts payable hereunder to Harpoon for each Covered Product. Upon reasonable prior notice from Harpoon, Werewolf shall permit an independent public accounting firm engaged by Harpoon to examine and audit such books and records, during Werewolf's regular business hours, to verify the amounts reported by Werewolf in accordance with Section 4.5.5 and the payment of royalties hereunder. The foregoing audit right may be exercised only once during each [\*\*] period and shall be limited to the pertinent books and records for any calendar year ending not more than [\*\*] before the date of the audit request. The opinion of said independent accountants regarding such reports and payments shall be binding on the parties other than in the case of clear error. Harpoon shall bear the cost of any such audit, provided that if the audit identifies an underpayment of royalties payable hereunder of more than [\*\*] of the amount due for the applicable period, then Werewolf shall promptly reimburse Harpoon for all costs incurred in connection with such audit. Werewolf shall promptly pay to Harpoon the amount of any underpayment of royalties revealed by an audit, including any interest on such underpayment at the rate specified in Section 4.6 calculated from the date such payment was originally due. Any overpayment of royalties by Werewolf revealed by an audit shall be fully- creditable against future royalty payments under Section 4.5.1.

**4.6 Late Payment.** Any amounts due hereunder which are not paid when due shall bear interest at the rate of [\*\*] or the maximum rate allowable by law, whichever is less. This Section 4.6 shall in no way limit any other remedies available to Harpoon.

## **5. Confidentiality.**

**5.1 Confidentiality; Exceptions.** During and after the term of this Agreement, except to the extent expressly authorized by this Agreement or otherwise agreed by the parties in writing, the parties agree that the receiving party shall keep confidential and shall not publish or otherwise disclose or use for any purpose other than as provided for in this Agreement any confidential or proprietary information or materials furnished to it by the other party pursuant to this Agreement (collectively, "**Confidential Information**"). The terms and conditions of this Agreement shall be the Confidential Information of both parties and, for clarity, any data, information, or know-how

provided by a party pursuant to Sections 3.5 and 3.6 shall be the Confidential Information of such party. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Confidential Information shall not be deemed to include information or materials to the extent that it can be established by written documentation by the receiving party that such information or material (a) was already known to or possessed by the receiving party without any obligation of confidentiality, at the time of its disclosure to the receiving party hereunder; (b) was generally available to the public or otherwise part of the public domain at the time of its disclosure to the receiving party hereunder; (c) became generally available to the public or otherwise part of the public domain after its disclosure to the receiving party hereunder other than through any act or omission of the receiving party in breach of this Agreement; (d) was independently developed by the receiving party without use of or reference to the other party's Confidential Information as demonstrated by documented evidence prepared by the receiving party contemporaneously with such independent development; or (e) was disclosed to the receiving party, other than under an obligation of confidentiality, by a third party who had no obligation to the disclosing party not to disclose such information to others.

**5.2 Authorized Use and Disclosure.** Each party may use and disclose Confidential Information of the other party as follows: (a) under appropriate confidentiality and non-use provisions substantially equivalent to those in this Agreement in connection with the performance of its obligations or exercise of rights granted to such party in this Agreement; (b) to the extent such disclosure is reasonably necessary for prosecuting or defending litigation or complying with applicable laws or regulations, provided, however, that if a party is required by law or regulation to make any such disclosure of the other party's Confidential Information it shall, to the extent practicable, give reasonable advance notice to the other party of such disclosure requirement and, upon request, reasonably assist the other party to secure confidential treatment of such Confidential Information; (c) to the extent such disclosure is reasonably necessary for filing, prosecution and maintenance of the Harpoon Assigned Patents, Harpoon Disclosing Patents or the Werewolf Assigned Patents, as the case may be; and (d) to the extent mutually agreed to by the parties in writing. In addition, each party may disclose the terms and conditions of this Agreement to actual and potential investors, acquirers, licensees, collaborators, advisors and other business partners on a reasonable need-to-know basis under reasonable conditions of confidentiality.

## **6. Representations and Warranties; Limitation of Liability.**

**6.1 Representations and Warranties of Both Parties.** Each party represents and warrants to the other party that: (i) it is duly incorporated and validly existing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation, and has full corporate power and authority to enter into this Agreement and to carry out the provisions hereof; (ii) the terms of this Agreement do not conflict with any agreement, instrument or understanding, oral or written, to which it is a party or by which it may be bound, nor violate any material applicable law; and (iii) it is not aware of any action, suit, inquiry or investigation instituted by any third party which threatens the validity of this Agreement.

**6.2 Additional Representations and Warranties of Harpoon.** Harpoon further represents and warrants to Werewolf that, to its knowledge, Harpoon owns all right, title and interest in and to the Harpoon Licensed Patents and Harpoon Disclosing Patents and, as of immediately prior to the Effective Date, owned all right, title and interest in and to the Harpoon Assigned Patents. Additionally, Harpoon represents and warrants to Werewolf that, as of the

Second Amendment Date, it has disclosed to Werewolf all (a) Harpoon patent applications claiming or disclosing Werewolf Subject Matter, (b) Harpoon patent applications required to be disclosed under Section 3.3 of the First Amended and Restated Agreement, and (c) all [\*\*] Patents.

**6.3 Additional Representations and Warranties of Werewolf.** Werewolf further represents and warrants to Harpoon that, to its knowledge, as of immediately prior to the Effective Date, Werewolf owned all right, title and interest in and to the Werewolf Assigned Patents. Additionally, Werewolf represents and warrants to Harpoon that, as of the Second Amendment Date, it has disclosed to Harpoon all (a) Werewolf patent applications claiming or disclosing Werewolf Subject Matter, (b) Werewolf patent applications required to be disclosed under Section 3.3 of the First Amended and Restated Agreement, and (c) all [\*\*] Patents.

**6.4 No Other Warranty.**

**6.4.1** NOTHING CONTAINED HEREIN SHALL BE DEEMED TO BE A WARRANTY BY HARPOON THAT HARPOON CAN OR SHALL BE ABLE TO OBTAIN PATENTS ON PATENT APPLICATIONS INCLUDED IN THE HARPOON LICENSED PATENTS, THE HARPOON DISCLOSING PATENTS OR HARPOON'S [\*\*] PATENTS OR THAT WEREWOLF CAN OR SHALL BE ABLE TO OBTAIN PATENTS ON PATENT APPLICATIONS INCLUDED IN THE HARPOON ASSIGNED PATENTS, OR THAT ANY OF THE HARPOON LICENSED PATENTS, THE HARPOON DISCLOSING PATENTS, HARPOON'S [\*\*] PATENTS OR THE HARPOON ASSIGNED PATENTS SHALL AFFORD ADEQUATE OR COMMERCIALY WORTHWHILE PROTECTION.

**6.4.2** NOTHING CONTAINED HEREIN SHALL BE DEEMED TO BE A WARRANTY BY WEREWOLF THAT WEREWOLF CAN OR SHALL BE ABLE TO OBTAIN PATENTS ON PATENT APPLICATIONS INCLUDED IN WEREWOLF'S [\*\*] PATENTS OR THAT HARPOON CAN OR SHALL BE ABLE TO OBTAIN PATENTS ON PATENT APPLICATIONS INCLUDED IN THE WEREWOLF ASSIGNED PATENTS, OR THAT ANY OF WEREWOLF'S [\*\*] PATENTS OR THE WEREWOLF ASSIGNED PATENTS SHALL AFFORD ADEQUATE OR COMMERCIALY WORTHWHILE PROTECTION.

**6.4.3** EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY PROVIDED IN THIS ARTICLE 6, NEITHER PARTY MAKES ANY REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS (EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE) WITH RESPECT TO THE HARPOON LICENSED PATENTS, THE HARPOON DISCLOSING PATENTS, THE [\*\*] PATENTS, THE HARPOON ASSIGNED PATENTS, OR THE WEREWOLF ASSIGNED PATENTS, OR OTHERWISE WITH RESPECT TO THE SUBJECT MATTER OF THIS AGREEMENT, AND EACH PARTY SPECIFICALLY DISCLAIMS ANY AND ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, TITLE, VALIDITY OF ANY PATENTS AND NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS.

**6.5 Limitation of Liability.** EXCEPT WITH RESPECT TO EACH PARTY'S OBLIGATIONS UNDER ARTICLES 5 AND 7, NEITHER PARTY SHALL BE LIABLE TO THE OTHER WITH RESPECT TO ANY SUBJECT MATTER OF THIS AGREEMENT UNDER ANY CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE, STRICT LIABILITY OR OTHER LEGAL OR

**7. Indemnification and Insurance.**

**7.1 Indemnity.**

**7.1.1 Indemnification by Werewolf.** Werewolf hereby agrees to indemnify, defend and hold harmless Harpoon and each of its Affiliates, and its and their respective agents, directors, officers, employees and independent contractors (collectively, the “**Harpoon Indemnitees**”) from and against any liability or expense (including reasonable legal expenses and attorneys’ fees) (collectively, “**Losses**”) resulting from any suit(s), claim(s), action(s) and demand(s), in each case brought by a third party (each, a “**Third Party Claim**”) arising out of (a) a material breach by Werewolf of this Agreement, (b) violation by Werewolf of applicable law in connection with this Agreement, (c) Werewolf’s gross negligence or willful misconduct in connection with this Agreement, or (d) the making, using, offering for sale, selling, and/or importing any Covered Product or [\*\*] Product by Werewolf or any of its Affiliates or licensees. Werewolf’s obligation to indemnify the Harpoon Indemnitees pursuant to this Section 7.1.1 shall not apply to the extent that any such Losses arise from any matter for which Harpoon is obligated to indemnify Werewolf pursuant to Section 7.1.2.

**7.1.2 Indemnification by Harpoon.** Harpoon hereby agrees to indemnify, defend and hold harmless Werewolf and each of its Affiliates, and its and their respective agents, directors, officers, employees and independent contractors (collectively, the “**Werewolf Indemnitees**”) from and against any Losses resulting from any Third Party Claim arising out of (a) a material breach by Harpoon of this Agreement, (b) violation by Harpoon of applicable law in connection with this Agreement, (c) Harpoon’s gross negligence or willful misconduct in connection with this Agreement, or (d) the making, using, offering for sale, selling, and/or importing any [\*\*] Product by Harpoon or any of its Affiliates or licensees. Harpoon’s obligation to indemnify the Werewolf Indemnitees pursuant to this Section 7.1.2 shall not apply to the extent that any such Losses arise from any matter for which Werewolf is obligated to indemnify Harpoon pursuant to Section 7.1.1.

**7.1.3 Procedure.** A party seeking indemnification under Section 7.1 (the “**Indemnitee**”) shall provide the other party (the “**Indemnitor**”) with (a) prompt written notice of any Third Party Claim for which the Indemnitee wishes to obtain indemnification; (b) the ability to defend (with the reasonable cooperation of the Indemnitee) or settle any such Third Party Claim; and (c) reasonable assistance and full information with respect to such Third Party Claim at the Indemnitor’s expense, provided, however, that the Indemnitor shall not enter into any settlement that admits fault or wrongdoing, or involves any other admission or for which the Indemnitee would be liable for damages, without the Indemnitee’s written consent, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed. The Indemnitee shall have the right to participate, at its own expense and with counsel of its choice, in the defense of any Third Party Claim that has been assumed by the Indemnitor.

## **8. Term and Termination.**

**8.1 Term.** The term of this Agreement shall commence on the Effective Date and, unless earlier terminated as provided in this Article 8, shall continue in full force and effect on a country-by-country basis until the expiration of the last to expire patent or patent application included in the Harpoon Licensed Patents, Harpoon Disclosing Patents or [\*\*] Patents within the applicable country.

### **8.2 Termination.**

**8.2.1 Termination without Cause.** Werewolf may terminate this Agreement upon [\*\*] prior written notice to Harpoon referencing this Section 8.2.1.

**8.2.2 Termination for Breach.** In the event that either party commits a material breach of its obligations under this Agreement and fails to cure that breach within [\*\*] after receiving written notice thereof from the non-breaching party, the non-breaching party shall have the right to terminate this Agreement immediately upon written notice to the party in breach.

**8.2.3 Bankruptcy.** Harpoon may terminate Section 2.1.1 and 2.1.2 of this Agreement upon notice to Werewolf if Werewolf is declared insolvent, is adjudged bankrupt, applies for judicial or extra-judicial settlement with its creditors, makes an assignment for the benefit of its creditors, voluntarily files for bankruptcy or has a receiver or trustee (or the like) in bankruptcy appointed by reason of its insolvency, or in the event an involuntary bankruptcy action is filed against Werewolf and not dismissed within [\*\*] days, or if Werewolf becomes the subject of liquidation or dissolution proceedings or otherwise discontinues business.

### **8.3 Effect of Termination or Expiration.**

**8.3.1 Termination of Rights.** Upon termination of this Agreement by either party pursuant to any of the provisions of Section 8.2, the rights and licenses granted to Werewolf under Section 2.1.1 and 2.1.2 shall immediately terminate, all rights in and to and under the Harpoon Licensed Patents and Harpoon Disclosing Patents shall revert to Harpoon and Werewolf shall make no further use or exploitation of any of the Harpoon Licensed Patents or Harpoon Disclosing Patents.

**8.3.2 Accruing Obligations.** Termination or expiration of this Agreement shall not relieve the parties of obligations accruing prior to, or which are attributable to a period prior to, any termination or expiration of this Agreement.

**8.4 Survival.** Articles 1, 5, 7, 9 and 10 and Sections 2.2.1, 2.3, 2.4, 4.3, 4.6, 6.5, 8.3 and 8.4 shall survive the expiration or any termination of this Agreement. Except as otherwise provided in this Section 8.4, all other provisions of this Agreement shall terminate upon the expiration or termination of this Agreement.

## **9. Other Matters.**

**9.1 Mutual Agreement.** In exchange for the mutual promises contained herein and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby

acknowledged, each party, on behalf of itself and its respective successors and assigns (the “**Releasing Party**”), hereby fully and forever releases the other party and its current and former officers, directors, employees, agents and their successors and assigns from and agrees not to sue or otherwise institute or cause to be instituted any legal or administrative proceedings concerning [\*\*].

**9.2 Scope.** Each Releasing Party agrees that the release set forth in this Section 9 shall be and remain in effect in all respects as a complete general release as to the matters released. Each Releasing Party shall be responsible to the other party for all costs, attorneys’ fees and damages incurred by such other party in defending against a claim, suit or proceeding brought or pursued by such Releasing Party in violation of this Section 9. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, each party reserves all rights and remedies against the other party in the event of such other party’s failure to perform any obligations under this Agreement.

## **10. Miscellaneous.**

**10.1 Entire Agreement.** This Agreement is the sole agreement between the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and, except as expressly set forth herein, supersedes all other agreements and understandings between the parties with respect to such subject matter, including the Original Agreement and the First Amended and Restated Agreement. For clarity, the parties agree and acknowledge that the Common Interest Agreement dated March 19, 2018 between Werewolf and Harpoon remains in effect in accordance with its terms.

**10.2 Notices.** Unless otherwise specifically provided, all notices required or permitted by this Agreement shall be in writing and may be delivered personally, or may be sent by facsimile, overnight courier or certified mail, return receipt requested, to the following addresses, unless the parties are subsequently notified of any change of address in accordance with this Section 10.2:

If to Werewolf: Werewolf Therapeutics, Inc.  
1030 Massachusetts Avenue, 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor  
Cambridge, MA 02138  
Attention: Chief Executive Officer

If to Harpoon: Harpoon Therapeutics, Inc.  
131 Oyster Point Boulevard, Suite 300  
South San Francisco, CA 94080  
Attention: Chief Executive Officer

Any notice shall be deemed to have been received as follows: (a) by personal delivery or expedited delivery, upon receipt; (b) by facsimile, one business day after transmission; or (c) by certified mail, as evidenced by the return receipt. If notice is sent by facsimile, a confirming copy of the same shall be sent by mail.

**10.3 Binding Effect.** This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their respective legal representatives, successors and permitted assigns.

**10.4 Amendment; Waiver.** This Agreement may be amended, modified, superseded or canceled, and any of the terms may be waived, only by a written instrument executed by each



party or, in the case of waiver, by the party waiving compliance. The delay or failure of either party at any time or times to require performance of any provisions hereof shall in no manner affect the rights at a later time to enforce the same. No waiver by either party of any condition or of the breach of any term contained in this Agreement, whether by conduct, or otherwise, in anyone or more instances, shall be deemed to be, or considered as, a further or continuing waiver of any such condition or of the breach of such term or any other term of this Agreement.

**10.5 Independent Contractors.** The parties agree that the relationship of Harpoon and Werewolf established by this Agreement is that of independent contractors, and this Agreement does not establish an employment, agency or any other relationship between the parties. Except as may be specifically provided herein, neither party shall have any right, power or authority, nor shall they represent themselves as having any authority, to assume, create or incur any expense, liability or obligation, express or implied, on behalf of the other party, or otherwise act as an agent for the other party for any purpose.

**10.6 Assignment.** Neither party may assign this Agreement or any of such party's rights and obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the other party, except that this Agreement may be assigned by a party without the other party's consent (i) to an Affiliate of such party or (ii) to its successor in connection with such party's sale of all or substantially all of such party's business or assets to which this Agreement relates (whether by merger, consolidation, stock purchase, asset purchase or otherwise). Any assignment purported or attempted to be made in violation of the terms of this Section 10.6 shall be null and void and of no legal effect.

**10.7 Interpretation.** Section and subsection headings are inserted for convenience of reference only and do not form a part of this Agreement. Each party acknowledges and agrees that: (a) it and/or its counsel reviewed and negotiated the terms and provisions of this Agreement and has contributed to its revision; and (b) the rule of construction to the effect that any ambiguities are resolved against the drafting party shall not be applied in the interpretation of this Agreement. The definitions of terms herein shall apply equally to the singular and plural forms of the terms defined. Except where otherwise indicated, (i) any definition of or reference to any agreement, instrument or other document herein shall be construed as referring to the agreement, instrument or other document as from time to time amended, supplemented or otherwise modified (subject to any restriction on the amendments, supplements or modifications set forth herein), (ii) any reference herein to any person or entity shall be construed to include, without limitation, the person or entity's successors and assigns, (iii) the words "herein," "hereof," "hereby" and "hereunder," and words of similar import, shall be construed to refer to this Agreement in its entirety and not to any particular provision hereof, (iv) all references herein to Articles, Sections and Exhibits shall be construed to refer to Articles of, Sections of, and Exhibits to this Agreement, each of which Exhibits is incorporated herein by reference, and (v) the words "include", "includes" and "including" shall be deemed to be followed by the phrase "without limitation".

**10.8 Severability.** If any provision of this Agreement is or becomes invalid or is ruled invalid by any court of competent jurisdiction or is deemed unenforceable, it is the intention of the parties that the remainder of this Agreement shall not be affected.

**10.9 Counterparts.** The parties may execute this Agreement in multiple counterparts, all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument. Executed counterparts of this Agreement delivered via facsimile or electronic mail in PDF or similar electronic format shall be deemed binding as originals.

**10.10 Governing Law.** This Agreement and any dispute arising from the performance or breach hereof will be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of California, without reference to the conflicts of laws principles of any jurisdiction.

*(The remainder of this page is intentionally left blank. The signature page follows.)*

The parties have caused this Agreement to be executed by their duly authorized representatives as of the Second Amendment Date.

**WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

**HARPOON THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

By: /s/ Daniel J. Hicklin

By: /s/ Gerald McMahan

Name: Daniel J. Hicklin

Name: Gerald McMahan

Title: President & CEO

Title: President & CEO

**Exhibit 1.5**

**[\*\*] Patents**

**[\*\*] Patents:**

[\*\*]

**[\*\*] Patents:**

[\*\*]

[\*\*]

[\*\*]

Exhibit 1.7

Harpoon Assigned Patents

<u>Case</u>	<u>Country</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Serial Number</u>	<u>Filing Date</u>	<u>Patent Number</u>
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]

Exhibit 1.8

Harpoon Disclosing Patents

Case	Country	Title	Serial Number	Filing Date	Patent Number
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]

Exhibit 1.9

Harpoon Licensed Patents

<u>Case</u>	<u>Country</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Serial Number</u>	<u>Filing Date</u>	<u>Patent Number</u>
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]

Exhibit 1.19

Werewolf Assigned Patents

<u>Case</u>	<u>Country</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Serial Number</u>	<u>Filing Date</u>	<u>Patent Number</u>
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]	[**]



**AMENDED AND RESTATED  
ROYALTY TRANSFER AGREEMENT**

This Amended and Restated Royalty Transfer Agreement (the “Agreement”) is made and entered into on August 2, 2019 (the “Effective Date”), by and between Werewolf Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), MPM Oncology Impact Fund Charitable Foundation, Inc., a Massachusetts charitable foundation (the “MPM Charitable Foundation”) and the UBS Optimus Foundation, a Swiss charitable foundation (“Optimus,” and together with the MPM Charitable Foundation, the “Charitable Foundations”).

**WHEREAS**, the parties hereto were party to that certain Royalty Transfer Agreement dated December 21, 2017 (the “Original Agreement”); and

**WHEREAS**, the parties desire to amend and restate the Original Agreement to provide for the transfer of 1.0% of Net Sales on the term and conditions outlined below; and

**NOW, THEREFORE**, the Company, the MPM Charitable Foundation and Optimus agree to amend and restate the Original Agreement in its entirety and further agree as follows:

**Section 1: Definitions**

Definitions. The following terms, as used herein, have the following meanings:

**“Affiliate”** shall mean any legal entity (such as a corporation, partnership, limited liability company, etc.) that is directly or indirectly controlled by, or is under common control with, the Company. For the purposes of this definition, “control” shall mean direct or indirect (i) beneficial ownership of at least 50% of the voting securities of a legal entity, or (ii) a 50% or greater interest in the net assets or profits of a legal entity.

**“Bad Debt”** shall mean any amounts booked as such on the Company’s financial statements, prepared in accordance with GAAP.

**“Company Products”** shall mean any product developed or owned by the Company requiring pre-market regulatory approval, provided that any product developed or owned by the Company that references, practices or incorporates, or (if such intellectual property was not owned or controlled by the Company), would infringe, only Post-IPO IP shall not be deemed a “Company Product” hereunder. Further, notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, for the avoidance of doubt, Company Products shall not include any products that are discovered, developed, manufactured and/or commercialized by or on behalf of, or are covered by intellectual property (whether or not patentable) of, any person or entity that is an acquiror or merger partner of Company, becomes an Affiliate or successor of the Company by reason of any transaction in connection with the sale of all or substantially all of the stock and/or assets of the Company related to such product (such transaction, an “Acquisition”), or an assignee of this Agreement in connection with any of the aforementioned transactions, provided that the discovery, development, manufacture and/or commercialization of such product are performed without use of Pre-Acquisition IP. Further, notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, for the avoidance of doubt, in no event shall more than one party owe any payments to the Charitable Foundations for the same Company Product. For example, if Company A and Company B are

each party to separate Royalty Transfer Agreements with the Charitable Foundations, and Company A licenses technology/IP to Company B which Company B then incorporates into a Company Product, then only Company B (or its Affiliates or Licensees, as applicable) owes a percentage of its Global Net Sales all on the terms and conditions stipulated in its Royalty Transfer Agreement with the Charitable Foundations. For clarity, a Company Product shall only include any products that are in the Company's product pipeline as of the effective date of an IPO or a change of control of the Company (such pipeline being based on the identification as a program in a Board-approved operating budget of the Company as in effect immediately prior to the IPO).

**"End of the Year"** shall mean December 31 of a given calendar year.

**"Licensee"** shall mean any party that is not an Affiliate that has been granted a license to the applicable Company Product(s).

**"Net Sales"** means, with respect to a Company Product, the gross amounts invoiced in arm's length transactions by the Company or its Affiliates or Licensees to third parties for sales of such Company Product, less good faith estimates of the following deductions to the extent specifically relating to sales of such Company Product, which will be adjusted to reflect actual deductions on a periodic basis (no less frequently than annually):

- a) discounts (including trade, quantity, and cash discounts) actually allowed, cash and non-cash coupons, and retroactive price reductions (including to governmental entities or agencies, purchasers, reimbursers, customers, distributors, wholesalers, and group purchasing and managed care organizations or entities (and other similar entities and institutions);
- b) credits or allowances, if any, on account of price adjustments, recalls, claims, damaged goods, rejections or returns of items previously sold (including Company Products returned in connection with recalls or withdrawals) and amounts written off by reason of Bad Debt; provided, that if the debt is thereafter paid, the corresponding amount will be added to the Net Sales of the period during which it is paid;
- c) rebates (or their equivalent), administrative fees, and any other similar allowances granted or paid by Company, its Affiliates or Licensees (including to governmental authorities, purchasers, reimbursers, customers, distributors, wholesalers, and managed care organizations and entities (and other similar entities and institutions) that effectively reduce the selling price or gross sales of the Company Product;
- d) insurance, customs charges, freight, postage, shipping, handling, and other transportation costs incurred by Company, its Affiliates or Licensees in shipping Company Products;
- e) to the extent not already deducted or excluded from the gross amounts invoiced, import taxes, export taxes, excise taxes, sales taxes, value-added taxes, consumption taxes, duties or other taxes levied on, absorbed, determined, and/or imposed with respect to such sales, including pharmaceutical excise taxes (such as those imposed by the United States Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act of 2010 (Pub. L. No. 111-48) and other comparable laws), but excluding income or net profit taxes or franchise taxes of any kind; and

f) other similar or customary deductions taken in the ordinary course of business in accordance with GAAP.

Net Sales will be determined in accordance with GAAP except that GAAP compliance will not be required with respect to the deduction of pharmaceutical excise taxes described in clause (e) above. Net Sales will not be imputed to transfers of Company Products for use in clinical trials, non-clinical development activities, or other development activities that might be required by regulatory authorities with respect to Company Products, for bona fide charitable purposes, for compassionate use, for indigent patient programs, or as free samples.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event a Company Product contains another active ingredient that is not a Company Product itself, which Company Product is sold as a unit at a single price either as a fixed dosage form or as separate dosage forms (such Company Product, a

“**Combination Product**”), Net Sales of such Company Product for a particular country for the purpose of determining royalties due hereunder shall be calculated by the Company using commercially reasonable accounting practices.

“**Company IP**” shall mean (a) any invention and/or (b) any patents and/or patent applications in each case which is in whole or in part developed by, or otherwise becomes owned or controlled by, the Company.

“**Post-IPO IP**” shall mean Company IP that (a) was discovered or developed or (b) has a priority date (in the case of a patent or patent application) after the effective date of the registration statement with respect to an initial public offering of the Company’s common stock pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933.

“**Pre-Acquisition IP**” shall mean Company IP that (a) was discovered or developed or (b) has a priority date (in the case of a patent or patent application) prior to the closing of an Acquisition of the Company.

## **Section 2: Payments/Termination**

2.1 Payments to MPM Charitable Foundation. Within 120 days of the End of the Year, the Company agrees to pay to the MPM Charitable Foundation 0.50% of all global Net Sales of any Company Products received by the Company, its Licensees or its Affiliates during the prior calendar year. The Company’s payment obligations to the MPM Charitable Foundation under this Section 2.1 shall terminate immediately upon the authorization by the Board of Directors (or similar governing body) of the winding up or dissolution of the MPM Charitable Foundation, or earlier as provided in Section 2.3.

2.2 Payments to Optimus. Within 120 days of the End of the Year, the Company agrees to pay to Optimus 0.50% of all global Net Sales of any Company Products received by the Company, its Licensees or its Affiliates during the prior calendar year. The Company’s payment obligations to Optimus under this Section 2.2 shall terminate immediately upon the expiration or termination of the Contribution Agreement relating to the Quality and Access Initiative for Health in Resource Poor Settings between Optimus and Oncology Impact Fund (Cayman) Management L.P. (“OIF Management”), or earlier as provided in Section 2.3.

2.3 **Termination/Step-Down.** Notwithstanding the foregoing, Company's obligation to pay royalties under Sections 2.1 and 2.2 for a Company Product shall terminate on a country-by-country basis upon the later of (i) the date that is the twelfth (12<sup>th</sup>) anniversary of the first commercial sale of that Company Product in such country, and (ii) the expiration of the last to expire issued patent claim of any Pre-Acquisition IP (other than Post-IPO IP) covering the composition or use of such Company Product in such country (the "**Royalty Term**"). If the Royalty Term pursuant to clause (i) of this Section 2.3 exceeds the Royalty Term pursuant to clause (ii), the royalty rates under Sections 2.1 and 2.2 shall each be reduced by fifty percent (50%) for the remainder of the Royalty Term, such that the new royalty rates under Section 2.1 and 2.2 shall be 0.25% each for the remainder of the Royalty Term. If MPM Oncology Impact Management GP, LP ceases for any reason to serve as the general partner for OIF Management, then this Agreement shall terminate immediately. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, this Agreement shall terminate and the Company shall have no obligation to pay any Royalty hereunder if that certain Letter Agreement dated as of even date herewith by and among the Company, the Charitable Foundations and UBS Oncology Impact Fund L.P. terminates for any reason, including the failure of UBS Oncology Impact Fund, LP to purchase shares of Series A Preferred Stock of the Company.

2.4 **Currency of Payments.** All payments under this Agreement shall be paid in U.S. dollars by wire transfer to an account designated by the receiving party (which account the receiving party may update from time to time in writing).

2.5 **Currency; Withholding Tax Matters.** In the event that any of the payments made by the Company under this Agreement become subject to withholding taxes under the laws of any jurisdiction, the Company shall deduct and withhold the amount of such taxes for the account of the applicable Charitable Foundation to the extent required by law, such payment to the applicable Charitable Foundation shall be reduced by the amount of taxes deducted and withheld, and the Company shall pay the amount of such taxes to the proper governmental authority in a timely manner. Any such withholding taxes required under applicable law to be paid or withheld shall be an expense of, and borne solely by, the applicable Charitable Foundation.

2.6 **Confidentiality.** All information regarding Net Sales and other information disclosed by or on behalf of the Company under this Agreement shall be deemed to be the confidential information of the Company, and each Charitable Foundation shall not use such information for any purpose or disclose such information to any third party, in each case during or after the term of this Agreement.

### **Section 3: Miscellaneous**

3.1 **Binding Agreement and Assignment.** This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the Company and its successors and assigns. The Company may not transfer, assign or sell any rights to commercialize any Company Products (other than to

trade customers) without securing from the transferee, assignee or acquirer, as the case may be, an acknowledgement of its continuing obligations under this Agreement. The Charitable Foundations may not assign any of their rights or obligations under this Agreement to any individual or entity without the express written prior consent of the Company.

3.2 Entire Agreement, Headings, and Modification. This Agreement contains the entire understandings of the parties with respect to the subject matter herein, and supersedes all previous agreements (whether oral or written), negotiations, and discussions among the parties with respect to such subject matter. The descriptive headings of the sections of this Agreement are inserted for convenience only and shall not control or affect the meaning or construction of any provision hereof. Any modifications or amendments to this Agreement must be made in writing and signed by all parties.

3.3 Choice of Law. This Agreement shall be construed, governed, interpreted, and applied in accordance with the laws of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, exclusive of its conflicts of law provisions. Any unresolved controversy or claim arising out of or relating to this Agreement shall be submitted to arbitration by one arbitrator mutually agreed upon by the parties, and if no agreement can be reached within 30 days after names of potential arbitrators have been proposed by the American Arbitration Association (the "AAA"), then by one arbitrator having reasonable experience in licensing and royalty transactions who is chosen by the AAA. The arbitration shall take place in Boston, Massachusetts, in accordance with the AAA rules then in effect, and judgment upon any award rendered in such arbitration will be binding and may be entered in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

3.4 Waiver. The waiver by any party of the breach of any covenant or provision in this Agreement shall not operate or be construed as a waiver of any subsequent breach by such party.

3.5 Severability. In the event a court of competent jurisdiction declares any term or provision of this Agreement to be invalid or unenforceable for any reason, this Agreement will remain in full force and effect, and either: (a) the invalid or unenforceable provision(s) will be modified to the minimum extent necessary to make such provision(s) valid and enforceable; or (b) if such a modification is not possible, this Agreement will be interpreted as if such invalid or unenforceable provision(s) were not a part of this Agreement.

3.6 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, all of which will constitute one and the same instrument, and will be an original of this Agreement.

*(The remainder of this page is intentionally left blank. The signature pages follow.)*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Agreement has been executed by the parties hereto through their duly authorized officers as of the Effective Date.

**WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

By: /s/ Daniel Hicklin

Name: Daniel Hicklin, Ph.D.

Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

[Royalty Transfer Agreement]

---

**MPM ONCOLOGY IMPACT FUND CHARITABLE  
FOUNDATION, INC.**

By: /s/ Ansbert Gadicke

Name: Ansbert Gadicke

Title: President

**UBS OPTIMUS FOUNDATION**

By: /s/ Phyllis Kurlander Costanza

Name: Phyllis Kurlander Costanza

Title: CEO, UBS Optimus Foundation

**UBS OPTIMUS FOUNDATION**

By: /s/ Nina Hoppe

Name: Nina Hoppe

Title: COO

And

By: /s/Volker Niederländer

Name: Volker Niederländer

Title: Risk Manager

[Royalty Transfer Agreement]

**WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC.  
LOAN AND SECURITY AGREEMENT**



This LOAN AND SECURITY AGREEMENT (the "Agreement") is entered into as of May 29, 2020, by and between PACIFIC WESTERN BANK, a California state chartered bank ("Bank") and WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC. (collectively with each of the other Persons, if any, that join as a co-Borrower hereunder are collectively referred to as the "Borrowers" and individually as a "Borrower").

## RECITALS

Borrower wishes to obtain credit from time to time from Bank, and Bank desires to extend credit to Borrower. This Agreement sets forth the terms on which Bank will advance credit to Borrower, and Borrower will repay the amounts owing to Bank.

## AGREEMENT

The parties agree as follows:

### 1. DEFINITIONS AND CONSTRUCTION.

**1.1 Definitions.** As used in this Agreement, all capitalized terms shall have the definitions set forth on Exhibit A. Any term used in the Code and not defined herein shall have the meaning given to the term in the Code.

**1.2 Accounting Terms.** Any accounting term not specifically defined on Exhibit A shall be construed in accordance with GAAP and all calculations shall be made in accordance with GAAP (except for non-compliance with FAS 123R in monthly reporting). The term "financial statements" shall include the accompanying notes and schedules.

### 2. LOAN AND TERMS OF PAYMENT.

#### 2.1 Credit Extensions.

**(a) Promise to Pay.** Borrower promises to pay to Bank, in lawful money of the United States of America, the aggregate unpaid principal amount of all Credit Extensions made by Bank to Borrower, together with interest on the unpaid principal amount of such Credit Extensions at rates in accordance with the terms hereof.

#### **(b) Term Loan.**

**(i)** Subject to and upon the terms and conditions of this Agreement, Bank agrees to make a Term Loan to Borrower in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed Fourteen Million Dollars (\$14,000,000), consisting of Tranche I and Tranche II, as follows: (i) Tranche I shall be available on the Closing Date with at least \$3,000,000 funded on the Closing Date, provided Borrower may elect not to fund any portion of Term Loan in exchange for a fee of \$25,000, and (ii) Tranche II shall be available upon Borrower meeting the Performance Milestone. The proceeds of the Term Loan shall be used for general working capital purposes.

**(ii)** Interest shall accrue from the date of the Term Loan at the rate specified in Section 2.2(a), and shall be payable monthly beginning on the first day of the

month next following the Term Loan, and continuing on the same day of each month thereafter. If the Amortization Date is the first anniversary of the Closing Date, then Borrower will repay the outstanding principal balance of the Term Loan as of the Amortization Date in thirty six (36) equal monthly installments of principal plus accrued interest. If the Amortization Date has been extended to November 29, 2021, then Borrower will repay the outstanding principal balance of the Term Loan as of the Amortization Date in thirty (30) equal monthly payments of principal plus accrued interest. In both cases, payments shall be due on the first day of each month. On the Maturity Date all amounts due in connection with the Term Loan and any other amounts due under this Agreement shall be immediately due and payable. Term Loan, once repaid, may not be reborrowed. Borrower may prepay the Term Loan at any time without penalty or premium.

(iii) When Borrower desires to obtain a Term Loan, Borrower shall notify Bank (which notice shall be irrevocable) by email to be received no later than 3:30 p.m. Eastern time on the day on which the Term Loan is to be made. Such notice shall be given by a Loan Advance/Paydown Request Form in substantially the form of Exhibit C. The notice shall be signed by an Authorized Officer. Bank shall be entitled to rely on any notice given by a person whom Bank reasonably believes to be an Authorized Officer, and Borrower shall indemnify and hold Bank harmless for any damages, loss, costs and expenses suffered by Bank as a result of such reliance, except for losses caused by Bank's gross negligence or willful misconduct as determined by a court of competent jurisdiction by final and non-appealable order.

## 2.2 Interest Rates, Payments, and Calculations.

### (a) Interest Rates.

(i) **Term Loans.** Except as set forth in Section 2.2(b), the Term Loans shall bear interest, on the outstanding daily balance thereof, at a floating annual rate equal to the greater of: (A) 1.75% above the Prime Rate then in effect; or (B) 5.00%.

(b) **Late Fee; Default Rate.** If any payment is not made within 15 days after the date such payment is due, Borrower shall pay Bank a late fee equal to the lesser of (i) 5% of the amount of such unpaid amount or (ii) the maximum amount permitted to be charged under applicable law. After the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, all Obligations shall bear interest, upon notice of such increase given by Bank, at a rate equal to five (5) percentage points above the interest rate applicable immediately prior to the occurrence of the Event of Default (such rate, the "Default Rate"); provided, that, from and after the occurrence of any Event of Default described in Section 8.5, such increase shall be automatic and without the requirement of any notice from Bank. In all such events, and notwithstanding the date on which application of the Default Rate is communicated to Borrower, the Default Rate may be accrued (at the election of Bank) from the initial date of any Event of Default until all existing Events of Default are waived in writing in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.

(c) **Payments.** Borrower authorizes Bank to, at its option, charge such interest, all Bank Expenses, all Periodic Payments, and any other amounts due and owing in accordance with the terms of this Agreement against any of Borrower's deposit accounts, held with Bank, and to extent there is not sufficient funds in such deposit accounts, such charged amounts shall thereafter accrue interest at the rate then applicable hereunder. Any interest not paid when due or charged pursuant to the foregoing sentence shall be compounded by becoming a part of the Obligations, and such interest shall thereafter accrue interest at the rate then applicable hereunder.

**(d) Computation.** In the event the Prime Rate is changed from time to time hereafter, the applicable rate of interest hereunder shall be increased or decreased, effective as of the day the Prime Rate is changed, by an amount equal to such change in the Prime Rate. All interest chargeable under the Loan Documents shall be computed on the basis of a 360 day year for the actual number of days elapsed.

**2.3 Crediting Payments.** Prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default, Bank shall credit a wire transfer of funds, check or other item of payment to such deposit account or Obligation as Borrower specifies. After the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, Bank shall have the right, in its sole discretion, to immediately apply any wire transfer of funds, check, or other item of payment Bank may receive to conditionally reduce Obligations, but such applications of funds shall not be considered a payment on account unless such payment is of immediately available federal funds or unless and until such check or other item of payment is honored when presented for payment. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, any wire transfer or payment received by Bank after 3:30 p.m. Eastern time shall be deemed to have been received by Bank as of the opening of business on the immediately following Business Day. Whenever any payment to Bank under the Loan Documents would otherwise be due (except by reason of acceleration) on a date that is not a Business Day, such payment shall instead be due on the next Business Day, and additional fees or interest, as the case may be, shall accrue and be payable for the period of such extension.

**2.4 Fees.** Borrower shall pay to Bank the following:

**(a) Facility Fee.** Waived;

**(b) Bank Expenses.** On the Closing Date, all Bank Expenses incurred through the Closing Date, and, after the Closing Date, all Bank Expenses, as and when they become due.

**(c) Success Fee.** Upon a Success Fee Event, Borrower shall pay to Bank a fee of 5.00% of the Term Loan drawn (the "Success Fee"). This Section 2.4(c) shall survive ten (10) years from the date of Payment in Full. If this Agreement is terminated prior to payment of the Success Fee, Borrower shall, give Bank written notice of the first Success Fee Event to occur thereafter, and pay the Success Fee upon the closing of such Success Fee Event.

**2.5 Term.** This Agreement shall become effective on the Closing Date and, subject to Section 12.7, shall continue in full force and effect until Payment in Full. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Bank shall have the right to terminate its obligation to make Credit Extensions under this Agreement immediately and without notice upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default.

### 3. CONDITIONS OF LOANS.

**3.1 Conditions Precedent to Closing.** The agreement of Bank to enter into this Agreement on the Closing Date is subject to the condition precedent that Bank shall have received, in form and substance satisfactory to Bank, each of the following items and completed each of the following requirements:

(a) this Agreement;

(b) a Corporate Resolution of Borrower with respect to incumbency and resolutions authorizing the execution and delivery of this Agreement;

(c) a financing statement (Form UCC-1);

(d) current SOS Reports indicating that except for Permitted Liens, there are no other security interests or Liens of record in the Collateral;

(e) current financial statements, including Borrower-prepared statements for Borrower's most recently ended fiscal year and Borrower-prepared consolidated and consolidating balance sheets and income statements for each of the preceding 12 months; and such other updated financial information as Bank may reasonably request;

(f) current Compliance Certificate in accordance with Section 6.2;

(g) Borrower Information Certificate;

(h) insurance certificates required by Section 6.5 hereof;

(i) Borrower shall have opened and funded not less than \$50,000 in deposit accounts held with Bank;

(j) a Loan Advance/Paydown Request Form, delivered in the form and manner required by Section 2.1(b)(iii) of this Agreement, requesting that Bank make the Term Loan on or about the Closing Date and/or electing not to fund any portion of Term Loan in exchange for a fee of \$25,000; and

(k) such other documents or certificates, and completion of such other matters, as Bank may reasonably request.

**3.2 Conditions Precedent to all Credit Extensions.** The obligation of Bank to make each Credit Extension, including the initial Credit Extension, is contingent upon the Borrower's compliance with Section 3.1 above, and is further subject to the following conditions:

(a) timely receipt by Bank of the Loan Advance/Paydown Request Form as provided in Section 2.1;

(b) Borrower shall have transferred substantially all of its Cash assets into operating accounts held with Bank and otherwise be in compliance with Section 6.6 hereof;

(c) in Bank's sole discretion, there has not been a Material Adverse Effect; and

(d) the representations and warranties contained in Section 5 shall be true and correct in all material respects on and as of the date of such Loan Advance/Paydown Request Form and on the effective date of each Credit Extension as though made at and as of each such date, and no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, or would exist after giving effect to such Credit Extension (provided, however, that those representations and warranties expressly referring to another date shall be true and correct in all material respects as of such date, and provided further that any representation or warranty that contains a materiality qualification therein shall be true and correct in all respects). The making of each Credit Extension shall be deemed to be a representation and warranty by Borrower on the date of such Credit Extension as to the accuracy of the facts referred to in this Section 3.2.

#### **4. CREATION OF SECURITY INTEREST.**

**4.1 Grant of Security Interest.** Borrower grants and pledges to Bank a continuing security interest in the Collateral to secure prompt repayment of any and all Obligations and to secure prompt performance by Borrower of each of its covenants and duties under the Loan Documents. Except for Permitted Liens or as disclosed in the Schedule and Collateral located outside of the United States, such security interest constitutes a valid, first priority security interest in the presently existing Collateral, and will constitute a valid, first priority security interest in later-acquired Collateral. Notwithstanding any termination of this Agreement or of any filings undertaken related to Bank's rights under the Code, Bank's Lien on the Collateral shall remain in effect until such Lien is released pursuant to the term hereof or Payment in Full.

**4.2 Perfection of Security Interest.** Borrower authorizes Bank to file at any time financing statements, continuation statements, and amendments thereto that (i) either specifically describe the Collateral or describe the Collateral as all assets of Borrower of the kind pledged hereunder, and (ii) contain any other information required by the Code for the sufficiency of filing office acceptance of any financing statement, continuation statement, or amendment, including whether Borrower is an organization, the type of organization and any organizational identification number issued to Borrower, if applicable. Borrower shall have possession of the Collateral, except where expressly otherwise provided in this Agreement or where Bank chooses to perfect its security interest by possession in addition to the filing of a financing statement. Where Collateral is in possession of a third party bailee, Borrower shall take such steps as Bank reasonably requests for Bank to (i) subject to Section 7.10 below, obtain an acknowledgment, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Bank, of the bailee that the bailee holds such Collateral for the benefit of Bank, and (ii) obtain "control" of any Collateral consisting of investment property, deposit accounts (other than Permitted Outside Accounts), letter-of-credit rights or electronic chattel paper (as such items and the term "control" are defined in Revised Article 9 of the Code) by causing the securities intermediary or depository institution or issuing bank to execute a control agreement in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Bank. Borrower will not create any chattel paper with a book value in excess of \$250,000 without placing a legend on the chattel paper reasonably acceptable to Bank indicating that Bank has a security interest in the chattel paper. Borrower from time to time may deposit with Bank specific cash collateral to secure specific Obligations; Borrower authorizes Bank to hold such specific balances

in pledge and to decline to honor any drafts thereon or any request by Borrower or any other Person to pay or otherwise transfer any part of such balances until Payment in Full. Borrower shall take such other actions as Bank reasonably requests to perfect its security interests granted under this Agreement.

## 5. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES.

Borrower represents and warrants as follows:

**5.1 Due Organization and Qualification.** Borrower and each Subsidiary is duly existing under the laws of the state in which it is organized and qualified and licensed to do business in any state in which the conduct of its business or its ownership of property requires that it be so qualified, except where the failure to do so would not reasonably be expected to cause a Material Adverse Effect.

**5.2 Due Authorization; No Conflict.** The execution, delivery, and performance of the Loan Documents are within Borrower's powers, have been duly authorized, and are not in conflict with nor constitute a breach of any provision contained in Borrower's Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws, nor will they constitute an event of default under any material agreement by which Borrower is bound. Borrower is not in default under any agreement by which it is bound, except to the extent such default would not reasonably be expected to cause a Material Adverse Effect.

**5.3 Collateral.** Borrower has rights in or the power to transfer the Collateral, and its title to the Collateral is free and clear of Liens, adverse claims, and restrictions on transfer or pledge except for Permitted Liens. As of the Closing Date, except as set forth in the Schedule, all Collateral is located solely in the United States. All Inventory is in all material respects of good and merchantable quality, free from all material defects, except for Inventory for which adequate reserves have been made. As of the Closing Date, except as set forth in the Schedule, none of the Borrower's Cash is maintained or invested with a Person other than Bank or Bank's affiliates as of the Closing Date.

**5.4 Intellectual Property.** Borrower is the sole owner of the intellectual property created or purchased by Borrower, except for in-licenses not prohibited by this Agreement and licenses granted by Borrower in the ordinary course of business or otherwise constituting an arms-length transaction, the terms of which, on its face, do not provide for a sale or assignment by Borrower of any intellectual property (collectively, "Permitted Licenses"). To the best of Borrower's knowledge, the intellectual property created or purchased by Borrower constitutes all intellectual property necessary for the conduct of Borrower's business as now conducted and as presently proposed to be conducted, except to the extent the failure to create or purchase such intellectual property would not reasonably be expected to cause a Material Adverse Effect. To the best of Borrower's knowledge, each of the copyrights, trademarks and patents created or purchased by Borrower is valid and enforceable, and no part of the intellectual property created or purchased by Borrower has been judged invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, and no claim has been made to Borrower that any part of the intellectual property created or purchased by Borrower violates the rights of any third party except to the extent such claim would not reasonably be expected to cause a Material Adverse Effect.

**5.5 Name; Location of Chief Executive Office.** Except as disclosed in the Schedule, Borrower has not done business in the last five years under any name other than that specified on the signature page hereof, and its exact legal name is as set forth in the first paragraph of this Agreement. The chief executive office of Borrower is located at the address indicated in Section 10 hereof.

**5.6 Litigation.** Except as set forth in the Schedule, there are no actions or proceedings pending by or against Borrower or any Subsidiary before any court or administrative agency in which a likely adverse decision would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

**5.7 No Material Adverse Change in Financial Statements.** All consolidated and consolidating financial statements related to Borrower and any Subsidiary that are delivered by Borrower to Bank fairly present in all material respects Borrower's consolidated and consolidating financial condition as of the date of such financial statements and Borrower's consolidated and consolidating results of operations for the period then ended subject to the absence of footnotes and to normal year-end audit adjustments. There has not been a material adverse change in the consolidated or in the consolidating financial condition of Borrower since the date of the most recent of such financial statements submitted to Bank.

**5.8 Solvency, Payment of Debts.** Borrower is able to pay its debts (including trade debts) as they mature; the fair saleable value of Borrower's assets (including goodwill minus disposition costs) exceeds the fair value of its liabilities; and Borrower is not left with unreasonably small capital after the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

**5.9 Compliance with Laws and Regulations.** Borrower and each Subsidiary have met the minimum funding requirements of ERISA with respect to any employee benefit plans subject to ERISA. No event has occurred resulting from Borrower's failure to comply with ERISA that is reasonably likely to result in Borrower's incurring any liability that could have a Material Adverse Effect. Borrower is not an "investment company" or a company "controlled" by an "investment company" within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940. Borrower is not engaged principally, or as one of its important activities, in the business of extending credit for the purpose of purchasing or carrying margin stock (within the meaning of Regulations T and U of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System). Borrower has not violated any statutes, laws, ordinances or rules applicable to it, the violation of which would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Borrower and each Subsidiary have filed or caused to be filed all tax returns required to be filed, and have paid, or have made adequate provision for the payment of, all taxes reflected therein except those being contested in good faith with adequate reserves under GAAP or where the failure to file such returns or pay such taxes would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

**5.10 Subsidiaries.** Borrower does not own any stock, partnership interest or other equity securities of any Person, except for Permitted Investments and Subsidiaries that are Loan Parties, if any.

**5.11 Government Consents.** Borrower and each Subsidiary have obtained all consents, approvals and authorizations of, made all declarations or filings with, and given all notices to, all governmental authorities that are necessary for the continued operation of Borrower's business as currently conducted, except where the failure to do so would not reasonably be expected to cause a Material Adverse Effect.

**5.12 Restrictions on Granting Liens.** Except as disclosed on the Schedule and agreements constituting Excluded Collateral, Permitted Licenses or inbound license agreements to the extent Section 6.8 hereof is complied with, Borrower is not a party to, nor is bound by, any material license or other material agreement necessary for the conduct of Borrower's business that prohibits or otherwise restricts Borrower from granting a security interest in Borrower's interest in such license or agreement, other than this Agreement or the other Loan Documents.

**5.13 Full Disclosure.** No representation, warranty or other statement made by Borrower in any certificate or written statement furnished to Bank (other than financial or business projections, forecasts or other information of a forward-looking nature) taken together with all such certificates and written statements furnished to Bank contains any untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements contained in such certificates or statements not misleading in light of the circumstances in which they were made at the time such statement was made or deemed made. The projections, forecasts and other information of a forward-looking nature have been provided by Borrower in good faith and based upon reasonable assumptions, it being understood and agreed by Bank that such information is not to be viewed as facts and that actual results during the period or periods covered by any such projections and forecasts may differ from the projected or forecasted results.

## **6. AFFIRMATIVE COVENANTS.**

Borrower covenants that, until Payment in Full, Borrower shall do all of the following:

**6.1 Good Standing and Government Compliance.** Borrower shall maintain its and each of its Subsidiaries' corporate existence and good standing in the respective states of formation, shall maintain qualification and good standing in each other jurisdiction in which the failure to so qualify would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Borrower has furnished to Bank on the Schedule attached hereto, the organizational identification number issued to Borrower by the authorities of the state in which Borrower is organized. Borrower shall meet, and shall cause each Subsidiary to meet, the minimum funding requirements of ERISA with respect to any employee benefit plans subject to ERISA. Borrower shall comply, and shall cause each Subsidiary to comply, with all statutes, laws, ordinances and government rules and regulations to which it is subject to the extent non-compliance therewith would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, and shall maintain, and shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to maintain, in force all licenses, approvals and agreements, the loss of which or failure to comply with which would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

### **6.2 Financial Statements, Reports, Certificates, Collateral Audits.**

(a) Borrower shall deliver to Bank: (i) as soon as available, but in any event within 30 days after the end of each calendar month, a company prepared consolidated (and, to the extent available, consolidating) balance sheet, income statement, and statement of cash flows covering Borrower's operations during such period, in a form reasonably acceptable to Bank and



certified by a Responsible Officer; (ii) as soon as available, but in any event within 180 days after the end of Borrower's fiscal year, audited consolidated (and, to the extent available, consolidating) financial statements of Borrower prepared in accordance with GAAP, consistently applied, together with an unqualified opinion on such financial statements from an independent certified public accounting firm reasonably acceptable to Bank, provided that such annual financial statement is waived for financial year of 2019; (iii) annual budget approved by Borrower's Board of Directors as soon as available but not later than 45 days after the end of Borrower's fiscal year; (iv) if applicable, copies of all statements, reports and notices sent or made available generally by Borrower to its security holders or to any holders of Subordinated Debt and all reports on Forms 10-K and 10-Q filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission; (v) promptly (and in any event on or prior to the next Reporting Date) after receipt of notice thereof, a report of any legal actions pending or threatened in writing against Borrower or any Subsidiary that could reasonably be expected to result in damages or costs to Borrower or any Subsidiary of \$250,000 or more; (vi) promptly upon receipt, each management letter prepared by Borrower's independent certified public accounting firm regarding Borrower's management control systems; (vii) such budgets, sales projections, operating plans, informal clinical updates on any material developments or other financial information as Bank may reasonably request from time to time;

(b) Within 30 days after the last day of each month, Borrower shall deliver to Bank with the monthly financial statements a Compliance Certificate certified as of the last day of the applicable month and signed by a Responsible Officer in substantially the form of Exhibit D hereto.

(c) As soon as possible and in any event within 3 calendar days after becoming aware of the occurrence or existence of an Event of Default hereunder, a written statement of a Responsible Officer setting forth details of the Event of Default, and the action which Borrower has taken or proposes to take with respect thereto.

(d) Bank (through any of its officers, employees, or agents) shall have the right, upon reasonable prior notice, from time to time during Borrower's usual business hours but no more than twice a year (unless an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing), to inspect Borrower's Books and to make copies thereof and to check, test and inspect the Collateral at Borrower's expense in order to verify Borrower's financial condition or the amount, condition of, or any other matter relating to, the Collateral.

Borrower may deliver to Bank on an electronic basis any certificates, reports or information required pursuant to this Section 6.2, and Bank shall be entitled to rely on the information contained in the electronic files, provided that Bank in good faith believes that the files were delivered by a Responsible Officer. Borrower shall include a submission date on any certificates and reports to be delivered electronically.

**6.3 Inventory and Equipment; Returns.** Borrower shall keep all Inventory held out for sale and Equipment in good and merchantable condition, free from all material defects except for Inventory and Equipment (i) sold or otherwise disposed of in the ordinary course of business or as otherwise permitted by this Agreement, and (ii) for which adequate reserves have been made, in all cases in the United States. Returns and allowances, if any, as between Borrower and its account debtors shall be on the same basis and in accordance with the usual customary practices of Borrower, as they exist on the Closing Date. Borrower shall promptly (and in any event on or prior to the next Reporting Date) notify Bank of all returns and recoveries and of all disputes and claims involving inventory having a book value of more than \$250,000.

**6.4 Taxes.** Borrower shall make, and cause each Subsidiary to make, due and timely payment or deposit of all material federal, state, and local taxes, assessments, or contributions required of it by law, including, but not limited to, those laws concerning income taxes, F.I.C.A., F.U.T.A. and state disability, and will execute and deliver to Bank, on demand, proof satisfactory to Bank indicating that Borrower or a Subsidiary has made such payments or deposits and any appropriate certificates attesting to the payment or deposit thereof; provided that Borrower or a Subsidiary need not make any payment if the amount or validity of such payment is contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and is reserved against (to the extent required by GAAP) by Borrower or such Subsidiary or where the failure to file such returns or pay such taxes would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

**6.5 Insurance.** Borrower, at its expense, shall (i) keep the Collateral insured against loss or damage, and (ii) maintain liability and other insurance, in each case as ordinarily insured against by other owners in businesses similar to Borrower's. All such policies of insurance shall be in such form, with such companies, and in such amounts as reasonably satisfactory to Bank. All policies of property insurance shall contain a lender's loss payable endorsement, in a form satisfactory to Bank, showing Bank as lender's loss payee. All liability insurance policies shall show, or have endorsements showing, Bank as an additional insured. Any such insurance policies shall, to the extent available from the relevant insurer, specify that the insurer must give at least 20 days' notice to Bank before canceling its policy for any reason, except for notice of cancellation due to non-payment of premium which shall be 10 days'. Within 30 days of the Closing Date (or such longer period as Bank may permit in its sole discretion), Borrower shall cause to be furnished to Bank a copy of its policies including any endorsements covering Bank or showing Bank as an additional insured. Upon Bank's request, Borrower shall deliver to Bank certified copies of the policies of insurance and evidence of all premium payments. Proceeds payable under any casualty policy will, at Borrower's option, be payable to Borrower to replace the property subject to the claim, provided that any such replacement property shall be deemed Collateral in which Bank has been granted a first priority security interest, provided that if an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, all proceeds payable under any such policy shall, at Bank's option, be payable to Bank to be applied on account of the Obligations.

**6.6 Primary Depository.** Subject to the provisions of Section 3.1 (j) and Section 3.2 (b), within 30 days after the Closing Date (or such longer period as Bank may permit in its sole discretion), Borrower shall maintain substantially all its depository and/or operating accounts with Bank and all investment account with Bank's Affiliates, provided that prior to Borrower maintaining any investment account with Bank's Affiliates, Borrower, Bank and any such affiliate shall have entered into a securities account control agreement with respect to any such accounts, in form and substance satisfactory to Bank. Notwithstanding the above, Borrower may maintain Permitted Outside Accounts.

**6.7 Minimum RMC.** Borrower shall maintain unrestricted cash at Bank greater than or equal to RMC of 2.5, provided that minimum RMC will be reduced to 1.0 upon Borrower's delivery to Bank of a signed term sheet for the sale of equity securities from investors reasonably acceptable to Bank with at least \$35,000,000 in new gross cash proceeds to close and with an obligation to fund within 60 days from the date of such term sheet. From and after receipt of those proceeds, Borrower shall maintain RMC of at least 2.5.

**6.8 Consent of Inbound Licensors.** Prior to Borrower entering into or becoming bound as a licensee under any material inbound license agreement (other than over-the-counter software that is commercially available to the public), Borrower shall: (i) provide written notice to Bank of the material terms of such license agreement with a description of its likely impact on Borrower's business or financial condition; and (ii) in good faith use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain the consent of, or waiver by, any person whose consent or waiver is necessary for Borrower's interest in such licenses or contract rights to be deemed Collateral and for Bank to have a security interest in it that might otherwise be restricted by the terms of the applicable license agreement, whether now existing or entered into in the future, provided, however, that the failure to obtain any such consent or waiver shall not constitute a default under this Agreement.

**6.9 Creation/Acquisition of Subsidiaries.** In the event Borrower or any Subsidiary of Borrower creates or acquires any Subsidiary, Borrower or such Subsidiary shall promptly (and in any event on or prior to the next Reporting Date) notify Bank of such creation or acquisition, and Borrower or such Subsidiary shall take all actions reasonably requested by Bank to achieve any of the following with respect to such "New Subsidiary" (defined as a Subsidiary formed after the date hereof during the term of this Agreement): (i) to cause such New Subsidiary to become either (A) a co-borrower hereunder, if such New Subsidiary is organized under the laws of the United States, or (B) a secured guarantor with respect to the Obligations, if such New Subsidiary is not organized under the laws of the United States; and (ii) to grant and pledge to Bank a perfected security interest in (x) all of the stock, units or other evidence of ownership held by Borrower or its Subsidiaries of any such New Subsidiary organized under the laws of the United States and (y) all of the stock, units or other evidence of ownership held by Borrower or its Subsidiaries of any such New Subsidiary organized under the laws of a jurisdiction outside of the United States (other than property that constitutes the capital stock of a controlled foreign corporation (as defined in the IRC), in excess of 65% of the voting power of all classes of capital stock of such controlled foreign corporations entitled to vote, if the grant of a security interest in such capital stock pursuant to this Agreement would result in material adverse "deemed dividend" tax consequences to Borrower due to the application of IRC §956) that constitutes Collateral hereunder.

**6.10 Existing Letter of Credit.** Borrower shall be permitted to maintain Borrower's existing cash collateral accounts at Boston Private Bank (the "BPB Collateral Account") securing that certain letter of credit for \$206,441 in favor of VTR LS 1030 Mass Ave, LLC (the "Letter of Credit"), provided further that the aggregate balance of the BPB Collateral Account shall not exceed \$206,441 at any time and upon the earlier of (x) the maturity date of such Letter of Credit as of the Closing Date which is March 26, 2021 and (y) such earlier maturity or termination of such Letter of Credit, the entire balance held in the applicable BPB Collateral Account shall immediately be transferred to one of Borrower's accounts at Bank. For the avoidance of doubt, the Letter of Credit shall not be renewed or extended so long as Bank shall have provided similar replacement letters of credit in favor of the applicable beneficiary in such amounts and on terms substantially similar to the terms of the Letter of Credit, resulting in replacement letter of credit that are reasonably acceptable to the applicable beneficiaries.

**6.11 Further Assurances.** At any time and from time to time Borrower shall execute and deliver such further instruments and take such further action as may reasonably be requested by Bank to effect the purposes of this Agreement.

## **7. NEGATIVE COVENANTS.**

Borrower covenants and agrees that, until Payment in Full, Borrower will not do any of the following without Bank's prior written consent, which shall not be unreasonably withheld:

**7.1 Dispositions.** Convey, sell, lease, license, transfer, or otherwise dispose of (collectively, to "Transfer"), or permit any of its Subsidiaries to Transfer, all or any part of its business or property, or move cash balances on deposit with Bank to accounts opened at another financial institution, other than Permitted Transfers.

**7.2 Change in Name, Location, Executive Office, or Executive Management; Change in Business; Change in Fiscal Year; Change in Control.** Change its name or the state of Borrower's formation or relocate its chief executive office without 30 days prior written notification to Bank; replace or suffer the departure of its chief executive officer or chief financial officer without delivering written notification to Bank within 10 days of such departure; fail to appoint an interim replacement or fill a vacancy in the position of chief executive officer or chief financial officer for more than 30 consecutive days; suffer a change on its board of directors which results in the failure of at least one representative of (i) Longwood Fund or its Affiliates and (ii) MPM Bioventures 2018, L.P. or its Affiliates to serve as a voting member, in such case without the prior written consent of Bank which may be withheld in Bank's good faith business judgment; take action to liquidate, wind up, or otherwise cease to conduct business in the ordinary course (other than in connection with a transaction permitted by Section 7.3); engage in any business, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to engage in any business, other than or reasonably related or incidental to the businesses currently engaged in by Borrower; change its fiscal year end; convert to another form of incorporated or unincorporated business or entity; have a Change in Control; Divide.

**7.3 Mergers or Acquisitions.** Merge or consolidate, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to merge or consolidate, with or into any other business organization (other than mergers or consolidations of a Subsidiary into another Subsidiary or into Borrower), or acquire, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to acquire, all or substantially all of the capital stock or property of another Person, or a division, line of business, or business unit of another Person, in each case except (a) where each of the following conditions is applicable: (i) the consideration paid in connection with such transactions (including assumption of liabilities) does not in the aggregate exceed \$100,000 during any fiscal year, (ii) no Event of Default has occurred, is continuing or would exist after giving effect to such transactions, (iii) such transactions do not result in a Change in Control, and (iv) if such acquisition is structured as a merger with a Borrower, such Borrower is the surviving entity; or (b) the Bank has received Payment in Full and this Agreement is terminated concurrently with the closing of any merger or consolidation of Borrower in which Borrower is not the surviving entity.

**7.4 Indebtedness.** Create, incur, assume, guarantee or be or remain liable with respect to any Indebtedness, or permit any Subsidiary so to do, other than Permitted Indebtedness, or prepay any Indebtedness or take any actions which impose on Borrower an obligation to prepay any Indebtedness, except for (a) Indebtedness to Bank, (b) the exchange or conversion of Indebtedness into equity securities and the payment of cash in lieu of fractional shares in connection with such exchange or conversion, (c) Indebtedness described in clause (c) of the defined term "Permitted Indebtedness", (d) prepayment of intercompany Permitted Indebtedness, (e) Indebtedness with an obligation to prepay such Indebtedness only after Payment in Full has occurred, (f) prepayments of Subordinated Debt to the extent permitted by Section 7.9, or (g) prepayments in connection with refinancings of such Indebtedness, provided that the principal amount is not increased (except by an amount equal to fees and expenses reasonably incurred, in connection with such refinancing).

**7.5 Encumbrances.** Create, incur, assume or allow any Lien with respect to its property, or assign or otherwise convey any right to receive income, including the sale of any Accounts, or permit any of its Subsidiaries so to do, except for Permitted Liens, or covenant to any other Person (other than (i) the licensors of in-licensed property with respect to such property, (ii) in connection with Permitted Liens, or (iii) in connection with Permitted Transfers) that Borrower in the future will refrain from creating, incurring, assuming or allowing any Lien with respect to any of Borrower's property.

**7.6 Distributions.** Pay any dividends or make any other distribution or payment on account of or in redemption, retirement or purchase of any capital stock, except that Borrower may (i) repurchase the stock of former employees or directors pursuant to stock repurchase agreements in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$250,000 in any fiscal year, as long as an Event of Default does not exist prior to such repurchase or would not exist after giving effect to such repurchase, (ii) repurchase the stock of former employees or directors pursuant to stock repurchase agreements by the cancellation of indebtedness owed by such former employees or directors to Borrower regardless of whether an Event of Default exists, (iii) make dividends or distributions between Loan Parties or from a Subsidiary to a Loan Party, (iv) make dividends payable solely in capital stock, and (v) pay de minimis amounts of cash in lieu of fractional shares upon conversion of convertible securities or upon any stock split or consolidation.

**7.7 Investments.** Directly or indirectly acquire or own an Investment in, or make any Investment in or to any Person, or permit any of its Subsidiaries so to do, other than Permitted Investments, or maintain or invest any of its investment property with a Person other than Bank or permit any Subsidiary to do so unless such Person has entered into a control agreement with Bank, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Bank, or suffer or permit any Subsidiary to be a party to, or be bound by, an agreement that restricts such Subsidiary from paying dividends or otherwise distributing property to Borrower, other than in connection with this Agreement and any Subordinated Debt.

**7.8 Capitalized Expenditures.** Make Capitalized Expenditures in excess of \$350,000 in the aggregate in any fiscal year of Borrower.

**7.9 Transactions with Affiliates.** Directly or indirectly enter into or permit to exist any material transaction with any Affiliate of Borrower except for (i) transactions that are in

the ordinary course of Borrower's business, upon fair and reasonable terms that are no less favorable to Borrower than would be obtained in an arm's length transaction with a non-affiliated Person, (ii) the incurrence of Subordinated Debt or the sale of Borrower's equity securities, in each case in bona fide transactions with Borrower's existing investors that do not result in a Change in Control, (iii) transactions among Loan Parties, (iv) indemnification arrangements with employees, officers, directors or consultants entered into in the ordinary course of business, and (v) transactions permitted by the definition of "Permitted Investments".

**7.10 Subordinated Debt.** Make any payment in respect of any Subordinated Debt, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to make any such payment, except in compliance with the terms of such Subordinated Debt, or amend any provision affecting Bank's rights contained in any documentation relating to the Subordinated Debt without Bank's prior written consent.

**7.11 Inventory and Equipment.** (a) Store Inventory or Equipment (other than (1) inventory in transit, (2) mobile goods and equipment and (3) Research Supplies) of a book value in excess of \$250,000 (per location) with a bailee, warehouseman, collocation facility or similar third party unless such third party has been notified of Bank's security interest and Bank has received a bailee waiver in favor of Bank, in form and substance satisfactory to Bank, duly executed by Borrower and such third party; or (b) with respect to any leased real property, store Collateral of a book value in excess of \$250,000 (per location) at such property unless the landlord has been notified of Bank's security interest and Bank has received a landlord waiver, in form and substance satisfactory to Bank, duly executed by Borrower and such landlord.

**7.12 No Investment Company; Margin Regulation.** Become or be controlled by an "investment company," within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940, or become principally engaged in, or undertake as one of its important activities, the business of extending credit for the purpose of purchasing or carrying margin stock, or use the proceeds of any Credit Extension for such purpose.

## **8. EVENTS OF DEFAULT.**

Any one or more of the following events shall constitute an Event of Default by Borrower under this Agreement:

**8.1 Payment Default.** If Borrower fails to pay any of the Obligations when due;

**8.2 Covenant Default.**

(a) If Borrower fails to perform any obligation under Sections 6.2 (financial reporting), 6.4 (taxes), 6.5 (insurance), 6.6 (primary accounts) or 6.7 (minimum RMC), or violates any of the covenants contained in Article 7 of this Agreement; or

(b) If Borrower fails or neglects to perform or observe any other material term, provision, condition, covenant contained in this Agreement, in any of the Loan Documents, or in any other present or future agreement between Borrower and Bank and as to any default under such other term, provision, condition or covenant that can be cured, has failed to cure

such default within 10 days after Borrower receives notice thereof or any officer of Borrower becomes aware thereof; provided, however, that if the default cannot by its nature be cured within the 10 day period or cannot after diligent attempts by Borrower be cured within such 10 day period, and such default is likely to be cured within a reasonable time, then Borrower shall have an additional reasonable period (which shall not in any case exceed 30 days) to attempt to cure such default, and within such reasonable time period the failure to have cured such default shall not be deemed an Event of Default but no Credit Extensions will be made;

**8.3 Material Adverse Change.** If there occurs any circumstance or any circumstances which would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect;

**8.4 Attachment.** If any material portion of Borrower's assets is attached, seized, subjected to a writ or distress warrant, or is levied upon, or comes into the possession of any trustee, receiver or person acting in a similar capacity and such attachment, seizure, writ or distress warrant or levy has not been removed, discharged or rescinded within 10 days, or if Borrower is enjoined, restrained, or in any way prevented by court order from continuing to conduct all or any material part of its business affairs, or if a judgment or other claim becomes a lien or encumbrance upon any material portion of Borrower's assets, or if a notice of lien, levy, or assessment is filed of record with respect to any material portion of Borrower's assets by the United States Government, or any department, agency, or instrumentality thereof, or by any state, county, municipal, or governmental agency, and the same is not paid within ten days after Borrower receives notice thereof, provided that none of the foregoing shall constitute an Event of Default where such action or event is stayed or an adequate bond has been posted pending a good faith contest by Borrower (provided that no Credit Extensions will be made during such cure period);

**8.5 Insolvency.** If Borrower becomes insolvent, or if an Insolvency Proceeding is commenced by Borrower, or if an Insolvency Proceeding is commenced against Borrower and is not dismissed or stayed within 45 days (provided that no Credit Extensions will be made prior to the dismissal of such Insolvency Proceeding);

**8.6 Other Agreements.** If (a) there is a default or other failure to perform in any agreement to which Borrower is a party with a third party or parties (i) resulting in a right by such third party or parties, whether or not exercised, to accelerate the maturity of any Indebtedness in an amount in excess of \$250,000, (ii) in connection with any lease of real property material to the conduct of Borrower's business, if such default or failure to perform results in the right of another party to terminate such lease, there is a material risk that such termination will occur and such termination will have a material adverse impact on the Borrower's business, or (iii) that would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, or (b) any default or event of default (however designated) shall occur with respect to any Subordinated Debt which is not cured within any applicable cure period;

**8.7 Judgments.** If a final, uninsured judgment or judgments for the payment of money in an amount, individually or in the aggregate, of at least \$250,000 shall be rendered against Borrower and shall remain unsatisfied and unstayed for a period of 10 days (provided that no Credit Extensions will be made prior to the satisfaction or stay of the judgment); or

**8.8 Misrepresentations.** If any material misrepresentation or material misstatement exists now or hereafter in any warranty or representation set forth herein or in any certificate delivered to Bank by any Responsible Officer pursuant to this Agreement or to induce Bank to enter into this Agreement or any other Loan Document.

## **9. BANK'S RIGHTS AND REMEDIES.**

**9.1 Rights and Remedies.** Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, Bank may, at its election, without notice of its election and without demand, do any one or more of the following, all of which are authorized by Borrower:

(a) Declare all Obligations, whether evidenced by this Agreement, by any of the other Loan Documents, or otherwise, immediately due and payable (provided that upon the occurrence of an Event of Default described in Section 8.5 (insolvency), all Obligations shall become immediately due and payable without any action by Bank);

(b) Cease advancing money or extending credit to or for the benefit of Borrower under this Agreement or under any other agreement between Borrower and Bank;

(c) Settle or adjust disputes and claims directly with account debtors for amounts, upon terms and in whatever order that Bank reasonably considers advisable;

(d) Make such payments and do such acts as Bank considers necessary or reasonable to protect its security interest in the Collateral. Borrower agrees to assemble the Collateral if Bank so requires, and to make the Collateral available to Bank as Bank may designate. Borrower authorizes Bank to enter the premises where the Collateral is located, to take and maintain possession of the Collateral, or any part of it, and to pay, purchase, contest, or compromise any encumbrance, charge, or lien which in Bank's determination appears to be prior or superior to its security interest and to pay all expenses incurred in connection therewith. With respect to any of Borrower's owned premises, Borrower hereby grants Bank a license to enter into possession of such premises and to occupy the same, without charge, in order to exercise any of Bank's rights or remedies provided herein, at law, in equity, or otherwise;

(e) place a "hold" on any account maintained with Bank, decline to honor presentments (including but not limited to checks, wires, and ACH drafts) against any account at Bank, and/or deliver a notice of exclusive control, any entitlement order, or other directions or instructions pursuant to any control agreement or similar agreements providing control of any Collateral;

(f) Set off and apply to the Obligations any and all (i) balances and deposits of Borrower held by Bank, and (ii) indebtedness at any time owing to or for the credit or the account of Borrower held by Bank;

(g) Ship, reclaim, recover, store, finish, maintain, repair, prepare for sale, advertise for sale, and sell (in the manner provided for herein) the Collateral. Bank is hereby granted a license or other right, solely pursuant to the provisions of this Section 9.1, to use, without charge, Borrower's labels, patents, copyrights, rights of use of any name, trade secrets, trade



names, trademarks, service marks, and advertising matter, or any property of a similar nature, as it pertains to the Collateral, in completing production of, advertising for sale, and selling any Collateral and, in connection with Bank's exercise of its rights under this Section 9.1, Borrower's rights under all licenses and all franchise agreements shall inure to Bank's benefit;

**(h)** Sell the Collateral at either a public or private sale, or both, by way of one or more contracts or transactions, for cash or on terms, in such manner and at such places (including Borrower's premises) as Bank determines is commercially reasonable, and apply any proceeds to the Obligations in whatever manner or order Bank deems appropriate. Bank may sell the Collateral without giving any warranties as to the Collateral. Bank may specifically disclaim any warranties of title or the like. This procedure will not be considered adversely to affect the commercial reasonableness of any sale of the Collateral. If Bank sells any of the Collateral upon credit, Borrower will be credited only with payments actually made by the purchaser, received by Bank, and applied to the indebtedness of the purchaser. If the purchaser fails to pay for the Collateral, Bank may resell the Collateral and Borrower shall be credited with the proceeds of the sale;

**(i)** Bank may credit bid and purchase at any public sale;

**(j)** Apply for the appointment of a receiver, trustee, liquidator or conservator of the Collateral, without notice and without regard to the adequacy of the security for the Obligations and without regard to the solvency of Borrower, any Guarantor or any other Person liable for any of the Obligations; and

**(k)** Any deficiency that exists after disposition of the Collateral as provided above will be paid immediately by Borrower.

Bank may comply with any applicable state or federal law requirements in connection with a disposition of the Collateral and compliance will not be considered adversely to affect the commercial reasonableness of any sale of the Collateral.

**9.2 Power of Attorney.** Effective only upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, Borrower hereby irrevocably appoints Bank (and any of Bank's designated officers, or employees) as Borrower's true and lawful attorney to: (a) send requests for verification of Accounts or notify account debtors of Bank's security interest in the Accounts; (b) endorse Borrower's name on any checks or other forms of payment or security that may come into Bank's possession; (c) sign Borrower's name on any invoice or bill of lading relating to any Account, drafts against account debtors, schedules and assignments of Accounts, verifications of Accounts, and notices to account debtors; (d) dispose of any Collateral; (e) make, settle, and adjust all claims under and decisions with respect to Borrower's policies of insurance; (f) settle and adjust disputes and claims respecting the accounts directly with account debtors, for amounts and upon terms which Bank determines to be reasonable; and (g) file, in its sole discretion, one or more financing or continuation statements and amendments thereto, relative to any of the Collateral; provided Bank may exercise such power of attorney to sign the name of Borrower on any of the documents described in clause (g) above, regardless of whether an Event of Default has occurred. The appointment of Bank as Borrower's attorney in fact, and each and every one of Bank's rights and powers, being coupled with an interest, is irrevocable until Payment in Full.

**9.3 Accounts Collection.** At any time after the occurrence and during the continuation of an Event of Default, Bank may notify any Person owing funds to Borrower of Bank's security interest in such funds and verify the amount of such Account. Borrower shall collect all amounts owing to Borrower for Bank, receive in trust all payments as Bank's trustee, and immediately deliver such payments to Bank in their original form as received from the account debtor, with proper endorsements for deposit.

**9.4 Bank Expenses.** If Borrower fails to pay any amounts or furnish any required proof of payment due to third persons or entities, as required under the terms of this Agreement, then Bank may do any or all of the following after reasonable notice to Borrower: (a) make payment of the same or any part thereof; and/or (b) obtain and maintain insurance policies of the type discussed in Section 6.5 of this Agreement, and take any action with respect to such policies as Bank deems prudent. Any amounts so paid or deposited by Bank shall constitute Bank Expenses, shall be immediately due and payable, and shall bear interest at the then applicable rate hereinabove provided, and shall be secured by the Collateral. Any payments made by Bank shall not constitute an agreement by Bank to make similar payments in the future or a waiver by Bank of any Event of Default under this Agreement.

**9.5 Bank's Liability for Collateral.** Bank has no obligation to clean up or otherwise prepare the Collateral for sale. All risk of loss, damage or destruction of the Collateral shall be borne by Borrower.

**9.6 No Obligation to Pursue Others.** Bank has no obligation to attempt to satisfy the Obligations by collecting them from any other person liable for them and Bank may release, modify or waive any collateral provided by any other Person to secure any of the Obligations, all without affecting Bank's rights against Borrower. Borrower waives any right it may have to require Bank to pursue any other Person for any of the Obligations.

**9.7 Remedies Cumulative.** Bank's rights and remedies under this Agreement, the Loan Documents, and all other agreements shall be cumulative. Bank shall have all other rights and remedies not inconsistent herewith as provided under the Code, by law, or in equity. No exercise by Bank of one right or remedy shall be deemed an election, and no waiver by Bank of any Event of Default on Borrower's part shall be deemed a continuing waiver. No delay by Bank shall constitute a waiver, election, or acquiescence by it. No waiver by Bank shall be effective unless made in a written document signed on behalf of Bank and then shall be effective only in the specific instance and for the specific purpose for which it was given. Borrower expressly agrees that this Section 9.7 may not be waived or modified by Bank by course of performance, conduct, estoppel or otherwise.

**9.8 Demand; Protest.** Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, Borrower waives demand, protest, notice of protest, notice of default or dishonor, notice of payment and nonpayment and any other notices relating to the Obligations.

## **10. NOTICES.**

Unless otherwise provided in this Agreement, all notices or demands by any party relating to this Agreement or any other agreement entered into in connection herewith shall be in writing

and (except for financial statements and other reporting required pursuant to Section 6.2 of this Agreement, which shall be sent as directed in the monthly reporting forms provided by Bank) shall be personally delivered or sent by a recognized overnight delivery service, certified mail, postage prepaid, return receipt requested, or by electronic mail to Borrower or to Bank, as the case may be, at its addresses set forth below:

If to Borrower: Werewolf Therapeutics, Inc.  
1030 Massachusetts Avenue, Suite 210  
Cambridge, MA 02138  
Attn: Chief Executive Officer  
[\*\*]

with a copy to: Wilmer Cutler Pickering Hale and Dorr LLP  
1225 Seventeenth St.,  
Suite 2600  
Denver, CO 80202  
Attn: Chalyse Robinson  
[\*\*]

If to Bank: Pacific Western Bank  
406 Blackwell Street, Suite 240  
Durham, North Carolina 27701  
Attn: Loan Operations Manager  
[\*\*]

with a copy to: Pacific Western Bank  
1550 Utical Avenue South, Suite 550  
St. Louis Park, MN 55416  
Attn: Jay McNeil, [\*\*]

The parties hereto may change the address at which they are to receive notices hereunder, by notice in writing in the foregoing manner given to the other.

#### **11. CHOICE OF LAW AND VENUE; JURY TRIAL WAIVER.**

This Agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the internal laws of the State of North Carolina, without regard to principles of conflicts of law. Jurisdiction shall lie in the State of North Carolina. All disputes, controversies, claims, actions and similar proceedings arising with respect to Borrower's account or any related agreement or transaction shall be brought in the General Court of Justice of North Carolina sitting in Durham County, North Carolina or the United States District Court for the Middle District of North Carolina, except as provided below with respect to arbitration of such matters. BANK AND BORROWER EACH ACKNOWLEDGE THAT THE RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IS A CONSTITUTIONAL ONE, BUT THAT IT MAY BE WAIVED. EACH OF THEM, AFTER CONSULTING OR HAVING HAD THE OPPORTUNITY TO CONSULT, WITH COUNSEL OF THEIR CHOICE, KNOWINGLY, VOLUNTARILY AND INTENTIONALLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT ANY OF THEM MAY HAVE TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LITIGATION BASED UPON OR ARISING OUT OF

THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY RELATED INSTRUMENT OR LOAN DOCUMENT OR ANY OF THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED BY THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY COURSE OF CONDUCT, DEALING, STATEMENTS (WHETHER ORAL OR WRITTEN), OR ACTION OF ANY OF THEM. THESE PROVISIONS SHALL NOT BE DEEMED TO HAVE BEEN MODIFIED IN ANY RESPECT OR RELINQUISHED BY BANK OR BORROWER, EXCEPT BY A WRITTEN INSTRUMENT EXECUTED BY EACH OF THEM. If the jury waiver set forth in this Section 11 is not enforceable, then any dispute, controversy, claim, action or similar proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement, the Loan Documents or any of the transactions contemplated therein shall be settled by final and binding arbitration held in Durham County, North Carolina in accordance with the then current Commercial Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association by one arbitrator appointed in accordance with those rules. The arbitrator shall apply North Carolina law to the resolution of any dispute, without reference to rules of conflicts of law or rules of statutory arbitration. Judgment upon any award resulting from arbitration may be entered into and enforced by any state or federal court having jurisdiction thereof. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the parties may apply to any court of competent jurisdiction for preliminary or interim equitable relief, or to compel arbitration in accordance with this Section. The costs and expenses of the arbitration, including without limitation, the arbitrator's fees and expert witness fees, and reasonable attorneys' fees, incurred by the parties to the arbitration may be awarded to the prevailing party, in the discretion of the arbitrator, or may be apportioned between the parties in any manner deemed appropriate by the arbitrator. Unless and until the arbitrator decides that one party is to pay for all (or a share) of such costs and expenses, both parties shall share equally in the payment of the arbitrator's fees as and when billed by the arbitrator.

## 12. GENERAL PROVISIONS.

**12.1 Successors and Assigns.** This Agreement shall bind and inure to the benefit of the respective successors and permitted assigns of each of the parties and shall bind all persons who become bound as a debtor to this Agreement; provided, however, that neither this Agreement nor any rights hereunder may be assigned by Borrower without Bank's prior written consent, which consent may be granted or withheld in Bank's sole discretion. Bank shall have the right without the consent of or notice to Borrower to sell, assign, transfer, negotiate, or grant participation in all or any part of, or any interest in, Bank's obligations, rights and benefits hereunder; provided that the consent of Borrower shall be required for any such sale, assignment, transfer or participation to a Competitor or a vulture/distressed debt fund unless an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing.

**12.2 Indemnification.** Borrower shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless Bank and its officers, directors, employees, affiliates, advisors and agents against: (a) all obligations, demands, claims, and liabilities claimed or asserted by any other party in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement; and (b) all losses or Bank Expenses in any way suffered, incurred, or paid by Bank, its officers, employees and agents as a result of or in any way arising out of, following, or consequential to transactions between Bank and Borrower whether under this Agreement, or otherwise (including without limitation reasonable attorneys fees and expenses), except for losses caused by Bank's gross negligence or willful misconduct as determined by a court of competent jurisdiction by final and non-appealable order.

**12.3 Time of Essence.** Time is of the essence for the performance of all obligations set forth in this Agreement.

**12.4 Severability of Provisions.** Each provision of this Agreement shall be severable from every other provision of this Agreement for the purpose of determining the legal enforceability of any specific provision.

**12.5 Amendments in Writing, Integration.** All amendments to or terminations of this Agreement or the other Loan Documents must be in writing. All prior agreements, understandings, representations, warranties, and negotiations between the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, if any, are merged into this Agreement and the Loan Documents.

**12.6 Counterparts.** This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts and by different parties on separate counterparts, each of which, when executed and delivered, shall be deemed to be an original, and all of which, when taken together, shall constitute but one and the same Agreement. Executed copies of the signature pages of this Agreement sent by facsimile or transmitted electronically in Portable Document Format (“PDF”), or any similar format, shall be treated as originals, fully binding and with full legal force and effect, and the parties waive any rights they may have to object to such treatment.

**12.7 Survival.** All covenants, representations and warranties made in this Agreement shall continue in full force and effect until Payment in Full. The obligations of Borrower to indemnify Bank with respect to the expenses, damages, losses, costs and liabilities described in Section 12.2 shall survive until all applicable statute of limitations periods with respect to actions that may be brought against Bank have run.

**12.8 Confidentiality and Publicity.**

(a) Borrower shall not, and shall not permit any of its Affiliates to: (i) publish or disclose any materials containing Bank’s name, including in any press release or otherwise in connection with any advertising or marketing, without first obtaining Bank’s prior written consent, or (ii) use Bank’s name (or the name of any of its Affiliates) in connection with its operations or business.

(b) In handling any confidential information, Bank shall exercise commercially reasonable efforts to maintain in confidence, in accordance with its customary procedures for handling confidential information, all written non-public information furnished to Bank on a confidential basis, it being understood and agreed that all information furnished to Bank by Borrower shall be deemed to be provided on a confidential basis unless clearly identified as non-confidential at the time of delivery of such (“Confidential Information”) other than any such Confidential Information that becomes generally available to the public or becomes available to Bank from a source other than Borrower and that is not known to Bank to be subject to confidentiality obligations; provided, that Bank and its Affiliates shall have the right to disclose Confidential Information to: (i) such Person’s Affiliates; (ii) such Person or such Person’s Affiliates’ lenders, funding sources, or financing sources; (iii) such Person’s or such Person’s Affiliates’ directors, officers, trustees, partners, members, managers, employees, agents, advisors,

representatives, attorneys, equity owners, professional consultants, portfolio management services and rating agencies; (iv) any permitted successor or assign of Bank; provided, that each such Person receiving confidential information pursuant to the foregoing clauses (i) through (iv) is subject to similar obligations of confidentiality; (v) any Person to whom Bank offers to sell, assign or transfer any Credit Extension or any part thereof or any interest or participation therein; (vi) any Person that provides statistical analysis and/or information services to Bank or its Affiliates; and (vii) any Person (A) to the extent required by it by law, (B) as may be required in connection with the examination, audit, or similar investigation of Bank, (C) in response to any subpoena or other legal process or informal investigative demand, (D) in connection with any litigation, or (E) in connection with the actual or potential exercise or enforcement of any right or remedy under any Loan Document. The obligations of Bank and its Affiliates under this Section 12.8 shall supersede and replace any other confidentiality obligations agreed to by Bank or its Affiliates.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be executed as of the date first above written.

WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC.

By: /s/ Dan Hicklin  
Name: Dan Hicklin  
Title: CEO

PACIFIC WESTERN BANK

By: /s/ Jay McNeil  
Name: Jay McNeil  
Title: Managing Director

(Signature Page to Loan and Security Agreement – Werewolf Therapeutics, Inc.)

## EXHIBIT A

### DEFINITIONS

“Accounts” means all presently existing and hereafter arising accounts, contract rights, payment intangibles and all other forms of obligations owing to Borrower arising out of the sale or lease of goods (including, without limitation, the licensing of software and other technology) or the rendering of services by Borrower and any and all credit insurance, guaranties, and other security therefore, as well as all merchandise returned to or reclaimed by Borrower and Borrower’s Books relating to any of the foregoing.

“Affiliate” means, with respect to any Person, any Person that owns or controls directly or indirectly such Person, any Person that controls or is controlled by or is under common control with such Person, and each of such Person’s senior executive officers, directors, and general partners.

“Amortization Date” means the first anniversary of the Closing Date, provided that upon Borrower’s delivering evidence reasonably satisfactory to Bank of meeting the Performance Milestone, the Amortization Date will, at the Borrower’s option, be November 29, 2021.

“Authorized Officer” means someone designated as such in the corporate resolution provided by Borrower to Bank in which this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereunder are authorized by Borrower’s board of directors. If Borrower provides subsequent corporate resolutions to Bank after the Closing Date, the individual(s) designated as “Authorized Officer(s)” in the most recently provided resolution shall be the only “Authorized Officers” for purposes of this Agreement.

“Bank Expenses” means all reasonable and documented costs or expenses (including reasonable attorneys’ fees and expenses, whether generated by in-house or by outside counsel) incurred in connection with the preparation, negotiation, administration, and enforcement of the Loan Documents; reasonable Collateral audit fees; and Bank’s reasonable and documented attorneys’ fees and expenses (whether generated in-house or by outside counsel) incurred in amending, enforcing or defending the Loan Documents (including fees and expenses of appeal), incurred before, during and after an Insolvency Proceeding, whether or not suit is brought.

“Borrower’s Books” means all of Borrower’s books and records including: ledgers; records concerning Borrower’s assets or liabilities, the Collateral, business operations or financial condition; and all computer programs, or tape files, and the equipment, containing such information.

“Business Day” means any day that is not a Saturday, Sunday, or other day on which banks in the State of North Carolina are authorized or required to close.

“Cash” means unrestricted cash and cash equivalents.

“Cash Burn” means an amount equal to the prior period’s ending Cash minus the current period’s ending Cash, excluding from the calculation of current period Cash any inflows of Cash from Borrower’s borrowing money, or selling equity, including in connection with the exercise of warrants or options to purchase Borrower’s stock. Cash Burn will be calculated based on the average of the Cash Burn in the trailing three month.



“Change in Control” shall mean a transaction, other than a bona fide equity financing or series of financings on terms and from investors reasonably acceptable to Bank, in which any “person” or “group” (within the meaning of Section 13(d) and 14(d)(2) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) who were not the stockholders of Borrower immediately prior to such transaction, directly or indirectly, becomes the “beneficial owner” (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) of more than 50% of the outstanding voting securities of the Borrower immediately after giving effect to such transaction.

“Closing Date” means the date of this Agreement.

“Code” means the North Carolina Uniform Commercial Code as amended or supplemented from time to time.

“Collateral” means the property described on Exhibit B attached hereto and all Negotiable Collateral to the extent not described on Exhibit B, except for the following property (collectively, the “Excluded Collateral”): (i) property that is non-assignable by its terms without the consent of the licensor thereof or another party (but only to the extent such prohibition on transfer is enforceable under applicable law, including, without limitation, §25-9-406 and §25-9-408 of the Code), (ii) property for which the granting of a security interest therein is contrary to applicable law, provided that upon the cessation of any such restriction or prohibition, such property shall automatically become part of the Collateral, (iii) property that constitutes the capital stock of a controlled foreign corporation (as defined in the IRC), in excess of 65% of the voting power of all classes of capital stock of such controlled foreign corporations entitled to vote, if the grant of a security interest in such capital stock pursuant to this Agreement would result in material adverse “deemed dividend” tax consequences to Borrower due to the application of IRC §956, (iv) property (including any attachments, accessions or replacements) that is subject to a Lien that is permitted pursuant to clause (c) of the definition of Permitted Liens, if the grant of a security interest with respect to such property pursuant to this Agreement would be prohibited by the agreement creating such Permitted Lien or would otherwise constitute a default thereunder, provided, that such property will be deemed “Collateral” hereunder upon the termination and release of such Permitted Lien, (v) any Intellectual Property or (vi) any Permitted Outside Account.

“Competitor” means any Person that is an operating company directly and primarily engaged in substantially similar business operations as the Borrower.

“Compliance Certificate” means a compliance certificate, in substantially the form of Exhibit D attached hereto, executed by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower.

“Contingent Obligation” means, as applied to any Person, any direct or indirect liability, contingent or otherwise, of that Person with respect to (i) any indebtedness, lease, dividend, letter of credit or other obligation of another, including, without limitation, any such obligation directly or indirectly guaranteed, endorsed, co-made or discounted or sold with recourse by that Person, or in respect of which that Person is otherwise directly or indirectly liable; (ii) any obligations with respect to undrawn letters of credit, corporate credit cards or merchant services issued for the

account of that Person; and (iii) all obligations arising under any interest rate, currency or commodity swap agreement, interest rate cap agreement, interest rate collar agreement, or other agreement or arrangement designated to protect a Person against fluctuation in interest rates, currency exchange rates or commodity prices; provided, however, that the term "Contingent Obligation" shall not include endorsements for collection or deposit in the ordinary course of business. The amount of any Contingent Obligation shall be deemed to be an amount equal to the stated or determined amount of the primary obligation in respect of which such Contingent Obligation is made or, if not stated or determinable, the maximum reasonably anticipated liability in respect thereof as determined by such Person in good faith; provided, however, that such amount shall not in any event exceed the maximum amount of the obligations under the guarantee or other support arrangement.

"Credit Extension" means Term Loan, or any other extension of credit by Bank to or for the benefit of Borrower hereunder.

"Divide" means, with respect to any Person that is an entity, the dividing of such Person into two or more separate Persons, with the dividing Person either continuing or terminating its existence as part of such division, including as contemplated under Section 18-217 of the Delaware Limited Liability Company Act for limited liability companies formed under Delaware law, or any analogous action taken pursuant to any other statute with respect to any corporation, limited liability company, partnership, or other entity.

"Equipment" means all present and future machinery, equipment, tenant improvements, furniture, fixtures, vehicles, tools, parts and attachments in which Borrower has any interest.

"ERISA" means the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended, and the regulations thereunder.

"Event of Default" has the meaning assigned in Article 8.

"Excluded Collateral" has the meaning assigned in the definition of "Collateral".

"GAAP" means generally accepted accounting principles, consistently applied, as in effect from time to time in the United States.

"Guarantors" means each Subsidiary of the Borrower that has executed and delivered a secured guaranty or guaranty supplement satisfactory to Bank pursuant to Section 6.9.

"Indebtedness" means (a) all indebtedness for borrowed money or the deferred purchase price of property or services, including without limitation reimbursement and other obligations with respect to surety bonds and letters of credit, (b) all obligations evidenced by notes, bonds, debentures or similar instruments, (c) all capital lease obligations, and (d) all Contingent Obligations, including but not limited to any sublimit contained herein.

"Insolvency Proceeding" means any proceeding commenced by or against any Person or entity under any provision of the United States Bankruptcy Code, as amended, or under any other bankruptcy or insolvency law, including assignments for the benefit of creditors, formal or informal moratoria, compositions, extension generally with its creditors, or proceedings seeking reorganization, arrangement, or other relief.

“Inventory” means all present and future inventory in which Borrower has any interest.

“Investment” means any beneficial ownership of (including stock, partnership or limited liability company interest or other securities) any Person, or any loan, advance or capital contribution to any Person.

“IRC” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations thereunder.

“Lien” means any mortgage, lien, deed of trust, charge, pledge, security interest or other encumbrance.

“Loan Documents” means, collectively, this Agreement, any note or notes executed by Borrower, and any other document, instrument or agreement entered into in connection with this Agreement, all as amended, extended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time.

“Loan Parties” means each Borrower and each Guarantor, if applicable.

“Material Adverse Effect” means a material adverse effect on (i) the operations, business or financial condition of Borrower and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole, (ii) the ability of Borrower to repay the Obligations or otherwise perform its obligations under the Loan Documents, or (iii) Borrower’s interest in, or the value, perfection or priority of Bank’s security interest in the Collateral.

“Maturity Date” means fourth anniversary of the Closing Date.

“Negotiable Collateral” means all of Borrower’s present and future letters of credit of which it is a beneficiary, drafts, instruments (including promissory notes), securities, documents of title, and chattel paper, and Borrower’s Books relating to any of the foregoing.

“New Equity” means gross cash proceeds received after the Closing Date from the sale or issuance of Borrower’s Series A equity securities.

“Obligations” means all debt, principal, interest, Bank Expenses and other amounts owed to Bank by Borrower pursuant to this Agreement or any other agreement, whether absolute or contingent, due or to become due, now existing or hereafter arising, including any interest that accrues after the commencement of an Insolvency Proceeding and including any debt, liability, or obligation owing from Borrower to others that Bank may have obtained by assignment or otherwise.

“Payment in Full” means all of Bank’s commitments to make Credit Extensions under this Agreement have terminated, and all Obligations have been paid in full other than (x) contingent indemnification obligations, and (y) contingent Success Fee obligations.

“Periodic Payments” means all installments or similar recurring payments that Borrower may now or hereafter become obligated to pay to Bank pursuant to the terms and provisions of any instrument, or agreement now or hereafter in existence between Borrower and Bank.

“Permitted Indebtedness” means:

- (a) Indebtedness of Borrower in favor of Bank arising under this Agreement or any other Loan Document;
- (b) Indebtedness existing on the Closing Date and disclosed in the Schedule;
- (c) Indebtedness not to exceed \$500,000 in the aggregate at any time secured by a lien described in clause (c) of the defined term “Permitted Liens,” provided such Indebtedness does not exceed at the time it is incurred the cost of the property (including taxes and fees) financed with such Indebtedness; *provided that*, notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein and strictly for the purposes of this clause (c) of the definition of Permitted Indebtedness and for no other purpose, any obligations of a Person that are or would have been treated as operating leases or capital leases for purposes of GAAP prior to the issuance by the Financial Accounting Standards Board on February 25, 2016 of an Accounting Standards Update (Topic 842) (the “ASU”) shall continue to be accounted for as operating leases or capital leases (whether or not such operating lease obligations or capital lease obligations, as applicable, were in effect on such date) notwithstanding the fact that such obligations are required in accordance with the ASU (on a prospective or retroactive basis or otherwise) to be treated as capitalized lease obligations in accordance with GAAP.
- (d) Subordinated Debt;
- (e) Indebtedness to trade creditors incurred in the ordinary course of business;
- (f) Indebtedness that also constitutes a Permitted Investment;
- (g) Cash deposits or letters of credit in connection with real estate leases in the ordinary course of business;
- (h) other Indebtedness in an amount not to exceed \$250,000 at any time outstanding, of which an amount not to exceed \$50,000 may be secured by Liens permitted under clause (o) of the definition of “Permitted Liens”;
- (i) Indebtedness between Loan Parties;
- (j) guarantees of any items of Permitted Indebtedness;
- (k) Indebtedness arising in respect of endorsements of instruments or other payment items for deposit in the ordinary course of business;
- (l) Indebtedness owed to any Person providing property, casualty or liability insurance to either Borrower or any Subsidiary relating to insurance premium financing arrangements;
- (m) Indebtedness under or in respect of surety bonds, appeal bonds, performance and return of- money bonds, workers’ compensation claims, self-insurance obligations or bankers’ acceptances incurred in the ordinary course of business in connection with bids, leases and similar commercial contracts;

**(n)** Indebtedness representing deferred compensation, severance, pension and health and welfare retirement benefits or the equivalent thereof to current and former employees of either Borrower or its Subsidiaries incurred in the ordinary course of business or in connection with Permitted Investments;

**(o)** Indebtedness in connection with corporate credit cards in an amount not to exceed \$100,000; and

**(p)** Extensions, refinancings and renewals of any items of Permitted Indebtedness, provided that the principal amount is not increased or the terms modified to impose more burdensome terms upon Borrower or its Subsidiary, as the case may be.

“Permitted Investment” means:

**(a)** Investments existing on the Closing Date disclosed in the Schedule;

**(b)** (i) Marketable direct obligations issued or unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America or any agency or any State thereof maturing within one year from the date of acquisition thereof, (ii) commercial paper maturing no more than one year from the date of creation thereof and currently having rating of at least A-2 or P-2 from either Standard & Poor’s Corporation or Moody’s Investors Service, (iii) Bank’s certificates of deposit maturing no more than one year from the date of investment therein, and (iv) Bank’s money market accounts; (v) Investments in regular deposit or checking accounts held with Bank or as otherwise permitted by, and subject to the terms and conditions of, Section 6.6 of this Agreement; and (vi) Investments consistent with any investment policy adopted by the Borrower’s board of directors;

**(c)** Investments accepted in connection with Permitted Transfers;

**(d)** (i) Investments of Subsidiaries in or to other Subsidiaries or Borrower, (ii) Investments by Borrower in Subsidiaries not to exceed \$250,000 in the aggregate in any fiscal year and (iii) Investments of Loan Parties in or to other Loan Parties;

**(e)** Investments not to exceed \$250,000 outstanding in the aggregate at any time consisting of travel advances and employee relocation loans and other employee loans and advances in the ordinary course of business, and (ii) loans to employees, officers or directors relating to the purchase of equity securities of Borrower or its Subsidiaries pursuant to employee stock purchase plan agreements approved by Borrower’s Board of Directors;

**(f)** Investments (including debt obligations) received in connection with the bankruptcy or reorganization of customers or suppliers and in settlement of delinquent obligations of, and other disputes with, customers or suppliers arising in the ordinary course of Borrower’s business;

**(g)** Investments consisting of notes receivable of, or prepaid royalties and other credit extensions, to customers and suppliers who are not Affiliates, in the ordinary course of business, provided that this subparagraph (g) shall not apply to Investments of Borrower in any Subsidiary;

**(h)** Joint ventures or strategic alliances in the ordinary course of Borrower’s business consisting of the non-exclusive licensing of technology, the development of technology or the providing of technical support, provided that any cash Investments by Borrower do not exceed \$250,000 in the aggregate in any fiscal year;

**(i)** Investments permitted under Section 7.3; and

**(j)** Additional Investments that do not exceed \$250,000 in the aggregate in any fiscal year.

“Permitted Licenses” has the meaning set forth in Section 5.4.

“Permitted Liens” means the following:

**(a)** Any Liens existing on the Closing Date and disclosed in the Schedule (excluding Liens to be satisfied with the proceeds of the Credit Extensions) or arising under this Agreement, the other Loan Documents, or any other agreement in favor of Bank;

**(b)** Liens for taxes, fees, assessments or other governmental charges or levies, either not delinquent or being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and for which Borrower maintains adequate reserves;

**(c)** Liens not to exceed \$500,000 in the aggregate at any time (i) upon or in any Equipment (other than Equipment financed by a Credit Extension) acquired or held by Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries to secure the purchase price of such Equipment or indebtedness incurred solely for the purpose of financing the acquisition or lease of such Equipment, (ii) in connection with capital leases, or (iii) existing on such Equipment at the time of its acquisition, in each case provided that the Lien is confined solely to the property so acquired and improvements thereon, and the proceeds of such Equipment;

**(d)** Liens for taxes, fees, assessments or other governmental charges or levies, either not delinquent or being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings; provided, that Borrower maintains adequate reserves therefor in accordance with GAAP;

**(e)** Liens securing claims or demands of materialmen, artisans, mechanics, carriers, warehousemen, landlords and other like Persons arising in the ordinary course of Borrower’s business and imposed without action of such parties; provided, that the payment thereof is not yet required;

**(f)** the following deposits (including by way of deposits to secure letters of credit issued to secure the same), to the extent made in the ordinary course of business: deposits under worker’s compensation, unemployment insurance, social security and other similar laws, or to secure the performance of bids, tenders or contracts (other than for the repayment of borrowed money, except in connection with corporate credit cards permitted by clause (o) of the definition of “Permitted Indebtedness”) or to secure indemnity, performance or other similar bonds for the performance of bids, tenders or contracts (other than for the repayment of borrowed money) or to secure statutory obligations (other than Liens arising under ERISA or environmental Liens) or surety or appeal bonds, or to secure indemnity, performance or other similar bonds;

**(g)** Liens securing Subordinated Debt, provided that such Liens do not encumber assets beyond those assets comprising the Collateral.

**(h)** leasehold interests in leases or subleases, licenses or sublicenses granted in the ordinary course of business and not interfering in any material respect with the business of the licensor;

**(i)** Liens in favor of customs and revenue authorities arising as a matter of law to secure payment of custom duties that are promptly paid on or before the date they become due or being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings; provided, that the Borrower maintain adequate reserves therefor in accordance with GAAP;

**(j)** Liens on insurance proceeds securing the payment of financed insurance premiums that are promptly paid on or before the date they become due (provided that such Liens extend only to such insurance proceeds and not to any other property or assets);

**(k)** statutory, common law and contractual rights of set-off and other similar rights as to deposits of cash and securities in favor of banks and other depository institutions;

**(l)** Liens on Cash securing obligations permitted under clause (g) of the definition of Permitted Indebtedness;

**(m)** precautionary filings in connection with operating leases in the Equipment that is the subject of such leases; provided that such Liens and collateral descriptions in such precautionary filings be limited to such specific operating leases and not all assets or substantially all assets of the Borrower or any Subsidiary;

**(n)** Liens consisting of Permitted Licenses;

**(o)** additional Liens securing obligations not in excess of \$50,000 at any time outstanding; provided that such Liens and collateral descriptions in any filings be limited to specific assets and not all assets or substantially all assets of the Borrower or any Subsidiary;

**(p)** Liens incurred in connection with the extension, renewal or refinancing of the indebtedness secured by Liens of the type described in clauses (a) through (o) above, provided that any extension, renewal or replacement Lien shall be limited to the property encumbered by the existing Lien and the principal amount of the indebtedness being extended, renewed or refinanced does not increase; and

**(q)** Liens arising from judgments, decrees or attachments in circumstances not constituting an Event of Default under Sections 8.4 (attachment) or 8.8 (judgments).

“Permitted Outside Account” means depository accounts in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$20,000.

“Permitted Transfer” means the conveyance, sale, lease, transfer or disposition by Borrower or any Subsidiary of:

**(a)** Inventory in the ordinary course of business;

**(b)** property pursuant to Permitted Licenses;

- (c) worn-out, surplus or obsolete Equipment not financed with the proceeds of Credit Extensions;
- (d) grants of security interests and other Liens that constitute Permitted Liens;
- (e) property in connection with Permitted Investments;
- (f) property from any Subsidiary of Borrower to Borrower or between Loan Parties;
- (g) cash and cash equivalents (i) in connection with transactions in the ordinary course of business and (ii) in connection with transactions that (A) are approved by Borrower's board of directors (to the extent Board approval is required by Borrower's policies or other organizational documents) and (B) not otherwise prohibited hereunder;
- (h) mandated destruction of pre-clinical and clinical trial supplies; and
- (i) other assets of Borrower or its Subsidiaries that do not in the aggregate exceed \$500,000 during any fiscal year.

"Performance Milestone" means Borrower's achieving at least Twenty Two Million Dollars (\$22,000,000) in New Equity.

"Person" means any individual, sole proprietorship, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, trust, unincorporated organization, association, corporation, institution, public benefit corporation, firm, joint stock company, estate, entity or governmental agency.

"Prime Rate" means the variable rate of interest, per annum, most recently announced by Bank, as its "prime rate," whether or not such announced rate is the lowest rate available from Bank.

"Remaining Months Cash" or "RMC" means unrestricted cash at Bank divided by Cash Burn.

"Reporting Date" means each date a Compliance Certificate is delivered (or required to be delivered) pursuant to Section 6.2(b).

"Research Supplies" means active pharmaceutical ingredients, other raw materials, finished product, formulation components and concomitant medication; in each case, intended for use and used in Borrower's and its Subsidiaries' pre-clinical research and research discovery efforts.

"Responsible Officer" means each of the Chief Executive Officer, the Chief Financial Officer, Chief Operating Officer, Vice Presidents of Borrower, as well as any other officer or employee identified as an Authorized Officer in the corporate resolution delivered by Borrower to Bank in connection with this Agreement.

"Schedule" means the schedule of exceptions attached hereto and approved by Bank, if any.

"SOS Reports" means the official reports from the Secretaries of State of the state where Borrower's chief executive office is located, the state of Borrower's formation and other applicable federal, state or local government offices identifying all current security interests filed in the Collateral and Liens of record as of the date of such report.



“Subordinated Debt” means any debt incurred by Borrower that is subordinated in writing to the debt owing by Borrower to Bank on terms reasonably acceptable to Bank (and identified as being such by Borrower and Bank).

“Subsidiary” means any corporation, partnership or limited liability company or joint venture in which (i) any general partnership interest or (ii) more than 50% of the stock, limited liability company interest or joint venture of which by the terms thereof ordinary voting power to elect the Board of Directors, managers or trustees of the entity, at the time as of which any determination is being made, is owned by Borrower, either directly or through an Affiliate.

“Success Fee Event” means (a) any sale, license, or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets (including intellectual property) of Borrower and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole, (b) any reorganization, consolidation, merger or sale of the voting securities of Borrower or any other transaction where the holders of Borrower’s securities before the transaction beneficially own less than 50% of the outstanding voting securities of the surviving entity after the transaction, or (c) the sale or issuance of Borrower’s or its Affiliates’ equity securities in connection with an initial public offering, an alternative public offering, a reverse merger, or any similar transaction in which Borrower or its Affiliates receives cash proceeds from such sale or issuance and Borrower’s or its Affiliates’ equity securities may thereafter be traded in a public market.

“Term Loan” means the term loan made under Section 2.1(b), consisting of Tranche I and Tranche II.

“Tranche I” means a Term Loan in principal amount of \$6,000,000.

“Tranche II” means a Term Loan in principal amount of \$8,000,000.

---

**USA PATRIOT ACT  
NOTICE  
OF  
CUSTOMER IDENTIFICATION**

**IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT PROCEDURES FOR OPENING A NEW ACCOUNT**

To help the government fight the funding of terrorism and money laundering activities, Federal law requires all financial institutions to obtain, verify, and record information that identifies each person who opens an account.

**WHAT THIS MEANS FOR YOU:** when you open an account, we will ask your name, address, date of birth, and other information that will allow us to identify you. We may also ask to see your driver's license or other identifying documents.

**FIRST AMENDMENT  
TO  
LOAN AND SECURITY AGREEMENT**

This First Amendment to Loan and Security Agreement (this "**Amendment**") is made and entered into as of December 22, 2020, by and between PACIFIC WESTERN BANK, a California state chartered bank ("**Bank**"), and WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC. ("**Borrower**").

**RECITALS**

Borrower and Bank are parties to that certain Loan and Security Agreement dated as of May 29, 2020 (as amended from time to time, the "**Agreement**"). The parties desire to amend the Agreement in accordance with the terms of this Amendment.

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties agree as follows:

1) **Consent to MSC Subsidiary.** Borrower has notified Bank that Borrower intends to create the MSC Subsidiary. Bank and Borrower hereby agree that, so long as the MSC Investment Conditions continue to be met, (a) the MSC Subsidiary will not be required to become a co-borrower or secured guarantor with respect to the Obligations, notwithstanding Section 6.9 of the Agreement, and (b) Investments by Borrower in the MSC Subsidiary will constitute Permitted Investments. If, at any time after the formation of the MSC Subsidiary, the MSC Investment Conditions are not met, then (x) Borrower may not make Investments in the MSC Subsidiary, and (y) within two Business Days after the first date on which the MSC Investment Conditions are not met, Borrower shall cause the MSC Subsidiary to (i) order the liquidation of any of its Investments into cash, (ii) transfer cash to Borrower's accounts with Bank, and (iii) thereafter transfer any cash that it possesses to Borrower's accounts with Bank, in each case until the MSC Investment Conditions are again being met. Borrower shall not permit the MSC Subsidiary to make any Investments or hold any assets that would cause the MSC Subsidiary to fail to qualify as a "security corporation" under 830 CMR 63.38B.1 of the Massachusetts tax code and applicable regulations (as the same may be amended, modified, or replaced from time to time).

2) The following defined terms are hereby added in Exhibit A to the Agreement, as follows:

"MSC Investment Conditions" means that

**(a)** the MSC Subsidiary maintains all of its Cash and Investments in accounts with Bank (without the requirement for control agreements over such accounts);

**(b)** Borrower maintains on deposit with Bank Cash in an aggregate amount greater than or equal to 105% of the then outstanding principal and accrued interest on all Credit Extensions (excluding cash-secured facilities); and

**(c)** the MSC Subsidiary qualifies as a "security corporation" under 830 CMR 63.38B.1 of the Massachusetts tax code and applicable regulations (as the same may be amended, modified, or replaced from time to time).

“MSC Subsidiary” means Werewolf Therapeutics Mass Securities, Inc., a wholly owned Subsidiary of Borrower.

3) Unless otherwise defined, all initially capitalized terms in this Amendment shall be as defined in the Agreement. The Agreement, as amended hereby, shall be and remain in full force and effect in accordance with its respective terms and hereby is ratified and confirmed in all respects. Except as expressly set forth herein, the execution, delivery, and performance of this Amendment shall not operate as a waiver of, or as an amendment of, any right, power, or remedy of Bank under the Agreement, as in effect prior to the date hereof. Borrower ratifies and reaffirms the continuing effectiveness of all agreements entered into in connection with the Agreement.

4) Borrower represents and warrants that the representations and warranties contained in the Agreement are true and correct in all material respects as of the date of this Amendment; provided, however, that those representations and warranties expressly referring to another date shall be true and correct as in all material respects as of such date; and provided further that representations and warranties that by their terms include a materiality qualification shall be true and correct in all respects.

5) This Amendment may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one instrument.

6) As a condition to the effectiveness of this Amendment, Bank shall have received, in form and substance satisfactory to Bank, the following:

- a) this Amendment, duly executed by Borrower; and
- b) payment for all Bank Expenses incurred through the date of this Amendment, including Bank’s expenses for the documentation of this Amendment and any UCC, good standing or intellectual property search or filing fees, which may be debited from any of Borrower’s accounts.

***[Signature Page Follows]***

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have executed this Amendment as of the first date above written.

**WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

By: /s/ David Cordo  
Name: David Cordo  
Title: CFO

**PACIFIC WESTERN BANK**

By: /s/ Ashley N. Pittman  
Name: Ashley N. Pittman  
Title: SVP

*[Signature Page to First Amendment to Loan and Security Agreement]*

**SECOND AMENDMENT TO  
LOAN AND SECURITY AGREEMENT**

This Second Amendment to Loan and Security Agreement (this "**Amendment**") is entered into as of February 18, 2021, by and between PACIFIC WESTERN BANK, a California state chartered bank ("**Bank**"), and WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC. ("**Borrower**").

**RECITALS**

Borrower and Bank are parties to that certain Loan and Security Agreement dated as of May 29, 2020 (as amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the "**Agreement**"). The parties desire to amend the Agreement in accordance with the terms of this Amendment.

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties agree as follows:

1) Amendments.

- a) New Section 2.1(c) is added to the Agreement to read as follows:

**(c) Usage of Credit Card Services Under Credit Card Line.**

**(i) Usage Period.** Subject to and upon the terms and conditions of this Agreement, at any time through the Credit Card Maturity Date, Borrower may use the Credit Card Services (as defined below) in amounts and upon terms as provided in this Section.

**(ii) Credit Card Services.** Subject to and upon the terms and conditions of this Agreement, Borrower may request corporate credit cards and standard e-commerce merchant account services from Bank (collectively, the "Credit Card Services"). The aggregate limit of the corporate credit cards and merchant credit card processing reserves shall not exceed the Credit Card Line. Amounts borrowed and repaid under the Credit Services may be reborrowed. The terms and conditions (including repayment and fees) of such Credit Card Services shall be subject to the terms and conditions of Bank's standard forms of application and agreement for the Credit Card Services.

**(iii) Collateralization of Obligations Extending Beyond Maturity.** If Borrower has not cash collateralized its Obligations with respect to any Credit Card Services by the Credit Card Maturity Date, then, effective as of such date, the balance in any deposit accounts held by Bank and the certificates of deposit or time deposit accounts issued by Bank in Borrower's name (and any interest paid thereon or proceeds thereof, including any amounts payable upon the maturity or liquidation of such certificates or accounts), shall automatically secure such Obligations to the extent of the then outstanding Obligations under the Credit Card Services. Borrower authorizes Bank to hold such balances in pledge and to decline to honor any drafts thereon or any requests by Borrower or any other Person to pay or otherwise transfer any part of such balances for so long as the applicable Obligations under the Credit Card Services are outstanding. Upon Borrower's cash collateralizing its Obligations under the Credit Card Services or the Payment in Full, Bank's security interest and pledge under this Section 2.1(c) shall be automatically released with no further action on part of either the Bank or Borrower.

- b) The reference to “March 26, 2021” in Section 6.10 of the Agreement is amended to read “December 31, 2022”.
- c) Section 7.8 of the Agreement is amended to read as follows:

**7.8 Capitalized Expenditures.** Make Capitalized Expenditures in excess of \$2,000,000 in the aggregate for Borrower’s fiscal year of 2021 and, for each fiscal year thereafter, \$500,000.

- d) Section 7.11 of the Agreement is amended to read as follows:
- e) **7.11 Inventory and Equipment.** (a) Store Inventory or Equipment (other than (1) inventory in transit, (2) mobile goods and equipment and (3) Research Supplies) of a book value in excess of \$250,000 (per location) with a bailee, warehouseman, collocation facility or similar third party unless such third party has been notified of Bank’s security interest and Bank has received a bailee waiver in favor of Bank, in form and substance satisfactory to Bank, duly executed by Borrower and such third party; or (b) with respect to any leased real property, store Collateral of a book value in excess of \$250,000 (per location; other than with respect to the leased properties located at (1) 480 Arsenal Way, Watertown, MA, and (2) 200 Talcott Avenue, Watertown, MA, store Collateral of a book value in excess of \$1,500,000 at each such property) at such property unless the landlord has been notified of Bank’s security interest and Bank has received a landlord waiver, in form and substance satisfactory to Bank, duly executed by Borrower and such landlord.
- f) Section 9.1 (j) and 9.1 (k) of the Agreement are renumbered to read as Section 9.1(k) and Section 9.1(l).
- g) A new Section 9.1(j) is added to the Agreement to read as follows:
  - (j)** Demand that Borrower (i) deposit cash with Bank in an amount equal to amount of any Credit Card Services as cash collateral for the repayment of any future drawings under such Credit Card Services, and (ii) pay in advance all fees scheduled to be paid or payable in connection with the Obligations under the Credit Card Services, and Borrower shall promptly deposit and pay such amounts;
- h) Exhibit A to the Agreement is amended by amending or restating, or adding, in appropriate alphabetical order, as applicable, the following defined terms to read as follows:

“Credit Card Line” means a revolving Credit Extension of up to \$75,000, to be used exclusively for the provision of Credit Card Services.

“Credit Card Maturity Date” means May 29, 2024.

“Payment in Full” means all of Bank’s commitments to make Credit Extensions under this Agreement have terminated, and all Obligations have been paid in full other than (x) contingent indemnification obligations, (y) contingent Success Fee obligations and (z) any Obligations under the Credit Card Services that are cash collateralized, including Obligations that are incurred after the date of termination.

“Second Amendment Date” means February 18, 2021.

- 2) Unless otherwise defined, all initially capitalized terms in this Amendment shall be as defined in the Agreement. The Agreement, as amended hereby, shall be and remain in full force and effect in accordance with its terms. Except as expressly set forth herein, the execution, delivery, and performance of this Amendment shall not operate as a waiver of, or as an amendment of, any right, power, or remedy of Bank under the Agreement, as in effect prior to the date hereof. Borrower ratifies and reaffirms the continuing effectiveness of all agreements entered into in connection with the Agreement and the security interest as granted as of the Closing Date continues without novation.
- 3) Borrower represents and warrants that the representations and warranties contained in the Agreement are true and correct in all material respects as of the date of this Amendment (provided, that those representations and warranties expressly referring to another date shall be true and correct in all material respects as of such date, and provided further that any representation or warranty that contains a materiality qualification therein shall be true and correct in all respects). No Event of Default has occurred or would exist after giving effect to this Amendment.
- 4) This Amendment and any documents executed in connection herewith or pursuant hereto contain the entire agreement between the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersede all prior agreements, understandings, offers and negotiations, oral or written, with respect thereto and no extrinsic evidence whatsoever may be introduced in any judicial or arbitration proceeding, if any, involving this Amendment; except that any financing statements or other agreements or instruments filed by Bank with respect to Borrower shall remain in full force and effect.
- 5) This Amendment may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one instrument.
- 6) The terms of Article 11 of the Agreement are incorporated by reference herein, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 7) As a condition to the effectiveness of this Amendment, Bank shall have received, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Bank, the following:
  - a) this Amendment, duly executed by Borrower and Bank;
  - b) a true and correct copy of each of Borrower’s certificate of incorporation and bylaws, as in effect as of the Second Amendment Date have been delivered to Bank;
  - c) a Corporate Resolution of Borrower with respect to incumbency and resolutions authorizing the execution and delivery of this Agreement; and



---

d) payment of all Bank Expenses, which may be debited from any of Borrower's deposit account maintained with Bank.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have executed this Amendment as of the first date above written.

**WEREWOLF THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

By: /s/ Daniel J. Hicklin  
Name: Daniel J. Hicklin  
Title: President and CEO

**PACIFIC WESTERN BANK**

By: /s/ Ashley N. Pittman  
Name: Ashley N. Pittman  
Title: SVP

**Subsidiaries of the Registrant**

Werewolf Therapeutics Mass Securities, Inc.